

THE ANCIENT HISTORIE

OF
The Destruction of *Troy*.

Divided into III. Bookes.

The I. shewing the Founders, and foundation
of the said Citie, with the Causes and manner how it was
Sacked and first destroyed by *Hercules*.

The II. how it was re-edified, and how *Hercules*
slew *K. Laomedon*, and destroyed it the second time : and
of *Hercules* his worthy Deeds, and his Death.

The III. how *Priamus* Son of King *Laomedon*,
rebuilt *Troy* againe, more stronger then it was before :
And how for the ravishment of Dame *Helen*, wife to King
Menelaus of *Greece*, the sayd Citie was vtterly destroyed,
and *Priamus*, with *Hector* and all his Sonnes slayne.

Also mentioning the Rising and flourishing of
divers Kings and Kingdomes, with the decay

and overthrow of others.

*Besides many admirable acts of Chivalrie and Marriall
Proesse, effected by valiant Knights, in the defence
and loue of distressed Ladies.*

Translated out of *French* into *English* by *W. Caxton*.

The Sixth Edition, new newly Corrected and amended.

LONDON,

Printed by B. ALSON and T. FAVVET, dwelling in
Grubstreet, neere the lower Pumpe. 1636.

THE ANCIENT HISTORY

OF
THE
HISTORY OF THE

ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE
ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE

ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE
ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE

ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE
ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE

ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE
ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE

ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE
ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE

ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE
ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE

ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE
ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE



The Printer to the courteous Reader,
Health and Happinesse.



Si it is, and ever hath beene a custome,
that among all manner of Studies,
the reading of Annales, and Histories
most delighteth men of all ages,
but especially young men, whose
affections are quickly incensed, and
their heats set on fire with an emulation
of whatsoever notable & valorous enterprises they
shall heare or read of: but most principally young Gentlemen
and Noblemen, are by the viewing of memorable
deedes and Martiall prowesse, so inflamed with an approbation
of good and famous exploitcs, and with a detestation of
ignominious or cowardly persons & deeds, that the reading
& hearing hereof, doe, as it were kindle in their minds
an ardent desire of imitating, if not matching or overgoing
the most glorious and haughty attempts of the greatest
& most excellent. In regard where of, the memorable
& sage sayings, deeds, and endeavours of the wisest,
most learned, and most valiant of all ages, have beene
still committed to Writing, and left to posterity, in all
civill Countries, to bee as Whet-stones for the Wits of
others to come, and as spurres to prick forwards unto
Fortitude and magnanimity. And to this

end and purpose, not onely true Histories have alwayes
beene published, but many fictions of admirable, and
most strange, yea of incredible things, atchieved by in-
dustrious valour, and constancy in Lovers: If then, fa-
ined Stories of Martiall Men and Loving Ladies may be
necessary and delightfull: how much the more profita-
ble and pleasant may this History bee deemed which
compriseth both rare, valourous, and Worthy feates of
Chivalry, great store, and also divers wonderfull e-
vents brought to passe by the stedfast faithfullnesse of
true Lovers: and this Story in respect of the Subject, is
very true, howsoever in the Circumstances, some Poe-
ticall paintings and hyperbolicall praises may be found.
And whereas before-time the Translator *William Cax-
ton*, being as it seemeth an *Englishman*, had left very
many words meere *French*, and sundry sentences so im-
properly *Englished*, that it was hard to understand, wee
have caused them to be made plainer *English*: And if time
and leysure had served, wee would have had the same in
better refined Phrases, and certaine names that be amisse
conferred with Authors, and made right. But if we find
your favourable accepting hereof to be such, as we may
shortly have a seventh Impression, by Gods help, we will
have all corrected and amended.

Fare yee well:

T.F.



THE
TABLE OF THE
FIRST BOOKE
OF
The Collection of the Histories of
Troy.

- CHAP. I.
IN the beginning of this Booke is shewed the
Genealogie of *Saturne*, and of the Covenant
and promise that he made to his brother *Titan*,
and how he tooke in hand mortall War against
Jupiter his owne sonne. Page 1.
How *Saturne* was crowned first King of *Crete*, and how hee
found diuers Sciences, wherefore the people held him in
greatest honour as a god. Page 6
How *Saturne* went to *Delphos*, and had answer how he should
have a Son that should chase him out of his Realme; and
how he married him to his Sister *Sibell*. Page 9
How *Saturne* had commanded to sleie *Jupiter* that was new
borne, and how his Mother *Sibell* sent him to *K. Adelfens*,
where he was nourished. Page 17
How after the death of King *Corinthus* of *Corinth*, his two
Sonne *Dardanus* and *Iasion*, strove which of them should
have the Kingdome, and *Dardanus* slewe his brother *Iasion*.
by

The Table.

- by Treason: wherefore he must depart out of the Country. pag. 21
- Of the great Warre that was mooved betweene the *Pelagians* and the *Epirians*, and how King *Lycæon* of *Pelago* was destroyed by *Jupiter*, because of a man, put to him to hostage, which King *Lycæon* did roste. pag. 25
- How *Jupiter* after the discomfiture of King *Lycæon* transformed himselfe in guise of a religious woman of the goddesse *Diana*, for the love of *Calisto*, daughter of the sayd *Lycæon*, and did with her his will. pag. 33
- How *Calisto*, for as much as she was with child, the goddesse *Diana* put her out of the Order of company. pag. 40
- How *Titan* assayed by Warre his brother *Saturne*, for as much as he had not put to death all his Children Males. pag. 43
- How *Jupiter* with ayd of King *Melissus* of *Egypt*, delivered *Saturne* his Father, and *Sibell* his Mother out of the prison of *Titan*, and slew *Titan* in battell. pag. 51
- How *Jupiter* vanquished *Titan* in the field and cast him in the River. pag. 58
- How *Jupiter* and *Saturne* reconciled them together: and how *Jupiter* by commandement of his Father went for to destroy the King *Apollo* of *Paphos*: and of the Medicine of *Esculapins*. pag. 59
- How *Jupiter* with great joy espoused his Sister *Juno*: and how the King *Saturne* began Warre against *Jupiter* his Sonne. pag. 63
- How they of *Crete*, when they had heard the commandement of *Saturne*, were sore troubled and grieved, and how they rose, and armed themselves against *Jupiter* his Sonne. pag. 66
- How King *Saturne*, with all his great host came before the City of *Arcadia* against *Jupiter*. pag. 68
- How *Jupiter* sent his Ambassadors, to his Father *Saturne*. pag. 73
- How *Jupiter* vanquished *Saturne* his Father in Battell. pag. 76
- How *Acrisius* had a daughter named *Danae*, the which hee put

The Table.

put in a Tower.	pag. 79
How <i>Jupiter</i> in the guise of a Messenger brought Jewels unto the Tower of <i>Dardane</i> .	pag. 83
How <i>Jupiter</i> in the guise of a Messenger, came againe with more Jewels.	pag. 88
How <i>Jupiter</i> came from his chamber by night, and lay in the Tower of <i>Dardane</i> .	pag. 97
How King <i>Tantalus</i> of <i>Frige</i> assayed by battell the <i>K. Troos</i> .	pag. 103
How the King <i>Troos</i> chased in battell the King <i>Tantalus</i> .	pag. 106
How <i>Saturne</i> by the ayde of <i>Ganimedes</i> and the <i>Troyans</i> returned into <i>Crete</i> .	pag. 111
How <i>Jupiter</i> againe discomfited <i>K. Saturne</i> in battell, and <i>Saturne</i> was put to flight by Sea.	pag. 117
How <i>Jupiter</i> after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the <i>Troyans</i> .	pag. 120
How King <i>Troos</i> and <i>Iliou</i> his sonne, made great sorrow for <i>Ganimedes</i> , &c.	pag. 125
How King <i>Acrissus</i> when he saw his daughter with child, sent her into exile, &c.	pag. 128
How <i>Jupiter</i> returning from <i>Troy</i> by Sea, encountred the great theefe <i>Egeon</i> .	pag. 133
How the Queene <i>Medusa</i> came to <i>Athens</i> to worship in the Temple of the goddesse <i>Pallas</i> .	pag. 140
How <i>Persus</i> vanquished the Queene <i>Medusa</i> in battell, and how she fled into her City.	pag. 148
How <i>Persus</i> in this battell slew the mighty sister of <i>Medusa</i> , and vanquished her in the battell.	pag. 152
How <i>Persus</i> conquered <i>Medusa</i> , and smote off her head, and went to fight against King <i>Athlas</i> of <i>Septe</i> , a mighty Gyant.	pag. 153
How <i>Persus</i> turned King <i>Athlas</i> into a stone, and how the Queene <i>Auria</i> wife of King <i>Prius</i> , was amorous of the Knight <i>Bellerophon</i> .	pag. 158
How <i>Persus</i> vanquished the Monster of the Sea, and exposed himselfe against him for the love of <i>Andromeda</i> .	pag. 167
How	

The Table.

- How *Phineas* would have had *Andromeda*, and *Persus* answered him that she should be his wife. pag. 172
- How *Persus* re-established in his Realme the King *Acrifus*, and how he slew the King by evill adventure. pag. 174
- How *Jupiter* lay with *Alcumena*, and Queene *Juno* sent two Serpents for to slay *Hercules*, and he strangled them. p. 178
- How *Hercules* began the *Olympiades*, and waxed amorous of *Megara*. pag. 192
- How *Hercules* was led by the Sea into *Hesperie*, and how he quished the Ile with the Sheepe. pag. 205
- How *Hercules* fought at the Port of *Troy* against a Monster of the Sea, for the daughter of King *Laomedon*. pa. 212
- How *Laomedon* shut *Hercules* out of *Troy*: and how *Hercules* swaore that he would be revenged of him. pag. 220
- How *Hercules* had battell against King *Laomedon*, and how he vanquished and destroyed *Troy* the first time. page 223

THE

THE FIRST BOOKE of the Destruction of TROY.

CHAP. I.

Of the Linge and off-spring of *Saturne*, and how for his inventing of Sowing of Corne, Planting, &c. Hee was honoured in *Crete* as a God.



At that time when the children of Noe, were spread by the Climates, raignes, and strange habitations of the World, by the generall division of Tongues, made at the foundation of the tower of Babylon: in those dayes, that the world was of Gold, and that the men were Redd and poising as mountaines, and rude as stones and beasts, exalting theyr desires, in following and shewing their rare conceits, and that the enime of man tribued maliciously, did practise to make Townes, Cities and Castles, to make Scepters and Diadems, and to forge and make the cursed seat of Gods among the possiders of the Ile of Crete. There was a man exalted full of riches, happie, of a venturous enterpryse, and very rich with the grate of fortune, some men called this man *Celion*, and some *Vranus*, he was lawfull sonne of *Erher*, sonne of *Demor* *Gordon* the old dweller in the cames of *Archadie*, & first beginner of the false *Pantheons*. This *Vranus* had to his wife his olde

After called Vesca : he lived gloriously with her, and had possession of the most part of the Isle of Crete, and abounded plentifully in worldly goods, in increasing his naturall appetites, first in increasing and amplification of worldly Lazz, ship and signiozie; and secondly in linage, and was marvellously rich. He had two sonnes, that is to wit, Tican and Saturne : and two daughters, the one was called Cibell and the other Ceres, of whom shall be made mention hereafter : and he had many other sonnes and daughters, of whom I make no mention, for asmuch as they are out of my purpose. What shall I rehearse more of the glory of this Vranus. He had all things as he would, and was fortunate, and nothing went against him : his goods multiplied, his children grew and increased, but Tican, the eldest sonne was foule, evil favoured, and counterfeite, and Saturne was marvellously fayre, and amiable : for which cause, Vesca the mother loved much better Saturne than Tican, and that by nature, for naturally, the mothers love better their fayre children than theyr foule : wherefore Saturne was nourished most in the lap of his mother : and Tican was put out, and in manner banished. And when Saturne was grent, what for his beauty, and for his ruling and science and other vertues, he had the whole love of all the people.

In this time it was, that whatsoever man wanted of found any thing possible for the Common wealth, was recommended solemnly, and called and named a God, as after their foolish and darke customs, Saturne was named a God : for in his party and by his cunning, he was the first ruler, and giver of instruction of ruling and leading the earth, and of building and rearing the towne. And this instruction was applied to Saturne, with due reverence, with love upon love, not only against Vesca his Vranus, and his children : but abundantly at the people of Crete, and of the Phariques and Egyptians, by another name. And this his name was Grok, and was remembred that from all places, men had children, Nobles and Peasants, came to his schoole for to learn. In

these

these dayes that Saturne began thus to flourish, & was thirtie
 yeares of age and his brother Iovus, Vranus their father
 by a sicknesse that he had yven, & departed out of this world,
 leaving his wife Vefca endowd with large possessions. His
 death was grievous and sorrowfull to Vefca his wife, which
 caused her to weepe out of measure, and his sons and daugh-
 ters also, they did his obsequie reverently, in abounding with
 great and bitter sorrow. The obsequie done (their weeping
 and sorrow yet during) Vefca saw that Titan her eldest son
 pretended to have and enjoy the succession of his father: she on
 a day called her deare sonne Saturne with Titan, and other of
 the Countrey, and there rehearsed and said unto them, that
 her young sonne Saturne should succeed, and have the herita-
 ges of her husband. Titan hearing the will of his mother, re-
 doubled his sorrow, & it caused him to weepe great plenty of
 teares, and knelt before his mother humbly, and said in
 this wise: *Spothe. I am right unfortunate, when ye will
 that my right patrimony be put from me, and that naturally
 I ought to have by right, should be given from me: and that
 because I am not so well formed of members, as my bro-
 ther Saturne is, which sorrow is to me passing grievous, ye will
 put from me my fortune and byrth, which ye may not doe by
 lawfull reason. I am your first sonne, ye have nourished me
 with the substance of your blood, as your child, borne in your
 bellie nine moneths. Also I am he that first dwelled and in-
 habited your feminine chambers: none before me toke there
 any being: when I toke that, then you gave me your doe
 love, and joynt to me the succession of your heritages. When
 I conceive commeth this, that ye now subvert and destroy that
 nature hath once joynd and given me: every mother is bound
 to hold the conversation of the right of thers child. Alas, mo-
 ther, will ye make me a bastard from my right: am I a ba-
 stard was not Vranus my father: am not I he, that ye were
 so glad for, what time ye felt first that I was contained in the
 lawfull bed of my father your husband: am I not he, that ye
 bare, and gave me sucke at your breasts, and oftentimes,*

kissed me, that is to say, in my tender dages, what time my members were soft and tender: On mother I acquit you against me, as not beholden any bounden by right; and acknowledge that I am Titan, and so far as much as I am lesse, and not so well adressed as my brother Saturne, so much yet ought the more desire my promotion and furthering.

When dame Veica heards her sonne Titan speake so sably and profoundly, she had pittie on him: yet the pittie was not of so high vertue, that might surmount the great loue that was rooted betwixt her and Saturne, and then she sayd to Titan her sonne: Titan, my sonne, I deny not, that thou hast the substance betwixt my loes and was brought into this world: and know verily, that I loue thee sincerely, and that I desire thy welfare: but it is so cleare and euident in euery mans sight, that for the default, loathsomnesse, and abomination of thy members, thou art not a man sufficient to defend thy fathers heritage, with great labour and paine: for if it happen that one man should make warre, thou wert not able to resist him, what wouldest thou that I should doe: thy brother hath the loue of all the people, for his beauty, and his vertuous manners, and euery man heldeth him in reuerence, and this in derision and scoone. Be thou content, thou shalt haue nothing, and if thou lacke, speake to me, and I shall remedy it: but neuer speake more to me for the heritage, for Saturne shall obtaine it, by the favour of his wisdom, and benignity, and also because the common sort judgeth him, and saith that he shall once be the man, whose life shall shine gloriously.

Titan was soze troubled with the words of his mother, and he began to change colour, and waxe red, having suspicion to Saturne, that he had contriued this matter against him: whereupon he drew him apart to him, and said: Saturne the enuy that thou hast to raigne aboue me, hath now ingendred in my heart the mostall mischefe, whereof the hate shall indure into the mostall separation of thy life, and of mine, and of my children. Thou knowest well, that I am the eldest son
of

of our father Vranus, how art thou so bold and presumptuous, to exalt thy selfe above me by conspiring imagination? I will that thou know verily, that like as thou hast conspired in my temporall damage, so requitall, I shall conspire to thy eternall damage and hurt. And name me from henceforth thy mortall enemy. When Saturne heard these burning and enflamed menaces of his brother Titan, he excused himselfe and answered, that he never thought in his life to come to the question of their father, nor never had imagined nor conspired it. When Vesta their mother, Cibeil, and Ceres, made the words from Saturne, and said to Titan, that his threatening of Saturne was nothing, so he should enquire, and be true and spaißer. Titan full of envie, and more angry than he was before, said plainly, that he would not suffer it. Saturne had a great part of the people that assisted him, and gave him favour. And Titan also had others on his side, which began to murmur, the one party against the other. All the company was sore troubled, and began to presse in, and intreated them to cease the strife, and to record Titan: notwithstanding it was hard to doe, for as may be would have run upon Saturne, if hee had not bene him and hindered. In the end, the wise men shewed Titan by great reason, that he was the more feble, and that Saturne was more in the favour of the people, and wished him to moderate himselfe a little, and said, that he should agree, and grant the reign to Saturne by condition; that if he married, he should be bound to put to death all his children males, that should be begotten of his seed, if he had any, by the will of both parties. Vesta with her daughter, and the ancient wise people assented to Titan this condition; and laboured to tell Saturne, that they brought them to the Temple of the god Mars, that was in the city of Oion, whereof was Loth, a mighty man called Melicene, and that before the Image of the god Mars, Saturne should, that if he happened to marry, and that he was any child, for males, he should have them all, and that was Titan content, that his brother should have the law of Grace, and power was made between them.

CHAP. II.

How Saturne was crowned first King of Crete: and how hee found first diuers Sciences, wherefore the people held him in great honour as a God.



After the treatie made of the peace betwix Titan and Saturne, Titan said in himselfe, that hee could not with honour abide and dwell, being under his younger brother: but chose rather to goe and search his adventures in other places, then to be subject and in thrall in his owne Countrey. He tooke his wife, his children and friends, and departed at all adventures into diuers places, where he found fortune so good and happy, that by armes and strength he made himselfe king of many and diuers Realmes, which he parted unto his children, and provided and obtained certaine espies to espie and waite, if his brother Saturne married himselfe, and if his wife brought forth male children, and whether he put them to death or no. During these said things, Saturne dwelled with his mother and his sisters, Cibell and Ceres, and began to reigne with so great magnificence, that they of the Countrey being their neighbours by them did make and obayne things to mighten them, all such as were noble and vertuous: assembled together on a day, and made Saturne King over them, and upon their lines, and crowned him with great glory, with a crowne of Amethyst with great joy, Saturne was taken and accepted this royall honoure and worship, and so he the scepter in his hand, and bare the Crowne on his head, and reigned wisely, inducing his people to live honestly, and to live vertue, and obtained a naked sword to be borne before him, in signe of Justice. He did iustice on malefactors, and reuled them that were good, by his owne bull: Cith, which he

named Crete, because she had the same name; and, he
 was the first inhabitant and dweller. When he had founded
 the City, he obtained his palace and dwelling place in the
 middle thereof, in example, as the heart is in the midst of
 the body, to minister to the members, so he would instruct and
 governe his people. And after this, he chose an hundred and
 four wise men, which he instituted and ordained Coun-
 sellours and governours of his Realme. And then they of
 Crete, seeing the great wisdom of their King, assem-
 bled together divers times, and named him a God: and yet
 more, they founded unto him a Temple, an Altar, and an I-
 doll, bearing in the one hand a sickle, in signification, that
 he destroyed the vices in such wise, as the sickle cutteth herbes
 and destroyed the witches: and in the other hand, he held a
 Serpent, that did bite his tayle, so much as Saturne sayd,
 that every man should bite the tayle of the Serpent, that is to
 say, that every man should feare and flye the euill end: For
 the end oftentimes is venomous, as the tayle of a Serpent:
 and that appeareth yet daily, by the end of many euill dispo-
 sed and inuenerned men.

By the meanes of these things, the renowne of King
 Saturne grew famous, and that world was the time of Gold:
 That is to say, it was much better, and more abundant
 in the dayes of mans life, and in plenty of fruites of the
 earth, then in any other time after. The Poets by this co-
 lour, compared the world at this time to gold, which is most
 precious of all mettals: wherefore men say, that Saturne
 was the first man that found the manner to melt mettall, and
 to refine gold, and made his vessels and utensils of his house,
 of blisfull mettals. And vnder this colour, they figured at that
 time, the world to be of Gold. When began men, by the doc-
 trine of Saturne to vse and weare gold, to mine the Rocks, to
 pierce perilous mountaines, to haunt thorny deserts, to fight
 and aduance the orguillous Serpents, the fierce Dragons, the
 deadly Griffons, the monstrous beasts, and to spread abroad
 their woildy engines. By these exercises, was then Saturne

the embayer and beginner of the Arts, to teach men to take
these lessons, and to find out the manner of working and
making of the Arts. Of this gold, made Saturne his house,
his chambers, and halls to him by marvellous working.
He was strong and hard, and did not feare any kind of any
Serpent of the mountain; nor any kind of beast, or of all
beast dwelling in lands. He knew the virtues of gold in the
earth, and could discern them from the virtues of silver. He
valued rich things of Gold pleasant to the eye-sight, and hot
and contagious to the heart. For at that time, the contagion
by pernicious fire chasing the affections of man, in manner
of a contagious heat so singularly, that after they were
they cooled, they desired to accomplish. In this time of the
golden world, the Creatures lived and inured greatly and
long. And all the world laboured in cultivation of Science
and cunning of doctrine; And at that time were men whose
virtues in nobly copying, then after they were sold. A-
mong whom Saturne was most able, after that he had once
laboured coopers in caring and joining. He melted & refined
gold and mettals, and inured and taught his men, to make
the Bow and shot. He himselfe found first the Bow, and the
manner to use and save by the Bow, and to use with little
Boates in the rivers, and took much pleasure for to en-
docrine and teach his people in all these things, and he had
great abundance of work for good reference, where he durst not
marry. Because that he had time to put to death all the
men children that should come of his race. Whereof he
was often times grieved, to his great displeasure.

CHAP. III.

How Saturne went to Delphos, to the Oracle of the god Apollo, and had answer, how he should have a Sonne that should chase him out of his Realme. And how he married himselfe to his sister Cibell, &c.



VEN Saturne sat his Palace fourth, and thine with gold, and sat his people obey him, and sat his goldsmithes, and workers break mountaines with they pictures and instruments, sat his Partners cut the waues of the Sea with they Dares, sat his disciples learne & labour the earth, sat his Archers hunte with their arrowes, and smote and toke the beere, sitting in the high trees and flying in the ayre: he thought he might imbrace great glory, and exult on high his throne and his felicity. But on the other side, when he remembered & considered his bettome him and his Brother Titan, he was like unto the Peacock that is proud of his faire feathers bluely coloured, which he sheweth round as a wheele, & will hallowely looking on his feet, he leaue all his joy. Saturne likewise by this treaty, lost all his joy, his glory, and pleasure. The long time lead this life, not wylde, not sorrowfull, growing alway, and increasing his realme, and daily thought and pondered in himselfe if he might marry or no, for nothing in the world he would forsake his sath: hee was iust and true in word & deed. Nevertheless nature intowne, and rised him to have generation, and to come in company of woman, and this thinking was at all times refreshed, and reined by a continual sight that he had daily in a passing thire space, that is to wit, his sister Cibell, which he saw continually: in whom was no defect of all the parts of nature appertaining to woman: the body out of measure, right humble in speaking: wile in her wayes, honest in conversation, and flowing in all vertues. And for this cause Saturn beheld her oft times, & so hapned on a time

as he beheld her affayres and woakes, he cast his eyes on her vertues, that pleased him so greatly, that in the end he was desirous of her loue, whereas his mother Yescia had great joy, and pleasure. And he perceiuing of the desire of Saturne, gaue him courage and will to marry her. And so laboured, and solicited the marriage so effectually, that with great honour and triumph, Saturne espoused & wedded Cibell his sister, after theyr manner, and she was the first Queene of Crete. He liuing with her, payd in this wise the due debt of marriage, that at the end of nine moneths, Cibell had a sonne, which Saturne did put to death, acquitting himselfe of the oath that he had made unto his brother Titan. And of this Boccace maketh no mention. But they lay together againe, and Cibell conceived them of the seed of Saturne, another sonne with a daughter, that by space of time appeared great in the mothers belly.

In the time when the law of Nature was in his vigour and strength, then men married with their sisters: and in especiall the Danians, if they were not content, and had sufficient of one wife, they might take more without reproach. When Saturne knew that his wife was with childe the second time, the death of his first sonne came befoze him, and he sayd in himselfe, that he would that this wife had bene barren. Then he began to be full of diuers fantasies of soze thoughts, and desired to know, what should befall of the fruit of the wombe of Cibell. He went himselfe forth to the Isle of Delphos unto the Oracle of the god Apollo, that gaue answers to the people, that demanded of things that should after fall and happen. And then when he had done his sacrifice, and made his prayer, the Priest of the Temple put him into a percion vnder the Altar of the foresaid Inoll: and there he heard a great whistling winde that troubled him, and all his wit and understanding, that he was in manner of paine as a stone, by which he fell to the ground, & after that when he arose, he thought that the god Apollo appeared vnto him with a beaustfull face, and sayd thus vnto him: Saturne, what

what moueth thee to will to know thine euill Destiny? Thou
hast begotten a Son, that shall take from thee the Diademe
of Crete, and shall banish thee out of thy realme, and shall be
without compare above all people, the most fortunate man
that euer was borne in Crete. After these wordes, Saturne
came againe to himselfe, and remembred him of his euill
Prophecie that touched the bottome of his heart, and being
soe amazed, and right pensine, he went out of the Oracle with
a troubled heart, all voyd of gladnesse, and oppressed and en-
uironed with discontent, came to his seruants, and departed
thence, and went to ship: and when he was in his ship, he
hung downe his head, which he held not vp till he came to
Crete. And when his head was so inclined, he began to
thinke, and be pensine. And after many right soretefull
sighes, engendred in the roots of melancholy, said in this wise:
Alas, Saturne your King, what auaieth me the dignitie to be
the first King of Crete? what polluted me, these diuine reue-
rences? O what good do me my Science, when I stole in me
putting backe of fortune? O fortune! come turning, scarle
and variable, and plying to euery winde like a roser at least
flay, that the whole that turneth without end, may speake
to me Saturne, the inventor and ruler of the Common-weale.
And if thou wilt not lend me thy cleare and laughing vi-
sage, at least lend me thy large eares: Thou hast given me
triumph and glayre of a Crowne, and now thou sufferest me
to fall from this great honour, the Gods witnesse it: And
what is this? Thou hast consented to my prosperitie, and now
conspirest my overthrow, my fall and shamefull end: and
intendest that I shall be named the unhappy Saturne. If
all my life hath bene nourished in happinesse, and the
end unhappy and wooll, I shall be called and sayd un-
happy, and all my happy fortunes and blisses shall turne
more to reproach and shame, then to praising or to any
honour. O fortune! in what thing haue I offended? Haue
I soughten against thee? O haue I done any folly against
the magnificence of the Gods? Haue I rebelled, or
offen-

offended the ayres, the world, the heavens, the planets, the sunne, the moon, the earth, the seas: what have I done, outrespast: tell me. O my God, where art thou? Hast thou enuie to me, because I have bene in the Oracle of the aforesaid God Apollo; he hath shewed vnto me the ruine of my Scepter, the downefall and breaking of my Diadem, the troubling of the clearestesse of my raigne, the exalting of my chilo, and the putting me out of my Realme, that shall proceed in this insurrection. Alas, what remedy to this great sorrow that I haue? I haue slaine one of my sonnes, wherefore I haue great and bitter sorrow: and haue concluded in my selfe, that neuer hereafter I will so cruelly spill the life of my children, but rather dye with them. After this conclusion, I must of very soze and soze against my will, returne and continue in my first unnaturall cruelty. For if my sonne that now is in the wombe of my wife, be suffered to liue, he shall exile and put me out of my Realme and downe off my throne, which shall be to me right hard and grievous to beare and suffer patiently. And therefore it is better to slay him. Alas, and if I slay him, then it seemeth me, I should resist the will of the Gods, which peradventure will rayse him againe, and that should be worse, for then I should not onely bee called a homicide and manslayer, but an unnaturall murderer, not of a Grant, nor of a strange man of another land: but of an innocent, little child, issued of my proper veynes, bones and flesh: That as for the prognostication of the Gods is pre-cient, and chosen to be the greatest Lord of Greece, and soueraigne of all the things in his time. And thus Saturne thus feeling himselfe in great sorrow and trouble, and alwaye weake and weake, as afoze is said, began to change his colour and was pale, full of melancholy; and of fantasies, and could not appease his misfortune. His most private friends, and they that were most familiar with him, durst not approach vnto him, but seeing his solefull manner, they were discomfited in his discontent, for so full with his sorrow, and

angry

angry with his anger. He was in short time so greatly perplexed, and impuzzled with such vagor & impression of sorrow, that this face was like unto a shew, or as he had been dead already: and after many thoughts, he opened his mouth, and spake softly thus: I live my selfe by melancholy, and am a man greatly abused: I haue made an oath vnto my brother Tichon, that I will put all my thillogen male to death, that shall come of my body. Perchance the gods would not suffer that I should be so foolish, but let vs haue knowledge by my god Apollo, that my wife had conceived a sonne, that shall put me out of my teature, to the intent that I should say him: forasmuch as I had concluded in my selfe to haue broken mine oath, and haue spared the lines of my children. And thus it is so, I will no longer spare them: If it happen that my sonne be borne alive, certaine he shall be put to death: for it is better that he die a child, then he should waxe a man, and rebell against me, and exalt himselfe aboue me: by his malice, insurrection, or otherwise.

In this will and resolution, this sorrowfull Saturne returned into his house, continuing in this estate, with sorrowfull sighs, and discontented fancies, in such wise that Cibell durst not come into his presence, nor could not get of him a pleasant word: whereupon he got him a surname of sorrow, and was named Saturne the melancholy, or sorrowfull. And it was so, that when he had bin in his house a certain space, and saw the day approach that his wife should be deliuered of child: to execute his resolute will, he called his wife and said: Dame, it is so apparant, that shortly thou shalt be deliuered of the fruit of thy wombe: If thou be deliuered of a sonne, I command thee vpon paine of death, that thou say him, & that thou send him his heart. Now when Cibell heard these words, and this rigorous and naturall violence and will, anon she fell to the ground in a swoone, for her legs failed her. And in the recovering of the swoone, she knelt before the feet of Saturne, and lay on the floor. Sir, haue thou no pitty, that wilt be hard to a woman murdering her owne child: I haue

quire of mercy and grace, beseeching thee to have regard, that I am thy wife, and have the heart of a woman, and not of a tyrant or murderer. Dame. (answered Saturne) I will tell me no more of things touching this matter: it is judged by a soveraign and counterpoised sentence, that if thou have a sonne he shall be dead: for I have promised and sworn so to my brother Titan: and about this, I have answers of the god Apollo, that in thy wombe can forme, that shall cast me out of this realme: and therefore so that at his birth he be dead, as deare as thou lovest the life: and also, as I have said, send me his heart mingled with wine, that I may drinke it. And now sir, answered Cibell, knowest thou that I am a woman, and by proper and singular inclination, I have a very love to small children, and must give them to eat and sucke: I thinkest thou that I have an heart so hard, as for to soile my hands with the blood of my sonne? I pray and require thee, to revoke thy sentence, and be pittious to the wife and generation. Thou art wise after the judgement of the people: in this party, thou shewest thyselfe not good: for by the oath thou art not bounden no; bounden to slea thy sonne; seeing it is truth, that all oathes made against good manners, ought not to be holden. For to slea thy son, it is a villanous case, and contrary to honor, reason, pittie, equitie, and justice. It is sin against nature, against vertue, and against all good manners. Then, thy oath for to slea thy son is naught, and thou oughtest to disannull it: thou art living, and that upon paine of death for to blindest thy people to doe murder, or homicide. By this, thou that art a mirrour and example to others, oughtest to be content and appease thy selfe. And me further on that other side, that thou interpretest, and constructest with the sentence of the god Apollo, saying that I have in my wombe a sonne, that shall pull thee out of thy kingdom, as if by this, it ought to be understood, that the sonne that I beare shall ever live thee and put thee out of thy kingdom, which is to say, into thy Sepulchre, the way that thou shalt depart out of this world. And if this may not appease thee, it is so happen that I have a sonne

a sonne

a soune, thou mayest haue sent kept in a long Towre, and there to set such wards upon him, that he shall neuer be of power to exalt himselfe against thee.

Saturne had then his heart so present with great, that for compassion, Venus the mother Cibell and Ceres wept, and gaue out great plenty of teares, and so did like wise all the assistants that were in the place, wept out of measure abundantly: yet neuer beleue it could not soften nor alter the hard commandment of King Saturne. But in conclusion, he sayd to Cibell, that he would no more procure the rescue of the life of his son, but he should be dead, and she also with him, if she did not his commandement. With this sorrowfull conclusion, Cibell departed from thence, all in a trance halfe dead, and casting aboord her armes and bands, with great effusion of teares, that ran like a riuier from her teinbet eyes, entred into a Towre, her mother that belofate Lady following her. She being in her chamber sorrowfull, and all discompered with sorrow, began to fall in trauell, and was deliuered of a daughter, and a soune. The daughter was boorne before the soune, and was sent by Ceres, to be nourished in the City of Parthenie; and was named Iuno: and the soune began to laugh at the coming out of his mothers wombe, and was named Iupiter.

When Cibell and Venus saw the childre laugh, their teares began to grow double, and if they had not taken great regard and hee to the child, what time Cibell all angry and overcome with discontent, with a sigh and feeble spirit said to her mother: Oh my mother, what pittious case shall this be to me: gine me a sharpe cutting knife, and I will murder my soune by vniuersall error against my will. And after this villanous deed, for my absolution of the great sinne, I will murder my selfe also. And this is my full purpose: for after to erect a vnder and alone, notwithstanding any excommunication, I will no longer liue. The mother of Cibell was then all penant, and greatly dismaied, when she heard the appeale of the tender mothy of her daughter redound in her eares of

so hard a cruelty: she being all afeard, said to her, my daughter, what thinkest thou to doe art thou enraged out of thy wit, as foolishly: My mother, answered Cibell, yea verily, I am even as thou sayst, enraged, out of my wit, and foolish, and yet more, I am furious mad. Make me no longer to languish. Give me the cursed mortall knife, forged in an evill houre, for as force I must obey King Saturne, your right welbelov'd sonne, my right redoubted husband, that hath commanded me, and will shamefully put me to death, if I accomplish not, and fulfill his commandment in the death of his sonne, which he hath charged me to kill.

Now, as Vescia considered what her daughter said, and in the error that she was in, she took the child that was in her armes, and plucked it from her by force, and alway the Child laughed. When Cibell saw her sonne in the armes of her mother, as a woman enraged, and out of her wit, she began to cry, that she would see the child, and give it her a game, as else she would rise out of her bed, and goe and complain to King Saturne. After these words, Vescia delivered the child to a Damosell of the house, that once was there with them, and had her, that she would goe see the child in the presence of Saturne, as in some other place, out of their sight: the poore damosell excus'd herselfe, but Vescia gave her commandment, and charg'd her with great menaces, that she should goe forth, and take the child, and the knife, and see it. And so by the commandment of those two Ladies, she took the knife many times, & put it to the throat of the child for to cut it under, and alway the noble child laughed at the knife. And when the Damosell saw this, that it was innocent, she could not find in her heart to doe it any harme. In this sort, and in this paine and vexation, Vescia, Cibell, and the damosell wept a long time. Now they longing him to death, and putting the knife to his throat, suddenly the damosell reuok'd it, and swore that she would never be persecutresse of so faire a child. And then they began all three to wepe and sob, bewailing the child, by so great affection that

that it was pittie to heare. After this, when they had long wept and sobbed, and bewailed the tender weeping and paine of Cibell, they began a little to pacifie thei hearts, and began to turne to motherly pittie. Cibell called her that held the child, and required her pittiously, that she would giue her her sonne, to kisse and hold in her armes, promising that she would doe him no harme. The Damosell that knew not what should befall, deliuered her her tender child: and then when Cibell beheld her child, with her face all bewept, and all distempered with teares, she kissed his laughing mouth, more then an hundred times, and came againe to her nature, acknowledging her sin, and began to say, My child, I had bene very unfortunate, if I had taken thy life from thee, I haue pretended thy death: my right sweet son, alas, shall I pericute thee after the will of thy father kingly Saturne? It is his commandement, and I owe him obeyfance: if I obey, the cuise and sin is due to him. If I obey not, I make my selfe culpable of death. Ah, what is this, shall I dye by my hands: by the hands of thy owne mother? Ha, shall thy mother be thy executioner? shall thy mother be thine enemy, and bitter mortall aduersary, for doubt of death? I know not what to say, but will I, or will I not, thou art my sonne. Every mother loueth her child: how may I hate thee? It is much better that I die then thou, I haue liued long enough, and thou art now first borne. Truly, thou shalt not die at this time, I shall saue thy life, or I shall dye for thy health, requiring the gods mercy for the euill will I had against thee.

CHAP. IIII.

How *Saturne* had commanded to sleie *Iupiter* that was new borne, and how his mother *Cibell* sent him to King *Miletes*, where he was nourished.

The right sorrowfull *Livy*, after this came better to herselfe, and to her heart to her, and kissed her child but alway laughed. And *V. ca* beheld her countenance

all a froth, and sat downe on the beds side where her daughter lay. There they two began to speake together of Saturne, and of the fortune of this child, and that he had bene in great aduenture : and promised the one vnto the other, that they would saue the child, vnto their power. After this promise, in the end of diuers purposes, they concluded to send this child secretly vnto the two daughters of king Melliseus, the which Vesca had nourished in her young age. Of these two daughters, the one was named Almachee, and the other Mellisee: This conclusion fully finished and taken, Vesca wrapped and wound the child as it ought to be, and deliuered it vnto a damosell being there present, with all things, and gaue her charge to beare it secretly to Almachee and Mellisee. The good damosell interpreted the said charge, and departed out of Crete with the child at all aduenture, and so wisely guided her, that she brought the child liuing in safety to the City of Oion, which she presented to Almachee and Mellisee, rehearsing how Vesca had sent him to them, so the great love and trust that she had in them, and how Saturne had commanded that his mother should sleepe it.

Anone, as these two damosels saw the child, and understood how Saturne had iudged it to death, they receyued it with pittie, and in fauour of Vesca, promised to nourish it in the secretest and best wise that they might: and forthwith the same houre, they bare the child vnto a mountaine that was nigh to the City, wherein dwelled a Bore there in a deepe hole of a Cane, which was richly entayled and carued with Chisell and other diuers Instruments. And then they sent againe the damosell that brought the child into Crete. In this manner was the life of the child saued. Almachee and Mellisee nourished the child with the milk of a Goat. Fortune was to him more propice and helping then nature. What shall I say, in the beginning when he was put in the cane, as his nurse on a day saw him wepe and cry by his proper inclination of children, because he should not be heard, they tooke Trumpets, Tympanes and Cymbals, and made them to sound

found so greatly, that a great multitude of *Wes* flying about the mountaine heard theyr sound, and with this sound entred into the Cane, and took an hold by the child, flying about him without any griefe or harme doing to the child: and yet moze, they made theyr honey, wherof the child did eat and was nourished from thence forth, which was a marvellous thing. And soz to atcheine the matter, beginning at the damosell that had bozne this child thither: when they came againe, she rehearsed to Dame Cibell and Vesca all her doing and to doke, and gae them a right great comfort touching the child. When the two Ladies, by more deliberation took an Abst, which is a pzeious Stone, and bzayed it into powder, and after they had mingled it with wine in a cup of gold, Dame Vesca, bare it to her soune Saturne, and she abounding in bitter teares all bewept, said unto him: My sonne, thy wife hath sent to thee this drinke, know thou verily that she this day hath rendred and yelded the fruit of her wombe, a sonne and a daughter: she hath sent the daughter to nourish in the Citie of Parthenie: but in the obeying of thy straight commandement, we haue defeated thy sonne, and put him to death. Of whom the body, the fleshy and the little tender bones be now turned into ashes, and she hath sent heere to thee, the right noble heart tempered in wine: which I present to thee, to the end that thou doe thy pleasure, and be no moze in doubt by thy sonne to be put out of the realme.

Anon when Saturne heard the pittious wordes of his mother, understanding the new tidings that she sayd and shewed him, her began to frowne, and sayd in this manner. O pittie, without pittie: ought not my heart to be terrible angry, and restrained with pzeasures of sorrow, when soze of that to mine heart, is this present heart issued of his blood and cotes, to be given in meate and pasture, soz to stanch the disconuenable hunger of mine dishonest desire. These wordes accomplished, Saturne was greatly displeased and full of renuing of sorrow, ozanke the drinke thinking that it had beene done as his mother had given

him to understand : and after went into his chamber, and there beganne to be exceeding melancholy : and after that time soz nard he purposed and stroue to sustaine himselfe to pay his wife the due debt of marriage.

But as there is no sorrow that overpasseth not by space of time, so he forgat his sorrow, and lying with his wife engendred another sonne, which shee saued like as Iupiter was saued (notwithstanding that Saturne charged her to put him to death) and this child was carried to Athens, where hee was kept and nourished, and named Neptune. Yet after this he lay with his wife and begot another sonne and a daughter, which at tyme convenient were bozne, and departed from their mother : but at this tyme, she told not of her sonne, but hid him from Saturne, which sonne was named Pluto, and shee did keepe it in the parts of Thetie, that after ward was named Hell. And soz to content her husband Saturne, when shee was deliuered of the two children, shee sent to him her daughter, which was called Galanta, and shee dyed in her tenth yeares. And thus of all these generations Saturne supposed that none had bene reserved but Iuno his daughter, whom hee went ofentimes to visite in Parthenie, where hee sent it to be nourished with many noble virgins of her age, and also many ancient Gentlewomen, to induce and teach the gentlewisse and vertue. But of all them, I will a while passe over, and also of Iupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. And now I will shew, how Dardanus put his brother Iasius to death, soz covetousnes to raigne in the City of Corinthe : and how hee departed out of Corinthe how hee layd the first stone in the City of Dardane, which after ward was named Troy.

CHAP. V.

How after the death of King *Corinthus* of *Corinth*, his two sonnes *Dardanus* and *Iasius*, stroue which of them should haue the Kingdome; and how *Dardanus* slew his brother *Iasius* by treason; wherefore he was inforced to depart out of the Countrey.

At the time when Crete began to be a Realme and a Kingdom, and was in possession of their first King, at the same time in the Citie of Corinth which stands in Naples, reigned *Corinthus* their first King, and *Corinthus* had to his wife one of the daughters of King *Acias* of *Libie*, named *Electra*. They reigned together and attained prosperously their life: they left after them two sonnes, whereof the one was named *Dardanus*, and the other *Iasius*. Some say, that this *Dardanus* was sonne to *Iupiter*: But *Boccace* supposed he was lawfull sonne of *Corinthus*, (as it appeareth in the first booke of the genealogie of the *Gods*) their *Dardanus* and *Iasius*, (after the death of their father *Corinthus*, and of their mother *Electra*) would succede in the Realme, and in no wise they could accord. *Dardanus* had a high and haughty courage, and *Iasius* likewise: they argued and strone together, the one against the other, oftentimes of this matter, and conspired and made secret meetings under covert, in such wise, that *Dardanus* one day assembled all the people that he could get, so to destroy his brother *Iasius*; and his friends were then assembled in a secret place, to treat the peace, and to see how they might content and please *Dardanus*.

When *Iasius* saw his brother came thus in Armes; all his blood beganne to chafe, and seeing that his brother was moued, and full of enill will, he saide that this matter

should turne to great mischiefe, he cryed and sayd: Alas,
 what auaileth for to speake and counsell, and seke meanes
 of peace betwene my Brother and me: we be betrayed,
 we here is my brother that commeth vpon vs all in Armes;
 each man saue himselfe that may. With these wordes
 Dardanus came to the Consistory, swote his brother vnto
 death, and sayd, Iasus, thou mayst not abstaîne thy selfe
 from thy imagination: Thou hast exalted thy selfe against
 me, but now I will make an end of thee. Iasus fell downe
 dead among the feet of his friends, and their cloathes were
 all bespattered and spotted with his blood. When the friends
 of Iasus, saw his tyranny, they saued themselves as well
 as they could to their power, and fled from thence all
 outraged. When Dardanus returned to the royall Wallace,
 and the friends of Iasus gathered them together, and
 wente abroad, and made a great noise and murmur,
 that in little space all the City was strangely troubled for
 the death of Iasus, which was greatly in the grace and fa-
 uour of all the people of Corinth. For when they had rehear-
 sed the death of Iasus, they took great sorrows, and moni-
 shed Dardanus to death. And forthwith in order they assem-
 bled by great routes in the streets, and sayd one to the o-
 ther: Alas, now is dead the loue of Coriathus, that had more
 equity and lone to the common weale then Dardanus. Let
 us grieve and avenge his death; and punish the malefactor, and
 let vs no longer tarry: For we shall doe a meritorious
 worke. Who that order both iniustice and tyranny, is not
 worthy to be chiefe archer of clemency, nor of justice. It
 is better a murderer to raigne ouer vs, neuer shall god
 cōfesse thereof. Where the god is killed and killed, the meri-
 tory shall be to his god. Dardanus saw that his
 brother Iasus lay on the ground. It is very likely, that he will stay
 vs after his will. Let vs take from him his puissance, and
 let vs show that the be more of Trojans of vs, and enemies
 vnto all them that take a greater tyranny in their coun-
 ges. Such were the sentences of the Corinthians, that by con-
 small

small noise and clamour, they combined themselves, and in the end assembled in one place, and were of ardent appetite, to correct the malefactor Dardanus, and his complices. In this tempest and swelling fury, they went unto the Pallace, where Dardanus had put himselfe for refuge, but they found the gates shut, and could not enter into it: wherefore they besieged the place, making a great noise, and so great stirre, that Dardanus was abashed, and anon hee assembled his friends, and asked them theire counsell. They answered and sayd, that hee and they were in great adventure and perill, and that the people so incited could not lightly be appeased, and for this they said to him: save thy selfe, and be also with thee: Thou hast slaine thy brother Iasius, whom the people loved marvellously for his benignity: the trespass is great, seeing it is so done, the best way ought to be taken: we counsell thee that thou leave this Pallace, and finde meanes to issue out, and we shall follow thee, and goe with thee, and search out adventures in other lands: for it will be great danger, by possibility, ever to content and appease this people: for it is so, that the Corinthians be terrible to all men that they have in hate and despight.

Dardanus hearing these wordes, beganne to sigh, and considering that he must depart from this City by his misdeed, fault, and desert, he smote himselfe on the breast, and said: Oa, fortune blasted, what is to me befalling? My hands be soule and filthy, with the blood of my lawfull brother. The insurrection and the rebellion of my people, hanging before mine eyes: it is best to die for to save my life, and purpose to live of ravin and theft. What mischance, what evill happens to this? Since it is so, I yield as fugitive and will goe away, at all adventures be it. When the friends of Dardanus had understood that he was concluded and purposed to save his life, they turned to him, and appointed together that the next morning in the first breaking of the day, they would depart from the Pallace,

and take the aduerture to passe by thes enemies, saying, that if they might escape, they would goe to the riuage of the sea, and take the kings Barge. And all they swore to helpe and company each other vnto the death. The night passed, the day appeared, and then Dardanus that had not rested that night to his pleasure, but had watched with his armed men, and were ready to take the aduerture that the Gods and fortune would giue and send them, issued out of the wallace, and found the most part of his enemies a sleepe: he rushed out among the bassailles, and passing sozth with little resistance, (that notwithstanding, the waking Corinthians) he came to his royall ship, and tooke the sea, and saued himselfe, whereof the Corinthians had great sorow.

When Dardanus saw that he was so quit of the fauour of the Corinthians, he went sayling by the Sea, and landed first at the port of the Citie of Samos, being in Thrace, and they vittailed him, and went to sea againe, and arriued in Asia, in a quarter where the land was ioyning to the sea of Helespont: And finding this land right good and fruitfull for to inhabite, he made there his habitation, and there set the first stone of a very great Citie that he began, and after finished. This Citie was at that time named Dardane, after the name of Dardanus, but afterward it was called Troy. Dardanus peopled and filled his Citie with men and women, which he got by sweetnesse and faire promises: And the other part he conquered by force, theft, and pillage: He made himselfe king of Dardane, and ditched the Citie about with great ditches. after long time he passed out of this world, and left a son of his wife Candama, that was second king of Dardane. This king was named Ercotius, and reigned seven yeres in augmenting and increasing his Citie and people, and at last came to the end of his yeares: and there reigned after him Troos his sonne. This Troos was the third king of Dardane, and was a strong man, fierce, and hardy in armes, and increased greatly his seigniorie and his Crosse, in so much as the Dardanians sayd, That there

there was no King but Troyes: and named them Trojans. And this was Troy exalted more then all the realmes of Greece, so highly, that King Tantalus of Phrigie had great envie, and gaue his heart and courage both he might disanill, and put dolone the name of Troy that was his neighbour. And began to assay to bring it downe, as here, after shall be related.

CHAP. VI.

Of the great warre that was moued betweene the *Pelagiens* and *Epiriens*, and how King *Lycan* of *Pelagie* was destroyed by *Iupiter*, because of a man put to him for hostage, which King *Lycan* did most cruelly murder, and cause to be roasted.



After rehearseth, that the wise and subtle *Virgine Minerue* shewed her selfe in this time by the byroke of riuier called *Triton*, by the greatnesse and subtilty of her Engine: so she found the manner to forge and make armes. And to this purpose *Ouid* rehearseth, that she had foughten against a Gyant named *Pallas*, and slew him by the floud of *Triton*. At the same time, when armes were founded, and the Sciences of *Minerue* were practised by all the *World*, a fierce dissention engendred betwene the *Epiriens* and the *Pelagiens*, that after were named *Archadians*. And hereof maketh *Boccase* mention in the fourth Booke of the *Genealogie* of the *Gods*. Among the *Pelagiens* reigned that time a King named *Lycan*, eldest son of *Titan*. The *Epiriens* then enterprised vpon the *Pelagiens*, and gaue occasion whereby arose great troubles. For which cause they assailed each other by seates of armes, so cruell and fierce, that both parties suffered many soule and mortall byrges. When the

wise men of Epire, saw this warre to discipline, and that they of theyr party had unrightfully and wrongfully undertaken and begun this warre, they acknowledged their fault, and went to the king Lycæon, bearing branches of Olive, in signification of peace, and love, and required him that he would condescend to accord the peace of both peoples. Lycæon considering that his people had as much lost as wonne by this discession, and that the battailes were perillous, accorded to the Eperians the peace by condition, that they would deliver him one of theyr most noble men, such as he would demand, for to be his servant a space of time; in token that they had unrightfully engendred this discession. The Eperians consented to this condition, and delivered to king Lycæon in servitude the most noble man among them; and thus ended the warre.

The terme and limitation of time drawing over, and that the Eperian had served king Lycæon his due time; and the time was expired, the Eperians assembled themselves together, and by deliberation of counsell, sent an Ambassage to Lycæon, for to treat the deliverance of the Eperian. These Ambassadors departed from Epire, and came to Pelage, and shewed to the king, how their man had served as long as he was bound; and required him that he would release and discharge him, and ratifie the peace, to the end that ever after that, they might be the more friends together. When Lycæon that was harpy of courage, fierce and evill unto all men, and also unto his owne people, understood the words and requests of the Eperians, he had great sorrow and anger in himselfe, and sayd to them with his mouth (thinking contrary with his heart) that on the morrow he would feast them, and haue them to dinner, and then he would doe as they had demanded. With these words the Eperians departed sorrowfully from the presence of king Lycæon, and on the morrow they came to the feast that was richly ordained, and made for them in great plentifulnesse, which was right saye at the beginning, and in the end right soule
and

and abhominable: for when it came to the performing of the feast, king Lycaon rose from the Table, and went into the Kitchen, and there took the skin of the Epirien; his servant, that he had smothered the same night, and all rosted and sodden, brought it in a great platter to the feast, and presented it to the Epiriens, saying: loe, here is the Epirien that hath served me, which was cause of the eating of the statute, and perdition of Epire. I saye pester day, that I would deliver him this day: take him who will, I discharge and quit my hands of him, and will have him no more. All they that then were present, as well his servants as strangers, as well Epiricus as Pelagians, had a not great honour, when they heard and understood the words of king Lycaon: they had great shame and fury to behold so shamefull and abhominable a worke, and outrageous sinne, and were so troubled, that the blood went from their faces, and they laid their hands before their eyes, as they that will not behold the worse manner Epirien. And there was no man knew what to say of the infamy of king Lycaon: but when the king saw them so troubled, and that every man began to frowne and grudge a part, he left them, and went from thence into his chamber: and then every man arose from the table, abhorring and eschewing the sent and savour of the dead man, and would have departed and gone they way all confused, had not Jupiter the sonne of Saturne borne, which the Epiriens had brought with him in the legation and Ambassage, so much as he was a faire child, amiable and gentle. He then, when he saw that every man began a part and gave his way, he put himselfe in the midst of the Epiriens, and began his glorious enterprise, and said to them in this wise: What is this? Where is the blood of the Epiriens? Are they banished out of hardnesse? be they perilled out of valour, and of honesty? Which be the Epiriens, that by force will expose themselves to the vengeance of so foule and horrible a deed? This case is not to be voyde. And the terriblenesse of the tyrant Lycaon,

is not to be bettered, when it against him is promised. He saith that the Pelagians shall be there that they be with him, and with him: he shall be with him: I say as for me; I shall never have pleasure in my life, till I see him restrained of his tyranny.

At which time the Eperians had concerning the great courage of Iupiter that was so young of age, they thanked their gods for it, that they had brought him with them, and sayd to him, all with one voyce: Child, blessed be the Wombe that bare thee, and blessed be the Gods that foreseeing this injury and wrong done to vs, haue so inspired vs, for to bring thee with vs. We had bene not without courage, hardnesse and will to doe well, and had not bene so bold, as to haue taken any tearme of vengeance. Thy Wozdes haue awakened and quickened our spirits, which were dead and a sleepe; and had passed by the counterpoised infamy of the Tyrant Lycan. Thy hardnesse hath made vs hardy, thy valiantnesse hath made vs valiant and louers of valiance: and thy wisdom hath illuminated vs. In this case, thou shalt be conductor and leader of this worke, and commander, and we will obey unto thee.

Iupiter answered and sayd, Wozshipfull Lordes, and first, I am not wise enough to receive the honour that ye doe me; nor my tender yeares shall not accept it. Alway by advice of counsell we humbled vnder all correction. I will say to you, that I will think it expedient for to be done. If ye finde no man say better, then ye shall use by my counsell and advice: for I will take this voyce Eperien, in the same estate that he is delivered to you, and beare him unto the common place of this City: so it is this day Sabbath and Holyday, the Pelagians being there in great number, and multitude, passing their time with diuers playes and sports. Then ye shall see this voyce dead man: for it is said, that the King is not well beloved with his otome people: for his humanyties, and this shalbe an odious and trespasse to passing foule and piteous: anon, as they shall know what he hath

hath done by this foule worke: ye shall well see if they will
 take it as vaine pleasure, or as pleasure. If pleasure, then it
 were in vaine, and folly to speake thereof, for this present
 time any more, but we must seek remedie, in our returne to
 Epire. If they take displeasure, ye may plainly discouer your
 courages, and prouoke and call them to purge this crime
 that is so cur'd, and I know that they shall right lightly in-
 tend to do: And for the none-amicity that is betwene him and
 them, he shall not domineere nor raigne ouer them, by ty-
 rany: for he is not theys naturall Lord: but he is the sonne
 of Titan, brother to Saturne. And is not king by election: but
 by force.

All they that heard Iupiter thus speake, marvelled greatly
 of him, and accozed them to his counsell, in such wise that
 no man contraried it, nor gaine-said it. And so suddenly
 they took the murthered Epiren, and bare him to the common
 place, and there they shewed him openly in euery mans sight.
 When the Pelagians saw this dead man, of whom the skin
 was scoched, the flesh roasted, and the sinewes shrunk, and
 that the bones appeared by the fornicures: they assembled all
 about him in great number, and casting their eyes vpon him,
 they had so great honour, abomination and abashment, that
 their hearts trembled, complaining each to other: and ma-
 ny went a way for compassion, wept and raged, trembling for
 anger: and other took dust and powder, and cast it into the
 ayre in signe of sorrow, cutting their cloathes, and saying, lif-
 ting their hands on high. O Goddes almighty, what people
 be these Epirens? they haue rosted a mans body, and haue
 brought it before vs? What means they? are we eaters of
 mans flesh, of bring it to vs? shew the cruelty of their
 courage, or come they to eate this dead man among vs for to
 feare vs withall.

Iupiter there being awaking, and laying his eares, and
 seeing with his eyes the manner of the Pelagians, and theys
 countenances, concerning that they condescended in the
 condemnation and enmity of him that wrought this pitte-
 ous

ous worke; when he had heard their reasons, and had seene their wonderings, he adressed himselfe among them, and said in this wise: O yee men of Pelage, maruell you not of this vnnaturally and vnnaturall worke? Haue ye not enough learned and knowne the tyrannies of King Lycaon? he hath murdered this man, and this man is the Epirien that was deliuered to him at the treaty of peace with you, and of vs, soz to serue him. Lo, this is the guerdon, and reward that he hath done to him. We hath tyrantized very much, and hath done him euill soz good. O what great infamy is it to you, that the folke and people of euery other Citty, haue raigning ouer them Kings, noble men and vertuous: and they be crowned by election soz their vertuous deeds: ye be farre different from them, and of another nature: A Tyrant is your King. a murderer, an vniust man, a sinner worthe of infamous death, and unworthe soz to be left aliue vpon the earth. Consider, yea consider, vnder whose hand ye be, and how nigh you liue your selfe in malady and perill of death. When the head aketh, all the other members suffer paine: then ye may not be whole and sound. What shall we now doe, thinke ye, and counsell ye vs: we come to you soz refuge, and to demand of you, how we ought to doe and behaue vs against one that is so foule a King as Lycaon. Tell vs the very truth: If ye confesse the truth, and that ye be louers of reason, justice and of equite: ye shall iudge and condemne him, ye shall lay your hands and puissances in correction of him, and so shall ye be ridde of his malice.

Anon as the Pelagiens vnderstand of Iupiter, that Lycaon their King had committed this villanous crime, also that he had presented to the Epiriens the body of thei friend so dead they being at table: they condemned his sinne, & murdered against him saying, that they would no more be gouerned and nourished vnder the rod of so peruerse and infamous a tyrant, and said to the Epiriens, that they would abide by them and stand their friends. With these wordes Iupi-

Jupiter put himselfe among the Epiriens, and by his hardnesse admonished them to conspire against their king. With which conspiracy accorded all they of the Citie. And the wordes of Jupiter were so agreeable unto them, and his manners, that they put in his hand the death and destruction of their king Lycaon. And to the end that he should trust and have affiance in them, they sent for their armes and habilliments of warre, armed themselves. After they assembled about Jupiter, and said to him, that he should be their captaine and their conductor, to atcheive this sayd worke.

Jupiter being ioyous of so great an honour and worship, exulted himselfe. But his exultations tooke no place, the Epiriens and the Pelagians ordeyned and constituted him head over them. And he being constituted in his dignity, set his people in order, and after bid them to march toward the pallace. They had not long gone on the way, when they saw L. Lycaon issue out of his pallace with a great company of his friends all armed, as they that had bin advertised of the said conspiracy made against Lycaon: and seeing that his enemies came for to assault him, for to shew himselfe a man of fierce courage, came against them, thinking presumptuously for to have overcome them. And anon, as they began to appoach, they challenged each other to the death with out other counsell: And strongly moved, they assembled to a battaile that was right marvellous sharpe.

Lycaon having set and ledde his people, in order against Jupiter. They mingled themselves hastily together with little strife of wordes: but with great amangement of armour and strokes.

The strife cost much, but most especially to Lycaon: for his people were lesse in puissance and might, then the men of Jupiter, which were strong and of great enterpryse: so they fought and smore upon the Pelagiens many blowes and cast them downe by force now here, and now there fiercely and so vameasurably, that none was able to abyde that was there befoze them. Among all o-
ther

other Iupiter did wonders and mannailes: by his well doing he put Licaon, in a passing great distress & noyance. And in this great annoy, he pursued passing fast, so3 to haue come runne vpon him. But when the false tyrant saw him come, and he saw that Iupiter layd his strokes so mightily, that all them that he caught were smitten downe to the earth and confounded, then his heart began to fayle him, and went on the other side: and he had not long abiddn there, when that Iupiter had banquished and ouerthrowne the Pelagians, and made them to flee from the place besoze him, like as it had bene the thunder of tempest.

In this manner, when Licaon saw his complices and fellows in such extremitie, he hid himselfe, not as a King, but as a poore man out of comfort & hope, so desolate as he durst take none of his complices with him to help him away, no3 so comfort him. He feared Iupiter as death: he (so flying away as is said) durst not enter his pallace, but issued out of the citie and went vnto a great Forrest, tha. was nigh by: and from thence forth he was a brigand and a thiefe, & so3 this cause the Poets sayne that he was turned into a Wolfe: that is to say, he liued as a Wolfe, of pyetes and robberies. Albeit to confirme this mutation, Leoncius rehearseth, that Licaon so flying, as is said, fearing to be pursued of Iupiter: & to be put to death, put himselfe in a river or great lake and there saued himselfe: where feeling that the water of that river had a singular propertie, that is to wit, that the men that put themselves into that water, should be turned into Wolves so3 the terme of nine yeares, and the nine yeare expired, if they would put themselves in the water after that againe, they should recouer againe their first likeness. And so it might well be done; so3 Licaon put himselfe into the water, & was transformed to a Wolfe by space aboue said, and liued of theft & pillage in the woods and Forrests, wa3ting oft times how the Pelagians gattered themselves: and in the end when he had accomplished his penance, he returned into the river and took againe his mans so3me, and know

knowing that the City of Pelage might neuer be recovered, he returned peace and wretched unto his Father Tiran, of whom I will say a little, and shall tell, how Iupiter began to be amorous on Calisto, Daughter of the said Lycæon.

CHAP. VII.

How Iupiter after the discomfiture of King Lycæon, transformed himselfe into the shape of a religious Woman, waiting on the Goddesse Diana, for the loue of Calisto, daughter to the sayd Lycæon, and did obtaine of her his Will.



After the discomfiture of King Lycæon, which was transformed into the shape of a Wolfe, & began to be a rauer of the substance of men of the Country, eating of their children, & murdering of wilde beastes, that he oftentimes assailed by rage of hunger, which constrained him to cherish and keepe his miserable life: when the Epiriens saw that Iupiter had vanquished their enemies, and that he abode in the place, they brought him with great ioy and gloze to the Pallace, and sought long for Lycæon. At last in the place where the battell had bene, and after that, in the Chambers of the Pallace: but they found him neither quicke nor dead, nor could heare any tidings of him.

And so it happened, that as Iupiter sought him thus from chamber to chamber, he found in the highest Tower, a daughter of the King Lycæon, named Calisto, which was passing fayre, young and fresh of colour. The damosell weeping right sorrowfully the losse of her Father, which she had all newly understood. When Iupiter saw her so desolate and discomfited, he set him downe by her, and sayd: Damsell, comfort

your selfe, and speake to me, and cease your weeping. Alasse (Sir, sayes the Damosell) how should I recomfort my life: the Epiriens have slaine the King my Father. Dought I to take consolation in his ruine? Dought I not to be angrie? ought in the heart to be without sorrow, my stomacke without sighes, and mine eyes without weeping? An hundred thousand misfortunes traueise my body, and trouble me: And I see me so paye a gentle Damosell, Daughter of a King, that I desire my death, then life, and am more in dispaire, then in hope.

When Iupiter knew by the wordes of this Damosell that she was daughter of King Lycaon, he had more compassion of her then ever he had before, so much as he was Daughter to the King, and said to her: Damosell appease your heart: I know well that it is of force, that nature acquite himselfe: but yet ought to consider the wicked workes of your Father, which yet are bound to be wayle. He was a lesse reasonable man then a King ought to be. He is not dead: He hath put himselfe in some place secret to save himselfe: his finnes were too infamous, and who shall be wayle and sorrow for him. The Gods and Fortune have suffered the overthrow, and casting downe of his pride, and of his tyranny. It is a farre otherwise thing than yet take it, have patience in his righteous aduersitie: For his demerites, give you cause to take patience, where as nature inclineth you to impatience: and yet yet ought not to be impatient for his reprehension and casting downe: For it is so, that the losse of a Tyrant turneth all a Country to joy. When comfort your selfe saye Damosell: The outrageous finnes, nor the vmanly-furies of your Father, nor his shamefull deedes shall nothing be hurtfull vnto you, nor turne to your prejudice: no man shall misuse nor doe to you, nor touch you in any manner of wise, I assure you certaine-ly.

Sir, answered the Payde, I thanke you of your great courtesies, and of the saye wordes which yet proffer, and say

say unto me, I wotte well that my pouerty hath made me indigne and vntwozthy: But since I see that the infortuna of my father is irremocable, and that his infelicite is past remedie, I renounce the World, and pray you that it please you to intreate for me vnto the Ephriens, that I might goe yeld my selfe into the Religion of Dame Diana the Noble Virgine; Daughter of the wise Iupiter, sometime King of Attique, and bozne in this Land. Whereupon ought to be remembred, that right anciently issued out of Pelagic, a wise Noble man named Iupiter, of whom Boccace maketh mention in the first booke of the Genealogie of the Gods, which Iupiter was King of Attique, who forasmuch as he induced the people to honest labors, and did first ordaine and hallow marriage: For befoze that time the (Articians married them not, but vsed Women in common) and of this Iupiter came a Daughter named Diana, the which willing to abide in the state of Virginitie, made a Cloister in the Woods of Archadie, where she assembled many Virgines that passed their time, with hunting and chasing the wilde beastes. For to turne to our purpose: this noble Virgin Diana, liued at the same time of the subuersion of the raigne of Lychaon. When Iupiter understood of Calisto, that she would yeld her selfe with the Virgine, he beheld her, and said vnto her: And how Damosell be ye so despayred for a little tribulation, that toucheth not your person: ye be young and saye, among none of you that so goe into Religion, may grow no fruit of Children. Advise you well, It were better that ye abide among the worldly people that replenish the World. Many Women, and also men, enter into Religion in their youth, and repent them in their age. Sir, sayd Calisto, tempt me no moze. If there be any gentleness in you, receiue the prayer & request of one so desolate and infortunate a Gentlewoman, moze desirous of the health of my soule, then of temporall pleasures. During these deuises, Iupiter

beheld without ceasing this damosell, and could not enough
 300 complains her beauty: soasmuch as she would into Reli-
 gion: with great paine, when he had heard her answers,
 and had seen how sweetely she had taken it, and would
 not be turned from her will: he said to her, that her re-
 quest should be accomplished. Then he called the Epiriens,
 and required them that they would be content to suffer this
 310 Virgine to enter into Religion. What shall I say: The
 Epiriens put the request in the will of Iupiter: and Iupi-
 ter yielded so much, that she was conducted & ledde into the
 Religion of Virgins. After he searched all the Pallace of
 King Lycion and made the Epiriens seize his riches: and
 there Iupiter made abode a certaine time with so great wor-
 ship, that the Pelagians and the Epiriens would haue crow-
 ned him to be their King: But he would neuer content there-
 320 to: as he that considered ouer his young age, and the vari-
 ations of fortune, and said, that it availeth moze to a man,
 and is to him moze sure, to be made King in his old age,
 then in his youth, for the diuers perils that may fall. Alway
 he accorded, that he would be Captaine of the Realme, & was
 a man of great iustice, swete and courteous vnto all manner
 of people, &c.

This was the first coming vpon this Noble Childe,
 330 When he had brought in subiection to his pleasure the Pe-
 lagians, he buried the Epirien that Lycion had marthe-
 red, as it is said before, and did his obsequie solemnely, and
 after he did burne into ashes the Pelagians, that had bene
 slaine in the helpe of Lycion. And after that he sent word,
 and did all these things to be knowne and shewed to the E-
 340 piriens that were left at home in Epire, as to the R. Melli-
 seus, whereof all the Epiriens and the King Melliseus gaue
 thanks vnto their Gods. But soasmuch as I must tell
 all: after this, he gaue not his heart and courage so much
 to accomplish these things, but that atherwhile he gaue
 himselfe to remember, and to thinke on the beautie that he
 had seen in the religious Calisto, wherby the sparkles
 of

of Ioue enuironed strongly his heart, in such wise that day and night, he wished her in his armes, and repented him that he had consented that she went into Religion. And so laboured in this manner, that his rest in the night was taken from him, and he was not now his owne man, so encreased his loue and desire to this Virgin: and for to see her, he made his pastime to haunt the Woods, and continually to hunt the wilde beastes in the forest with Dame Diana, where, by fortune and aduerture other while he encountered and met the maide Calisto. And when he had once seene her, that day he was ouersoyed. And if he saw her not, he had abundance of many thoughts, that ranne strangely in his minde. I may not at all carrie on this matter. He thought still how he might come to the grace of this religious Calisto, and all thoughts reduced and brought into one, he concluded on a day in himselfe, that he would put him in the habits of a Religious woman, and would goe into the Cloister of Dame Diana, saigning to be a woman, and requiring to be receiued with the Virgins.

This conclusion taken and ratified in Iupiter, by many deliberations in diuers dayes, he did make his woman cloathing by a secret Workeman, which promised him to keepe his secret. When his cloathing was made, he assembled the Epiriens in an evening, and took his leave of them for a certaine time, saying, that he would goe alone: for to doe certaine secret things. The Epiriens were all dismayed and desolate, when they heard the intention of Iupiter: and prayed to the Gods that they would concur and speed him in his journey: requiring him instantly that he would returne shortly againe to them. Which he promised them that hee would: and then hee withdrew him into his Chamber, and took the keyes of the great Gate, and on the morrow betimes, when he was arrayed and dressed in the vesture and cloathing of a Maid, he departed from thence alone, and entered into the Wood, and so behanged himselfe that he came to the habitation of the religious Nymphs.

Jupiter had yet no heard, and was white and fayre coloured in the visage. When he came into the Cloyster, he knucked at the Gate, and then came vnto him a passing fayre maid named Achalanta, that after was wife vnto the King Meleager of Achay. And she demanded him, what he would. Iupiter answered: noble Virgin, Alas, I am a poore woman, of a noble house: I haue auowed to the Gods my virginity: I pray you that you will present me vnto the Lady of this place, to the end that I might serue the Gods, and be of the number of the other Virgins. And if it please the Gods I will deserue it at your hands. Achalanta moved with compassion to the maid, accorded him his request, and presented him to Dame Diana. Iupiter spake all so sweetely and demurely, and made so humble and feminine manners, that he seemed properly to be a maid. Diana beheld him well and long, and said, that she had neuer seene so faire a maid, nor so great: and then welcomed him, and receined him. Then Iupiter thanked Dame Diana of her grace, and Achalanta of her courtesie; and had good hope in his enterprise, when he saw himselfe so sone receiued without knowing. Then Iupiter began to learne to spinne, and to worke in silke, and to doe the exercises of maydens. And it became him as well as he had bene a maid. He was humble and of solitary conversation: he laboured with his hands, with his eyes and his heart: with his hands he made all sort of workes, and with his eyes he beheld secretly the beautie of Calisto, and with his heart, imagining and plotting how and by what meanes he might beguile and receiue Calisto, he hauing oftentimes conuersed, and fellowship with her.

His heart was alway fearefull and in great paine: sometimes he was moued with great heauines, and otherwhile in comfort, and hope to speed well: yet knew not what to say or doe, so much as shame a dead were more in him then hardines. What that I say more he was long in this paine more doubtfull then bold. But in the end he aduantaged himselfe.

and finding on a day Calisto to be a well, where she restes
 shee her, as shee that has heard that had runde a long way
 Dione, chasing then and hunting a wilde beest: hee
 late him downe by her and sayd: My sister Calisto, I geve
 my selfe to thee, and to thy favour, I am a man and no wo-
 man, thy beauty hath overcome my courage. For to come to
 the point where we be now. I have clothed me like a wo-
 man and a maid. Alas, I requyre thee, that thou receive me
 into thy love, so shall we live together in the Religion, and
 we shall take our sports and pleasures. A man hath no-
 thing in this world but his life. They that have more plea-
 sure then that, they be judged so much more fortunate and
 happy. When hast withdrowne thee thither for displeasure,
 and lookest thy flourishing youth, Calisto, I cannot enough
 complaine, nor bewaile this damage. I may not please
 thee enough, I have been so desirous to find thee in secret pla-
 ces that the force of my love hath made me doe this, and that
 I have enterprised this adventure, hoping in fortune that
 she shall give me grace, and suffer our youthes to be used to-
 gether secretly. For we may commune together the one with
 the other, without knowing of any person, not only in the cha-
 bers, but also in the bushes of this wood. O my sister, take
 heede what I say: and as I received and furthered of late
 thy request, I pray thee receive and allow the request with-
 out disdain, of him that thou maiest see to a lover of thee.

When Calisto had heard Jupiter, and knew that he was
 a man, she was afraid, and rose up, warning to have seen, but
 she might not, for Jupiter held her fast by the clothing, and
 made her to sit downe by him, clipping her about the necke,
 and kissed her by force. So much that Calisto cryed out, and
 sayd, O Jupiter, what folly is this: weneest thou that I am
 so to be overcome of thy flattering wordes? I had much
 rather the earth would open, and swallow me up with
 her wombe. My sister (answered Jupiter) there is no
 remedie that may let my will be accomplished: we
 shall doe my will and pleasure, be it by force, or be it by love.

with these words Calisto began to cry with all her might: and Iupiter began to accomplish his pleasure on her. There was neither man nor woman thereabouts that heard her, notwithstanding that the cry of Calisto was great. So Iupiter did his will of her body, and knew her fleshly, and engendred on her a foetus. After, he comforted her, and promised to helpe her in all things, and to take her to his wife, if she would returne to the world with him. But his fayre speech, nor his promises might not comfort her, nor soz nothing that he could doe or say, he could not come into the grace of Calisto. And althowghe she swaue great oathes, that she would complaine unto her mistresse Diana. And made so much ado that Iupiter departed from her displeased soz her displeasure. And then he went by the woods, thinking what was him befallen, and also what he had to doe.

CHAP. VIII.

Now Calisto because she was with Childe, the Goddesse Diana put her out of the order, and of her Company.



At this time began to rise in the mind of Iupiter many thoughts, and soz the better, he concluded in himselfe to returne to Pelage, from whence he came. And then, soz because that he was displeased with himselfe soz the enforcing of his Lady, Calisto, by lawe, he departed from the wood, and so hastened on his way, that he was on the wayne among the Epiricus in his first habite. When the Epiricus saw Iupiter come againe, they made him right great cheare, and great honour. And the same day Iupiter sayned him, that he would goe on hunting, and so went and found meenes to speake with Calisto, & required her that she would be his loue: but she in no wise would assent to him. He returned from the chase so grieved, that soz to quash his melancholy, he departed out of the Countrey. The

fourth

fourth was following after that he aduised there, felte that
gouerned the people, and returned into the house of King
Mellifrus, who receiued him as his sonne, and there he dwel-
led a long time without aduentures, wherof any mention
is made, and also Calisto dwelled in peace a while: and
when she heard tell and understood, that Iupiter was gone, she
was passing ioyous, for she had rather haue him far then ne:
alway the time passed, the fruit of her wombe grew: and the
day came that Diana and Achalanta, with other Virgins per-
ceiued that she was with child: wherefore they assembled all
in their Chapter, and called Calisto, and then speake Diana
to her, and sayd: Calisto, my daughter, thou hast committed
fornication with some man, this fornication is not excusable:
The Virgins of this place be sorry for thy sinne, and tume a-
domination of thy shame. For this cause it is of force that
thou depart out of this house: thou shalt be no longer their
fellow. Thou hast made thyselfe woorthy to depart, by the
breaking and loosing of thy Virginitie. Take thine array,
goe thy way into some place, where thou mayest be deliue-
red of the fruit resteth in thee, for thou shalt be no longer
here within.

When Calisto heard the Goddesse Diana, and knew that
she sayde truth, great teares fell from her eyes, & weeping in
great abundance, excused her vpon Iupiter, rehearsing the
abuse and violence that she had. Diana and the maydens had
great maruell of Iupiter that had them so deceyued. Calisto
cried her mercy right humbly, and many times offered her
selfe to the correction of the Maydens. This notwithstanding,
albeit she was held excused, they receiued her not to
mercy. She was condemned to goe out of the Cloister, and
so much went the matter forth, that the poore religious wo-
man departed from thence all betwext, and so ashamed, that
she would not goe to any Towne, city, nor house but in a day
Cane that she had sone aforesaid in the wood. And first she
made her prouision of hearbes and ewes, soasmuch as the
winter was comming. After she entered into the Cane, and
there

there she held her so long time, as the Beare holdeth him in his Den, wherefoze the Arcadians saies that she was turned into a Beare. And it is not to be forgotten, that during the time she was belivered of a Sonne which she named Archas, The child was great and huge of members. Calisto nourished him among the wild beasts, with roots, fruits, and hearbes, and of the proper moates and preyes that the cruell and terrible beasts lined with, and there was no beast that did him any harme, no; none was so hardie to doe him grievance. And he was so cruell and fierce, that at the age of seaven yeares, his mother angred & troubled him on a day, he lifted up himselfe against her, and would haue slaine her. Insomuch, that Calisto was constrained to flee befoze him by the bushes, and to issue out of the wood, and to goe to Iupiter, which at that time was in the City of Pelage.

Archas pursued Calisto his mother, untill he came within the City, and so sozth entred after her into the Pallace, and held in his hands two great round stones: when Calisto entred into the Pallace, by aduenture she encountered and met with Iupiter whom she knew: and kindled downe on the earth befoze him, and required him in a troubled spirit, that he would doe her justice on her sonne that would slea her. Iupiter that nothing knew Calisto, sozasmuch as she was ill clothed and halfe wild and saunge, beheld the child, and made him be taken, and after he demanded Calisto what she was. (said she) I am Calisto, that sozthy time was long since banished out of my religion. I haue had this child of the fcede, such as thou seest, this is thy sonne: I haue nourished him seaven yeares in the fozrest among wild beasts. We now would slea me, sozasmuch as I haue angred him: I pray thee saue my life. When Iupiter heard these woordes of Calisto, he was right glad and sojons, for it was said, that she was dead, & he comforted her in the best wise he could: after that he called Archas, and made the peace betwixt him and his mother, and caused him to bee clothed and retained him in his palace. And then: sozth the same Archas gouerned him

himselfe so well and wisely, that at the prayer and request of the Pelagiens, Arcas was made King of that Countrey.

CAHP. IX.

How *Titan* assailed by warre his brother *Saturne*, forasmuch as he had not put to death all his Children males.

When young *Archas* was crowned king of Pelage, and that he named the City *Archadia* after his name, the King *Saturne* was so great, and so puissant. That for to amplify he and increase the splendour of his nation, he named himselfe *Saturne*, Sonne of Heauen and Earth. But then as he began to study how, & by what manner he might exalt the splendour of his selfcity by diuine mysteries, fortune turned her backe to him wath. And as there is nothing in earth that may abide and endure: so it hapned that *Titan* was certified, that *Queene Cibell* had diners men children that she discause to be kept secretly, and thereby had saued their liues. *Boccace* that recounteth this historie, in the fourth booke of the *Genealogies of the Gods*, saith not by what means. *Titan* knew this thing alway, either by suspicion or by enuie, that he had of the glory of *Saturne* his brother, or by secret aduertisement. Under this colour he determined in his courage, that he would assay *Saturne* by Armes, and for this cause he did assemble on a day all his women and them required, that they would arde and helpe him to get the land of *Crete*, saying, that hee would make warre against *Saturne* his Brother: and that by right & iust title he had good cause, for that he had not put to death diuers men children that his wife *Cibell* had conceived of his seede, like as he had promised, and had sworne.

The children of *Titan*, the one was *Lycan*, & at this time was no longer a wolfe nor King of *Arcadia*, another had the name *Tiphon*, and was King of *Sycile* & of *Cypres*, the third was

was called Briarins, & was King of Nericos, the fourth was named Ceon, and was King of the Isle of Cya, the fifth was named Egeon, King of the Sea Egce, and of the Isle desart, and the sixt was named Epirion, King of Plipheros. When they had heard the will of their Father that had purveyed them all these Realmes, that he had conquered after his departing out of Crete, they desiring to please him, and conuicting the recouerance of their ancient heritage that were then of great renouene, sayd to him, as by one voyce, that they were ready to accomplish his good pleasure, and to goe into Crete with armed hand, and swaie that they should conuincrate Saturne to seeke and fetch his sonnes, and persecute them with his hand vnto death.

The old Titan had in his heart great joy, when he beheld the free and great courages of his sonnes. And there they promised and swaie together, that they all should imploy themselves to the recouerance of their Heritages. After which communication, they obtained in such wise that they gathered them together at the Port of Sicill, and sent vnto their Lordships to assemble men of Armes, & of War. They went and made such diligence, and so exployed, that there were assembled great store of Armour and harnesse, and much people at the sayd Port. And when the day was come they so desired to labour this matter, that they departed fro Sicill with a great host, and toke the Sea, & so made their Iourneges with good spede, that in few dayes they sayled vnto Crete, at the Port arrived, and toke land. And then entering forcibly into the land, they destroyed and wasted all before them so cruelly, and continued in their warre so mortallie, that they came vnto the City of Crete, where King Saturne dwelled and was resident: and then Saturne was aduertised of their coming and descent. And Titan that might no further passe without a battaile or assault, sent to Saturne a letter wherof the King felloweth. Saturne gluffed with woody honour, and conetons of glozie, for as much as thou art occupier of the seignorie that by right be-
longeth

longest to me Titan thy Lord & elder brother : furthermore, because thou art falsly periured, soz thy wife hath diuers men childezen that thou hast not put to death, in like wise as thou wert bound : know that I am come to take possession of thy kingdome, not appertayning to thee, but to me. Wherefore come to mercy, and submit thy selfe to grace, or else make thee sure of thy person, soz if it be possible for me, I will come and haue satisfaction of thee.

When Saturne had read this letter, as a man all amazed sent soz his wife Cibell, and tooke her apart, and adured and charged her to say the truth, and tell him what she had done with his childzen. With this charge the poore Lady changed colour, and seeing that she was constrained to say the truth, she sayd : Sir, thou knowest that I am a woman, the heart of a woman naturally doth worke of pittie. Had not I bene in nature an abominable monster, if I should haue deuoured with my hand the Childzen of my wombe : where is that mother that will murder her Childzen : Certes, my hand was neuer man-slayer, nor neuer shall be. I haue erred against thy commandement, in the fauour of nature, and since it must needs be so, I had rather to be murdered then a murderer, and to be named pittious, then cruell, soz further is crueltie appertayning to unreasonable beasts and to Tyrants : and pittie it is naturally appertayning to a woman. And therefore I confesse to haue borne 3. sonnes conceived of thy seede, which I haue caused to be nourished secretly : but demand of me no further, soz where they be they shall liue as long as it pleaseth fortune, will Titan or not : and there is no death whereof any woman may be tormented with, that shall make the places to be discovered where they be.

Saturne hearing these words of his wife, was so astonished, that he knew not what to answer. Notwithstanding soz the better, he assembled all the wise men of his City, and to them sayd : My brethren and friends, what is best to be done : Titan my brother hath begunne warre in this realme

Tealme: my Wife hath confessed, that she hath receyued of me these sonnes, which she hath nourished in a strange kinde, vnder the colour that I should not see them. Titan assaileth me. What shall we doe? Sir, (answered the Wise men) where any thing is exalted by ouer great presumption, there must be policie to conduct wisely, and to put the hand to withstand it. Thou hast a strong City, and fulfilled with great people, thou art wise so; to gouerne them: put thy selfe in armes, and take no regard to the quarrels of Titan. A man is not worthy to be a King without vertue and gentle manners. Crete was neuer a Realme but now: Titan hath bene in all his life inclined to vices, and is all wrapped in sinne, in which purpose he seeketh to come to thy Crowne. If he extoll himselfe: thou must be base and put him downe. This is the remedie, helpe thy selfe, and we shall helpe thee. He that flyeth, causeth his enemies to chase him. Thus now it may not be eschewed, but we must withstand and assault our enemy, and that courageously. For what a man may see this day, let him not put it over till to morrow.

Armethe then well and surely, any assaile from the City thine enemies. If thou so doe, thou shewest thy courage to be advanced greatly, and not lightly to be overcome by any: and so thou mayest abate somewhat their pride and presumption. If thou behaue otherwise thy selfe, and let them take their rest, that shall be matter and cause so; to encourage them: upon which they will waxe proud, hoping to come to their purpose, which shall be to thee more harming then availeable: For courage and hope oftentimes, (men say) make men to attaine to become Conquerours, great and free. So withstanding, thou art King: and thy will must be accomplished and fulfilled.

Sterne answered and said, Brethren and friends: it were great shame to vs and our City, if we suffered it to be dissipate and destroyed. It is of force, and very necessary that

that the warre begun and layd open, that every man dispose himselfe to saue his worship. Titan assageth mine honour, and requireth my dishonour. Since it must be, that of this matter the armes and warre must bee indges, wee will arme vs at this instant, and pursue the entertainment of the right good aduenture of Fortune that shall come vnto vs. And my heart telleth me, that as suddainly as our enemies be entered into this Land, as suddainly wee shall make them to goe and issue out againe. With this answer all the wise and noble men of Crece took great pleasure.

When Saturne gaue the answer to the Messenger of Titan, and sayd vnto him: that if Titan returned not within two houres, that he would come and take the battell against him. With this answer the Messenger returned to Titan, and told him the intention of Saturne. Titan swoze then that he would neuer turne backward, till he had attended and abidden the battaile. Saturne was a man of great valour, and high spirit. When the Messenger of Titan was departed, he made sound an Alarm to Armes, at which sound both Young and Old armed themselves, and made them ready. What shall I make long proceesse? in that time they were ready at the point: and when Saturne saw that his enemies made no appearance to moue, he went and ascended into his Chariot (for in this time the Kings went to battaile in Chariots.) After he issued out of this City, and ranged his people about him, and anon after he caused them to marche against his brother Titan, &c.

As soone as the Titanoyes saw the Saturniens come they were right glad, and made themselves the greatest chere of the world and moued themselves toposse against them: and with a great cry, they had great sheldes of trees, maces, and polaxes, and gussarmes of strange fashions, and they were all on foot except Titan, and his sonnes, which as kings had then Curses and Chariots in which they were brought and carried, not by the force of horse, but by the puissance of men.

They

They approached so nigh, that they came to fighting, and began to fall to worke: then the Archers of king Saturne began to draw and shote, and made the Titanoyes to stay and stand as long as their shot dured, and slew and hurt many of them. When the shot failed, the Titanoyes, that had great sorrow for to be so served of the Saturnyens, ordered themselves againe, and strooke the one to the other, that they would be avenged, and came forth and fought hand to hand: in which they bestirred themselves so eagerly, that for the noise of the axes and gularmes made upon their shields, it seemed as it had bene thunder. At the encountering then the battaile was right fell: Lycaon, Egeon, Caon, Tiphon, Encheladus, where in the first front: there was many a shield broken, with the weight of clubs and polaxes, and many heaves broken. Caon and Tiphon, at the beginning maintained themselves right valiantly, and conducted their folke all within the battaile by the rigour of their strokes, insomuch that whom they met of the Saturniens, they beate them downe. By their weapons long they were knowne and doubted of their enemies, insomuch that Saturne made his chariot to be led out of the way, for the great bruit and noise that they made about him. There was great effusion of blood, for the Titanoyes did what they could to have endured in their bruit and cry: but the Saturniens with Saturne laboured for to abate it and breake it. And so the coming of Saturne was taile of prowesse upon prowesse, and of many one slaine, and they enforced one another so busily to their worke, that the most part of the day they fought so that none might glory for victorie, nor be troubled for discomfiture. But in the end, when the Titanoyes saw the Sunne decline, as being covetous of glory and worship, at one crie that Titan made upon Saturne, Lycaon and Egeon, with many other enclosed about him (he being from his company, his chariot broken by force of polaxes) gave him many wounds: and finally they took him, and brought many of the Saturniens to death, and overthrow them in discomfiture.

constituted. And that which is worse, they were so discouraged, when they understood that Saturne was taken, that they lost the vigour and strength of their hearts, and the might of their armes, and turned their backs and fled all for out of order, that the Titanoy entered with them into the City, and took it, and wonne it without any resistance, breiding dolour the people with great murder of men, women, and of small children.

At this time, men might see the Ladies and Maidens of Crete, take the dust, and cast it into the ayre, and runne by the streets, now here and now there, all without kerchiefs, with their hayre hanging about their heads, calling away their attyre, and their little children crying after them. The wise men of the Titans, sawed out of their wittes, and the City was so troubled, that there could not be more. Among all other, Cibell, Vesca, and Cereamans great sorrow likewise without ceasing: for Titan, that neither loved them, came then into the Palace and put in prison Saturne and his wife, and swore they should never depart thence, till they had put to death all their sonnes that were come of them. And further more, Titan did cause himselfe to be crowned King of Crete. So availed not the infinite prayers and orisons that Dame Vesca made to Titan, in the compassion of her deere Saturne, and of Cibell, for they delivrance, nor the faire speaking of Ceres, nor the teares moved of charity, were of no value. The more prayers that they made unto Titan, the more they found him incourteous, cruel, and hard hearted. He did execute and put to death all them that held were appertaining to the party of King Saturne, and by the space of foure dayes, bred and troubled Crete in robbing and shedding the blood of the citizens, and he persecuted not onely the men but also women and children, and took their goods, and parted among them that held on his party: when Vesca saw all those things happen in the City, and that her son Titan governed him so maliciously and alway worse and worse, without any compassion on the people, she

came to the Python whole slaine and Cibell here, and sayd
to them with a mouth begotting volutions light. Alas my
children howe will ye doe? What shall become of your Holy
Hall? he sayd: The land of Crete is not onely adorned
by the deare and weeping of your best friends, but with
their blood, and with the blood of their wives and children.
And the heart of Tircas is so terrible hard and obdurate, that
ye shall see here in miserable griefe, or you must put your
soulders to death. Since this is so, it is better that they be put to
death, and that ye send to seek them, when for your life ye
have other remedy.

The anger of Cibell was right aspre and and sharpe, to
heare the sorrowfull tidings, inso much that her heart failed,
as as Saturne and her mother thought she would have dyed.
When she was come againe to her selfe, she cryed, and sayd,
O my mother, what say ye to us? Have we so great griefe
to keepe out children, and that wee should this houre a-
bandon them to the death? Shall I be treasour to my chil-
dren that begin to grow up in most cleare fame? What shall
never be (if it please the goddess) I had rather see Jupiter
my sonne hath a great name, and hath wonne the love of the
Pelagians and of the Epirotes: all the Greeks pray to him,
and holdeth him one of the valiantest men in the world, he
is my son, I shall send to him, and let him have knowlege
breve shortly that I am in, by the Damocell that bare him
into the mountains of Ossa; and shall require him of me-
dow, and I hope that he is a man of high courage, and so for-
tunate that he shall assure her that hath done him that me-
rite, that is worthy to have his succour, and that saved him in
his tender dayes: and my heart telleth mee that he shall re-
turne by this trove great joy, in knowledging the place of
his father. For more greater joy hee cannot have come to
him, then to know that he is the first sonne of the ancient
house of Crete, And this shall turne to him a sovereign
gladdness, when he shall see that he is required to come and
make the reconterance of his father and mother, and of his
Country.

CHAP. X.

How Jupiter with the ayde of King Melissus of Spaw, delivered Saturne his Father, and Cibell his Mother, out of the prison of Titan: and how hee sue Thetis his daughter to King Melissus.



MEN Saturne and Vesca had sent Cibell to speake, Vesca sayd, that her abuse was very good, and Saturne was all astonished. For he thought that Jupiter that hee had taken at divers times with King Melissus should in no wise be his Sonne. So hardly hee could believe

it, and gave faith unto the wordes of Cibell, and sayd if Jupiter would succour him hee woud be the man to doe it, and that hee was content that Cibell should send to fetch him as she had sayd. When Cibell went so; the Damocell that Aneto all the guiding of Jupiter, and gave her the charge so; to give unto him, and to dispatch this business. This Damocell glad of this Embassage, departed secretly, and carried not till she came to the house of King Melissus, and knowing there Jupiter with the King, after the reverence made, she adressed her speech to Jupiter. and sayd to him: Jupiter, rejoyce and be glad, I bring thee tidings of gladness, For among other sorowes, For and that hath held thee long time ignorant, and not knowing the place of thy right noble Maternity, hath now certainly laid open the discovery and knowledge of the same ignorance, and will that thou know, that thou art the first Sonne. and Heire of the King Saturne, and of Dame Cibell, The King Saturne thy Father, as every man knoweth; made an oath unto his brother Titan, that hee would kill all the children males that should come of his seed, so; which caused the day of thy birth, hee commanded that thou shouldst be put to death; but thy Mother had pittie of thee, and so; to save thy life

he sent this secretly unto this house, giving the father Saturne to understand, that he had done execution on the: And so he, to elude the furiousnesse of the father, thou hast bene here now then all the dayes, and knowest not the selfe what thou wert, and now thou art certaine. What joy is this to the: certainly great. And thou oughtest to goe joyfull into the father and mother, presenting the selfe unto their grace: if it were not that after these tryings of joy, I must needs take into this (Iupiter) other tryings: and this is this. Thy mother that hath saved the, the uncle Tiran hath set her in prison, with the father Saturne, for that she hath nourished the: and he hath overcome and vanquished the father in battaile lately, and taken from him his Realme: and yet more, he will put them to death. Wherefore they pray and require the, that thou have pittie on them: and wilt employ the to go and deliver them out of the danger they be in at this day.

The King Melicurus and Iupiter hearing these tryings of the Damosell, marvelled at them very greatly; and Iupiter, was very joyous when he had understood, that he was sonne of King Saturne: and on the other side, he was soze benighted the troubling of Crete, and thanke the Damosell. And after that he turned him unto the King, and sayd to him, Sir, ye may now know and understand, what I am, and of what house, as this Damosell witnesseth. My father and my mother be in the hands of their enemies: I pray you in their favour, that ye will help me to succour them: and that we go hastily, oppressing him that hath oppressed them: and I have a singular hope and trust in fortune, that she will help us. Fajze Donne (answered Melicurus) know that I have more joy in the remembrance of thy linage then I can shew or make semblance of, and in signe of this I promise to helpe the as much as in me is possible. And when Iupiter assured the Damosell, and swoze unto her, that he would put him in armes against Tiran: and bid her runne unto Saturne and Cibell, and to comfort them in hope of very short succour.

Succour

succour. The damosell departed from thence, with the woordes of Iupiter, and returned into Crete, and tolde vnto Saturne and Cibell all that she had done. Anon after the Damosell was departed, Iupiter sent for Archas his sonne hastily with the Arcadiens, and also sent for the Eperiens and the Parthenians, with them of the Citie of Analcre. All these people loued Iupiter with great love, and came at his commaundement in great number, as men of warre. Iupiter welcomed them as well as he could, and told them the cause why he had sent for them, and tolde them that he was sonne vnto King Saturne. After these things he did cause to be made ready all things that were necessary vnto his host: and so they departed from the City of Oson, with a right fayre company of men of armes, vnto the number of fiftie thousand fighting men: and so well sped, that in short time he brought them within a mile high the Citie of Crete.

And there Iupiter would lye vpon the top of a Mountaine, and called to him his sonne Archas that then was but thirtene yeares of age, but he was right wise and well bespoken, and gaue him in charge, that he should goe into Crete to giue summons vnto the King Titan, that he should goe out of the City, and deliuer to him his father Saturne, with his mother Cibell. The young Archas (that was hardy and had his heart high exalted) with the woordes of his Father, went vnto Crete to the King Titan, to whom he got to be presented, and said vnto him these woordes that follow: Titan I come vnto thee in the obedience of my Father Iupiter, first sonne of King Saturne, that thou holdest in captiuitie. We hath bene aduertised of oppression that thou hast done on the person of his Father, and of his Mother, and the death of their sonnes: he signifieth to thee by mee, that he is sonne of Saturne, and that he is as much thine enemye, as thou to his sonnes art enemye. Upon which I summon thee as legate, once, twice, thrice, that thou send this City vnto his Father King Saturne, and that as hastily as thou hast entered therein, like like that thou depart: Child

(answered

(answered) I can tell you things that be said of Iliad
 forces, and of exultation, by the Iliad. I know by the Iliad,
 that Saturne hath a Sonne yet living: for by this meanes
 I see the Iliad, and in Iliad all the Iliad, that by Iliad and
 Iliad Iliad I am made King of this City. Let Iliad
 thy Father know, that I would him not, nor see nothing at
 all by his coming: and also that I will see nothing after
 this commandment. Tiran (said Archas) for as much as
 thou advise in this war, I will no more at this time trouble
 thee. Make good watch: Iliad is here by, and Iliad
 for none other cause but answer from the, for to be Iliad
 deavour to recover this City.

With this word Archas departed from the presence of
 Tiran, and returned againe to his Father. When Iliad
 heard the answer of Tiran, he was full of gladnesse, for he
 desired nothing but for to be in arms, and concluded with
 his people, that on the morrow he would assault the City, in
 such that Tiran furnished him to battell. Anon were
 there sent many of boughes and leas, and tabernacles:
 the Osonyens, the Arcadians, and the Epiciens, lay upon
 the Iliad verour, and made their host to watch: Tiran
 was then in Crete. And so to wit, when Arcas was de-
 parted from his presence, he assembled all his sonnes, and
 tolde them these things, which were to them pleasant and
 agreeable: For they desired nothing but strife and debate:
 and Iliad themselves to have victory of Iliad, as well
 as the Iliad of Saturne. In the same houre they sent four
 spies, to espie the number of their enemies, and made ready
 their battell, these spies went so far, that they saw the host
 of Iliad, and made their report to Tiran of the place where
 his enemies were, and of what number of people they were:
 after the report of the spies, Tiran concluded, for as much as
 his enemies were but a mile from the City, that they should
 make them ready, and goe to the battell against them, in
 the morning early. The night passed, and the day came on,
 and then about the sunne rising Tiran mounted upon his
 chaire

chaire that was very rich, and made his Titanoy's charge
in battails, and left an hundred men in the City, to keep
it from Rebellion, as from Treason, and took all the
other with him under his command, and of his names, and his
eldest, &c.

Jupiter, that was not idle, had the same houre set all
his men in order: and had then brought all his forces
into a faire plaine, hoping for battaille. And this Titan had
not faile ridden, but he saw the host of Jupiter, for this
plaine was all discovered on all sides, and as farre as each
might see other, each of them full of joy, encouraged him to
make shoutes and cries, and with great courage they march-
ed the one against the other, unto the joining and smiting
throakes. Then Jupiter put himselfe in the front of the bat-
taille, and having his bowe in his hand, and his arrows
by his side, by his shooting began a skirmish that was very
fierce, for on the one side and the other, there were right
good archers, and many casters of polisher stones that sai-
led neither: and that was the cause of the death of many.
When the shot and casting of stones failed, they began to
goe together with speares, and then began a mortall fight-
ing hand to hand, that was so charge, that the breaking of
speares and the hissing resounded unto the walls of Certe,
and came to the eares of Saturne, and of Cibell, at the noise
whereof they began to rejoyce, for they had a good hope that
Jupiter would obtaine the victory against Titan. This
houre Vesta went up upon an high Tower, that she
might see into the Field, and there she saw the fighting
of the battails. Then held Jupiter his sword in his one
hand, and his shield in the other, and with his sword
he smote into the thickest of his Enemies: and with
his shield he saved himselfe from their strokes. And
with one stroke of his sword he divided the body of Ence-
lodus, one of the forces of Titan, and cast him on the ground
at the feet of the Titanoy, that were right sorry for the death
of their fellows. Jupiter assailed them right sharply, and one

creed then, then, but he that so tryed was slain anon by the hands of Iupiter, that destroyed the blood of his adversaries. He was strong, fierce, young and vigorous, and of high enterprise. He defended him vigorously as a Lion, mightily as an Elephant, and eagerly as a Tiger, and intended not only on the defence of his body: but to save and rescue all those that were in perill under his charge: he did marvellous things, on all sides the noise and bruit doubled and redoubled about him. The Titanoyes began to be overthrown by great routes: one fell on his Shoulders, another on his Thole, and he charged so sore upon them, that his strokes might not be sustained of men, they were so strong and puissant, &c.

This battaille was cruell and hardy at beginning for both the two parties and there were many of the Titanoyes of Arcadiens and the Epiriens hurt, dead and cast under foots, Archas was there accompanied with fifty Arcadiens, appointed unto the guard of his body, soasmuch as he was young: and yet he made and put himselfe to the armes. Melliseus sayled not, nor Titan, Lycaon, Egeon: on the other side also, each man to his best that he might, I cannot say how many men lay dead upon the ground, nor how oftentimes the one set upon the other: but you shall understand that there was none comparable unto Iupiter, in strength, in leading his men, nor in power: there was nothing to him impossible. He overcame the overcomers, he slew the slayers, he smote down the smiters, he put himselfe so farre forth, and in so many places in the battaille of the Titanoyes, that in a straigh t he came and found Titan in his chaire, that overthrew the Epiriens with stones and round plummetts, that he fell on them and cryed, Titan, Titan, soasmuch as he supposed he fought well. When Iupiter sawe that Titan was there, he went toward him, and as Titan advanced his arme for to smite upon an Epirien, Iupiter lifted up his sword, and charged so sore upon his arme, that he smote it off, and parted it from his body, wherof he had great joy, and cryed,

Iupi.

Jupiter, Iupiter, and Titan so hurt, had great sorrow, that he fell not in within his charge.

At this time the Epiriens began to courage themselves, and the Titanoyes were discouraged. Lycaon and Egeon were there last by, where they saw their fathers arme flie into the field: then they began to assaile Iupiter, as men despaird, and so began a new combat, where much blood was spilled. But notwithstanding the fierceness of Lycaon that had Iupiter long time in hatred, soasmuch as he had taken from him his Lordship, Iupiter followed so eagerly, to put Titan to toyle, that he brake his charge into peices, by the helpe of the Epiriens, and with the sword that he smote off his arme, he parted the life from the body of Titan, by a mortall stroke that he gave unto his heart: and then bent he his endeavour and promise to persecute Lycaon and Egeon, that had given to him many strokes and hezions, and he smote with his sword vpon the head of Lycaon so fiercely, that the sword went to his heart, whereat Egeon had so great sorrow and dread, that he fled and saved him from the skirmish: in which skirmish the Titanoyes so unmeasurably had the worst, that all were put to death, and to flight in the fields, some here, and some there: one of the sonnes of Titan named Tiphon, seeing the discourture, came unto Iupiter, and sayd: Iupiter, se here thine enemy: spe not after them that flie: it will be unto thee more honourable to fight against me that desirest thee, then to run after the fugitives. For yet dost I sound sleeping before mine enemies, nor yet wilt I. Thou hast slaine Titan my father, and my brother is slaine and banquished by force and strength, and so it behoueth that this Reaine must be thine of mine: and now let us see who shall doe best: if I may I will banquish thee: and if I overcome thee, certainly, thou shalt not see by my sword, but by the water of the flood that runneth red, and dyed by the blood of my kindred, to the end, that thou drinke of the blood that thou hast made runne out of their bodies, whereof I have great sorrow and griefe, so; by the course of nature.

nature I ought to take dispensate; and among the rest, and also to turne to great despight the dispensers that thou hast done unto me, &c.

CHAP. XI.

How Iupiter vanquished in the field, Tiphon, and cast him into the River, &c.



When Tiphon, that was great and full of presumption and pride: when he had said all that was in his heart, Iupiter that had then beheld and understood him, answered unto him: battaile, hast thou any knowlege what reason and right the gods and fortune have done to me? thou art strong of members; and there proceeds from thy heart words more outrageous then true, and so much as thou demandest battaile, thou art welcome: make thee ready shortly, and doe the best thou canst, and hast thou, for the cause requereth it. With this word, Tiphon made Iupiter situbely upon the head of his shield, that he bare away a great quarter, and made Iupiter to stunge with the right leg. There were many Epiens, that seeing Iupiter in such a case, ran and came to rescue him: but Iupiter would not suffer them that they should helpe him in any case, but had Melieus and Atreus, that they should follow the chase of them that fled. And then he began to assaile Tiphon by great might and force, in such wise that he gave him many wounds in his body, and thus began the battaile of Tiphon and Iupiter: they were both strong and able in the craft of armes, they charged one upon the other fiercely and eagerly. It is no need that I declare how many times they one gave unto the other, but must tell how Iupiter so fought and smote his enemies, that he took from him his sword and shield, and when hee was in that point, hee entred him upon his shoulders by force of his armes,

armies, and that a storm to the river that was all dead with the
 blood of dead men: and there he made him die miserably,
 striking him into the river, with the head of a stone, as he
 said, as he had threatened Jupiter with such a death. What
 shall I say more of his battles after the death of Tiphon,
 Jupiter went again to the pursuit of his enemies, until the
 sun began to decline into the West, and followed on with
 great slaughter, but in process of time, when he saw that Ti-
 tan and the most people were to fight and to depart: in
 the field that they might never rise again, he founded the
 retreat, and assembled his host in the best place he might,
 and after took the right way to the City, having great joy
 in the contemplation of his victory. And he had not tarried long,
 but that four Citizens of Crete came unto him, and told
 him, that they of the party of Titan were fled, and that they
 had taken out of prison his father.

CHAP. XII

How Jupiter and Saturne reconciled themselves together,
 and how Jupiter by commandment of his father, went
 for to destroy the King Apollo of Paphos, and of the Me-
 dicine of Esculapius.

Jupiter received these Citizens and their re-
 ports with great gladness, and desiring
 with all his heart to be with his father
 and mother, did so much speede him that
 hee entred into Crete, Saturne and Cibell,
 with Vesca were at the gate, which re-
 ceived him honourably, and brought him unto the Pal-
 lace, where hee was feasted with the King Meliclus,
 and Archas, in such fashion that it could be no better.
 At the coming of Jupiter many teares were wept for joy,
 by both Cibell and Vesca, Cibell his and beclipt oftentimes
 her

her sonne: and all they of the countrey came thither into the Pallace, for to feast, and worship Iupiter, and also they gave him many great gifts. And it is not to be forgotten, how Saturne reconciled himselfe unto him, and gave him a Kate as to his sonne. During these things, the body of Titan was searched among the dead bodies, by the commandment of Saturne, and there was made for him a solempne obsequie, as it appertained to a king, and likewise unto his sons that were found dead in the battaile. All the sonnes of Titan were not perished and dead in the battaile: for among all other, Iopetus and Briareus were left alive and fled: that is to say, Briareus was fled into an Ile of Greece, named Nerieos, and Iopetus fled into a part of Libie where he inhabited: and he had with him thre sonnes that he had by his wife, whereof the eldest was named Athlas, the second Hesperus, and the third named himselfe Prometheus. Athlas dwelled in Libie, and Hesperus reigned in Spayne, and were both vanquished by Hercules, as it shalbe rehearsed in the second Booke.

For to hold on our purpose: when Saturne and Iupiter had done the obsequies of the Titanoyes, tydings came to Iupiter, that Apollo King of Paphos had taken part with them that fled from the battaile of the Titanoyes. This said Apollo had made alliances with Saturne, and was sonne of Iupiter of Attique. When Iupiter and Saturne heard these tydings, anon Saturne required Iupiter that he would take vengeance on Apollo that was his allye, and that he would destroy his enemies. At the request of Saturne he enterprised the warre, and in haste went and besieged the City of Paphos, and took it with assault, and put to sword and destruction all the fugitives that he could finde: and moreover he spoiled Apollo of all his riches and of his Lordships, leaving him so nakedly, that he departed from Paphos, not as a King, but as a poore beggar: and fortune was to him so contrary, that he was constrained to keepe the shape of King Admetus of Thessaly. In this place some men say, that

in the slay that Iupiter began to moue in his Meigne, and to embrace honour, Esculapius sonne of Apollo, which was right expert in medicine, and searching on a day his adventures, as hee went by a wood side, hee saw from farre, where an Heardman with his little home, fought against the Basilisque, that of his nature slew the people ouerly with his sight. When Esculapius saw this, hee greatly marvelled, and farried, and he had not long abidden, but that the Heardman had overcome the Basilisque, and constrained him to withdraw him vpon a Roche that was there hard by. Esculapius was all amazed with this thing, so that he wist not what to say: for he thought it was impossible for any man to overcome so mortall a beast. Then when that the Basilisque was withdrawn vpon the Roche, Esculapius went hastily vnto the Heardman, and finding that he had on his head a Chaplet or garland made of many diuers hearbes and flowers, he iudged incontinently, that in this foresaid Garland was an herbe of such vertue that kept him from the deatly, and also from the subtil venom of the Basilisque. When he entreated so, that the Heardman or Shepheard, gave him his Chaplet or garland, as ignorant of the vertue thereof: and then, the sayd Heardman went againe for to assayle the Basilisque: and sodainely with one proper sight of his eyes, the poore Shepheard fell dead vnto the earth.

Esculapius was then well assured, that he had well thought that in the Chaplet was an herbe that sufficed to withstand against the malicious intorication of the venemous eyes of beasts: and with the sayd Chaplet hee went to the Roche, and fought so against the Basilisque that he slew him. Whereof he had so great joy, that in a heart aspiring to too high might haue no more. When hee had thus done, hee went vnto the Heardman, and hauing pittie on him, tooke wll the hearbes one after another, whereof the Chaplet was made: and put tjem severally each by himselfe in his mouth. And at last he touched onely the
leaves.

leaves of the vertuous hearbe, and bzaied it in his mouth, so putting it in the dead mans mouth, suddenly he rose from death to life. A marvellous vertue of an hearbe: men saie that by the same hearbe Hippolitus (which came unto his death by the meanes of his stepmother, who accused him falsely) afterwards was raised to life againe, and after he had bene long dead and layne among bushes, hedges, mountains and thornes, when his body was found, and they that found him layd him in a meadow vpon a plat of hearbes like vnto the hearbe wherof was spoken before, by vertue of the same, his wounds was healed, and his life was giuen and restored vnto him againe.

For to holde on the matter: when Esculapius had raised the Shearman & Shepheards, hee took the hearbe and the Basilisque, and bare them vnto the City of Paphos, telling his adventure, and from thenceforth he raised men from death to life, by vertue of the hearbe, and fought and quercame Basilisques. And soz this came hee got him so high a name, that Iupiter was displeased at his glory, and undertooke warre against him, and slew him: wherof his Father Apollo tooke so great sorrow to himselfe, that he enterprised the warre against Iupiter, but Iupiter overcame him, and constrained him to such an extremity, that soz to hide his name, he went and serued the King Admetos of Thessaly, as is said before. And thus when Iupiter had banquished Apollo by one meane or by other, he returned into Crete with great glory, and found there Neptune and Pluto his Brethren, and Iuno his sister, they made him good cheere. This Iuno was the most beautifull woman and sayrest made in all the Countrey. After the returne of Iupiter shee conuersed with him a certaine space of time, albeit they discovered not their mindes at this time. And in pccesse of time Iuno returned into Parthenic, with the other virgins which she had bin nourished with, had there abode in many thoughts and desires: and made neuer other prayers vnto the godes, but that they might haue her

grace

grate say to be wife unto her brother. And it is not to be forgotten, that as she was strangely set in love with her brother Jupiter, as much or more was Jupiter strangely in love with her. So to her uncle (after that he had sent home all his men of warre into their owne Countreies, and that he had established his father Saturne in his Reignozity, and Kingdom) under the colour of devotion he went oftentimes into the City of Parthenie, and took pleasure to be with her, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

How Jupiter with great joy Spoiled his sister Iuno. And how the King Saturne began Warre against Jupiter his Sonne, &c.



As Jupiter was thus busie to sollicit the virgin Iuno in the City Partheny, so to have the better occasion to abide there, he builded a Temple and dedicated it unto his brother Cibell, and at last bid make an Image of her the like to her own in all attire, that came ment unto many small Images of little children, in remembrance that she had saved the life of her children. And when this temple was perfected and made unto the Dedication, Saturne and Cibell together came thither with all the Nobles of the Countrey, and there made a great solemnity, that lasted many dayes in great gladness. And at this great feast had interment sayled not Jupiter and Iuno, so about the end of this solemnity, the Nobles of the Countrey treated their marriage, and the priest of the temple of Cibell assured and betrothed them together. And anon after, in the same temple their spousals were made and celebrated with so great glory, joy, and triumph, that it is not possible to be rehearsed. And Jupiter and Iuno lay

lay together, and engendred a Daughter, that they named Phoebe. The Partheniens for memorie of this marriage, founded there a Temple, wherein they set the image of Iuno, in habite of a maide that married her. And alway after that same day that Iupiter married Iuno, they made in that temple an anniversary, and a great feast, which was held in manner of a wedding. After all these things, Saturne returned into Crete, and Pluto returned into a part of Thessalie, where he founded the city of Helle, whereof shall be spoken in the second book, and Neptune returned into Athens, where the Atheniens made him King, as well for his vertues, as for that he was sonne of Saturne, at that time the most renowned King of the world.

In these dayes, when Saturne saw himselfe quit of Titan, and of his generations, and that he saw his children mount from low places into Reignes of high Chaires, all his sorowes vanished away, and then began the clearenesse of his Reigne to be peaceable: all doubts, all feares, all suspicions were put away: Noe had of the gods of Fortune as much as he would: None was then so hardie that durst conspire against his dominion: he found himselfe in peace generall. And it is to be supposed and gathered out of the Reignes of this time, that he was in so great peace and tranquillity, that he might have finished and ended his dayes in the same, if him selfe had not sought to begin and threaten Warre: for he had Iupiter his Sonne unto his helpe, at that time the most valiant in France that was in all the world. And when King Saturne saw himselfe thus in peace a long time, it happened on a day, when it came unto his minde, that his god Apollo had prognosticated, that this Iupiter should put him out of his Realme, secretly there began to engender in him a most hateful agaynst Iupiter that had done unto him so many gooddees. And seeing that every man held him in love, and was busie to please him, he was the more incensed, and gave credence unto this cursed Prognostication,

sitation: and so he suffered himselfe to be intangled with so great a folly, that he could never draw it out after: and thus he returned unto his ancient sorowes, and fantasies, in such wise that he made them appeare outward, &c.

When they of Crete saw Saturne so troubled, the most priue of his secret Counsell endeauoured to comfort him: but it helped nought, so that they could not get from his mouth the cause of such melancholy, vnto the time that he had determined in his heart, that he would persecute vnto the death his sonne Iupiter. And then he did cause to assemble his Princes and his Counsaile, and sayd to them: I charge and adure you all, by the names of all our glorious Goddes, that ye say to me the truth and aduise me what thing shall, or ought a King to doe with a man that he doubteth, by a diuine answer that hath bene sayd to him, that this man shall put him out of his Reigne and Kingdome. When they of Crete had vnderstood the charge and aduration of the King they assembled themselves at a Counsell, and there they ordained, and appointed one, that for all the other should haue charge to giue this answer. Sir, the Counsell knoweth that long since ye had an answer of your God, containing that ye had engendred a sonne that should put you out of your Reigne, and that same Cibell that time was engendred of Iupiter: the Counsell prayeth you, that ye will consider, how at what time ye were deprived of your Crowne, and had lost it, he deliuered you, and made you quit of all your enemies. If the cause of your charge and aduration touch not this matter, the Counsell is of opinion, that if the King haue puissance and might over him that he doubteth, and that he haue cause evident, a King then ought to make him sure from that man, and free from dangers.

Certes, sayd Saturne, the aduice of the counsell is reasonable enough: and for asmuch as I must declare to you, and say to you what I meane, I am the King that I speake of, and

the man that I doubt, to Iupiter my sonne: him I feare
 and dread much more, then death, in so much that I may
 not endure: nor take rest for him: For sleeping I dreame
 that he will fight against me, and assault me in armes, with
 a great multitude of Arcadiens and Eperiens, and will fight
 conquerour and victorious over me: And making, I have
 always mine eares open for to hearken and aspie, if he be
 about to come on me with men of armes: and thus I can
 have no solace, pleasure, nor rest, I am a man lost. Thus
 considering, I will that he be dead: and I take the blame and
 shame upon me. And, I will that ye know that I am your
 King, and that ye to me owe obedience: and for that, I com-
 mand you upon paine of death, that there be not one man that
 is so base to goe to say any thing contrary to my will, and
 that each of you be to me ready found ready in armes before
 this Pallace, for to succour and serve me in this worke, which
 is the greatest thing that ever shall come to me.

CHAP. XIII.

How they of Crete, when they had heard the commande-
 ment of Saturne, were sore troubled and grieved: and
 how he gathered his forces against Iupiter his sonne.



When they of Crete had heard the resolution
 of Saturne, they were greatly ashamed: for
 they know well, that Saturne took this
 matter greatly to his heart, and that he was
 a terrible man to offend: and so they know
 that inoughfully he trilled the death of his
 son Iupiter, that had refused him to his worship by prowess
 and valiance. Many there were that went into another
 kingdome, because they would not be with the father against
 the sonne, nor with the sonne against the father. But there
 was no man that durst be so hardy to reply against Saturne,
 nor say that he did euill, for they dreaded more his ire, then

to offend justice. What shall I say? After the commande-
ment of Saturne, each man withdrew him into his house, full
of griefe and bitter sorrow in heart. And there was not one
man, but he had his face charged with great griefe and hea-
vy annoyance, &c.

The day then drew nigh: and on the morrow, Saturne, ar-
med himselfe and sounded Trumpets into armes. They
of Crete arose this morning, and many there were of
them that knew the intention of Saturne: And also there
were many that marvelled of that, what the King would
doe, and could find no reason wherefore he made this arme:
For all Crete was in peace, and all the Titanoy were dis-
pirsed, and put into destruction for ever. Among all other
Gibell told not what to thinke: Seeing that Saturne, sent
not for Iupiter; he commanded him oftentimes whether he
would goe, and for what reason he took not Iupiter with him
in his company (Iupiter was at that time in Partheny with
his wife Inno.

When Saturne had heard the demand of his wife Gibell,
all his bloud began to change, and he said to her, that all in
time she should know the place that he would goe to. Gibell
was wise and subtle: when she heard the answer of the
King, and saw the fashion of his countenance, her heart grieved
her that he had some evil will: and she had suspicion that
he would doe harme to Iupiter. Wherefore she went into
her chamber right perforce, and at all adventure she sent
hastily into Partheny, and signified to Iupiter, that he
should depart hastily from thence: and that she imagined
that Saturne his father would doe him displeasure, for he
made a very great assembly of men of armes, and there was
no man that could tell the cause thereof.

CHAP. XV.

How King *Saturne* with all his great host came before the
 Citie of *Arcadia* against *Jupiter* his sonne.



Here it is to be noted, that *Jupiter* had his heart very displeased when he had received these tidings from his mother *Cibell*, and although that she warned him by supposing, as she that knew not verily the will of the King: yet when he considered that he was not sent for unto his Army, he doubted him, and departed from thence, and said to his wife *Iuno*, that he would goe unto *Arcadia*, concluding in himselfe, that by this meane he should see the behaviour of his Father, and so what place he imploied his Armie. But he was not farrre on his way, when he rested vpon a mountaine, and looked behinde him, that he saw the Citie of *Parcheny*, that Arme was emtrenched and full of the men of Armes of King *Saturne*: that gave to him a great peece of the aduertisement of his mother. And so to see what way he had taken his course, he tarried still on the mountaine, hauing his eyes alwayes vnto the Citie. And anon he saw his Father *Saturne* mount into his chaire, and all his Arme issue out of the same Gate where he came from, and took the same way that he had taken: And that gave him verily to understand, and knew that his Father sought him. And so he departed from this mountaine; and went to *Arcadia*, and tolde his sonne, and to the *Arcadiens* the cause wherefore he was come, and prayed them, that they would furnish him with good Armour, so the end he might defend their Citie, if neede were, &c.

The *Arcadiens* at the request of *Jupiter*, made ready their armes, and their Citie, and sent out spies vpon the way. And anon, after they were come from the Wallase, the spies ad-
 vanced to *Jupiter* and *Archas*, that they had seen the cham-
 pions

pine country, and the boyes of Arcadia all full of men of
 armes. Anon there was proclaimed in the Citie in the name
 of their soveraigne Lord Iupiter, that every man should
 make good watch, and keepe his ward. With this cry,
 the Arcadiens armed them with helmes and armes of lea-
 ther: and went upon the walles and Towers, having
 in their hands Axes, Swords, Cusshins, Claymors,
 and Pikes. And they had not long tarried there when they
 saw come from farr two men of Crete, which came to the
 Gate, and asked of the porters if Iupiter were within? The
 porter, when he understoode what they asked, answered them,
 that Iupiter was in the Citie: and if they had any thing to
 doe with him, they should finde him in the Pallace, where
 he passed the time with his sonne Archas: and that he
 would come into the tolowe to visite him. When they
 of Crete heard this, they were sore troubled: for they
 sought him that they would not finde. Notwithstanding
 they went in, and passed forth with up to the pallace, where
 there finding Iupiter with the Nobles of Arcadia, after due
 reverence made, one of them spake, and sayd thus,
 we seek thee: and have had no will to finde thee, for we
 come against our will, to execute a commission, by the which
 may sooner come ruine and trouble then peace to Crete: and
 so. Hearing the father commendeth thee that thou alone
 come speake with him, he hath sought thee in all the places
 of Parthenie. His daughter Iuno the wife (not thinking so
 ill) hath ascertained him that thou art come hither: We
 do come after thee in steale, and doe know not what
 he thinketh to doe: for he was never so angry, nor so griev-
 ously full, nor so fierce as he is now. When he his servants, force
 hath constrained us in his overthrow, and so this morn-
 ing we thee to appeare in person before him this same houre, all
 our nations set apart.

When Iupiter had considered and well pondered in his
 minde the adjournment of commons, with his eyes full
 of teares, he made this answer, and sayd thus: I mar-
 well

well of the night strange new comers of my father: and peradventure it is not without great cause. His Meane is in peace. I have put subtilties againe in his Meane, he putted himselfe in armes without my knowledge, and now he seeketh for me, that I would alone come to speake with him: that is the strange thing unto me. And he behaveth himselfe not as he ought to doe: say me nought to praise them that hath refused it, and bee of valne. I have answered him as much as his Meane is worth: and he hath at other times sent for me to make wars. I know not what shall befall he hath as may hang towaids me. But here he is come with his army, where he hath nothing to doe. And being come he demandeth nothing but me only. All things considered and weighed: I have no reason for to stay his commantment: notwithstanding, that he is my father: soasmuch as the insipition is too much apparent. But I am content, if he have to doe with me, to leave him, and to come to him, upon condition that I shall be accompanied with all my friends that I can get, and none otherwaies.

The two Comassadors, with this word returned unto Saturne, and tolde him the intention of Iupiter. Saturne took right impatiently the answer of Iupiter, and approached unto Archadie, and besieged it, with great noyse making his noyse with his goodes. But if he may have Iupiter, he with his handes would make sacrifice of him. And then he sent for his best folle men, and tolled them, that with cruell menaces they should consume the King Archas, and the Archadiens, to make him weller with him Iupiter: declaring sporicke and plainly, that he was more his enemy than his sonne.

The same men departed from the hall, at the commandement of Saturne, and did perswade they brought to him men the Archadiens: and saye to the King and people of Archadie: We become unto you, soasmuch as we have

Salve Iupiter, whom the King Saturne helboth as an
sonne, telling you, if you helme him into Saturne, he shall
be his friend: and if not, he will give you to wit, that
you doe keepe with you good watch and ward, for hee hath
none in the world whom he reputeth greater enemies than
you, &c.

By this commandement Iupiter knewe, that it was hee
himselfe for whom Saturne made his arme. The Archadi-
ens assembled to counsell without Iupiter, and spake of this
matter, and made answer to the wise men of Crete, that
they were bounden to serve Iupiter, and that they would keep
him, and live and dye with him, against all men, above all
other. When the wise men had their answer, they retur-
ned into Saturne, and tolde him the answer of the Archadi-
ens, arise, having soe chased and enflaming with great ire,
he commanded that the City should be assailed. Wherupon,
went to armes they of Crete in such wise, that they assau-
led the walls and gates, But when the Archadiens
saw their enemies approach, they sounded to armes and
came to the fight, and plyed them to defend their walls
with great courage. When was haine and shot many an
arrow, and many a stone cast, and many beater and hurt,
as well within as without: of Cannons, Bombards, no great
Artillery was none in this time in the Realme. Alwayes
they of the City had well the craft to cast upon their ene-
mies burning hands and oyles, and waters boyling with
stones.

And for to doe this, Iupiter had indued and taught
the Archadien people, men and women, that when
they of Crete came most strong to the assault, and suppo-
sing to have entred the City, they were charged with fire,
oyles, and scalding waters, which of force constrained them
to goe backe, with great losse of people, and to sound the re-
trait. Saturne then taking the most sorrow of the world, for
that he might not obtaine his will, for that by the mala way

more then foure hundred of his dead men, returning into his Tents, after the assault, finding his men full and desolate: and had so great griefe in his heart, that he could neither eat nor drinke. But for all this notwithstanding he thought well on his hurt people; and went to their Tents, and did cause Physicians to minister medicine unto them that were hurt.

CHAP. XVI.

Now Jupiter sent his Embassadors to his Father Saturne for peace: and how Saturne would not heare nor consent to peace.



The Arcadiens were passing glad, when they saw and took notice how they of Crete ceased with shame their assault, and after the assault and the retreat on both sides, Saturne himself applied to heale and give medicines unto his hurt men. The Arcadiens then assembled a counsell, and by great deliberation they sent seven of their honorable Counsellors in Embassage unto Saturne, of whom the one spake and said. Saturne, thou knowest and oughtest to know, that every thing ought to labour to live in peace: For the most saye thing of the world is peace: Peace neighboureth profit: by peace are prospered men and children, Towns and Cities are builded and knit together by charity, and made as one by amozons communication: by peace, realmes profit, in beautifying and building saye houses: in labouring and taring the earth, and in length of life. By peace mens bodies be whole and quiet: and it is that thing that causeth a man to demand sovereignty. O Saturne, it seemeth that thou regardest not of this good vertue, for reigning in peace and tranquillity there is no King, nor Prince that dare set himself against thee. Thou hast no
only

only troubled the Realme, but thou art an abuser of warre
 for to have peace, a man ought to order and dispose to the
 warre. Thou dost all otherwise: and regardst not, that
 thy sonne Iupiter hath deliverd thee from the hands of thine
 other enemies, and hath set thy Diadem in a surety of
 peace, which thou mightest not doe without him: seest thou
 not, that by making him war, thou canst not have peace: and
 that thou destroyest and breakest this peace, which thou hast
 that this is thy sonne, by warring against whom thou art a
 sonner in nature? The fathers naturally doe love their
 children: and the rude and brute beasts keepe and holde
 this condition of nature: Thou sekest and wouldst destroy
 the blood of thy sonne. And from whence cometh this un-
 naturall appetite? Might it not suffice thy cruell purpose
 and olde error to thinke on the goodnesse and benefite that
 thou hast received lately by his restoring thee to raigne: be-
 thine interiorr rancours permanent? Shall thy fantasies
 neuer cease? Wilt thou be in age more foolish and simple then
 a child? The more that men grow in age, the more be they
 wise. Thou hast lesse knowledge now then thou hadst
 in thy wildest youth. And from whence cometh this de-
 fault? Is this by the heavenly influence? If it be thus:
 where is reason: where is equity: where is the love of the
 Father to the sonne: and knowest thou not, that had not Iu-
 piter thy sonne bin, thou hadst bin in great darknesse lan-
 guishing: I signifie to thee, as the advocate of Iupiter, that
 he loneth thee as his owne father: and furthermore, I pray
 thee that thou wilt be in peace. And if thou wilt with him,
 no good, yet at least will him no harme, nor encombance.

I should some yeld to your demand (answered Saturne)
 if the experience of the life of Iupiter came not to my sight.
 Doe I not, how he exalteth himselfe the most he can:
 Doe I not, how the people by his sayre and flattering words,
 owe him more favour then me? Doe I not, that he lyeth
 from me: If he be not culpable, wherefore lyeth he: He
 will say to the people, that he is innocent. Say ye that
 he

He hath nothing done against me: I know not how the Archadiens behave: but if I may once see my hand on them, there shall never lack a great destruction as shall come unto Archadia, and I have not as yet any purpose to be part from this place, till I have utterly razed the City, that rebelleth against me and my commandments. Sir, (answered the Archadiens) since that such speeches may not restrain the passing great ire, nor restrain the warre, betwixt, thou knowest thy selfe from us, and us from thee, for the matter shall be decided by warre. God send the right and fortune, but will not long want forth him: it is concluded, that the Archadiens and Iupiter will issue to march out of the City: and if they finde any assaulte them they must and will defend their lives.

This speech ended, Saturne turned his backe to the Archadiens, shaking his head, and the Archadiens returned into their City, and rehearsed and told from the beginning to the ending all that they had done: and by their report, it was confirmed, that the day following they should issue out of the City, in such wise, as they had purposed among themselves, &c.

Iupiter had great displeasure in himselfe, for that he saw that his Father was so grieved, and would not be content, yet notwithstanding he doubted not so much, but that he took courage to him, and said: he was more bold then to herse his life, then to obey the will of his Father, that hates him at his birth. This night past over, soon after that the Sunne cleaved, and lighted the ayre, about the three yeres of the boy, Archas, Iupiter, and the men of warre of the City, went into the field in good order: and they were not so farre thence out of the Gates, but they were some of the Saturniens, that waited for them, by the commandment of Saturne. And then began each against other, so great a noise and cry, that it resounded unto the mountains and walled. And then they began to assaulte the Archadiens by shot and stones, so eagerly,

lie,

lie, that when Iupiter saw there was no other remedy, but to fight, he put him forth foremost in the front before, and so began to say to them that sought him, crying with an high voice, loe here is Iupiter, each man doe to him what he may.

And thus began the dolorous battails of Saturne and Iupiter. Where was the Father against the Sonne, and the Sonne against the Father. there lost Saturne his senses and commendable reputation. The Father sought to kill the bloud he had engendered: and requited great evils for those that might take him. The battell was enormous and small: and then fought and fought well both Iupiter and Archas, and above all, the noble Iupiter employed so bravely his sword, trampled with his heels, that he smote down both Archas and Belmon, and cut off heads and armes, and there was none might call his invincible prowess. He made to tremble the most hardiest that were there: he made them retire, and to goe backe, that had advanced themselves more then they had power and strength to maintain. He brake the wings of the battell: and in their most strength he met and encountered many times Saturne his Father, and it was often in his power and puissance to grieve him: but, though that Saturne lay on him, and gave him great strokes and grievous wounds, yet he would never smite againe, but sayd to him oftentimes: Alas, my Father, wherfore seekst thou the effusion of my bloud? I am thy Sonne, and thy servant: Whom hast thou cause to persecute me? I will not lay my hand upon thee: but because thou puttest assurance in the Archadians, so that they may harme and get thee in their power, thou shalt finde in them little or no mercy.

Saturne notwithstanding these sayes words, would never收手 his ire: but smote over upon Iupiter as severely as he could. Iupiter of all his strokes took he no hurt, and soe little thereby, and albeit that he had occasion to fight and smite his father, alway he turned his strokes, and had no con-
science

science to occupy his sharpe sword upon them of Crete, yet sometimes he layd on, that every Brooke without faple was dyed with new blood. And this hee did, meaning to shew Saturne that he fought against him in vaine, and that to him was nothing impossible. All these things nothing dismayed Saturne. The cry was great about Iupiter, the armes were greatly exercised, the ground was all covered with the effusion of blood, and the dead bodies lay one upon another beheaded and smitten in pieces. So cruell and soze battell, Saturne was so soze entangled in his obstinacy, that the blood of his men wetting his armes by the edges of the large wounds that Iupiter made into them, might not moderate his ire nor heats. And his eyes were so blind in his ire, that he saw not his right accident dammage: nor how he sought the proper meane, by which he was put out of his Realm, that he doubted, and against which he intended to make resistance, and eschew it with his might.

CHAP. XVII.

How Iupiter vanquished in the battaile Saturne his Father: and Saturne fled by the Sea.

In this battaile, Iupiter oftentimes saw Saturne among the Troopes of the Arodiens, and adgod against euill, many of them of Crete fought against their will, knowing that Saturne had begun, and was author of the warre: and notwithstanding they put their hands to worke, yet the saynt he arteednesse that they had among themselves, was cause of the losse of a very great number of people. They doubted Iupiter, and had no power to withstand and fight so well as they should have done, if they had knowne the quarrell to be good: and by this manner wast the battaile damaged, to the great prejudice of the Saturniens.

Iupiter

Jupiter submitted himselfe to his Father, and oftentimes cryed in his eare that he should withdraw him, or the battaile would be worse, or be lost. He withstood his stroakes a great while, saying that he would conforme, and convert himselfe from his euill opinion. But then at last when Jupiter tooke harte, and saw that he would in no wise heare him, he opened and displayed his valour, and the great might of his armes, and of his sword, and made such a fray vpon his aduersaries, breaking their helmes, and breuing their harnesse, not in manner of a man, hauing all day sustained the feare of great stroakes and conflicts of the Saturnians: but in the manner of a Champion fresh and new, of whom the stroakes redoubled.

Thus then it came vnto the Saturnians, that in multiplying of the horions and stroakes, the strength and puissance of Jupiter began to requie and grow. His well doing and valiantnesse, gaue vnto the Arcadiens strength vpon strength: and vnto his enemies great losse of blood, and also of life. There was the ground bedewed with new blood: There were dead bodies covered with new dead men. There was the Chaire of Saturne smitten into pieces, Saturno helde a long while the Battaille, as long as his strength would endure: and in no wise would flye. But in conclusion, when his men saw that the warre went with them alway from euill into worse, they then began to retire, and turned their backs and fled: and then Saturne turned and fled in likelisse: then they were followed in the chase, so sharply and so deadly, that some were slaine in the way, and some saved themselves now here and now there. And among all other, Saturne was so nigh pursued by Archas, and some of the Arcadiens, that he had no leasure to returne into Crete, but was byinen by force till he came vnto a Port of the Sea that was th' rebv, where he saved himselfe by meannes of a ship that he there found: and there hee went vnto the Sea, with

to the same of them that did; to the glorious and pious that
he might not spend, &c.

When this battail ended, both of the Father and the son,
when Archas saw that Saturne was saved in the Sea; he
returned to Jupiter his Father, and assembled againe his
people, and told them these tidings, and also he assembled
his counsaile, for to wit, what Jupiter should doe. And they
of the counsell were all of the opinion, that Jupiter should go
into Crete, and that they would make him King: saying,
that the gods had showed clearly, that they would that he
should succede as King in the Realme, which his Father
was driven from, for as much as they had then no head. To
this counsaile accorded Jupiter, and went to Crete by space
of time, where he was received for King: for the Cithrens
durst not say against it, for as much as they will not where
Saturne was become. And although Cibell and Vesca
made great sorrow for the misfortune of Saturne, yet they
turned their sorrows into gladness at the Coronation of Ju-
piter, and sent for Iuno. And then began Jupiter to reigne
in distributing and departing unto the Archadiens the trea-
sures of his father, whereof they had great joy and gladness,
and for this cause (say the Poets) Jupiter was gulld, and
cast his gifts into the sea, of whom was engendred Ve-
nus: That is to say, that he cast the treasures of his father
into the bellies of his men, whereof engendred all voluptu-
ousness, which is compared and likened unto Venus.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

How, *of christy*, had a daughter named *Danae*, the which he did cause to be shut in a Tower, for as much as he had an answer that she should have a sonne the which should turne him into a stone.

In these dayes when Iupiter of Crete flourished in honour, strength, prowess, and balance, in the City of Argos reigned the mighty King Achrius, that caused his daughter Danae to be shut and kept in a Tower. For to know the Genealogie of this King Achrius, in this place is to be noted, that of Iupiter borne of Archade, and of a Dame of sell named Isis, came a sonne named Epaphus: this Epaphus engendred a sonne and a daughter, the sonne was named Belus, and reigned in a part of Egypt, and the daughter had to name Lybia, and dwelled in Africke, where he conceived a sonne named Busiris, that was an inhumane tyrant, as shall be rehearsed hereafter in the daies of Hercules. Belus then engendred two sonnes, Danaus and Egyptus, Danaus had fiftie daughters, and Egyptus had as many sonnes. And these sonnes and daughters were consigned to gather by marriage, wedding Egyptus well to have married his sonnes, but he was deceived of his meaning, for Danaus for enule and covetousnesse to have the succession made that by his daughters, trayterously should be murdered all the fiftie sonnes of the sayd Egyptus, the night of their sponsals, as they slept. And all they consented in this foule horrible crime of blinde, except one alone named Hypermedra, which had a steadfast heart of pittie: for when she should have persecuted her husband Lincens, she saved his life mercifully and also conceived of his seed, a sonne that was named Abas, that after was king of Argos: and he engendred the king Achrius, whereof is made mention in the beginning.

ginning of this chapter. These were the parents and progenitors of King Acrisius: he was very puissant in riches but he named himself poore: for he had no children but one daughter onely, which he named Danae: and for to haue a sonne, he went day by day into the Temples and Oracles of the gods: and there made prayers and sacrifices enough, sacrifices, almes, and other suffrages. All these things might not helpe to bring to passe the accomplishment of his desire. His wife came vnto her baraine yeares, and hee was out of all hope to haue any Child male, and then he comforted himselfe in Danae his daughter, and set his loue so greatly on her, that he had no pleasure but onely to behold her: and hee purposed that neuer man should haue her, except he were the most noble and valiantest man in the world. But for as much as in this world is nothing durable, this loue was of little enduring, and that by the procuring of the king Acrisius: for that the loue hee had in Danae grew in a supliation of naturall jealousy, hee went into the Oracle of God Belus his old Grand-father, and searching what should be the destiny of his daughter, hee did cause him to be answered, that of her should come a sonne that should turne him into a Stone.

By this answer, Acrisius began to fall from the great loue that hee had to and daughter: hee returned sorrowfull and pensiue into his house, and became very melancholy without taking ioy or pleasure in any thing that hee saw. His daughter was then young: hee saw her oftentimes, otherwhile in cruelty, and sometime in pity. Hee remembre of that, that hee looked to be transformed into a Stone, by him that by destiny should be borne of his daughter, moved him to cruelty, in such wise, that oftentimes hee determined that hee would put her to death, and so to spoile his blood, to the end for to remedy his misfortune. But when hee had taken in his hand the sword wherewith hee intended to slay her, nature began to meddle and put in her selfe betwixt them: and from this cruelty made him to conuert

to pitch, and put away his sword, and let the shedding of blood, that was come of his sword blood, the which should come unto the Accusation of the Crown, which his ancient Progenitors had ordained before, &c.

For to say the verity: this King Acrisius from thence, sorrow took his rest, troubled with many sighes, and could not be assured of himselfe. His daughter grew, and became a woman: she was very fayre and right comely. Many Kings and great earthly Lords desired to haue her in marriage, and would haue endowen her with noble crownes. But the King Acrisius refused all them that required her, and imagined, that his daughter, for her great beauty, might be taken away and rauished, by which she might by aduenture haue a sonne that should turne him into a Stone. And to the end, to eschew this perill and danger, hee thought, that hee would make a Tower the strongest in the world, and that in the same Tower should his daughter Danae be closed and shut during her life, without comming of any man to her: for hee was so jealous of her, that he beliaued her not well when he saw her. In the end he sent for Workemen, and forgers of Steele and Copper, from all parts, and brought them into a strong place, all environed with Waters, where was no entry but in one place.

When he had brought thither all his workemen, he saide to them, that hee would haue a Tower made all of Copper, with a gate generall from the Tower, to put in foure and thertymen of armes, for to keepe the Tower if it were neede. the Workemen agreed with King Acrisius to make the Tower and the gate, and set on hand to the worke: the Tower was made in thertie time: and then when all was accomplished, Acrisius brought thither his daughter, without letting her know his intention. And as soon as she was in the Tower, he saide to her: My onely daughter, it is come into my knowledge that in searching the prosperitie, to my good Honour, I haue bin aduertised, that of thee shall come a Sonne, which shall conuert and turne me into a Stone. When know-

off that every man naturally coveteth and desireth safely to live in his life. I love the palace well, and nothing in the world so much excepting my life. Now certainly my life toucheth me more nere to my heart, then the love: whereof, as I seeking and requesting the remedies against my predecessors misfortune, I will never give thee in marriage to any man that hath requir'd as desired thee. Also, to the end that generation should not of thy body, and that thou shouldst have no knowledge of man during my life, I have made to be fram'd this Tower of Copper, and wall that thou be clos'd and shut therein and that no man see thee. I pray thee my daughter, accept thee unto my will and desire: and take patience in this place for to passe the time. I will provide to accompany thee with many noble Virgins, that shall give unto thee all that thou canst of my selfe think goodfall, &c.

When the noble Damsell Dancë understood the will of her father, she beheld the Tower of Copper made for to keep her shut fast therein. And further, when she considered that she should never marry during the life of her father the King, she was sore troubled about these things, and by great bitterness with sorrowfull heart began to weep, and say: Alas my Father, am I borne under so unhappy a constellation, so to be a marriage and prisoner, not in the end of my yeares, but in my young time: Not in a prison of Stone, or of cement, but in a tower of Copper and Lattin, in such wise as I should dwell therein perpetually: Thou interpreter, tell the sentence of the God Belus, saying that of me shall be borne a Sonne, that shall turne thee into a Stone: for by this sentence ought none other thing to be understood, but that I shall have a Sonne that shall raigne after thee, and shall turne thee into a Stone. What is to say, that hee shall put thee into thy Sepulchre. Beholde, then what simplicity shall it be to thee to behold me thus enclosed, and that in this Tower. My daughter, answered Ascanius, thou interpreter, the prognostication of our God Belus,

Behold, after what liberty thou thyself hast made. He then
 blithely so says to her heart, that if thou wilt, I will
 give me to death, and that is my judgement and fate. Choosing
 no more to live, I am thy father, Lord, and mother over thee,
 thou shalt abide here, either by love or by necessity. At this
 conclusion, when Danae saw that she might not content
 her fearful father, as well as she might her own heart,
 and accorded to do his pleasure, yielding to it with the body
 but not with the heart. And then she being sent for
 and also old Spartans in all the island about: and
 married his daughter unto them for to accompany, with, and
 have her, and made them all to be that and called on with
 her. After, he took his leave of them, commanding them
 upon pain of death, that they should not suffer any man to
 come and speak to his daughter without his bidding and
 knowledge. When he had thus done, he returned into the
 City of Argos, and assembled forty strong women, which
 he gave wages and pay to, and sent them to keep the gate,
 at the entry of the Tower. And then spake the tradition of
 these things, in so great a town and city, that all Greece was
 full of the saying; and there was no king nor prince, but
 complained for the loss of the youth of Argos Danae, the
 son and named the most happy of all the Greek and
 daughter to the king, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

How Iphigeneia, in guise of a messenger brought into the Tow-
 er of Danae, to the Danuols, and to Danae, many Jew-
 els, saying that he came from Iphigeneia.



By this Tower, and by this means Acrymus
 thought to have come this present state with
 Iphigeneia, and was well wised that his daughter
 was in this state and place. All the
 people of Argos, and of her tower by com-

passion they complained her state, and it was so much spoken of this cause, that Iupiter had his ears full thereof: and not onely his ears, but also his heart: so in hearing the recommendation of the excessive perfection of this Virgine Danae, he was enmoied of her greatly and desirously, as soon as the marriage of him and Iuno was consummated. And then he began with all his heart to thinke how and when as in what manner he might come to see the Damosell Danae. And so much he thought and subtred in this matter, that there was none other thing that he would heare of, nor no conference of his men, save onely of their that spake of the passion of Danae. And he spake of it cheerfully, and talked with all diligence, counselling instantly to be with her, and that as well in the presence of Iuno, as otherwise; saying many times, that he would that the Gods would give him grace and power to bring this Damosell Danae out of the Tower, &c.

By this means and these speeches Iuno was in doubt, and began to feele the first sparkle of jealousy, casting in many curses and maledictions upon Danae, and upon all them that had so long those sayings before her husband. This she shewed not onely in secret and in her stomacks, but also openly in the presence of her husband, shewing rudely that she had the attaint of jealousy. This notwithstanding Iupiter was neuertheless desirous for to see Danae more then he was before. The maledictions nor curses might not let him withhold his affections which grew more and more. In the end he found himselfe so ravished with her done, that there was no more continence found in him. To conclude, he devised intentions and conclusions, and purposed to goe unto the guardiens and keepers of the Damosell Danae, and that he would heare unto them solaciously, and so many brooches of Gold and Jewels, with money of Gold, that he would turne them with his gifts to access with him, and thus him enter into the Tower of Danae. When he sent for the Jewellers, that were wont to serve his father, Saturne, and

made them make the most rich Jewels and Brouches; that were ever seene or thought. When the Woemen had made a part: Jupiter took them, and laden him therewith, and being clothed like as he had bene a servant, he alone departed from Crete, and drew him to Argos, the most secrett that he might, and so went and came seeking the Tower of Dardan, which he found in an evening, and saw the walles shining, and came unto the Gate, where he found many of the Patrones sitting at the doore for recreation.

When Jupiter came, he saluted the Patrones, and said unto them: Noble dames the good night come to you. What Tower is this, of so noble and so strange a fashion? Faeste son, sayd the eldest of them, ye be not of this country, forasmuch as ye know not the name of this Tower. Know ye certainly that it is named the Tower of Dardan, and this is the proper place that the King Acrisius hath caused to make for to keepe his daughter the Virgine Danae in, which is a Damosell so furnished with all vertues and honourable manners, that her like is not in all this world: but the poore mayde is so much unfortunate, that her father Acrisius holdeth her in this Tower shut, for that he hath an answer of his gods, that of his daughter Danae should be borne a child that should turne him into a Stone. This is cause wherefore we be and keepe her that no man may converse with her in no fashion: and her father is the King Acrisius, which is so sore smitten to the heart with jealousy, that if he knew of your being here, he would send to destroy you. And therefore withold you, and goe forth on your way. Jupiter hearing the answer of the woman, gave no regard unto her words, saying that he heard with his eares: so he employed his eyes unto the marking of the Tower: and seeing that it was impregnable for any assault, as well for the strength of the place where it was founded on, as for that it was high the City of Argos, which was right strong: he considered in himselfe, that so to come and see this mayde he could not obtaine but by the meanes of these

these women. And then thus he answered to the old woman: I thank you of your good advertisement: I am much beholden unto you, but I shall yet say moze unto you, if it please you, I am sent unto the Damosels of this place from the right mighty King Iupiter of Crete, for to deliver to them certaine presents on his behalfe. Wherefoze I pray you that if please you to give us your assistance to speake with them. When the old Patrone understood of Iupiter, and that he brought presents unto the Damosels: He answered him, that he was right welcome, and made him to enter in to a little chamber (which was by the gate, for to speake therein to their friends when they come to visite them.) And then he went into the chamber of Danae, and their assembled all the women of the place, and sayd unto them. My fellowes, the King Iupiter of Crete greeteth you well by one of his servants, whom I haue put into the chamber of the gate: he sayd to me, that he hath brought certaine presents, and ye now whether ye will receive them or not: and what I shall answer to the messenger.

The Damosels were right ioyfull and glad, when they heard these tydings; and tooke their counsell together, and concluded, that they should take and receive these presents of King Iupiter. When they descended into the chamber and seached the Messenger, which bid them reuerence, and said to them: Ladies, and Damosels, your reuerence is so great, that it hath moued the King Iupiter to desire your loue. In signe of which, he hath sent to you of his Jewels, and prayeth you to receive them in good part, and he recommaneth him unto the right noble grace of your Mistresse the Kings daughter. With these words, Iupiter opened his sacke of leather, wherein were his Jewels, and delivered them unto the damoels. When they had receiued and saw them what they were, they were all abashed for to see things so precious, and sayd, that they would goe and shew them to their Mistresse. And sooth they went by into the Tower, and shewed their presents unto Danae; signifying

to her, that the King Iupiter had recommended him into her noble grace. So soone as this famous Virgin had seene these Jewels, she sayd, that it must needs be, that Iupiter was rich, and liberall: and sayd moreover, that the gift that he had given was moze of value then all the Realme of Argos: and also, that she would that the man that had brought these Jewels, were sealed as it appertaineth, and also willed that M. Iupiter should be thanked in her name. Then the Damoels by the commandement of Danae, went to seatt messenger of M. Iupiter, in the best wise they might, spending the most part of the night in eating and drinking. And then came the aged Woman that had first spoken with him, and said to him: Oe Dame, the Maide Danae thanketh the King Iupiter of the courtesie that it hath pleased him to doe her Damoels: and, she thinketh her selfe greatly beholden to him, and to you that haue taken the paines to bring them: and if there may please you any thing hereto, spare not this house.

Dame (answered Iupiter) ye do me too much honour by the one halfe: If there be any thing in Crete for your pleasure, Aske you it, and certainly ye shall haue it with heart and good will. And thus they talked so long that it was time to withdraue him thence. Iupiter tooke leaue of the Damoels, and concluded that he would returne into his countrey, on the morrow earely. What shall I say moze: Iupiter took this night as much rest as he could, but had his heart so surpris'd, that he awoke moze then he needed: so the houre was not come that he attended to speake to Danae. He returned secretly into Crete, and caused to be made new Jewels, much moze rich and moze precious then the others were, so to goe againe, and present to the Damoels. And as soone it as was possible, he gathered his Jewels together, as many as would load a horse. After this on the morning earely he loaded an horse with these Jewels, and without meeting of any person, with the same he so laboured on his way, that without any great hinderance he came to the

Tamer : and there assembled the Damsels, and did them reverence and said to them. Ladies and Damosels, the King Iupiter hath you so in grace, that, knowing by the report of me, what feasting and welcome you made lately for his jewels : he hath sent unto you other, and in his name, I present unto you these jewels that I have now brought : praying that the present may be acceptable and well thought of : and that it please you to doe so much unto your mistress that I might a little speake with her, for to advise her, if it please her, of certaine secret things that touch her nigh, and wherewith I am charged by Iupiter.

CHAP. XX.

How Iupiter in the guise of a Messenger, with many Jewels came the second time to see *Danaes* : and how he spake, and gaue her knowledge what he was : and how he lay with her that night.



When Iupiter had atchieued his purpose, he shewed forth his merchandise, and when the Patrons had understood of Iupiter, that he desired to haue grace to speake with *Danaes*, they went unto the maide, by the counsell of the old woman, for to haue her opinion : and coming to her, the old woman spake for them all, and sayd : my daughter, the King Iupiter hath sent hither the burthen of a Woyle of the most fairest Jewels that euer you saw. Cruely, it is a gallant sight to see them : notwithstanding we durst not receive them, forasmuch as the messenger requireth to speake with you, which is forbidden us by your Father. Consider, what we shall doe : we be greatly beholden unto the King Iupiter for his courtesies, but when we thinke on the straight commandement of your father, we wot not what to doe.

doe. When the maide Danae had heard these wordes and the tydings of the olde woman, she was very penſiue: but ſoꝛ all that, ſhe ſpared not to ſay that, which her heart iudged beſt: and thus answered. My mother, yee know well, and it needeth not to tell you, that hee that doth ſhew lone and courteſie, ought to be thanked by kindeſſe. The King Iupiter (as ye haue to me ſaid) hath oftentimes done ſoꝛ vs. And ſeing the firſt good cometh ſcouer him, me thinkeſt, vnder all corrections, that we may well ſuffer him to ſpeake with me. It is a ſmall matter ſoꝛ his ſeruant to ſpeake a word with me. The king my father ſhall neuer know it: it is no neede that he know all that ſhall enſue: but firſt ſhew to him how it is charged vpon death, that no man ſpeake with me. And make him promiſe and ſwear that he ſhall keepe this matter ſecret.

The Damoſels and the old woman, joyfull of the answer of the maide, went downe from the Tower to the Gate, and finding Iupiter buſie to open abroad and vnbind his Jewels, the old woman ſayd vnto him: Faire ſonne, the King Iupiter hath found moze grace here in this place amongſt the maides of Danae, then all the men in the world, neuertheleſſe you muſt know, that vpon paine of death, it is to you ſoꝛbidden, and to other by vs: And we be alſo charged vpon the ſame paine, by the King Acrifius, that we ſhall let no man liuing ſpeake with her. The commandement of the King is ſo great, and your requeſt is not little. Certes we dare not bring you vnto her, all things conſidered: ſoꝛ if it were knowne, without ſayle we ſhould be all put into the fire. And peraduenture, if ye were found here with in, by the King that cometh oftentimes hither, he would put you to death. Wherefoze we pray you excuſe vs againſt your Maſter. At hearing of this answer, Iupiter found not that he ſought ſoꝛ: and then he held him moze neare in diſpayre, then he did in hope: but he remembered, that a begger ſhould not goe away ſoꝛ once warning: and ſaid vnto the old woman, to the beginning of her answer: Dame, ye doe well
if

if ye feare and dread the King, which is to me no marvell : yet his commandement is not so straight, but that ye may enlarge it if you please: he hath commanded that none shall speake with her. *J.* Iupiter requireth that his seruant may say to her certaine things in secret, touching her honour : not shall doe what pleaseth you, but in truth, if ye grant him his request, the accorde shall not be prejudiciall to you in any thing. *J.* King Iupiter is no pztler, and knoweth so much of the world, that vnto you he had not sent me, if he had not found me secret. And thus if ye will doe to him any pleasure, ye haue none excusation reasonable, so; none knoweth thereof but I. If I speake vnto the mayde by your consent, who shall accuse vs : it shall not be ye, so; that the matter toucheth you. And surely it shall not be I, no; King Iupiter : so; certainly, wee had rather die in sorrowfull death, and also abide in grievous paine then disclose it.

Jayze son, answered the old woman, ye speake so sweetly, that we may not, no; can giue vnto you, the refuse of your request. We dare well assie and trust you. Alas dame (answered Iupiter) doubt you? When I shall fault against you or any other, I wish to be smitten with the thunder, and tempest, I would verily that you had the prerogative to know my inward thoughts, to the end, that in judging of my mind, ye might be assured of me, not to haue by my cause any inconuenience : with these wordes, Iupiter drew to his will the old woman, and all the Damzels, as well by his subtile language as his riches. *J.* to this short proceffe, the old woman accorded to Iupiter, that he shall haue the grace to speake with the maid, and brought him befoze her with all his presents : Iupiter had then moze joy then I can wyte.

And when he was thus aboue in the Tower of Dardan, in beholding the ample beauty of Danae, his joy doubled, and he knew her well by her beauty, and made vnto her reuerence, saying. Right noble and accomplished Damsell, the *J.* Iupiter salufeth you by me, and sendeth vnto the women of this

this house, of such goods as fortune hath given to him: if it be your pleasure they shall receive them: and after I will say unto you certaine things in secret, which King Iupiter your servant, hath charged me to say unto you. My friend answered Danae, saving your honour, the King Iupiter is not my servant but I my selfe am beholden to him and am his servant, and thanke him for his bounty, it seemeth, as he had rained gold in this place. It is acceptable to me, that the woman of this tower have your presents. And it pleaseth me well also to heare your charge, to the end, that King Iupiter should not say that I were unkind.

The Patrones and the Damisels were present at this answer, Iupiter delivered unto them the Jewels, which they received with great gladnesse. After that, Danae took the Messenger by the hand, and led him apart unto the beds side, where she made him to leane by her. And then when Iupiter found him all alone with Danae, he sayd unto her: right noble Damosell, I no more call you Damosell but Lady: for you are my Lady and onely Mistress, which have mastered my heart, and also have overcome me under the sound and bruit of your glorious reports and name. For to advertise you, verily I am Iupiter, of whom now I have spoken to you at the presentation of the Jewels, and it is truth, that it is not long since, when I was in my Realme, for to heare reported the manner how your Father held you shut up within this Tower, (with little good that may accord unto your Honour) as well for to get your thanks and grace, as for pittie therewith I was moved, I have deliberated with my heart to employ my selfe unto your deliverance, and also for to get your gracious favour. And for to execute this deliberation, I have taken part of my treasures, and have come hither to present them unto your Damisels, and so departed: and of new am come againe in hope to have your love, whereof I am well content and thanke mercy and fortune. Alas madam, if I be so hardy as for to have put my selfe in adventure of my life, to shew the
great

great loue that I haue to you. Excuse me, if I haue enter-
prised a thing so high, that I haue hold worthy to attaine,
but in the affiance of fortune, and in so much as the will fa-
uour in this party. Hadam then in consideration of my
wordes, yet may see my life, or my death, and yet onely may
lightly make the iudgement. If your humility condescend
in the knowledge of pittie, that I haue had of you, exposing
my selfe into the danger, where I might be sure, I am now
nigh vnto the jeopardy which you may saue: & if not, I must
yeld me to be your prisoner. notwithstanding, the shining
splendour of your renowned Beauty, whereof the made
passeth the renowne and the triumph of your incomparable
Excellencie, hath enraged mine heart, and brought me hither
into the prison of your will. Alas Hadam, behold and see with
your eyes full of sweetnesse, and of clemency, mine which is
not at this time, but languish for want of rest, in continuall
sorrow, in furies redoubled, and in sighes vpon sighes, which
may not be purged of remedy, but by your benignity and a
mercifull good will.

At the beginning of the first recommendation that was
made of you in my presence, and at the point that I enter-
prised to deliuer you out of this Tower, I beheld, my selfe
right joyfull and happy, because of so high an enterprise: but
seeing the perils that I finde my selfe in, since I know ne-
uer what I may say of my selfe. For by month vpon month,
to wake vpon wake, and day vpon day, your Name hath
had domination on me. And oftentimes hath constrained me
to be ranshed, and yet more in a trance by desire to speake
to you, and to imagine how I should come to the point
whereas I now am, and not onely in this, but also to finde
mercie in you. And I pray and require you right humbly,
that out of the amorous gift of mercy, yet will to me accord,
and in this doing, yet shall doe mercy to your selfe, and haue
pittie of your young dayes, which you haue conspired to lose
by the foolish fantasies of the King your Father. For he know-
eth (that during his life) he wil not suffer you to be married

any man: It is possible that your father may live as long as
you: for he is strong of members, back and vigorous. Also
ye ought to conceive if ye will believe me, that your life hath
no wealth, no pleasure. Onely the pleasures come unto the
people by the sight, and by beholding of others things.
The women singularly have their principall pleasures in
their husbands, and in theyr generation and linages. Ye
may come hitherto, but then you must have mercy on your
selfe. Is it not in your conceite and knowledge that no
man hath but his life in this world. Forasmuch as ye obey
and yield to the foolish commandment of your Father: the
King Acrisius, ye shall be a woman lost: being in this place,
it is not possible to take and have patience. This is to
harp a thing unto a young heart to be put in prison without
dewerit. I know some of the humane affections; and be-
lieve that naturally every creature loveth his parent: be-
fore the profit of another. This is against your prosperity
and utility, from which ye be shut here without. Only may
you have love unto him which is cause of this exile. This
is contrary to be chosen. Thus that your love your selfe
condemnes here unto the end of the dayes of your Father:
doubt you not but his end is offered to his death: for your
sakes and his death may not be offered without a charge
of conscience. We thinke that better it were for you in this
nere wilderness to finde way to Ilium and see out of this
place, and to take to husband some noble and puissant man,
that would entreat to carry you away secretly for his wife
into this Countrey. By this meanes you shall be delivered
from the paine that you be in: you may escape the death of
your father, and lesse will you shall doe in breaking his fool-
ish commandment, then to abide in the point where hee
hath put you. Wadam, alas, thinke you hereon for your
youth, and health: (I have sayd unto you.) I am your
servant, and if it please you to depart from this place, you
shall finde no man readier then I am: for to save you:
and to save you, I give my selfe unto your noble commande-
ments,

answered Iupiter, the least that they may say, shall be, that men will name you as obedient unto the Gods commands; men of your father, which as all men knoweth, holdeth you doubly in this prison here fast shut in. And if ye will thus helpe your selfe, and conserve your selfe away, men would but laugh, for your youth would excuse your doing, and ye should be reported to have done this deed by great violence. In this said Danae, ye goe about to deceive me by your faire words: I know the speeches of the Argiens, and also know that I am bound to obey my father: and furthermore, I am not so ignorant, but that I would well have some noble man to my husband, so as mine honour were saved: and also that more is, I confesse that I am greatly beholden to him that hath sent so liberally and so largely of his treasures and Jewels, and in like sort unto you, if it be truth, that ye be him that ye say that ye are. But when I have considered, and understood, and seeme to see, that the Argiens would defame me so perpetually, and that my father would send me where mine honour should strongly be abused and put under foot, and also that I have no other knowledge of you, but by your proper declaration, I will in no wise deale hardly with you, neither shall ye have any disturbance for my cause. But I pray you to thinke on the other side of mine bones, and that ye let and suffer me alone with my company and friends.

Danae (answered Iupiter), be ye in doubt of me that I am not Iupiter King of Crete? If I be any other, all the gods confound me, with the thunder fall on me, the flames of the sea receive me, and that I be given to be made unto the most venomous beasts of the world. O Pallas, put no suspicion in my doing: as I have said to you, I am come to you not in Royall estate, but in simple array, so to order my matters more secretly: yet at the least, at this first time accord ye this request. Take ye day of advice, and grant to me, so that I may speake once to you, and counsell you well this night.

The noble maide Danae had then her blood so moved, that

that with great paine she wold not come to so. She durst not
 debase Iupiter: for shame more set in her eyes. This hit
 withstanding, her heart commended her to try what man
 he was, and whether he had the state of a noble man or a
 King. At last she took way of advice, and accorded to him
 that she would speake againe to him on the morrow. After
 this, she commanded the tables to be covered by the Damos-
 sels, and said, that she would feast the messenger of the King
 Iupiter. The Damosels hearing that, answered they were
 all much bound to feast him, and to make him great cheare,
 and shewd to her the riches that they had, all along in the
 chamber, whereof the walls shone and were bright. What
 shall I say more: the Damosels arrayed with the Jewels of
 Iupiter, garnished the tables with meate. Danae and Iu-
 piter were set the one against the other: the service was
 great and rich, and they had enough to eate, yet Iupiter no.
 Danae gave little force of eating. Iupiter ate lesse bodily,
 then spiritually, he was in trances, in doubts, and feares.
 He had an answer by which he could not gather any thing
 to his profit: saue onely that he hoped that Danae would
 discover it unto the damosels, in such wise as the young mai-
 dens be of custome to discover the one to the other, and as
 when any requireth them of love, that they should shew sa-
 vour to him, the more for his gifts. In this estate was the
 King Iupiter for his part. The damosels beheld him enogh,
 and said, that he had not the behaviour of a peoman or ser-
 vant, but of a man of very noble and great estate, and above
 all other, Danae, to whom Iupiter had given cause to bee
 pensive: cast her eyes upon Iupiter, upon his countenance,
 upon his gesture, and beauty, and then he saied that he
 had said much, as well then as the night following: she
 began to take the sparkles of love, and seeing his likes that
 he had given in the house, she determined to give him
 her heart and her love. On this resolution, to which her
 heart concluded, she was full and firmly settled, yet her mind
 was interlaced with abundant thought. For by noble
 men

men had required her loue befoze time, that she was shut in the Tower, and could neuer turne her heart, nor cause her once to sigh or thinke on their requests. the onely words of Iupiter were so effectuall and happy, that they constrained her to heare them, and to become pensive, breaking all doubts and contrary opinions.

CHAP. XXI.

How Iupiter came from his chamber by night, and lay in the Tower of Dardan with the Damosell Danae, on whom he begat the noble Perseus.



So long dured the feasting of Iupiter that it was houre and time to withdraw from thence. When Danae tooke leave of Iupiter, and did convey him into a secret chamber by her Damosels. When Iupiter was departed, she entred into her chamber, accompanied onely with the old woman that was her mistresse, which had charge on her aboue all other, and as soone as the old woman had her priuie in her chamber: as she that was suspitious, said to her: my daughter, tell me of your tryings, I must needs know what thing this messenger hath sayd to you. Dame answered Danae, will ye wit: yea, sayd the olde woman: Then answered Danae, he must come himselfe, and make the report, so he hath said to me so many things, that the tenth part is not in my mind. My daughter (sayd the olde woman) I think well he is not come hither without cause. What hath he said: if ye haue not all in minde, tell me at least that abideth and resteth in your minde. Dame (answered Danae) ye know well, that I neuer mistrusted you, and that the secretnes of mine heart to you hath alway bin open: I will now make no new customes: so to Morston this matter, he that nameth himselfe seruant of Iupiter, is Iupiter him.

himselfe (by report hath made great oathes, that he hath made these presents and gifts for to speake to me. Indeede, he hath shewed to me how I lose heere my time, and hath required me to be his wife, to which I haue not yet consented, but haue taken day for to giue him an answer, hoping to take your counsell, and therefore I pray you that you counsell me in that I haue to doe, and what answer he shall haue of me. We know how I haue suffered his gifts to be received: he must therefore be satisfied by some manner, either by sayes speeches or otherwise.

The old woman had liued befoze time in the house of R. Meliteas, and there had seene Iupiter in the time of his returne from his conquest of Archadie, and had partly knowne him since the first day that he came thither. This notwithstanding, doubting of his person, soasmuch as men diuers times be like one to another, and she had alway her eye on him. When then she had understood by Danae, that had told her that he was Iupiter, she was sure that it was he, in his person, and had great joy, saying. My daughter, certainly I know him that we speake of, and haue talked with him of long time past. And for his person, I assure you, that it is he that hath giuen you to understand this. But for to perswade, or counsell you, if ye take him vnto your husband, I can say none other wise to you, but that he is one of the most valiantest men of the world, and that his enterprises be right great. And if I had a daughter, the most best mannered of the world, there is no man liuing that I would giue her sooner vnto, then to him, if it pleased him to take her. We see that notwithstanding his simple attire, he is a goodly man, he is noble, he is rich, he is wise, he is a king. We take in your selfe your courage, if you will be and obserue the commandment of your father, you may not with him hold conference or parliament. If you will absent you from this place by good meanes, there is no man but Iupiter that may helpe you. I counsell you neither to the one nor the other, but chuse you, and take you the best way, you thinke fitting.

As my mother (says Danae) how should I choose my
 wife: there is in me neither wit, nor reason, to take that I
 should choose, nor to discern the good from the ill. And
 as for me, I shall put it all into your deliberation, and will
 that ye know, that out of this Tower would I faine be,
 (mine honour saued, and the honour saued of my compa-
 ny.) With this, came into them all the damosels of the house,
 and said to her, that they had made right good cheere to their
 guest: and thus failed the secret conference of Danae, and
 of the aged woman. The damosels went and fetcht their
 jewels newly presented to them, and parted to each of them
 her portion, saying, that to M. Iupiter was none like, but that
 he was among all other the most bountifull, and most ho-
 nouzable king of kings. The maid Danae took great pleasure
 with all these things: when the damsel had parted among
 them their jewels of gold with great joy, they brought Da-
 nae to bed: and departed from her chamber, which they left
 open by forgetting, as they that had set all their mind and
 thought on their riches, and so went to their beds. Iupiter ly-
 ing in his bed at this houre, found himselfe so surprised with
 sweetnesse of love, that he was constrained to arise, and
 to look out at a window, to behold if the day approached,
 lifting his eyes againe to the starres of heauen, and was ra-
 uished in his heart by the remembrance of faire Danae, and
 says: O noble Danae, that hath more beautie then the starre
 shining, that shineth by soveraigne clearenesse: alas, where
 he ye this houre, the pains that I endure for your cause, you
 know not, nor the great jeopardy, and the perillous case that
 I have put me in, to attaine your love. Unkindnes, may she
 have place in you, with disdain, rigour, and fiercenes, which
 be mine enemies enuied with mostall venom. O Da-
 nae, remember your selfe of me. And thou fortune that hast
 succoured me in all my affaires, help me in this present need.
 With this word, his complaint ceased, and he gave his
 minde so many sharpe thoughts that pierced his heart ve-
 ry pensively. This thought was great, and touching a
 right

right adventurous enterprise. When all was done, he determined in himselfe to assay if he could come to the end of his thought, and arrayed and cloathed himselfe, and went out of his chamber vnto the Tower, where he saw the dooze open to his seeming, and finding it true that it was open, he went vp as softly as he could that he should not be heard, and came so farre that he came to the chamber of Danae, whereof the dooze was open: in which chamber was a lampe burning, Jupiter being full of gladdnesse put his head into the chamber to see if Damocles were with Danae: and he saw that there was none, but that Danae was alone in her bed: he adventured himselfe to goe vnto her, where he found her sleeping, and awoke her by kissing.

Danae was so sore abashed, when she felt her selfe so kiss, that she crept within the bed. Jupiter drew nearest, so that he discovered her face to speake to her, whereof she being afraid, opened her eyes, and when she knew that it was Jupiter, and that he was alone by her bed side, she gaue a very great shriek and cry. When Jupiter heard this cry, he was much troubled: neuerthelesse he purposed to adventure, turning her toward him, and comforting her by his sweete speaking, he declared to her in the end, that it must needs be that she must be his wife, promising to come and to fetch her in short time. And so long he held her in such talke, that he vncloathed himselfe, and in speaking to her, he sprang into the bed, and lay by her side, notwithstanding that she withsawd, and withstood it with all her might. When sayd the maid, that she was betrayed. And weeping tenderly she thought to haue fled, and did her best, to haue gone away. But Jupiter tooke good hâde, and at the leape that she supposed to make, caught and held her by the arme and made her to lye downe againe, and he kissed her and kiss her againe. And so appeased her in such fashion, that she left her weeping. And on the morrow when he rose vp from her, he left her with child of a young sonne. What shall I say more: Jupiter by this hardinesse achieved his purpose

purpose, and had his will on faire Danae, and made the peaces for his offence. The night passed ouer, and the day came, that Iupiter must needs arise and depart from her, and then by necessity constraining him to keepe the honour of Danae, he arose, and tooke vp his cloathing trusted together, and returned into his Chamber, where he went to Bed, and slept so fast and surely, that he did not awake till the houre and time to goe to Dinner.

At this houre Danae asked where was the Messenger of King Iupiter? and said, that she would eate with him, and that they should bring him vp into the Tower secretly.

With the words of Danae, two Damozels went downe out of the Tower into the Chamber of Iupiter, and finding him asleepe, awoke him, whereof he was amazed and ashamed. For the Sunne was that time mounted hie. And then he arose, and arrayed him hastily, when he wist that Danae had sent for him to come speake with her. And so came to her, which began to waue red, and to loose her colour and countenance, when she saw him: And the reuerence made, they went and eate together, and made great chere: yet Danae was ashamed, and was strongly surprised for the case that was happened to her: and she might not abstaine to set her eyes on the beauty of Iupiter, which also failed not on his side to behold her by so ardent desire, that the eyes of the one and the other, pierced each other oftentimes. In this beholding they passed part of the time of the dinner. When they had taken their refection, Iupiter and Danae drew themselves apart, and held a long Parliament of their worke. And it was concluded betwene them, that Iupiter should goe into the Countrey, and that he should returne thither with a certaine number of people, for to take away the faire Danae. And with this conclusion, Iupiter departed and returned into Creta, leaving Danae in the Tower, of whom I will cease for this present, and returne to speake how Tantalus the King of Frigie sought against the Troyans, and had battell against them, which was the first battell that euer was in Troy.

CHAP. XXII.

How the King *Tantalus* of *Frigit* assayed by battell the King *Troos* of *Troy*: and how *Ilion* and *Ganimedes* his sonnes discomfited him in battell.



When the King *Troos* had named his City *Troy*, and was mounted and exalted in so high renowne, that the Kings his neighbours, as to his regard, were but in little reuerence, and lesse gloze: many thus loosing their honours, by his right great worship, began to murmur against him in dede, and also in thought; and among all other, the *K. Tantalus* of *Frigit*, son of the *Archadien* *Iupiter*, king of *Artique*, tooke in right great despight the excellency of *Troos*, and considered against him, and made a great assembly of men of armes, and so departed out of his Realme, with intention to destroy and spill the King *Troos* and his City of *Troy*. This *Tantalus* had a son in his company named *Peleps*; and also left a sonne at home named *Thiestes*, for as much as he was young. And this *Thiestes* had a son named *Philestines* the father of *Menelaus* that raigned in the time of the third destruction of *Troy*. For to retorne to our purpose, then *Tantalus* behaved himselfe in such wise, that he conducted and brought an host upon the territorie of *Troy*, and did smite downe and destroy all things that was in their puissance, unto plaine destruction. Therewith the crye and clamours of them that fled was so great, that in short time the King *Troos* was aduertised of it. whereof he was not afraid: for he had the City well garnished with people. Also he made ready to resist his aduersaries, and that by such diligence, that when he had heard the tidings in the morning, within foure houres after he issued out of *Troy* with thirty thousand fighting men, and dyed vnto the place, where the *Frigiens* were entred.

This

This noble King Troos had in his company two sonnes, of whom the eldest was called Ilion, to whom came downe from heauen the Palladium. And the younger was called Ganimedes. These two Sonnes valiant and hardy came into the field, and requested their father Troos to part his Army in two: and that he would grant to them his Toward, so; to proue they might upon their Enemies.

Troos considering that by separation of his people, they that were beaten or put backe might be succoured when it should come to strokes, he graunted the request of his two Sonnes, and tooke vnto them twelue thousand of fighting men. Ilion and Ganimedes thanked the King Troos their Father, and tooke leaue of him, and went forth with their fighting men, in such wise, that they were a mile before the Battell of the King. And so the King Troos followed the Battell of his two Sonnes, Ilion and Ganimedes. And he had certaine Ryders betwene both appoynted so; to report to the King Troos, when his Sonnes had found Tantalus their Enemy: and also the two noble Sonnes had before them diuers Espies, and Matches that were sent out into diuers places, to see and discover the State, the puissance, and the order of their Enemies, which found them about the Euening: and anon after, they returned vnto Ilion and Ganimedes, and bid them to make cheare, and that they had sene the enemies of Troy, in a certaine place that they named, and that there they had sene them lodged: and that they might well be numbred by estimation about thirty thousand fighting men.

Of these tidings had the Troians great joy, it was that time about Midnight, and they were lodged in the end of a valley: Ilion and Ganimedes anon the same houre assembled all the noble men of their company, and tolde them what the Espies had reported, and demanded of them counsell. All were of opinion that they should suffer their Host to rest yet a good houre, and after that they should breake their fast a little and lightly, to the end to haue the bet-

ter and longer their breath, and also to be the more courageous, and to cause them to be the better awaked, and this done, they should depart so to goe assault their enemies. This opinion seemed good unto the five souldiers of the King. And they signified their intention by the ribers unto their father Troas. After this they withdrew them to take a little their rest, and gave charge to them that kept the watch, to awake them when they saw their time: and so they had but little rested, when they were awaked and called, and that each man should take his armes and follow on. The Trojans obeyed, and knew well it was time to make ready speedily. They were neuer so glad as they were when they knew they should goe to battell, they eat and drinke temperately all with one good will, they garnished them with their armes: and shewed the one to the other, how they would fight in the battell and confound the enemyes, and menaced them of an evil conflict with them.

At this houre, the Sonne shone right cleare: by which shining and light, Ilion and Ganymedes put their people in array in fayre order. When they had toke the short reseration, they began to march toward them, and put themselves before all other: they came so nigh by Sones light, and by their guides, that they were heard of them that kept the watch of their enemies that they sought: the which fled unto the tents of King Tantalus, and awoke him, and told him that the Trojans were come to assault him: and that they had some them in great number. But Tantalus belieued not lightly his watch, and deferred his arising more then neede was. He had not long bidden, but the Trojans came upon his hocke, and laide loades upon the Frigians so unmercifully, that the rebounding of their crookes came and fell into the eares of Tantalus, which arose and sprang on his feet terribly afraid. With this afroy were awaked all the Frigians in generall: some by mortall wounds, and some by their cries, and some hurt grievously. In continuing on this, the Trojans damaged greatly their enemies: and the more,

be.

because many of them were not furnished with their armes, which were smitten downe by the swordes of the Trojans, and they were beaten downe, maimed mortally, and wallowing in theyr blood. This notwithstanding though that the coming on of the Trojans was sharpe, and that Ilion and Ganimedes approued themselues sharpelv in theyr wocke. Tantalus and his sonne Pelops gathered their people that withdyew them about their Tent, and there mustered them together, and then when they found them in number sufficient for to enter into battell, Tantalus cryed Frigie, Frigie: and after he did cause to march his people against the Trojans, that beate downe all befoze them in the place where they were arrived, and then began the noise to be great: for on all sides were cries made, and at the closing, the skirmish was so horrible, that it seemed the world should end in the same place.

Ganimedes and Pelops encountred together, and full of great courages, they fought together so sore and hard, that a great while, by the woundes that were done upon their heads and upon their armes, they were like the one to slay the other, and the one had slaine the other, had not Tantalus and Ilion bene by. For Tantalus smote upon Ganimedes, and Ilion smote Pelops: and the Trojans and Frigians medled the one with the other: And there began the slaughter and murther: and there was fighting as Champions, shewing each man his vertue and his prowesse so strongly, so much as they saw the Moone goe downe, and decline. And yet was not the day come, when they found in the morning the place all covered with bloody heads, armes, and of men dead: but the number of the Frigians, that there were put to the worst, was much greater number, ten against one, then of them of Troy. What shall I say: as long as the Moone gave her light, there was no fault on the one side, nor on the other, each man did his part: the Moone chancing into a dark cloud, anon it was darke, and then the middle began to cease fighting, and the retreat was cryed.

The

The Argiens withholde themselves at the rile of Tantalus, & the Troians at the rile of Ilion and Ganimedes. And there was none but would haue abidden the end of this skirmish and fight.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How the king *Troos* chased in battell the K. *Tantalus*, and how *Saturne* came by Sea, sayling to the Port of *Troos*, and how King *Troos* receiued him worshipfully.



After this foresaid battell, when *Tantalus* was withholde, he began to cast his eyes vpon his people, which were all on a hill, so to wit how they were of number, and how they had bozue themselves, and how much people he had lost: and he went all about them with his son *Pelops*, and him considered well that his power was made lesse than he had thought, whereof he had in his heart a right great and heavy displeasure, and visting his host in this fashion, the day began to arise, and in the dawning, two things appeared and came to the knowledge of the people of *Tantalus*: one was the great losse of his people, and the other was the battell with King *Troos*, that they saw him farre distressed and appoach. But when *Tantalus* considered his euident damage, and saw that his euemies, because of the succours that came to them, were stronger then he was, he found nothing in resolution of his enterprise but dispaire and shamefull end, and all discomfited, he called his sonne and his principall friends, and demanded of them what was best to doe. They counselled him that he should labour to save himselfe, and said to him, if he abode, and attended the Troians, that would be cause of his destruction, and of all them that were left of his people.

When *Tantalus* understood this, and knew that he was desperate, and nigh his shamefull end and sight, and abode that

that, that he might not extinguish and put downe the name of Troy: he tooke himselfe by the beard that was long and impatiently said, smiting himselfe with his fist: *Cursed enuy, thou didst promise me of late to put Troy vnder my feet, and hast made me to rise presumptuously against her: Now see I well the contrary, and that by me Troy shall flourish, and that moze is, by my cause her name shall grow and shall be exaulted, and that all things shall tremble before her, in my sight and beholding. O false trayterous fortune, accursed be thou, that I euer beliened on thee.* These words finished, he sayd to his sonne and to other of his Councell, that they should cause his people to withdraw a little and a little. At last he commanded that each man should saue himselfe, and then they put them all to flight. Ilion and Ganimedes tooke heed and ranne after, and chased them out of the Territories of Troy, with great occision, and slaughter of the people of the Frigiens. And after that they had chased them, they sayd that they had done their shame enough, and left pursuing them and returned; and came anon and met the King Troos their father, that followed them: who had great joy, when he saw that they had quit them so well vpon his Enemies, by the good conduct of his two sonnes.

The joy then that Troos made Ilion and Ganimedes after the battaille, was great and of good loue. Troos brought them againe vnto Troy with great worship. The Troyans men and women receiued them worshipfully, and blessed the wombe that had borne them, and the breasts that gave them sucke. These were two noble sons of the King, of whom the names were borne into all the Marches thereabouts, with so great a bruit and noyse, that not onely the neighbours of Troos came to make alliance with King Troos and the Troyans: but there came also Kings of many farre Countreys of the East, which could not magnifie enough the puissance of the King, and of the City of Troy.

In these dayes when Troy shewed the rayes of her
puissance

prudence and noblenesse through the vniuersall world. Saturne late king of Crete, sayled by the seas with little companye, not as king and possessor of the realme, but as banished and dispossessed of all land and countrey, so poore that he had no place to withdraw him to, nor with not whither to go, but only by deserts, and by the depth of the Sea. When he had bene in this point a great while, thinking without end, how he might persecute his son Iupiter, fortune brought him into the Sea of Hellaspont, and then beholding about him, he espied and saw Troy, which was a Citie passing faire and rich, and of marvellous greatnesse. And then what for to take him a little rest, as for to put away his melancholy, and for to reuittalle his ship, and people, he sailed and rowed into the City, and landed at the port. When the Troians had seene the ship of Saturne, that was better and more of value then all the shippes that they had euer seene, the maisters of the ships of Troy, went hastily vnto the king Trois, and said: Sir, be of good cheare, and make ready thy house, I assure you that there is come right now vnto your port, the most rich ship that euer was seene on the Sea, and it seemeth this considered, that in so noble a ship, must be some noble or great earthly Lord that cometh vnto you.

When as king Trois heard these tidings of the maister mariner, he desired to see so faire a ship, and accompanied with his two sonnes, went for to see at the port, and to feast them of the strange ship. This king Trois was courteous and honourable. When he came vnto the port, he found that Saturne made ready his ship, and disposed him for to goe vnto the Citie. And seeing the ship, he marvelled much: for the vessels that were within were richly made: furthermore, Saturne and his companions were armed and had no mariners. He beheld their behaviour at his coming, and knew that they were men of warre, right well in point: so he thought in himselfe, at the beginning for to arme himselfe, and to send for the Troians: But after-
ward

ward, when he had seen their little number, and that no ship followed nor came after these strangers from the coast, he changed his purpose, viewed and approached unto the ship, and called Saturne that was better arrayed then any of the other, and asked him what he sought, both he and his fellows, and of what nation they were, and from whence they came. And Saturne answered to him, and said, Sir, albeit I know not at what port I am arrived: for as much as my heart giveth me that ye are countereins of your nature, I will not hide nor cover any thing touching your request: I was late King of Crete named Saturne: now I am but Saturne, for my sonne hath put me out sorrowfully, so that of all the riches of my people, and all my goods temporall, there is nothing left me but this onely ship that ye now see, wherefore I pray and require you, that it please you to direct me to some Lord of this Countrey, to the end that I may require licence and leave to enter into his Lordship, and to take that, that shall be necessary for the relieving of me and my company.

When King Troos heard the case of Saturne compassed in brieve words, he said to him by compassion, King Saturne you are welcome into the house of Troos: in troth I have great grieve in my selfe for your first annoyauce, for your glorious renoune, and for the goodnesse that is in you, as oftentimes I have heard it recounted. But with this enjoyuance, two things glad and joy my heart, the one proceeding of the accomplishment of desire, for I have desired many dayes onely for to see you, and this desire is now accomplished in me: and the other proceeding of hope, and in this part I say to you, that I King of this Countrey have an intention to comfort and to counsell you to my power, and also to give you so good aide, that ye shall correct your sonne, and shall punish his person, in such wise, as it shall appertain for his offence.

Saturne began to sigh, and to take a little comfort of the great proffer and good cheare that the King Troos made to him,

him and he thanked him for so high and noble offers, and at the coming out of his ship, he beclipped himselfe in his armes, and kiss his hand. What shall I say, the King Troos brought him into his Pallace with all his men, and feasted them as it appertained, for the Ioue of Saturne.

In like wise, the people being aduertised of Saturne, that it was he that found the manner of labouring of the earth, of melting of mettals, and of sayling and rowing by Sea, they made so great and plentifull feasts at his coming, that they could doe no more. At that time during this feasting, when Saturne felt him in the gracious fauour of the Trojans, on a day he called Troos and his two Wennes, and addresed his wordes to them, saying: Lords of Troy, ye haue done so much for me, that I can neuer deserue it: but as I haue said to you, my Sonne is exalted and lift vp aboue me, and hath taken from me my Regall Dignity, I intreat you, as much as I may, that ye will counsell me what thing is most conuenient for me to doe. And how I shall suffer and beare the iniury done vnto me.

My brother (answered the King Troos) this is against nature, for a Son himselfe to rebell against his Father: the sin and crime is foule and worthy of reprehension, for euery Sonne is bounden by all lawes to serue, worship, dread and obey his Father. And it is not reason that any man should approue or hold with a sonne disobedient. Your sonne is in this condition, curst and verie ill: and I am of opinion, that ye shall not deserue well, unless ye doe to your power to master and overcome his euill manners. And to the end, ye shall not excuse your euident harmes and losses, when ye will, I will offer you my sonne Ganimedes accompanied with twentie thousand Trojans, that shall succour you, vnto the death. Or they shall set you againe in your royall tribunall. Saturne was well recomforted, when he knew the loue that the King Troos beuew to him: and after many thanks, concluded, that he would returne into Crete with Ganimedes, and would begin againe the pittie.

ous warre of him and of his sonne. And following this conclusion (from thenceforth on) he did cause to appoynt the shipping of Troy, and all things appertaining, and gathered together men of armes with great puissance, by the introduction of Ganimedes. And when all the assembly had mustred and were gathered together, he tooke leave of the King Troos and of Ilion, and went to the Sea, and shipped all his familie, and knowing the situation of the Countrey by the Deas, he directed his host into the Sea Egge, whereas was Eggeus sonne of Titan the great Pyrate, which durst not haue to doe with them in no wise: and from this Sea of Egge, he trauielled so much by diuers sojournes, that he came and arrived at the first port and haven of Crete.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Saturnus, by the ayde of Ganimedes, and of the Trojan, returned into Crete, to fight against Iupiter, where he was overcome and vanquished, and Ganimedes taken.



At that houre when Saturne arrived in Crete, the Sonne was turned into the west, and on the haven began to appeare the starres. Saturne liue to the port: and tooke land, hoping to enter the countrey secretly, and went a little way, and lodged his people in a place convenient and made them rest, and eate and drinke by the space of foure houres, and then he awoke the host, and made the Trojans arme them, and enter into the Realme. But they were not farre gone, but anon after the sun rising, approaching a straight passage, the spies and discoverers came unto Saturne, and Ganimedes hastily, and told them, that they had seen the King Iupiter right strongly accompanied, which kept the passage. Upon this place, is to wit, that when Iupiter was departed from Danae, and from the Tower of Dardan, and was come into Crete, desiring to accomplish his promise to Danae, he did cause to assemble his

men of warre, concluding in himselfe, that faithfully he would
goe fetch the sayre Danae, and bring her into his Countrey
by force of armes. What shall I say more? His armie was
all ready, and came the same night, where on the morrow he
hoped to have departed, but as he was in his bed that night
in his Citie of Partheny, tydings came to him, of the arri-
ving of the Trojans. Wherefore he was constrained by force
to change his purpose: of which he was right soile and mar-
uailous passing heauie. This notwithstanding, suddenly
as these tydings were freshly brought vnto him, he arose and
tooke his men of armes that he had assembled, and hastily
brought them vnto the straight whereof atone is written,
and there abode his enemies, as wise and well aduised. And
it is not to be forgotten, that in this armie among his men
was the King of Molosse, which had late found the industrie
and craft to tame and breake horses, so to be ridden, and to
ride them. And there was come he and his men, to serue the
King Iupiter so; his good renoune, accompanied with an
hundred men that ran as the winde. And so; this cause they
were called Centaures: and these Centaures were so terri-
ble, and cruell, that they doubted not the puissance of King,
nor of none other whatsoeuer they were.

But to returne to the matter already begun: when Sa-
turne knew that the passage was kept, and that Iupiter was
then advertised of his coming, he caused his heart to stay
and say vnto them: My Children, it behoueth that this
morning ye do in Crete your indeavour, not onely in mu-
llering and shewing your courages: but aboue all that ye be
redoubted and dreaded like the Thunder. Assure your selues
of your quierly, Iupiter your enemy is here, where he ab-
deth our comming of the Battell ordained: if we will come
to the end of our Enterpryse, it is necessary that we vnto
thither. Let me here what ye will say:

Then thus answered Ganimedex: What we come into
Crete, so; so; it your son, and to set you by againe in your
Throne; that will doe the best we can by our polder, and
fight

fight freely without doubting or feare. And to the end that no reproch may be layd on vs, I will send and summon you hither, before any sword is drawn, or stroke smitten, to the end that he yield himselfe to your obsequance: and that he come and amend his misdeeds. And then Ganymedes called forth his Trojans by the consent of Saturne, and set them in order of battaile: and when hee had so done, he sent one of his knights, a Phlegian vnto Iupiter, and gaue him charge to make the summons, such as is before said. The Trojan departed from the host at the commandement of Ganymedes, and peruailed so farre, he was presented before Iupiter, and sayd vnto him: Iupiter, thou oughtest to knowe that euery sonne oweth duty to his father, thou dost contrary to these things, and knowest that thou art not liue to a King, but of perdition, for thou despisest thy father: Instead of reuerence, thou hatest him: and makest him wander, where thou shouldst honour him: and thou puttest him to great dishonour thy selfe, where thou art bound only to honour him.

O Iupiter, who shall giue thee absolution of the life liuing in enuy? Who shall excuse thy crime? Thou art thy fathers enemy. The case is so grieuous, that there is no mercy nor excusation; vnlesse it proceed from the naturall clemency of the father. Behold Iupiter, behold a peritor of the priuie. All lawe positive, and all lawe written, condemnes thee vnto death, and curse and anathematizes thee. It is great pittie, thou art a goodly young man: knowe that thy Maigre may not long endure, and that thou shalt more sharpe be punished, than thou wilt per adventure at this time. For Ganymedes one of the sonnes of Troy is hereby, in the eyes of Saturne thy father, with twenty thousand fighting men, which summoneth thee by us, that thou returne to the mercy of thy father, and yield him his Regall Dignity, all excuse and excuse.

To Iupiter (answered Iupiter) if I were such an one as you say, with you reason you and others might giue sentence and condemnation vpon me: I were then guilty for both

parties: And I thinke if Ganymedes, (of whom ye haue spoken) haue understood him heard my excuse, he would not be mine enemy. I answer you, that I loue my father Saturne, in as much as he is my father. But I say to you on the other part, that he hath oftentimes sought to put me to death, he shewing himselfe my mortall enemy, and not my father. (For every father naturally loueth his soine) and so; that regard I will keepe me from him, as from mine enemy: And therefore let the Troyans vnderstand, that if they come and assaile me, I will defend me, with all my puissance, ~~and will not suffer them to come near me~~

With this answer, the Trojan returned to Saturne and Ganymedes, and told them the answer of Iupiter. Saturne and Ganymedes then shew the death of Iupiter, and appoynted so high the Gaits, that they came within a halfe shot of each other, and from as farre as they saw each one might the other, they made great cries and shouts. Iupiter had set his puissance in two warring, whereof he was chief in the foremost, and Ixion, and his Censures were gouernours of the second. When Iupiter saw there was no way but to skirmish, he said he would begin the Battaille: and after that he had encouraged his people, he picked his heale sword, and then happened a most maruellous accident. For from the high Clouds above, came down an Eagle vpon his head, and after began to fly about him, making him greatly reioyce, and departed not nor left him during the battaille.

By the flying of this Eagle, Iupiter and his people received a hope of good success. And Saturne and the Troyans fell in a feare and doubt, why they could not draw out of their countrie. What shall I say more? When Iupiter saw the Eagle, he reioiced greatly in his heart, and as a man well assured of victory, he entered among the Archers of the Troyans, that shot thicke at him, and flying like a tempest, passed by their bowes, and turned not for resistance of shot, till he came among the men of Ioues of the Troyans, and so came among the men of Ioues of the Troyans.

The Trojans had never seen man on horse backe before: and when they saw Iupiter, they thought it had bene halfe a man and halfe a horse: and there were some that fled as his coming, and some abode and fought valiantly against him: thus began the battaile of that day. They of Crece followed Iupiter with a great myle of Labors, and Clarions, and began to skirmish with the Trojans: they did their best on both sides. Iupiter bare to the ground many Trojans, and well employed his horse on which he rode. Ganimedes and Saturne, on the other side, foyled not. Alwayes Iupiter poyed himselfe in armes the most expert above all other. And adventured his body and life in fight with his Enemies, and there was no man that durst abide his strokes, but was faine to flye to flight, by the valor and prowess of this was the Champion.

Cruell and fierce was this Battaille. The Trojans were without fence and did great prowesses, and mainly, by the leading of Saturne and Ganimedes. Saturne met Iupiter oftentimes, as he that sought his life: but Iupiter that knew him well, would never abuse him, saying: that he would never lay hand on his person, but eschewen and save his death by his power. Yet notwithstanding, he sought the death of his helpers, and made no sparing of them. Wornesse, no armor of leathre, of their heade, no of their lines, of young, no of old, of valiant, no of hardy, it was to him all one: he yielded neither to one side, no to other: so stroke of sword, of mace, no of gunnarme. Yet he had oft remembrance of the faire Danae: and desiring to be quit of his Enemies, so to goe about her deliverance, like as he had promised unto her, he smote off heade and armes. Unto him was nothing impossible. At every stroke he dyed his sword with new blood, and the Eagle did flye alwayes about him, sometimes low, otherwhyles high. Wherefore the Trojans were greatly perplexed in their mindes.

Ganimedes the noble Trojan was of little stature, yet notwithstanding he was of greater courage than any other,

highly he fought against them of Crete, as he that win-
 ned nothing but to win honour and renown. What shall I
 say: they fought manfully on both parts, from the morning
 till the evening, not getting any advantage one of the other,
 and then Saturne withdrew his people on the one side, and
 Jupiter returned with the King Ixion and the Centaures, and
 still followed him alwayes the Eagle, and sat upon his
 Tent, which was made of boughes and grasse rushes. For
 at that time Tents and Pavilions of Cloth were not inven-
 ted, howbeit the making of linnen Cloth, and Cloth of gold,
 and silke was found before this time. In this night they of
 Troy, and also of Crete, made great cheare in their Tents
 and Lodgings: and prepared themselves to begin the Bat-
 tails again in the morning, each one perswading himselve
 with the hope of victory. The wounded men were dyed,
 and the harness broken was made againe and amended:
 they spake largely of the valours of each other, but princi-
 pally they hold their speeches of the Eagle, and spake so much
 of him, that Jupiter the same night took a piece of crimson
 布, containing a yard and a halfe square, and made
 therein the resemblance of an Eagle of gold, and set it on a
 speare, and made a Banner, saying, that he would beare
 that Banner in all battailes ever after. And sayd further,
 that he understod by the Eagle, that it was a token to him,
 that he should triumph over his Enemies. And that he
 should be sovereign King of Crete, like as the Eagle is
 King of all fowles.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Jupiter* discomfited again King *Saturne* in battaile, and how *Saturne* was put to flight by Sea.



These were the speeches of King *Jupiter* in this night, which he passed as merrily as he could: and he visited the wounded men, and comforted them; and concluded with *Ixion*, that the day following the *Centaures* should have the Battaille, and they that had fought the day before should rest them. After this, he slept on the graine, and rested untill the time the *Centaures* put them in array, and went to horse backs. And so did *Jupiter*, for he had rather have dyed, than to be idle. At this time *Saturne* slept not, nor was there any more slacknesse found in him and *Ganimedes*, than was in *Jupiter*, for they were sure they should be met withall, and assailed of their Enemies againe. They prepared and arrayed them the best wise they could, and about Dunge-rising, they trayned and went unto the Host of *Jupiter*, encouraging each other to fight victoriously, and assaile their mortall Enemies hardily, for to avenge the blood of their fellowes, that were dead in the battaile the day before.

For to make short: the *Troians* were soze enflamed with desire of revenge, and were the first in the field, wherefoze they rejoiced greatly in their hearts, and made an extraordinary shout; but this joy was anon abated unto them: for suddainly as *Jupiter* and the *Centaures* heard their cry, they took the Banner with the Eagle of gold, their Speares and their Shields, and with a joyfull sound of Trumpets, Clarions and Tabors, picked forth their horses which ran swiftly through the ayre, and running as they that held not of Heavens, nor of earth, upon their enemies, they began the fight. Certes, when the *Troians* saw the *Centaures* mounted on

horse-backs, running as the wind, they were so amazed, that they thought neuer to haue seene light day. Powerlesse, they took courage and withstood them, and the Centaures fought so valiantly among them, that each of them bore to the earth a Troian with the point of his speare. And among other, Ganimedes was also borne downe to the earth: and some were hurt, others released after hurting, and some without hurt. When Ganimedes felt himselfe among the horse feet, he was in his heart terrible angry, and says, that he would be shortly reuenged. And he arose suddenly, and took his sword, and seeing the Centaure that had ouerthrowne him, doing maruailous feates of armes among a great many of his men, who mightily withstood his brimmarable strokes; he gaue him so great a stroke (as he was leaning on the right side to haue smitten a Troian) that he deeply wounded him, by which he was so astonied, that he fell from off his horse, and he himselfe leapt vp into the saddle. This Centaure was named Eson, and being young, was afterward father of Iason, that conquered the golden Fleece. When he had receiued the stroke that Ganimedes gaue him, he made so great a cry, that ten Centaures came running and defended him from the pzease. And casting downe one another, they bente the Troians and ouerthrew them, and so sprinkled their blood, that all the place was dyed red: and then they found Eson and Ganimedes one nigh the other, and beheld Ganimedes practice to manage and gouerne his horse: and seeing their fellow had lost his horse, they were greatly surprised with rage, and mortall hate, that they pursued Ganimedes with great strength. The Troians approached, and fought manfully against the Centaures, and the Centaures still pursued Ganimedes, and the Troians did their best to defend him, and put themselves in jeopardy of death for him: for many of them were slaine and soe hurt.

These Centaures were strong, great, huge, and lofty: the Troians had more courage than strength of body. In this place Ganimedes shewed enough of prowess and valour, and well

well defended him a while: but in the end fortune was to him adverse, in such wise, that after he had suffered many assaults, and had lost more than a thousand Troians; he looked about, and beheld Saturne rettye in plaine discomfiture: after he saw his Troians driven backe and slaine, without turning or resisting, and that all brake, and turned their backe: also he saw them that were about him, turned their backs and fled: and then knowing in this discomfiture that he had no remedy nor recourance, and that he alone might not beare nor abide the battails, he betook himselfe to flight, and fled after the other, and sustained as he might the pursuist that the Centaures made upon his men, and in the end he guided them vnto the Port where the shipping was.

Saturne then in despair entered into his ship, with great losse of Troians, and Ganimedes entered into another, so full of wrath and anger that I cannot rehearse. At the entry of the ships, part of the Troians that were left perished in the sea, part by the sword, and the other took shipping. Iupiter and Ixion thanked their Gods greatly for this victory, and concluded together, to pursue their Enemies by Sea, soasmuch as they were yet great in number. And Ixion sayd, that it was expedient to bring them to bitter destruction, soasmuch as they had fortune with them, and to the end that they should never gather force more against them. Iupiter yielded to this pursuit, greatly grieved, because he had tarried too long, and yet should tarry longer, if he put forth to Sea, that he should not be with Danae, at the day that he had promised her. This notwithstanding hoping alwayes to excuse himselfe unto her, he made him ready hastily to goe to the pursuit of his Enemies, and sent for his Partners, and after went into a Temple that was thereby, dedicated vnto the God Mars.

CHAP. XXVI.

How *Jupiter* after he had sacrificed the *Eagle*, pursued the *Trojans* : and of the strong battaile that hee had against *Ganimedes*.



Jupiter was no sooner in the Temple, but the *Eagle* entered also, and satte vpon the Altar. When *Jupiter* saw that, after many thoughts he tooke the *Eagle*, and made sacrifice : and anon after came tydings, that his *Harriners* were ready : so he went out of the Temple, after he had payd his *Wizons* to *Mars*, and came to his *Harriners*, that had made all things ready, and went to sea, accompanied with the *Centaures*, and two thousand *Cretans*, and sayled after his *Enemies* as he desired : so the *Trojans* fled apace, and made all the sayle they could. In these two dayes *Jupiter* oftentimes wished him with his faire *Danae*, and thought that his long carrying would be irksome vnto her.

The third day about thre of the clocke, they of *Creet*, and *Troy*, began to meet together vpon the Sea. They of *Troy* were sorrowfull, but they of *Creet* resoyced greatly. At this time *Saturne* was not with the *Trojans*, as he that durst not returne with them for his shame that was befallen, and was bitterly discomfited and in despaire : and flying from *Creet*, sayled towards the East. When *Ganimedes* espyed the ships of *Creet* from farre, he supposed first, that it had borne *Saturne*, and tarried a while at anker : but in proceesse of time, when *Ganimedes* saw the ships approach neare him, and saw the Banner of King *Jupiter* appeare, he knew for certayne that it was *Jupiter* and his *Enemies*, and not *Saturne* that hee abode for.

Then was *Ganimedes* soze troubled, and called his companions, and shewed them the banner with the *Eagle* of gold, and asked them what was best to doe : They answered him
and

and sayd: That Saturne had abandoned them and given o-
 ver, and that they ought not to abide and tarry, but onely e-
 very man to save himselfe by flight. Ganimedes would faine
 have tryed a battaile, to prove if they were as fortunate, and
 happy on the Sea as they were on Land: but when he knew
 the minde of the Troyans, that they desired nothing but rest,
 he made to weigh up ankoze, and sayle south, fleeing and
 withholwing from them of Crete, as much as in them was
 possible. Jupiter & his Centaures then seeing the Troyans fly-
 ing at ankoze, began to furnish and fit them for the fight: and
 when they saw their enemies take up their ankoze, they be-
 gan to shoot and follow. The pursuit was strong, and du-
 red thre dayes and thre nights: and the fourth day in the
 morning, Ganimedes and his company espied land (which
 was Troy) they drew to the Port with great joy, but that
 was soon mingled with sorrow. For when they had taken
 land, they looked backe and saw their enemies follow them,
 and came to the Port all provided and ready for Battaille.
 This shame and losse strooke Ganimedes unto the heart, in
 such manner, that he called unto his men, and sayd as fol-
 loweth.

O my brethren, and my fellowes, fortune hath done to us a
 grace, by which we are brought and conducted hither, but this
 grace is to us little profit as we may plainly perceive. For
 here is the King Jupiter, which hath done to us great shame,
 for to chase us into our owne territories: and what shame
 will it be to him that will now flye? and moreover, who is
 he that now will not hold the byble by the teeth: now it be-
 cometh us not to flye, but to fight. It is meet and necessary
 for to revenge our losses and blood, and to recover our ho-
 nour. Of succour we cannot faile, for now the Troyans be
 upon the walles, and goe upon the high Edifices of the Ci-
 tie, and beheld our Landing. And many there are that make
 them ready to welcome us. And who that now is not well
 courageous, never fare he well: let every man enforce the
 vertue of his strength. And as for me, I will rather be betwixt
 in

in pieces, I will no more live: I pray you that ye take courage and abide with me.

Two things hapned whyles he spake, and uttered these speeches unto his people, the Trojans were advised of the coming of their men, and of the following and landing of their aduersaries, and they disposed them to resist and withstand them. And Iupiter and his men approached the Port, and with that Ganimedes lost warning his fellows, and ran unto the Port, holding in his hand a strong speare: His company took example by his right high courage, and followed him. Then began both the parties to make their cries, that went by into the ayre. Iupiter and his Centaures, enforced them to take Land, Ganimedes and the Trojans, enforced them to defend, and to put them from the land. Great and sore strokes were giuen: Many of them were perished in the Sea, and many there were that their blood was shed on the Land. But Iupiter that had no fellow in the place, got Land in a little space, and sustained the fiercenesse of the skirmish, by helpe of some of the Centaures, so that he made Ganimedes to retire backe to his fellows, and so exploited by the helping of his sharpe sword, that he made all his men to take land, and had lightly put Ganimedes and his men to the soyle, if out of Troy had not issued the King Troos and his Sonne Ilion, with a great multitude of people that ranne unto the rescue and helpe of the valiant and hardy Ganimedes, who for to saue his men, offered and put his body to incredible perils.

The King Troos and his Sonne Ilion, then made a salley out of Troy in right faire order, and exposed them to beare a part in the tranasle of their blood. Iupiter with Ilion and the Centaures, left then, them that he esteemed vanquished and overcome, and directed their forces against King Troos and Ilion, and them that followed them, notwithstanding that they had been scabbed by the ayre, and being on the Sea, which did them little good. The Centaures were great and huge, and strong as Elephants, hardy as Lions,

ons, and eager as Egges. At this time the weather was sayre and cleare, the Sun shined bright, when they began to skirmish: it was a vntus sight to behold the bickerings, and a great noyse to heare the cries: There was many a speare broken, and many an arrow shot, and many a staffe and Guilarme shivered, Helmes enough crushed, and many shinnes of Lions, Beares, and Wolves, smitten and tozned in pieces. Troos and lion were right asper and fierce in the rescue of Ganimeides. Iupiter and Ixion were valiant and desirous to get honour, and so fought, and layd on the Trojans, on the right side, and on the left side, that before them was no resistance, no order holden, &c.

The Banner of the Eagle of Gold was alwayes in the most sharpenesse and fury of the Battell. The King Troos that had neuer seene Banner bled in Battaille, was greatly amarnalled what it should signifie, and oftentimes did what he could to fight against them that held it, and would faine haue put it downe and smitten it in pieces, but alwayes he found there so great strokes, and so well layd on, that he was constrained to retire as farre backe as he came nigh. He was valiant for his person, and well knew the Art of Warre. Iupiter approued him many times and often, and fought with him in many places, and noted him in his minde for a notable man: there was in him no feare nor dread, nor also in both his Sonnes Iliou and Ganimeides: they gaied vnto armes their deuoyes. They did woorthipfully deale with their bodys, vnto their puissance without end. They wrought and fought with their enemies, making their swords red in the blood of the Cretans. They followed with great fury, in such wise, that they fought all that day, otherwhiles afore, and sometimes behinde. And it was so in the end, that when the Sunne began to goe downe, Ganimeides thinking on his great losses, and desiring to reouer his honour, toke a terrible and mighty swe, and enflamed with right noble courage, fought about the Banner of the Eagle of gold, where was the most strength.

and

and moile downe on the one side and on the other, so terrifi-
cably, that his Eye changed colour, and he cryed with an
high voyce, Troy, Troy.

Jupiter had alway an eye on the Banner. When he heard
the cry of Ganymedes, and saw his behauiour, he knew him,
whereof he had great ioy, so; he sought no man but him: he
gaue ouer the place where he was in, and ioyously adzeſſed
him vnto him and ſaid. O balliant Troyan, thou haſt ſhewed
thy power all the day, and now thou manifeſteſt and
ſhoweſt thy ſelfe by haughtie ſeates of Armes, and of great
honours. Thou art onely hee that I ſee among the val-
iants of Troy: not onely that I preſume to be more val-
iant in Armes then thou, but ſo; as much as thou art hee
that haſt aſſailed Crete. and that I haue purſued thee hi-
ther. Thou haſt aſſailed and fought with mee, Armie a-
gainſt Armie, and now let vs fight bodie againſt body, and
he take it that may get it.

Ganymedes with this word liſted by his Eye, and caſting
his eyes on Iupiter, and thinking of that he had heard, made
him this answer: Happy and fortunate King of Crete, I
know now that thou art worthy to haue grace of Fortune,
and that thou art more wiſe then ſtrong. Thou ſeeſt that
Fortune is with thee, neuertheleſſe now thou enhaunſeſt not
thy ſelfe above mee. I allow and praiſe thee: in as much as
thou doeſt worſhip and honoz to thine Enemy, and diſpari-
ſeſt him not, but imagineſt that he hath Courage at his
heart, know thou that thou doeſt thy ſelfe honoz and wor-
ſhip. For, to diſpariſe and blame another man, no man
ought to aduance himſelfe. I would that it pleaſed the Gods
that thy Father Saturne which is wandring on the ſea,
were now here, ſo; it is mine intent that by his helpe we
would haue reaſon of thee, and I will come thereto, if it be
ſo; me poſſible, ſo; I would be ſatisfied for all my hurts and
loſſes, if I might conquer and overcome thee. And without
more words, Ganymedes let flye his axe, and ſmote on Iupi-
ter. Iupiter covered him with his ſhield, which was ſmitten
in

in two pieces by the cutting of the axe, and then Jupiter be-
 stirred himselfe, who all that day had abstaîned and spared
 from fight and the feats of armes: and commanded his folk
 that they should let him alone with Ganimedes, sozasmuch
 as he was alone. And now he defended himselfe against the
 like of Ganimedes, and belaboured him with his sword, the
 most best wise that to him was possible.

Thus began the battell of the two Champions of Crete
 and of Troy. They were both right expert, to do the feats of
 armes, their cries were high and fierce, they smote each
 other fiercely and eagerly, the fire spang out of their helms
 by the might of their strokes. But when fortune was on the
 part of Iupiter, what might Ganimedes dor his strokes were
 great, and he gave unto Ganimedes many wounds: and in-
 deed took away his eye, by the meane of a great wound that
 he had in the right arme, and might have put him to death,
 if he would. But soz to make short pceesse, when he had ta-
 ken his weapon from him, he had pity on him, and saved his
 life, and caused him to be kept by foure Centaures: And af-
 ter it began to waie dark, soz the night took from the day his
 light, wherofse it behoued them to take their rest, and leaue
 off fighting: And so the Trojans withdrew them into their
 City, and they of Crete into the Port of the Sea.

CHAP. XXVII.

How King *Troos* and *Ilion* his sonne, made great sorrow for
Ganimedes, for they wist not where he was become. And
 how *Jupiter* went to the Sea, for to go to *Argos*.



Then when *Troos* and *Ilion* were withdrawne,
 they abode at the gate untill the time that all
 the Trojans were come again into the Citie,
 as they that knew not where Ganimedes was
 become, whom they so desired to have found.

All they that were in the battell of the Trojans were with-
 drawne, and there was no man could tell the King where Ganimedes
 was.

was, as whether he was alive, or dead. And when hee saw that he had no more men left in the field, he returned into his Pallace sorrowing and greatly vexed: and sent for them that were come againe from Crete, and enquired of them all the tydings, and what they had done with his sonne. As touching his sonne they answered: that in the evening he was in the pzease among his enemies, but they wist not what was become of him. And as touching the tydings of Crete, they told him how they had sped in their journey against them: and how the Eagle appeared unto Iupiter: how they were overcome by the strength of the Centaures. And how they knew not where Saturne was become.

These tydings came unto the King Troos sorrowfully upon sorrow, and so Ilion also. And the teares fell downe from their eyes, and in speciall Ilion wept sore, bewailing his brother, in this manner: *Alas my brother, alas Ganimedes, where is become the glory of Troy, by the unfortunate and unhappy Saturne, which hath sailed there in the night. At the least, if thou hadst come againe, we together would have done our best, to have bin avenged of this losse: we would have assayed our bodies, by fraternall love, so to have recovered thine honour. How is it, art thou perished by venturing, what hard griefe and sorrow is to be befallne, so to say all thy misadventure and mishap is too prejudiciall unto the house of Troy. Ilion faire sonne, answered Troos, so one adversity it behoveth not to be abashed in the war, in any wise, but to have firme courage: war giveth this day victorie to one, and on the morrow, taketh it away, and giveth it to another, and so putteth each out. A vertuous and a manly man unto his death, ought not to be afraid. If Ganimedes be dead in the battell, or if hee be taken, what remedy, it is then expedient, either to avenga his death, or to succour him: but our enemies be in little number, we will in morrow fight with them againe: and let the gods do their wills of us, and if I sayle hereto, I shall be quite discouraged.*

Ilion, and the nobles of Troy comforted them with these

words.

words of king Troos, and confirmed his resolution for to goe
 on the morrow to assault his enemies, whilst these things
 were in parly in the City. Iupiter was in the field and made
 great cheare with Ixion and the Centaures: and being set at
 supper upon the ground, all about a great Stone, Iupiter sent
 for to fetch Ganimedes, and made him to sup with them.
 Ganimedes was soze moued, and had in his heart great trou-
 ble: yet he took a short resceation with them, for he felt great
 ach and smart in his wounds. And there Iupiter continued
 with him saying, that he was the valiantest man that euer
 was seen among the most valiantest of Troy, and sozasmuch
 as he was in his mercy, and that it was he that had taken
 his father, descended into Crete, where he had gladly plan-
 ted his name in worship, if fortune would have suffered him:
 therefore, (sayd he) I will no more write: for I am
 I will enter againe to morrow into the field, and be in
 and put in execution, a thing that I yett are not soze at heart:
 And will giue you to know, that I have intention to goe
 into the Realme of Argos, unto the Towre of Dardan,
 for to helper according to my promise past; out of the
 same Towre, the faire Dancie, whom the King Acrisius
 holdeth fast shut in, without any reason. Whis conclusion
 pleased King Ixion and the Centaures, sozasmuch as they
 haueard speake of the Towre of Dardan: And they
 thought well that the Argiens might not hold against their
 strength. When that they had eaten, they entred into their
 ships, and thought among other things, of the wounds of
 them that were hurt and almost Ganimedes. And after they
 layd their hands on the ground, to Iupiter, who had at that
 houres before they departed. And he, who had sent to se-
 cretly, that the Trojans had no knowledge thereof. And on
 the morrow betime: When King Troos and Ixion stode
 out of Troys battails, they ranged in good order, and found
 no man to haue to doe withall; nor they could see no
 perceiue their enemies on no side of the City, so they had to
 enter saged from the Port, that by that time they were out

of sight. Thus they had great sorrows marvellously, and came vnto the place where the battaile had bene, and buried the dead men. But now I will leaue speaking of them, and of Iupiter, and will turne vnto the History of Danae.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How King Acrisius when he saw his Daughter with child, sent her to exile, and put her in a little Vessell into the Sea, at the adventure of Fortune.

When the noble Damosell Danae abode with childe of the seed of Iupiter, as it is sayd before. After that Iupiter was returned into his Country, he abode passing long in hope, that he would come and fetch her by strength of people, and would lead her into his realme, as he had promised. In this hope she mounted oft times into high windowes of the Tower, and casting her eyes, now hither, now thither, vpon the mountains, wayes and straits, so to look if he came, so that she might see his men of Arms, and his people of warre, and without end, she had alwayes her eares open, to listen if she might heare the Tympanets, Labours, and Clarions. This hope durd long, vnto the last day that Iupiter had promised: and soze she complained in this time of his abiding: and sayd vnto her selfe, that he would come. But certes, when Evening was come of the day that he had set, and he was not come, nor she heard no tydings of him, when she saw that he came not, and that the fruit of her belly appeared: she went down from the window of the high Tower, and all surprised with despair, to behold her great belly, said: poore belly, I may no longer hide thee, I haue conuey'd thee vnto this time, hoping the coming of Iupiter: the day is come and past that he should haue come, and there is no tydings of him: Alas, and hath he also forgotten me: Where art thou Iupiter? Art thou

thou dead or alive? If thou be dead, speake to me in spirit, in excusing thee of thy default. Tell me what I shall do with thy seed: And if thou be alive, what mischievous euill Adventure holdeth thee? Art thou weary of me? Of Danae? of her that thou ensozcedst by raiuing gold: of her that thou so much desiredst? Alas, thou promisedst me thy loue, and gauest it vnto me: and I receiued the giift in good part, and gaue vnto thee mine heart, in like case, and moze then thou desiredst. And what shall this be, Iupiter, my loue and friend? Art thou of the nature of false men, as hypocrites that goe about to deceiue proude Women, and then leaue them in dishonour? Alas, thou art one verily, thou hast brought me in to perpetuall shame, and hast abandoned and giuen me ouer. O mischieuous man, O false lye, be thou cursed with thy riches, and accursed be the houre that euer I saw thee. I am sozuer by thee put to shame: And by thee mine and approueth, I may no longer hilde thy woorkes. Where shall my Child become? euerie man shall see and know my trespasses. Alas my Father will put me to death, I may not saile of it: and as for death it shall not grieue me, saue for the fruit that I beare: yet shall I keepe it as well as my selfe, at all adventures, come what may come thereof, &c.

In these and such like wordes, Danae passed ouer this night, without sleeping or rest: from thenceforth she began to be all melancholious, and tooke this so sore to heart, that she fell into a right grievous malady. When the maidens that nothing knew of this case, saw her so euill disposed, they signified it vnto the King Acrisius. And then came the King to visite his Daughter, and betooke her to the care of his physicians and cunning men, and demanded of them what malady she had. They answered him in the presence of Danae, that she was great with child, and that in short time she should be deliuered. Danae answered, that they failed to say the truth, and that she had neuer knowne man: and bewept her sad as much as in her was possible, hoping alway to liue: for she knew well that her father would condemn her to death,

death, if he knew that she were with child. And about this, all the Maidens of the house stroue with the Mistressse, saying, that they had well and surely kept the Tower, that no man sawe the King had spoken to her, (unless he did come invisible) since that they had received her into their gouernance. Whereat the King was greatly abashed, and soze wondered.

When the King heard these words, and sawe the state of his Daughter, he was soze troubled. For by experience he sawe well, and it appeared that Danae was with Child: he trusted and belioved better the Physicians, then the excusations of the maidens, and of his Daughter. And so; to knowe the truth, he sent all the Maidens of the place into prison to Argos, and betooke Danae in keeping to other women, and commanded them vpon paine of death, that they should tell him, if she were, or hapned to be deliuered of Child, or no.

Within a certain time, when Danae sawe her selfe in this case, she began to fall into weeping. The King Acrisus, from this day forth, came euery day to knowe how she did. She wept without ceasing: she spake not, but bare her heart; and she bewailed her loss, and complained on fortune sorrowfully. But when she had laboured long in these weepings, and that her faire eyes were made great and red, about fiftene dayes before the time of her childing, she began to remember the cause why she was put into the Tower. And that the Gods had prognosticated that she should haue a sonne, that should be King of Argos. In this remembrance she was comforted a little: and when the time came that nine moneths was expired, she brought forth a passing faire Sonne, which the Ladies and women receiued, and named him Perseus: And after that signified it vnto the King. But at the birth of this Child, she excused and put out of blame all the Maidens: and sayd that they were all innocents of her fault.

After then, as the King Acrisus, knewe the veritie of his Daughter, and that she had a faire Sonne, he had in his heart

heart, more of sorrow then of joy, and condemned her to death indeed, and commanded two of his Parriners, that they should take the mother and the child, and put them in a little Boate, both together, and that they should carry them farre into the high Sea, that after that, neuer should knowe them nor have knowledge of them. The Parriners durst not refuse the commandement of the King: but by his commandement they went to the Tower Dardane, and tooke Danae, and her sonne Perseus, and sayd unto the Damosell all that they had charge to doe, praying her humbly that she would pardon them. And this was about midnight, when Danae vnderstood that she should be cast into the sea, and her sonne with her. Yet she had hope to escape this perill, by the meane of the fortune of her sonne. This notwithstanding the teares ran downe from her eyes, and weeping tenderly, she took her leave of the Ladies and Damosels that had her in keeping: and they let her be carried vpon the sea, making complaint and pittious bewailings. When the Parriners had brought her vpon the sea, they left her in a little boat, & put in her lap Perseus her faire son. And as hastily as they might, they conducted her into the deepe sea without meat or drinke, and without sterne or governance, and gaue her ouer to all winde. Then was there many a teare wept among the Parriners, and Danae, and Perseus the young child. The Parriners bewailed with great compassion that they had to see such a Damosell abandoned to perill of death. Danae wept in considering the rigour of her father, and the fault that Iupiter had done to her, and also for the perill which she might not resist: and Perseus wept for the blowing of the winde, and for the grosse eyes of the Sea, that his tenderesse might not well suffer to endure. In this fashion the Parriners returned to Argos, and the right distressed Damosell Danae went south vpon the waves of the sea, at the agreement and will of the winde. The waves were right fearful, and lifted themselves into the ayre as Mountaines, the winde blew by great stormes.

the little Boat was bozne and cast vpon the Waves, and oftentimes Danae looked, and supposed to haue perished: but she had alway hope in Fortune. And so well it happened, that in this aduersity and trouble, she was cast into the Sea of Apulia or Naples. And there she was found by adventure of a Fisher, that for pitie and charity tooke her into his Ship, and her sonne, and brought her on land, soasmuch as he saw it was great need.

At this time the noble Danae was as a dead body, and halfe gone: when the Fisherman had brought her on land, she tooke a ring of gold that she wore on her finger, and gaue it vnto the good man, praying him, that he would bring her into some house, where she might warme and cherish her, with her child, so he was nigh dead with cold, and was all in a trance. The Fisherman tooke the gold Ring, and brought the Damosell, and the little Child into his house, and made them a good fire, and brought them meate and drinke. As soone as Perseus felt the ayre of the fire, his heart came to him againe, and he began to laugh on his mother. When she saw that, all her sorowes turned to joy, and she tooke hope of good fortune. She then made ready and arrayed her sonne, and her colour come againe: and she did ease and drinke. What shall I say, the Fisherman beheld her, and then seeing in her so much beauty, that the like to her, he saw neuer more, he went vnto the Court of the King of Naples, and told him his adventure, praising so certainly her beauty, that the King sent hastily for to fetch her: this King was named Pilonus, and was some to the ancient Iupicer. And when Danae was come before him, soaonly he was enamoured of her, and demanded her name, her Countrey, and the cause why she was adventured on the Sea. At beginning she excused her selfe of all these things, but willing to do all, and began to weep. When the King saw that, he comforted her and sayd to her, that he would take her to his wife for her beauty: and spake so faire to her, and so graciously, that she told him all her life, how she was
dangly.

daughter of King Acrisius, and how she was that in the tow-
er, and how Iupiter had deceined her, and how her father
had put her in the Sea. What shall I say more? When the
King Pilonus heard all these fortunes of the damosell, he had
pitty on her, and wedded her with great honour, and did put
to horse Perseus, and gat on her a sonne, which was named
Danaus: but of this matter I will cease, and turne againe
to the history of Iupiter, &c.

CHAP. XXIX.

How Iupiter returning from Troy by Sea, encountred the
great Thiefe Egeon, which he fought with, & overcame;
and of the tydings that he had of Danae, whereof he was
passing sorrowfull.



When Iupiter was departed from Troy, as
aforesaid, he made his Parriners to
sayle and row with all diligence, so; to
withdraw from the Port, and so; to ap-
proach Creet, so; he knew well that the
time of his promise made to Danae was
expired, and that displeased him greatly,
that he might not amend it. His Parriners did all that they
could doe by the space of a day naturall, but the day being
past, there arose a tempest in the sea so terrible, and out of
measure, that it bare many ships with their furniture under
water, brake their sternes and helmes, and drowned all the
ships, save only that ship which Iupiter was in: wherefore he
wept outrageously. The tempest durd two dayes and two
nights. They saw not that time in the heauen, Sun, Moone,
nor Planets. Iupiter and they that were with him thought
never to have seen other death, yet they escaped the death, and
tooke land the third day when the tempest was not raised in
Creet, nor in the sea of Europe, but in the Ocean so farre that
they knew not the language of them that inhabited the Port
where they came to anchor.

When Iupiter and his people saw the strangeness of the people dwelling in this Port, and their manner of doing, they knew they were farre from their Region, and then was Iupiter discomfited, in such wise, that he wished that he had not bene there, nor come on the sea, sozasmuch as he knew well that he might not accomplish his promise made unto Danae his Loue. He made many great betwailings touching this matter, and moze then I can say: and also made complaint soz his men that he had lost in the storme and Tempest, as well as he complained soz the default of his promise. But when his companions, that is to wit, Ixion, and the Centaures, and Ganimedes, had refreshed and victualled them and had well put all things in order, and had taken all things necessary soz their Ship, they weighed Anchor, and departed from the Port, and took their way into the East: and so laboured day by day, and moneth upon moneth, that they entred into the Sea Egge. And they had not long sailed when Eggeon the great Thiefe and Rouer, which held at his will all this Sea: then they disanchored from the port of the Ile of Desert, and accompanied with five Gallies, and with a thousand men of Armes, came befoze Iupiter, prouiding them to Battell, in purpose to haue destroyed them.

When Iupiter and the Centaures, saw the behaviour of the Thiefe, they knew straight wayes that they might not faile of Battell, and saying each to other they would defend themselves unto the death. They had not long held Parliament among them, but they furnished themselves with their Armes, and displayed the Banner with the Eagle of Gold. And in the displaying they made a great joy, as they had bin in Paradise. At this time had Ganimedes his wounds healed. When he saw that each man prepared himselfe to fight saving he, which was Prisoner, he came and knoled downe on his knees befoze Iupiter, and required him right humbly, that he would command to deliver him his Prisoners, soz to helpe to maintaine his Honour, and also to defend his life, promising to doe his true endeavour.

Iupiter

Jupiter took by Ganimedes, when he saw him submit himselfe, and began to set his Ions on him, in such wise that it endured even unto the death: and that more is, he made that his Harnesse and Armes were girded unto him, saying that from thenceforth they would be together and fellowes in Armes, And Ganimedes answered to him that he would alway abide and dwell his Seruant.

During these speeches, Egeon and his Gallies boarded the Ship of Iupiter, and fought with them hardily. Egeon was in the front before as captaine. Iupiter beheld him and knew him by his Armes that he bare, and ere that any stroke was smitten, he called to him and said. What and Mauer and Pyrate: How darest thou pursue to death him that made thee tremble, and flye before him at the battell of Crete, by seeing of his sword dyed and made red with the blood of the unhappy Titanoy? Behold and see me, I am Iupiter, the most fall enemy of all thy linage. Thou in likewise art my enemy, and now art come to battell against me. It may be well said, that we shall runne each vpon other, by great force and that this conflict shall be right damageable for both for mee, and let the goddess doe their pleasure.

When Egeon understood what Iupiter had said to him, and that he was the destroyer of his linage, he had his heart so incensed with rage and impatience, that he could not answer one word: And grinning with his teeth, he began to smite so hard toward Iupiter, that if the stroke of the Aze, that he smit had bene right, their had neuer been remedy of his life. But Iupiter knew the seates of warre, and when he saw the stroke he auoyded it: and lifted by his sword, and charged it vpon Egeon so surely, that he could not auoyd the stroke, which was so forcible, that he was so assailed as it made him fall dolone vpon the planks of the Galley. Then made the Pyrats and Thieves a great cry, and seriously fell vpon Iupiter and his company. Ganimedes held his Aze in his hands, and was not then idle: he fought and wrought most valiantly after his power, and so did the

Centaures. The skirmish was great, and many were stricken downe, not of the party of Iupiter, but of the party of the Pyrates, and then laboured the Centaures, so that they used the Gallies with the blood of their enemies: And that the Pyrates, albeit they were ten against one, they neither could, nor might not abide before them.

Thus began the mostall battaile of the Pyrates, and of the Centaures, when the one Galley had fought as long as they might, another came on. Thus Iupiter and Ganimedes had enough to do so fight, and they failed not what to doe, for the more they smote, the more displeasure had the Pyrates. Each of their strokes was the death of a Pirate. In proccesse of time Egeon came againe into the piers dismayed, and filled full with impatience, he put himselfe forth to fight, in the most strength, all desperately, to win all, or to lose all. At this time the battaile was so terrible and deadly, that all the Gallies closed the ship of Iupiter, and smote on it: but this was to their mishap and illfare, for the most part of them were slaine: and then Ganimedes and Iupiter entered into the Galley of King Egeon, where he fought so foze on the one side and the other, for ennie who should doe best, that of all them that were within, there was not left one man, but he was slaine or cast into the sea, excepting onely Egeon, which Iupiter took with his hands, and bound him with an hundred chaines of yron, &c.

With these chaines of yron, Egeon had a custome so to binde his Prisoners, untill the time they had done his will. When the Pyrats saw the mischief that came vpon them, and that their master was overcome and bound with the chaines that he was wont to torment the Prisoners withall, they intended to save themselves, and withdrew them from the ship of Iupiter, saying, that those that they had fought withall, were no men but diuels, and that they were unhappy that came into their hands. Iupiter had but one ship. The Pyrates dispersed abroad one here, another there. And when the Centaures saw that, they said to Iupiter, that it ought to suffice

suffice to haue this victoꝝ ouer his enemy, and that it was no need to make pursuit after the unhappy Thones. Iupiter accorded to the same, and retired againe into his ship with Ganimedes and Egeon, and after made his Partinners to take their course againe. And alway he had in his memoꝝ Danæ. It needeth not to make long talke of his trauels and journeyes, and other aduentures. He was a yeare long sayling by the sea: and in the end of the yeare, he arrived in his Realme, and there found foure hundred hoꝝes, which they of Crete presented vnto him to his welcome.

The Queene Iuno his wife, made great chere, soꝝ she loued him with all her heart, wherefoꝝe she feasted him, and them that presented to him the hoꝝes. And he put in person Egeon, and let Ganimedes go free where he would: they loued then together euer after as two brethꝛen. When Iupiter had bene there thꝛe dayes, he tooke foure hundred of his men of the most prilliant, and made them Gentlemen, and after made them Knights, giuing to each of them one of his hoꝝes: and taught them, and persecuted them in the feats of armes, after the discipline of Ixion and the Centaurs. And when they had done this, he assembled a thousand Pistons, oꝝ footmen, and two hundred Archers, and with the company of them, and of the Centaures, and of the Knights, he departed from Crete sixtē dayes after his returne: and sent not soꝝ Pluto, noꝝ soꝝ Neptune, and tooke his way vnto the City of Argos, meaning to haue taken alway the faire Danae. But he had not farre gone, when he encountred and met one of the Citizens of Argos, a Gentleman and woꝝthipfull, that recounted and told to him all the life of Danae, soꝝ as much as he demanded of him (p)dings. And assured him on his life, that the King Acrisius had set her on the sea, soꝝ as much as she had brought soꝝth a little sonne against his commandement.

When Iupiter heard the case and misfortune of Danae, he began to sorrow and sigh soꝝe: the sweat came into his face, and teares into his eyes, he called Ganimedes and Ixion
and

and told them, that his boyage was broken: and that the King Acrisus had cast her into the Sea, for whom he made this armite. Ganimedes and Ixion comforted him the best wise they could, and brought him again to Crete, he held him there solitely a while: and by his wife Iuko, and Iuno and her Aunt Ceres made him good chere oftentimes. And so oft came Ceres, that once she asked the cause of his sorrow. He beheld the beauty of her: and so that she was alone he bled the matter so that he had to doe with her and knew her fleshly, and that she conceived of his seed a daughter: and after he determined in his mind, that he would goe into Sicill, and conquer the Countrey, delighting alway to occupie himselfe in feats of Armes: and taking leave of the King Ixion and of the Centaures, his shipping was made ready, and he went to sea, and came into Sicill, and conquered it unto the Ile of Lemnos. And when he had so done, he went into Italy, and came into the house of King Ianus, which receiued him, and made him great chere, and told him that his father Saturne was come newly for to dwell thereby, and that he was singularly loued of all the people, forasmuch as he taught them to labour the vines, and to sow corne.

All the blood changed in Iupiter, when he heard that Ianus spake to him of his father Saturne: neuertheless, he went for to see him, and saw him, and found his father making & founding a new Citie, in the place where now stands the Capiroll of Rome. And in such wise he submitted him to his father, that Saturne took him to his grace, and made peace with him: & also accorded to him that he should enioy from thenceforth his realme of Crete: At the accord and making of this peace were the King Ianus, and the king Evander, and they dwelled the one nigh the other, that is to wit, Ianus in a Citie called Laurence, and Evander in a Citie being nigh the mount Aventine: and so was there the king Italus of Syracuse, that made in this time a new City named Albe, vpon the Riuier of Tybre. All these kings made great

great cheare for the agreement of the Father and the Sonne.
 And thus Iupiter abiding there he acquainted himselfe with
 the wife of king Evander named Nicostrate, for asmuch as
 she was right expert in the science of *Aegromancy*, and in
 charmes and sozceries, and of her he learned this science. Iu-
 piter after this, took leave of her, and of his father Saturne,
 and of his neighbours, and left there Saturne, that was mar-
 ried againe to a woman called Philiris, by whom he had a
 sonne called Picus, that was father of king Faunus, husband
 to the Queen Fatua, of whom Hercules was amorous (as
 shall be said in the second Booke) and returning into Crete,
 and there found that his wife was deliuered of his sonne
 Vulcan, and that his beloved Aunt Ceres was deliuered of a
 daughter, named Proserpina. whereof Iuno was displeased
 and discontent, and complained to Iupiter of the dishonour
 that hee had done to her. But Iupiter set nought thereon, but
 laughed and was more joyous of his daughter then of his
 sonne: for his daughter was marvellous faire, and Vulcan
 his sonne was foule and crooke backed. Notwithstanding,
 for to live in peace with Iuno, he married Ceres to another
 man named Siccam, and gave to them the Kingdom of Sicill
 and the Citie of Siracuse, and sent them to dwell there with
 Proserpina. And it was not long after that hee sent his
 sonne Vulcan into the Ile of Lemnos, where hee betooke to
 be governed by three men, named Berores, Segopes and Py-
 ragmon: and kept him so well that he came to age, and that
 he was a man of right noble minde, and learned all sciences,
 in especiall, *Aegromancy*, *Geomancy*, and *Pyromancy*, and
 made many marvellous things, that he past credit to speake:
 wherefore I will saye now of him, and of Iupiter. And will
 treat of his sonne Perseus, for as much as of him came
 Alcmena.

CHAP. XXX.

How the Queen *Medusa* came to *Athens*, to worship in the Temple of the Goddess *Pallas*. And how King *Neptune* waxed amorous of her, and how she deceived him.

At this time when *Iupiter* dwelled peaceably King of *Crete*, and that his sonne *Vulcan* warred great, and learned the craft of *Peccroman*, in the Land of *Hesperie*, there passed out of the world a thing named *Perous*, a man of right great valour, which the *Hesperians* called God of the sea of *Spain*, anciently called *Hesperie*, as is said. This thing left three daughters, that had but one eye, as the Poets say: that is to say, their principall care was for the vanities of the world, and they say they were called *Gorgons*, that is to say, Ruidous or louers of the earth, soasmuch as they intended unto vices, that hold of earthly things. Of these daughters one was named *Medusa*, the other *Euriale*, and the third *Sennio*. *Medusa*, that was the eldest of all the other, succeeded in the Empire, and in the Realm. And the Poets say, that she had the head of a Serpent, giving by this to understand, that she was wonderfull wise and subtil. After the death of King *Perous*, this *Medusa* governed mightily her Realm, and maintained Pirates and men of warre, and in her beginning she occupied and haunted the sea of *Europe*, at pleasure, and with right great triumph. And landing on a day at the Port of *Athens*, she sent unto King *Neptune* to requite him that he would grant unto her, that she might enter into his Citie, for to worship in the Temple of the goddess *Pallas*, which was newly made. *Neptune* did great honour unto the Messengers of *Medusa*, and accorded unto her, that she should enter into his Citie, and into the Temple, upon condition that she should haue none with her but her *Damosels*. When *Medusa* heard the answer of King

King Neptune, he concluded that she would goe into the Temple, whereof was a great talke. And she was accompanied with many Damosels so richly arrayed, that it was a gallant sight for to see. She entred into the Temple, and into the City, and there she turned into stones, not onely the men that beheld her, but also the women, and among all other especially a Quene that was named Ida.

By this it is to be understood, that this Medusa was of so excellent beauty, and was so passing rich, that all they that beheld her, gave themselves over wholly to conserue beauty, and her riches. And therefore write the Poets, that they were turned into stones: for they that dispose themselves, and giue them to the delights of the world, be likened and compared vnto hard stones, whereof may no good come. Thus then Medusa entering into Athens, conuerted and turned into stones many men: insomuch, that Neptune heara these sayings, and desiring to see this Quene, he went into the Temple, where she was in contemplation. And he had not long beheld her, when he felt himselfe so desirous of her, and of her beauteous lone, that he sayd to himselfe, that she should be his wife, and that he should neuer escape from him.

This Medusa was long space in contemplation, during which Neptune desired her beauty more and more, and his heart gaue him, that he should obtaine his purpose. And anon after, that his heart had thus charged him, he a little paused, considering the excellency of her grise, and thoughtes frustrated, and arose in his minde, that constrained him to say these words that follow: Alas, in what matter, in what sorrow, and in what right great and enflaming paine be they that are burning in lone, by long space of tyme, that I already becom to knowe me in so many great sighes and paines, that I wot not howe I may in time come vnto this Lady, for to require her to be my wife. She is shining in all beauty, and in right abundant riches. This is it that I lacke: she beholdest me at hostiles in

in her prayers; it may happen so well, that Ione may turne her heart, so; to make alliance betwixt her and me. And what is this? men say that Ione hurteth no man, but if it be by his eyes. If the eyes be not made so; to see, I will say that my desire shall hap well. Where am I, where I am; put me out. Where is my heart, where is my desire? I know not what I thinke, my thought may be abused, and my abuse may well be reuered: mine eyes peradventure thinke they see that they see not. Mine eares imagine to heare, and yet they be deafe. I finde my selfe in a great perplexity and very atainder: and yet more, in a superfluous error, more then any man may haue. For when I see this Ladye moze excellent then all other in riches and beauty, reason telleth me, that she is not come hither so; for me: and when I behold that she is alone without men in my City, who shall gainsay my will: I will require her to be my wife, after that she has done her deuotion: and if she acco; to my request, my labour shall doe well. And if she gainsay and withstand it, then I must be of force and authority rovall.

Thus, when Neptune came to this conclusion, Medusa arose from her contemplation, and looked right saye; Neptune went to her, and did her reuerence, and after prayed her, that she would go to his rovall pallace so; to refresh her. Medusa thanked him so; for his curtesie, and sayd, that she might not well tarry there at that time. When Neptune understood that she was to returne, without staying longer in his house, no; in his City, he was so; displeased in his heart, yet he held her in parloy, and dyet her apart, and sayd vnto her (changing colour.) O Adam, I am so; sorry that you refuse to take harbour in my house. I am King of this City, the Gods haue not giuen me so great hap, that I haue yet any wife, any Ladye as Dauidell: it is now so hapned, that the Gods and fortune haue inspired you to come hither. Certes, it is so that your right high beauty hath prepared the eyes of my heart, and hath made me so desirous of you, that I giue vnto you, heart, body, and goods, and all that a louer may giue vnto

unto his loue or Lady, or any King his Queen. Wherefore I pray you that ye will goe vnto my pallace, to the end that I may haue communication moze secretly there, and tell you of the right great loue that I haue to you.

Anon, as Medusa vnderstand the requests of the King, she began to frowne, and not willing to be otherwise intreated; she answered to him. Well Sir, if it were so that mine heart desired acquaintance and communication with one man moze then with another, in truth, if I so found me disposed, I would hold my selfe right happy, finding my selfe in the grace of your eyes: but the matter goeth with me farre otherwise, I loue as much one man as another. I haue a purpose to abide and continue in my virginity: ye be asking: you haue giuen to me safe conduct so to performe my Pilgrimage. I desire you that ye hold you content, and that you beare your selfe in such wise, as if ye had neuer sene me: Spadam (sayd Neptune) how shall I doe that you say, when my heart is all giuen vnto you? Sir (answered Medusa) it becometh first to know, and after that to loue, I haue told you here, that I haue a purpose to abide a virgin, what may it profit you so say, that you haue giuen me your heart? these be but lost wordes. Dame (sayd Neptune) the Diamond shineth not till it be polished: ye were neuer peradventure desired or requested of loue before now: wherefore you haue no moze loue to one man then to another. Wherefore you must vnderstand that acquaintance breedeth loue: and if you will come and abide with me, I make no doubt, but that your mind will change, and that ye will make a league with me. Sir (answered Medusa) my will is vnto changeable. As with standing (sayd Neptune) it must change, be not abashed. Sir (answered Medusa) I see nothing that giueth me cause of abashment, so I feele my heart firme and stable in his operations. You be a King, and haue giuen me safe conduct, so to finish my deuotion at the Temple of the Goddess of your City. Reason and honour should gouerne your courage. Dame (sayd Neptune) if your beauty surmounted not the beauty

beauty of other women, I would willingly consent to your returne: But when I conceiue in my mind you sojourned in so high a degree of Nature, that nothing lacketh in you. And further, when I see that the great Goddess Pallas hath inspired you to come to this my City, reason may haue no place: howsoever it be by loue or by force, ye shall be my wife: for I had rather dye, or run into all the dishonours of the world, then for to faile to haue your loue.

When Medusa that was wise, had understood the words of Neptune, and saw well that he was contagiously enamoured with her amorous desire, and that she might not escape his power, for her beauty, vlesse it were by an adventure: then she changed her haire into colours: that is to say, that where force reigned, she wrought by subtilty, and sayd vnto the King. Sir, I know you are a great and puissant Lord, and that loue hath moued you, by force to take me to your wife. Since your pleasure is such, I am content to doe all that shall please you, in such wise as you haue demanded, and that this same day be solemnized the marriage betwene you and me: but the more solemnly to adorne the Feast of our Wedding, I require you of two things: First, that I may returne vnto the Port, to my people, for to array and dresse me with my costly Jewels, for I cannot employ them to more great glory, then to be this day of my marriage: and secondly, that ye will cause to array and dresse the Ladies of this City, for to receiue me as it appertaineth: for I will that ye well know, that in all the remnant of the Ladies of the world, ye shall not find any that hath more moneable goods nor riches then I haue.

Neptune was then as one all ranshed with joy, when he heard this answer of Medusa: he thanked her for her sweet words and agreed to her, to do in such wise as she had desired. And anon he sent againe this Medusa vnto the Gallies, saying that she would returne againe to be his wife: but when she by the subtilty of her wit, was deliuered againe at the port where Neptune had nothing to doe: instead for to returne to
the

the City, she caused to weigh anchors of all her ships, & hoyst saile, and in all haste withdrew them from the Port: and in stead to array her in vestments imperiall, she took her urne, and made all her men to arme them: And thus she escaped from Neptune, who was in great sorrow marvellously, and in great anger says, that she had the head of a Serpent, and that her haïres were turned into colours, to the end to hide more graciously the malice of her heart: she repeated the manner how she had deceived and beguiled him.

Thus then escaped Medusa the hands of Neptune, by the meane of her head Serpentine: and Neptune abode converted and turned into a Stone: that is to say, having his minde set on earthly affections, and on the riches of Medusa, and went not after her, so much as her power of men surmountes much all the power of Athens. Of this thing ran the renowne through all Greece. And the beauty of Medusa was so commended, that from those parts went every day many knights to see her, and many of them were turned into Stones, and many lost their treasures: innumerable enforcing themselves by Armes to conquer this Lady, who with God allway their assaults and endeavors, and allway abode conquerour of them.

Medusa was sought by King Perseus, that would have her to Wife: he was all set to get and gather the Treasures of the world. Whereas her father had bene very covetous, yet was she more covetous: and coming againe from Athens into her owne Realme, after that she had brought under subjection the Greekes that rebelled against her, (as it is sayd,) she was so plunged in the deep Wallow of covetousnesse and avarice, that she made warre against all her Neighbours, and conquered them, constraining them to pay her yearly large tributes. Whereby her Wealth and name arose, and was so great, that she came there of raw into many farre Regions: and among other in the City of Naples, where reigned the King Pionus as before is sayd.

In the time that the pennone of Medusa was in this credit, Perseus sonne of Danae and Iupiter was in the valour and prime of his strength: and he dayly required his mother and the thing, that they would give him leave to take his adventure. When then Pilonus heard speach of the mightinesse of Medusa, of her rapines and avarice, hee thought that his son in law should doe a vertuous worke, if he might correct her: so he told to Perseus that he would send him thither. Perseus thanked him and said, hee would employ there to all his puissance. When the King Pilonus sent for men of armes, and made ready thirtie Gallies for the army of Perseus, and dubbed him knight, for the order of chivalrie began that time to be used in all the world. And it was decreed that same day Perseus should goe to the sea.

And when the King had accomplished all the ceremony to the case required in the Paimons wife, Perseus took leave of the King Pilonus, and of his mother Danae, and of the Damaisels, and right joyously entred into his Galley: afterwards they waighen anchors, and departed from the port of Naples with a great noyse of Labors and Trumpets, and with banners displayed, and sayled into the deepe sea. It was a good and faire sight to see his departing. There was many a teare wept: every body loved Perseus, for so much as he was humble and courteous. The Apulians departed not as long as they might see him: and then after they returned home, praying unto the goddes, that good and happy might be the fortune of Perseus. And the noble Knight went by the Sea, and the coasts at all adventure. What shall I say: he so habited on his way that he came to Affricke, that was named Libia at that time, and there would have refreshed him at a port, by the Straite of Gibraltar, whereas was King Achilles the great Atridean. But this King put him from landing at this port, and came in armes against him, and shewed by signe a farre off, that he would keepe his countrey with his sword. When Perseus which would not there employ his armie, but withholde him from the port meaning

to avenge him another time of that hard wage, if fortune would helpe him. He passed the strait, and sought so long the Meaine of Medusa, that anon after he found it, and had tidings by certaine merchants that he found trauesling on the Sea, who told him that she and her sisters sojourned in a city which stood on the sea coast.

Great was the joy of Perseus, when he understood these tidings: his folke had great need of victuals wherefore he called them all, and bad that they should make them ready and arm them, for they were nigh the place that they sought: and then as they sailed away south about thre houres before the evening they saw the Citie where Medusa dwain, and mozeouer they saw Medusa and her sisters with a great number of men of warre that were trained on the post, so richly arrayed and furnished so that it was maruaile to see. When Perseus saw this, he diuided his armie in thre equall battailes, each had ten galleys, and obtained and put in capitaines of warre: and wisely enformed them how they should come nigh and approach the post. And after he put himselfe in the first battaile: and the Poets say, that the goddess Pallas gaue to him then a Shield of cristall; that is to understand, that he approached right wisely the post that was upon the great sea of Spaine, and that he conducted himselfe by such prudence which is likened to cristall, that he came and fought hand to hand against the puissance of Medusa: and that by the shining of the right cleare shield of his prudence, in recetuing and giuing infinit strokes, he gat land and constrained Medusa to returne to her city, by force of armes and by promise and with a good ordering and fighting of his souldiers. At that time the head serpent-like of Medusa might not withstand his first fortunes, for she that was accustomed to put vnderfoote, and overcome all them that exposed them in armes against her, at this time was put to the same extremity, that she had put others vnto.

How *Perseus* vanquished in Battaille the Queen *Medusa*:
and how she fled into her City.

NO such was the beginning of the warre, that
was betwixt *Perseus* and *Medusa*, where the
Gorgons so fortunate, which *Medusa* had chert-
hed right dearly, fell downe from the *Wihale*
of *Bojone*, which whete had consnted that the
prudence of *Perseus* should be cause of their downfall and
humbling. This notwithstanding, *Medusa* took courage in
her selfe, and resented into her City, and gave charge to
one of her men, to goe vnto her enemies, and to enquire of
them who was chiefe and Captain of them, and what thing
he sought in her Countrey. The *Hesperian*, at commaunde-
ment of *Medusa* departed from the City, and came to the
Host of the *Apulians*, that were busie to lodge them that
night, and he asked so much that he came to *Perseus*, who
told him his reason vpon a Table that he had made of a great
stone of marble, and sayd to him in this wise: Sir, the Con-
querours of men hath sent me to thee, so, to enquire what
thing thou wilt do in her Countrey, to the end she may know
what she hath to do. *Pellenger* (answered *Perseus*) I haue
a purpose to enfranchise and make free all men from the serui-
tude that the *Apulians* holdeth them in: and to make her
that hath but one eye, that she conuert and turne wien no more
into Stones, and that her riches shall be no more the cause of
the losse and perdition of knights which would haue her in
marriage. For against her malice of the serpent, I will be
armed with prudence, and will that she know, to morrow,
without longer delay, I will giue assault vnto the City, in
case she come not against me in battaille.

With this answer the *Hesperian* returned vnto *Me-
dusa*, and recounted vnto her all that he had heard. *Medusa*
XXXX CANO

assembled then all her men of warre, and says to them: it is
no maruell though I haue my heart so troubled, when after
that I haue vanquished great companies of men of armes. I
see that shamefully we are diuised backe and incorporation into
this City, by the promise of a handfull of men. What grief
is this to them that haue been accustomed to overcome, and
to triumph in all manner of warres: Where be the high
enterprises, by which we made all the Western Seas to
fear and dread: Where be the Swords that haue been yel-
ded to vs by the Kings our Tributaries: Where be the Ar-
mies and Strengths that haue made us tremble the Moun-
taines and Rocks of Libya: Where be they that this day
haue taken foure for promise, dead for hardnesse, disho-
nour for honour: At least since this thing is so harden, it
becometh to deale the best wise we may: but now it becometh
also, that every man inuolunge and shew himselfe valiant,
and that to morrow it be recovered, that by vs this day is lost.
The enemies of the City haue done vs to understand, and
know that to morrow they will giue vs assault, if we furnish
not them with battell. And so much also as they be tra-
uelled on the wynde of the sea, it is much better that we furnish
them with battell at this time, then that we should abide long
ges. Our enemies be strangers, here spech our triumph, or
euer mortall misadventure. If we overcome them, it shall be
a memory for vs far and nigh in all times: If the case be con-
trary, we shall run with the loss of our liues into derision and
mockery of all people. And what is this, shall the blood be
spend abroad of them that haue made the ground red with
the blood of others: Shall the honour be taken and lost, and
also the name that we haue gotten with it great loss: Shall
the words take to them courage and hope: These things
be as needfull in warre, as the Armes, and without them shall
never man attaine to the Crown of victory. To which take
heart to you, and make ready your hardnesse and Armes: To
morrow shall be the day that we must either make it thus
good with the best we may, and that so to keepe your
reputation,

resolutions, and your titles of honourable prowess.

Spacian (answered one of the Captaines) it is great pity, that you were not a man. For if it had bin so, it is apparant that you would have conquered and brought under all the monarchy of man. As you say, we must needs keep our resolve, if fortune hath been to be this day forward, to morrow we shall turne to profit. The wound; and hurts that be made in our honours and blood, we must beare it, and take it in good part. And our promise and honour shall to morrow put from us all noies and shame, we will so be have our selves. Can you not see so early that we might be in the front of them well armed and proued for to fight for the prosperity of your Land? we will do your request. When Medusa heard the good will of her Captaine, to whom consented all the other, she was right joyous and concluded with them, that she with all their puissance, would belet and assaile their Quarters at midnight, in hope to come upon them vnawares. This conclusion was thought good unto all: and each man withdrew, for to take their rest, and for to make ready their Warres. Medusa slept not much this night, as she that had the heart alway great, and sore charged with greedy desire of vengeance: and at midnight, then she sounded to arms, and made them to be ready and furnished. She took her Warriers that were right rich, and her men were diligent enough to arme them, for in that Art they were well instructed. And when they were all ready and assembled before the Pallace royall, Medusa and her souldiers vned out of the Gate in rich estate, and giuing good marrows to her folke, with as little noyse as the tools, she diuided them into three companies, whereof she made one company to depart by one of the gates of the City, and the first self continued the other by the Gate that was against the West of France.

At this time the Ayre was pure and cleare, and the Stars shined: and when the day came, she put away the darkness of the night according to her Celestiall office. When Medusa was in the field, she was alone by the sea

choze, and supposed to haue taken Perseus and his folke, but she sayled: soz as soone as she issued out of her City, it was perceived by the watchmen of the host of Perseus, and they signified their coming to Perseus and his men that slept in their Harness. And thus, when she approached unto her Enemies, and had supposed to haue distressed them, she found them ready furnished, and traped in good order of Battail, wherewith there arose a right great cry on both parties, and with this cry there grew a great skirmish, so eager and fierce, that it was new unto all men of valour: so they forth their prowess and their strengths. There was many a man cast downe dead upon the sand. There many a sward dyed red with blood. Then began the second Battell of Medusa, making a great noise in joining of the Battails: and then had they of Naples a strong party soz to master.

In this tempest Perseus gave himselfe to no rest: he had alway his eyes open, his eares bent to heare, his armes ready to smite: he was quick in his greene youth, his sward slashed and cut desperately: he sought no manner of selfe, but he all to make it, and slew all downe right. Medusa, that alway put her in the most strength and affaires, and most praise, by mighty great courage, soz to entertaine and to hold together her men: being oftentimes the parties and the shole feates of armes of her Enemy Perseus, had great sorrow, soz with his eyespialour, he held the Apulians in estate and ray, and there was none that might resist his strength, or at least that had might to resist him. This thing turned to great displeasure unto Medusa: yet she corrected this displeasure: and used her prowess the best that she might. She did great hurt to her enemies, and smote downe here and there so ballantly, that she seemed much better to be a man then a woman: and better became her to be a sward, then to spin or turne a spindle.

CHAP. XXXII.

How *Perseus* in this battle slew the mighty sister of *Medusa*, and vanquished her in the Battaille.

This skirmish then dur'd long, with great beating down of men of armes and knights, the envy that *Medusa* had at the valor of *Perseus*, gave to her armies more forces and strength. then nature had giuen her: she was full of malice, and yet she could keepe her well from the swoon of *Perseus*. And alway she was environed with the best men she had. What should I make long talk: they fought in this fashion, until the day, before that any wit to whom he should ascribe the victory: but such as the sunne began to spread and shew his beames and rays: in like manner, *Perseus* began to shew the rays of his prudence, and banished his sword. And sitting on the one side the banner togall, he throned into the prease, and dyed to that part, casting men down dead on the sands, more than a hundred. This Banner was square four foot, made of crimson sattin: and in the middle was an image painted, whereof the body was a figure and fashion of a woman, and the head was of a serpent. And *Medusa* was never farre from this Banner, for she dyed her alway thither for refuge. When *Perseus* was come thither with a great company of his folke, he cryed *Perseus*, *Perseus*. And lifting his sword thus he smitten with blood from one side to the other, it happened that the first stroke that he gaue in this place, fell upon one of the sisters of *Medusa*, so terribly, that she fell down dead, with a great wound beginning on her head, and going down to her stomach. When they all Naples smote on the *Hesperians* with all their forces. When smote *Perseus* long and marshall, on the right side, and on the left side: his strokes were so mortall, that they asayed not onely the most feeble of his enemies, but all the most strongest, and also the most contagious *Medusa*.

Great

Great was the slaughter: and being at that point, Medusa enforced her power to withstand the great force of Perseus. This notwithstanding, she that before had overcome many men, was then overcome: and having lost the greatest courage, and the heart more fierce then any man, she was vanquished with despair, by the onely chivalrous dealing of Perseus, that had broken her Banner, that had smitten her meritt pieces, partly slaine with his sword; and partly fled. And he had not only made red his sword and right hand with her blood, but the sea by small gutters was made red with warme blood: through which Medusa lost her ferocitie, all her presumption, all her strength, and all her bigour: so euill went the game on her side, that when she had sawe her battler destroyed, when she had sawe the most victorious of her knights confounded by sight, and when she sawe her men of armes leaue the battaile and flee before Perseus, as before the image of death. Finally, she sawe all her puissance turne into destruction generall, whereof she end was, that each man gaue it ouer, and every man that might saue himselfe, saued him by causes, and busshes, here one, and there another, so soze a frayt, that it was a pitious thing to heare their cryes: and many saued them in the City, and many were slaine in the flying, by Perseus and his men.

CHAP. XXXIIII

How Perseus conquered Medusa, and her City, and smote off her head. And how he went to fight against the King Asblar of Septe, a mighty and puissant Gyant.



In this discomfiture, Perseus pursued Medusa, flying into her City, and entred in with her, and the most part of his people with him, that sagled him neuer to put to death all the men defensible that they found, to the end that no insurrection should be against them. but they spared the bloud of women and little children, by the

commandement of Perseus. And among others, Perseus found Medusa, that was hid in a Cestern, and had pittie of her: halibolt he smote off her head. And of the blood that issued out, there engendred Pegasus the flying horse. By the head that Perseus smote from Medusa, is understood, that he took from her, her Realme, and depriued her of it, and banished her power and nation. And by the flying horse that was engendred of the blood issued from her head, is understood, that of her Riches issuing of that Realme, he founded and made a ship named Pegase, that is as much as to say, Good Renowne: and this ship was likened unto an horse flying, soasmuch as the good renowne of Perseus was then borne from region to region, in such wise, as vpon a horse flying. And soasmuch as Perseus went in this ship, into diuers Countreys, where he gaue him a great name.

By this fashion Perseus conquered the head of Medusa, and did make Pegase, the most swift ship that was in all the world, and abode there a certaine number of dayes, seeking the treasures of Medusa, and the riches on which she and her sisters had set their delights, and their hearts.

There found Perseus Stones precious, and things maruallous. When his ship was made, he filled it with precious ornaments and jewels, and leaving in this City men for to gouerne and guide it. he went to the Sea, and took for his armes the armes of Medusa, and rested not till he came to the Port of the City, where reigned Achlas, saying that he would put him vnder, and subdue him, before he returned into his Countrey.

This City had to name Septe. Achlas knew well the armes of Medusa, and from as farre as he saw Pegase the ship he knew the armes that were therein: then he thought that Medusa had bene vanquished by these strangers, and doubted soe their coming. This notwithstanding he did put his men in armes, and betrayed much Philotes his brother, otherwise named Hesperus, he that kept the garden with apples of gold, with his Daughters. When his sister were armed

armed, he trained them vpon the Post in good order, and anon after came to the Post, and there he was assaulted with darts and warpe continis. Athlas was young, strong of body, and puissant of people, he defended him balliantly, and kept the Post with the poynnt of the sword so well, that by his assault Perseus conquered nothing on him in two dayes that the assault endured: but that was moze by the strong nature of the Post, then by the strength of the sword of the King Athlas.

Then when Perseus saw that he had not solke enough for to take this post, he withdrew him into the deep sea, and sent into Naples vnto the King Pilonus halfe the treasures of Medusa, signifying to him his high adventure, and requiured him, that he would send him a thousand souldiers: the King and Danae had great joy of these tydings: and at the request of Perseus, assembled fifteen hundred fighting men, which they sent into Lybia with his sonne Danaus, whom they ordained chiefe and Captaine of the army: when Perseus saw come these fifteen hundred fighting men, from as farre as he had spyed them in the sea, he knew that it was flying succors that came to him; and took his flying hoyle and went to meet the, and found there Danaus his Brother, to whom he made, the most great cheare in the world, and entred into his ship, and there abode all that day feasting him: and after when it came to be night, he commanded his Warriors, that they should row and sayle toward Septe: And they sayd to him, that on the morrow they would deliver him at the post. With that the Warriors laboured to doe their best cunning: so that after the night was past, about the sunne rising they shewed to Perseus the haven and Post of Septe.

Then was Perseus full of great gladnesse, and called Danaus, and sayd to him: my Brother, we be now come to the Post, where thou shalt get this day honour and woyle, if it please the Gods, for if the good adventure helpe vs, the honour shall appertaine to thee before me, that our enterprise this alone by my puissance. And then in the name of all our Gods, let vs employ here the head of Medusa, for

for my minde giueth me aduise at this time, that she shall turne into stones all them of this Region: that is to vnderstand, that by this and thy men, that by the means of the Riches of Medusa, he came hither, they of this City standing before vs, will be constrained to abandon and giue ouer their Port, and lye betweene the walles of Stones of their City. My Brother (answered Danaus) I haue good hope and trust in fortunes, that she will be thy helper: but for the honoꝝ and worship of this worke, it shall not turne to my profit, but vnto thine, that art the authoꝝ of so honourable a worke: and I desire nothing in this part but the name of a souldier: for as thy souldier, moued onely by the loue of our fraternitie, I come for to serue thee. And as for the riches of Medusa, had they not come into Naples with thy right good fame, these warriors had not come into Libia. Then for conclusion, it is to be sayd, if in this worke be honour, that it must turne vnto thy glory and praise: but this notwithstanding, I will not sayle thee: but for thy loue and honour, I will enbeaue to the assault all that I may, and will serue and obey thee as my Lord and naturall Brother. And I pray thee bestow on me the order of Knighthood.

With this word, Perseus drew out his sword, and gaue to Danaus the order of Knighthood: and afterward commanded that each man should furnish him with his armors, and then made to display the Banners, Ensignes, Penons, and other regiments and Ensignes of warre. After he did cause to sound his Trumpets, clarions, and taboꝝ, and then prepared all his gallies, and set them in right faire and good order, and sayled so much that he came to the Port, which was all full and crumpled with Libians, that they were ready to cast on them speares, darts, and stones: for they of that country were expert in the warre. And to come afoze at this Port, there was a right great hurly burly, and a grieuous conflict. Perseus was in Pegase, and assailed the Libians at one end, and Danaus was in the galley, and assailed them in like manner. And they put them both in the most danger of the

the assault, they had great shields and large, wherewith they covered them.

They deeded no stroke of glaue nor sword, nor stones: but they put themselves into the midst of the host, and there they gaue the assault: where many were dead on the one part, and on the other, there were plenty of fighters in such wise that at the entry there were many Apulians euer thowne and put backe, for they were then hote and eager: but after this, when they had gotten land, Perseus and Danaus began to smite so vnmearably vpon the Lybiens, that they beat them downe without remedy, now here, now there at the right side, and at the left side, all murthered with short blow. Also Perseus gaue so great a stroke with his sword vnto Achlas, that purposed to haue come and broken their ranks, that neuer after Achlas had no hope, nor durst not come among the strokes, albeit that he was great and strong and puissant.

So much comets of victorie were Perseus and Danaus, and they of Naples: the Libiens had not bene accustomed to see so fierce and mortall armes, as them of Perseus. The King Achlas wist not what to say: he encouraged his people in the best wise he could. This notwithstanding, he saw them beaten downe of his enemies without number and without measure, and saw further that they of Naples were alway. And when he had seene all this, and also beheld that these men had vanquished the Gorgone Medusa, he judged in himselfe that he was not puissant enough to resist their strength and that the hardihood of this battell should be to him more dangerous then a deathable. Insauced he the retreat and fled, not into this Citie, but into a very high mountaine that was there by: and therefore say the poets, that Achlas by the sight of the head of Medusa was turned into a mountaine. And from thenceforth was this hill called Achlas, and yet by verely the name vnto this day. And so much as Achlas used him among the stones, he founded afterward a Citie there, where he dwelled until the time of Hercules.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How *Perseus* turned the King *Achlas* into a stone: and how the Queen *Ania* wife to King *Prius* waxed amorous of the Knight *Bellerophon* that refused her, wherefore he had much paine.



When *Perseus* and *Danaus* saw *Achlas*, and all his folke put to flight, first, he chased them into the fountaine, where they were turned into stones, being with their blood the Caves, Bulches, Whayes and Daches. And secondly when they had put them into better soyle, as much as they could, they drew to the Citie, whereof the gates were not shut nor kept close with any man, and entering in, they found none but a little number of Patrones and young children, which made a terrible lamentation. All the young men and women were fled into the fields, and had abandoned the Citie, with their folke and goods: when *Perseus* and *Danaus* were within, and saw that it was left to them and their people, they took all that they found and passed that night with great joy and gladnesse, making great cheare, and thanking their gods of their victorie that they had given to them: & on the morrow, *Perseus* made to be beaten down the gates of this Citie, after he commanded that every man should take his spoile, and when they were laden with all, *Perseus* and *Danaus* went to the sea into their galleys, & sailed forth, leaving *Achlas* in the mountain, where he gave himselfe life to the study of Astronomy. In this manner made alliance with King *Troos*, by the meanes of *Ganimedes*: and in signe of love and friendship, he gave unto *Lion* a picture of golde, which was set in the palace of *Lion*, as it shall be said in the third booke. And it was not long after that King *Troos* came to the course, & end of his taigne, and his obsequie was hallowed, and kept solemnely at *Troy* in great abundance of teares. And then

then Ilion was crowned King of the Title, where he lived in ampliation and increasing of his seigniority and lordship, and wedded a noble Lady of the City, of whom he received a son named Laomedon. And sozasmuch as I find not that Ilion did any thing after his Coronation, nor made other thing, save that he finished and made his Wallace, I will speake henceforth of Laomedon his sonne that raigned after him. And here I will leaue the noble deeds of this Ilion: and yet ere I write of Laomedon, I will pursue my matter of Perseus. And soz to come thereto, I will recount an historie that fell after that Perseus had turned King Athlas into a mountaine.

In this time then that Perseus began to give his life unto right worthye deeds, and works of noble fame: Acrisius Grandfather of this Perseus, and naturall father of Danae, was put out of his Kingdome and Realme, & all the Seignorie of Argos, by a conspiration that Prycus his brother had made against him. And there was left unto Acrisius of all his Realme, no more but only the Tower of Dardan, where to he fled for refuge. This Acrisius and Prycus, were naturall sonnes of Abas, lawfull sonne of Linceus, that was onely left alive, of the fifty sonnes of Egistus, by the mercy of his wife Hypermnestra, daughter of Danaus.

Prycus then, hauing vsurped from his Brother Acrisius the seignorie of the Realme of Argos, had a wife named Aurea, that was so brought up, as of custome she had no delight, but to liue in voluptuousnesse. And on a day she beheld among her seruants one so comely a Knight, that nature had forgotten nothing in him touching his body: of whom she was enamoured. She was young, and her husband Prycus was ancient in his demeanure and conditions, and much lesse desired carnall concupisence then his wife did, though they were both very nare one age. This Knight thus beloved, was named Bellerophon. When Aurea had begun to loue this Knight, she sollicited him with her eye-glances, and with her countenances, drawing him to delight and fleshy lust.

last. But the true knight, that has his heart firme and stable, which perceived well her countenance, dissembled, and fained that he was blind in this part. And in the end when the Lady saw that by countenance no signe Amozous that she shewed, he employed him not one soz to please her, but tied her company: in the most euill wise that she might, she intended to turne her loue into hate, and her faire countenances into sterce malice, so enenomed, that soz to make him dee, she accused him befoze her husband the King Prycus, saying: that he would haue enforced her, wherefoze she required iustice instantly.

At this accusation made, Bellerophon was present, and being soze abashed, and astonished at the beginning, but hearing the Lady speake, at length he cleared himselfe, and excused him, saying: Madame neuer please it vnto the Gods, that soz to cover mine honour, I doe dishonour the worship and fault of another. Let neuer man aduance himselfe by defaming another: This knowing, I will say the truth, and if there be any man that may worthily proue this against me, and euermoe me, not blessing to my heart. I will stand to the iudgement of all noble men that haue knowene my behaviour. Alas Lady, from whence is come this accusation, soz to charge me that I should haue willed to enforce you: when or in what place was it done; or where be the witnessers of the cry that you made at the assay, where be the prouers that shall say that ever in my life I was with you alone: It maketh me to maruaile from what heart departed this dishonour that ye note in me: and soz what cause it is imagined against me: soz I will will that all the world know, that I haue serued you truly and loyally, and that I neuer thought dishonour to you noz vnto the King, to whom I pray that he will take and make information vpon my lying, and so vnderstand in likewise yours. And if it can be proued and appeare that I haue trespassed, that I may be punished: but I pray also, if I be found innocent, that I may haue speedy absolution.

Sir

Sir, said the Lady, that strongly was obstinate in her error, I make me party against him. If then I accuse him, it is truth, it ought not to demand wth the fees of his follie. In this case I am wth two witnesses: for all the world knoweth, that when an ill man will dishonour a woman, he calleth no witnesses noz no proofes thereto, but doth his damnable will the most secretly that in him is possible. And so thought Bellerophon to haue done with me, wherefore I require sentence and judgement of him. With these words Prycus assembled his Councell, and it was iudged that the Lady should be believed, and that Bellerophon should be culpable of death. When spake Prycus to Bellerophon and said. Faire sonne, thou knowest and hast found that I haue loved and nourished thee lovingly: thou understandest the accusation of thy Lady, the case is so foule, that it may not be purged by denying. For if it were so, the euill boyes and bad fellows, would all day dishonour as many of our women as they could find. In this case the Ladies haue a prerogative for to be believed, and need not to bring forth witnesses. And soasmuch as the mist is hath banquished thee, and required judgement of thy trespasses, thou art condemned to dye. But soasmuch as before this time I haue had great love vnto thee, and that I know thee a valiant man of thy body, I will mitigate and attemper this sentence in this wise, that thou shalt goe fight against the Chimere of Sicill, and if thou mayest overcome and maister her, I will giue thee thy life, and giue the plaine absolution of all, vpon condition that neuer after thou reueue noz rehearst this trespass.

Sir (answered Bellerophon) sth that fortune consents, that I be attainted of any infelicity: and that the p^{er}mits of the Ladies take place, and goe aboue reason: I had much rather be banquished by wrong cause and euill, then by just and good cause, and thanke you of the moderation of your judgement, and walke bow here in your presence, that in all hast I will go into Sicill, to proue me against the Chimere,

and will see if fortune will helpe me to get againe the life, which she hath made me lose by your judgement. When the noble knight departed, and took the leade of the King, of the Ladies and damoysels, took also his armour and goods, and made covenant and bargained with certaine mariners, to bring him to Sicill. When they were agreed, he went to the sea with little company, and was well at ease at his heart, when he saw that fortune was to him so contrary: yet he comforted himselfe in his goodmarrell: and sailing on a day on the sea of Hellespont, his partners looked into the West, and saw come a right great floote of ships of warre, which discomfited them so sorely, that it was wonder and they awoke Bellerophon that at that time slept, and said that they were but dead and cast away.

Bellerophon comforted his mariners the best wise he could, and told them that discomfite could not helpe them: and as he was thus speaking, a galley of advantage went out afoze his fellows, and flying on the sea like unto a bird, dyed her unto the ship, where in was Bellerophon, and boarded it. And who that will demand what the name was of the galley, and what men were therein, I will say to them, that this was Pegasus, and that Perseus was within it. As soone as he might speake to the mariners that carried Bellerophon to Sicill he asked and demanded of them, what they were, and into what region they intended. Then Bellerophon heard Perseus speake, he beheld his behauiour and countenance, and iudged in himselfe that he was of a good house, and said to him: Certes sir, I haue much great joy, for that I see the ship and mariners be so well adressed, and in so good readinesse as you be, for ye seeme well a knight of a noble house, and the reioyce I tell you my case, after that you haue made your asking. First then, where ye enquired what we be, know ye that in Argos we haue taken our birth: and as to the second, I answer you, that we haue a purpose to go straight into Sicill, for the which I am constrained by the rigour of a mortall judgement, call

byon

upon me at the instance of a Lady called Andra, that hath by
and but selfe hath complained upon me, saying that I would
have enforced her. This Lady that I speake of, is wife to
King Prycus, which nobly and of late hath banished and
exiled his wythe Acrisius out of his Realme, and this King,
for to please and satisfie the accusations, of his wife, hath
condemned me to be put to death, yet for the good and the ac-
ceptable service that I have done to him, he hath granted
me to live, if so it please the goddes, that I may by possibility
vanquish and overcome a Chimera: that is in Sicill, be-
tween the which I goe for to assay me. So I pray you, that
in our misfortune, we be not let by you, neither by none of
your company.

Italian Knight. (answered Perseus) As it is true, that
the heart of a Noble man taketh pittie and compassion, in
the distresse and passion of his equal: the weighing of your
case hath peirced mine heart, with a charitable mercy and
pittie, by which ye may surely understand, not to have by me
any hinderance during your unfortunate life. And so as much
as the hearts of them that would be induc'd to seeking to
the deeds of Armes; singularly delight therein adventures
of great worth and weight to get credit by, I will accompany
you for two causes.

The first is, to expose my selfe to the misfortune and de-
struction of the Chimera, if it happen that you overcome her
not, which I suppose ye cannot. And the second is, that af-
ter the Chimera be vanquished, I may be guided by you
to the Realme of Argos. For from now forth, I will be
enemy unto the King Prycus, for the sake of the father of
my Mother, the King Acrisius. And so to let you have
more greater knowledge of this matter, I tell you that I
am come to Danae: that very same House, that was con-
ceined in the tower Dardan, of the seede of Iupiter: and that
same in person, that King Acrisius made captive to the King.
But this notwithstanding, I shall take my vengeance on his
demerits, but for the honour of the blood, and of the wombe

of whom I speak, I shall protect and ayde him, and pray you that ye will be my fellow and Brother in Arms, and that ye will come into my Valley, and send home againe your Parriners, into their Countreys, if it please you.

When Bellerophon had heard the good words, and answer of Perseus, he made Alliance with him, and entred into his Valley, and gave leave to his Parriners, and accompanied him with Perseus and Danaus, that for love of him took their way into Sicile, where they shortly after arrived, and tarried not, and that same day Bellerophon armed him, desiring to finde the Chimere, and toke leave of Perseus, in such wise, that he put him in perill of death. The Poets write that this Chimere had the Head of a Lyon, the wombe of a Goat, and the taile of a serpent, but for truth, it was a mountaine inhabitable, that had in height above a passing great cane of Lyons, and in the middle of the Hill it was full of Gorges. And at the foot beneath, it was enaironed and set round about with Serpents. Whose Lyons and Serpents were passing dangerous, and noysome unto the Countrey about and nigh. When Bellerophon then saw the Mountaine, he went thither, and Perseus and Danaus followed him. They had not long marched, when they saw and beheld more then a thousand little Serpents, with many great Dragons, of whom some came about Bellerophon and cast out their venom, and the other passed forth, and came running upon Perseus and Danaus, who had promised to Bellerophon, that they would there portend nothing, but as they were constrained to defend themselves.

When as these three valiant knights saw these cursed Beasts, they took their swords, and smote upon them, and beheaded many of them, but with this they had great paine and travail, for these beasts were cruell and full of pyre, and hardened their eyes to them, and if they had not bene well provided with habilliments of warre, they had there forer than took their life. Bellerophon went alway before, and smote downe right, and headed, and stroke in

in pieces many. Perseus and his Brother Demus fought not, but with the beasts only that came upon them. When Belerophon had a little ceased, the fight and battaile against this Mermaid, and had found it more sharp and more biting, (so the point of his sword was made terribly blunt, with striking against their hard scales, and skins) then there leapt out of their holes the Goates and the Lyons, and came down so to assaile the Knight in so great number, that he was environed with them.

Some of these beasts escaped from him, and came to Perseus, and gave him his hands full to employ his strength and prowess: the Lyons leapt about the necke of Belerophon, some time in such number, that in no part he might be seene. Yet by his ability he could well saue himselfe, but he had neuer escaped, there came so much venom upon him there, and beasts; and on Perseus and Demus, which so fiercely assailed them: and if he had not won a Rocke, upon which he gate by with great paine, and right great sweat of his body: for to go upon this Rock, there was but one straight way: when he compassed him the Lyons, and with them the other Beasts, which stayed on the way of the Rock, and at the troubling and making great noise about him, so that Perseus and Demus had none other hope of the Knight, lest that it had been his last day, so he had so many Beasts about him, that it was likely that the edge and cutting of his sword might not long endure, without it were wearing or broken: Then the Lyons when they might not touch his body, bit the Stones, and did tear them with their claws, the Serpents flew up into the ayre, and lifted by their bodies upon their taylor, and cast fire and smoke out of their throates unto the Rock. And the most hardiest of the Lyons, one after another trapped themselves in battaile against him, and shewing their teeth: receiving his strokes stoutly. And they fled not, but abode as Beasts familiar, and soe courteous of mans blood, in whom rained exceeding great fiercenesse, as much as in any wilde Beast at that time.

Hard and marnellous was the battaile, as Perseus and Danaus beheld, and thought in what fashion they might succour Bellerophon. The noble knight defended him to his power, and seeking how he might save him from this perill, he cast his eyes upon a great stone that hanged over the top of the Rock, whereupon he was mounte d, and then he thought if he might make that stone to fall downe, that he should kill the most part of the Beasts. When he began a little and a little to move the stone, and to shake the joints where it was held, and so much laboured, that in the end he made it fall upon the Lyons, serpents, and goates, in such wise, as in the falling he made all the rocks to tremble, and feared in generall these unhappie beasts, so that they were there all bruised, like as the thunder had come upon them, and yet that moze so, with the tumbling downe, it made the Rocks that Bellerophon stood on, so shake, that he tumbled down thereon, and was so astonish'd, that he knew not whether it was day or night.

The stone was great, and he lay downe among the stones with him, Perseus and Danaus thought at the beginning that all the Mountaines had tumbled downe, and were not very well assured in themselves. This notwithstanding, they beheld plainly in the end, and seeing after the noise of the tempest, that their fellows lay upright all along upon the Rocks, they supposed that he had bene dead. When they made great sorrow, and were displeased, and approached the rock, where they found the beasts lying under the stones dead, and they went upon the Mountaine, and then knew that Bellerophon was not dead: whereof they received great joy, and ceasing their sorrow, they took the knight between their armes, and Perseus demanded how it had bene with him, and how he felt himselfe.

CHAP. XXXV.

How *Perseus* vanquished the Monster of the Sea, and exposed himselfe against him, for the love of *Andromeda*.



Then *Perseus* and *Danaus* awayted gladly the answer of *Bellerophon*, and held him for the most best accomplished knight that euer they saw. What shall I make long proceſſe of this matter? *Perseus* and *Danaus* ſearched this mountaine, and went into the Caves of the beaſts, but they found none. And ſill ſate *Bellerophon* upon the rocks, for he might not go for the hurt and bruizing of his foot. And then as the two knights had ſetcheſ a compaſſe and gone about the hill, they returned to *Bellerophon*, and then *Perseus* ſayd to him. My brother, O how well art thou worthy to haue of me praife and commendation: thou haſt this day done a good and holy worke, by thy worthy behauiour, thou haſt gotten vnto thy name the crowne of glorious fame. Thou haſt paſſed the ſtraight way and paſſage of infortune, from whence thou art iſſued cleare as the ſun. And not only thou haſt laboured for thy weale and vtilitie, but for the good and proſſit of this Region. For thou haſt ſlayne the Warders of the ſerpents, and the Warders of the Lyons, that kept this Country inhabitable, which ſhall from hence ſortward be inhabited and occupied with people. *Bellerophon* was all abaſhed, when he heard the glory that *Perseus* gaue vnto him, by mekenesse and humility that was in him. And answered, if there be any worthieſhip in this worke, that it ſhall turne as well vnto them as vnto him, and they began to payſe each one another, and they ate vpon this Hill the ſame Night, after they had made Sacrifice vnto their Gods. And thither came all the *Apulians*, where they made great chere. Afterward they tooke all the ſkins of the Lyons, and the heads of the ſerpents that were dead, in ſigne of victory, and laſed them in their

Gallies, and they bare them with them into their Galley with Bellerophon which might not go, and finally they went vnto the Sea, and sailed and rowed toward the port of Arhames, which was nigh by, but when they thought to haue bzalwn vnto this Port, suddenly there arose a Tempest on the sea, so great and hideous, that they were constrained to abandon them vnto the wind, and passed forth by the Haven, and their fortune was such, that they were bzought into Syria, vpon the Sea of Palestine. And they came into the Port and Haven of Ioppe, where raigned Amon, and in Palestine raigned Cepheus and Phineus.

The same time that Perseus arriued there by meanes of this Tempest, the Port was full of Men, Women and Children, that it seemed that all the World had bin assembled, Perseus came thither alone, for his folke were dispersed vpon the sea, some here and some there in the Gallies. When the Syrians saw him arriue by force of the Wind, they assembled in a great number about his flying Horse. And the King Amon seeing that it was loaden with the heads of Lyons, he was soze adashed. And soz to know from whence was that Galley come, he enquired who was the master: At which inquisition answered Perseus, and demanded of the King courteously. in what Countrey he was arriued: The King told him that he was in Syria, and that the Realme appertained to him. When Perseus knew that he spake to the King: he sayd. Sir, I am bzauen vnto this Port by distresse of Weather, also my men are soze trauailed by the Tempest of the Sea, that hath bzene long troublous vnto them, I require and pray the that thou be content that I and they may come a Land here soz to refresh vs. And if it happen hereafter, that thou or any of thine haue need of like courtesie in Naples, which is the place of our Dominion, I promise the, by the promise and word of a Nobleman, that the like merit and thanks shall be sendez vnto the. The King answered. Noble Knight, there be so many Spies now a dayes sayling by Realms and Countreys, that a man may not well know
to

to whom he may credit or trust. Yet notwithstanding, I see well by your behaviour, that I trust you will not giue vs to vnderstand any other thing then truth. I tender to you the life of my Countrey, and pray you that you will come and refresh you in my Pallace: and furthermoze I counsell you, that you depart and come forth of your ship: for if you stay there long, you shall be in great perill. Forasmuch, as we know certainly, that into this Port will come anon a Monster of the sea, that will deuoure a right faire Virgin and Mayde, which is hereby, bound vnto a stone, for the crime of her mother, and by my sentence. And if you carry here till his coming, it is to be feared, you will hazard your lines. Boccace in the Genealogie of the Gods, toucheth not otherwise the cause why this Mayde was thus exposed to the Monster. Wherefore I passe it ouer: And the said Virgin (as Boccace sayth) was knowne by the Name of Andromeda.

When Perseus had vnderstood the hard Fortune of the Damofell, he desired to see her, for the maruailous iudgement that was giuen vpon her: and arrayed him with rich vestments and clothes, and then issued out of the Galley, and tooke ent also B. Herophon, which might not yet help himself, and after he went vnto Andromeda. There were her Parents and Cousins in a great number, which labored in sorrow and great plenty of teares. When Perseus saw this Virgin, that was passing faire in her degree, which neuer saw her like or match, he had great pittie of her, and said to himselfe, that if it were possible, he would deliuer her from this perill. When he called her friends, and said vnto them in the presence of Amon: I haue certainly great pittie and compassion of this faire Damofell: and also am amazed how the Goddess suffer that she should fall into this perill in her tender yeeres. And if it chance that she should haue a Knight or Nobleman that would vnbind her, and for Christs expose his body against the Monster for the Loue of her should he be quit? They answered yea, Ah then said Perseus, if

Gallies, and they bare them with them into their Galley with Bellerophon which might not go, and finally they went vnto the Sea, and Capled and roiled toward the port of Arhames, which was nigh by. But when they thought so haue bzalvn vnto this Port, suddenly there arose a Tempest on the sea, so great and hideous, that they were constrained to abandon them vnto the wind, and passed forth by the Haven, and their fortune was such, that they were bzought into Syria, vpon the Sea of Palestine. And they came into the Port and Haven of Ioppe, where raigned Amon, and in Palestine raigned Cepheus and Phineus.

The same time that Perseus arriued there by meanes of this Tempest, the Port was full of Men, Women and Children, that it seemed that all the World had bin assembled, Perseus came thither alone, for his folke were dispersed vpon the sea, some here and some there in the Gallies. When the Syrians saw him arriue by force of the Wind, they assembled in a great number about his flying Horse. And the King Amon seeing that it was loaden with the heads of Lyons, he was soze adashed. And soz to know from whence was that Galley come, he enquired who was the master: At which inquisition answered Perseus, and demanded of the King courteously. in what Countrey he was arriued: The King told him that he was in Syria, and that the Realme appertained to him. When Perseus knew that he spake to the King: he sayd. Sir, I am bzinen vnto this Port by distresse of Weather, also my men are soze trouailed by the Tempest of the Sea, that hath bzene long troublous vnto them, I require and pray the that thou be content that I and they may come a Land here soz to refresh vs. And if it happen hereafter, that thou or any of thine haue need of like courtesie in Naples, which is the place of our Dominion, I promise the, by the promise and word of a Nobleman, that the like merit and thanks shall be rendzed vnto the. The King answered. Noble Knight, there be so many Spies now a daies sayling by Realmes and Countreyes, that a man may not well knowe
to

to whom he may credit or trust. Yet notwithstanding, I see well by your behauiour, that I trust ye will not giue vs to vnderstand any other thing then truth. I tender to you the ble of my Countrey, and pray you that ye will come and refresh you in my Pallace: and furthermore I counsell you, that you depart and come forth of your Ship: for if ye stay there long, ye shall be in great perill. Forasmuch, as we know certainly, that into this Port will come anon a Monster of the sea, that will deuoure a right faire Virgin and Mayde, which is hereby, bound vnto a Stone, for the crime of her mother, and by my sentence. And if ye tarry here till his coming, it is to be feared, ye will hazard your liues. Boccace in the Genealogy of the Gods, toucheth not otherwise the cause why this Mayde was thus exposed to the Monster. Wherefore I passe it ouer: And the sayd Virgin (as Boccace sayth) was knowne by the Name of Andromeda.

When Perseus had vnderstood the hard Fortune of the Damosell, he desired to see her, for the maruailous iudgement that was giuen vpon her: and arrayed him with rich bestiments and clothes. and then issued out of the Galley, and tooke out also Belerophon, which might not yet help himself, and after he went vnto Andromeda. There were her Parents and Cousins in a great number, which labored in sorrow and great plenty of teares. When Perseus saw this Virgin, that was passing faire in her degree, which neuer saw her like or match, he had great pittie of her. and sayd to himselfe, that if it were possible, he would deliuer her from this perill. When he called her friends, and sayd vnto them in the presence of Amon: I haue certainly great pittie and compassion of this faire Damosell: and also am amazed how the Goddess suffer that she should fall into this perill in her tender yeares. And if it chance that she should haue a Knight or Robie-man that would vnbind her, and for Charity expose his body against the Monster for the Loue of her should he be quie? They answered yea, Ah then sayd Perseus, if

I would for her sake adventure my selfe in this Wicke: and if it is so fortune that I had the grace to overcome and surmount the monster, and so to put him to the soyle, will ye be content that the said be my wife? They answered, yea yea. And I promise you, says Perceus, and sweare, that she hath found me, a knight that shall put his body and life in jeopardy for her.

With this word Perceus went to fetch his Armes: and after went to the Damsell and unbound her from the stone and delivered her to her friends and kinsmen. Saint Augustine in the Books of the City of God, rehearseth, that yet in the same Port is the stone that Andromeda was bound upon, that they of Ioppe kept for a signe and memoery of the victory that Perceus had of the Monster. All they that were there, marvelled greatly at the enterprise of the knight, and knowing the Monster, they judged him to be but dead, allowing his hardynesse to them that seemed was too great. One and another spake of this matter. Perceus armed him joyfully. When he was armed, he came to Andromeda and kiss her, taking leave of her, and said: Fayre Maid, pray ye unto the Gods for your Champion, that for your love submitteth himselfe unto the perill of death, to the end that by your only mean I may come to the enjoying of a one, that we together may be joyued in marriage, which I buy at the price of my life. Noble knight, answered the Maid, I am more beholding to you then to all my kinsmen, and friends. Know ye, that if my Prayers may obtaine of the Gods, ye shall returne safe from this enterprise. Then Perceus went beside the stone, and Andromeda knelt with great humilitie, with both her knees upon the earth, in calling on her Gods to helpe her Champion, and there were many Patrons upon the banks of the Sea, that for compassion put them in contemplation, and by this example of them, all the Syrians began to pray for the prosperitie of the knight, excepting onely the King Phineus, which prayed for his death. And that for this cause, for as much as beside this
judge,

judgement given on Andromeda, he had affianced and betrothed him to her. So as he wished that the Monster might denounce Perseus, to the end, that the marriage of him, and of her might have bene ended: What shall I say more, when Perseus had so put himselfe forth by the Stone, he looked toward the Sea, and held in his hand a good and passing strong sword, and he had not long beheld the situation, and taken leisure to see the place, when there sprang out of a swallow depth of the sea, a Monster so great and so horrible, and so dreadfull, that it seemed that he had bene made so for to destroy all the world: he was rough and went on foure feet like a beast, and his forme was so disfigured, that none could tell whereto he might be likened.

When as the Syrians saw him, put his head out of the waves, there was none so well assured, but he trembled for feare. And many were so afraid, that they fled into their houses, and reentred into their City: Yet notwithstanding, Perseus as soone as he saw him rise up, he came to him as hardy and right well assured, and smote him with the point of his sword, so full upon the right eye, that on that side he made him blinde, whereof the Monster felt so great paine, that he came out of the Sea with open mouth, and thought to have swallowed Perseus. And Perseus went backe a little, and put his sword betwixt his jawes into his throat, so farre forth, that he could not draw it out againe, and so of force it abode in his throat more then foure foot.

At the second stroke, the Monster made a marvellous cry, lifting up his head, and thought to have cast out the peeces of the sword which abode in his throat, but it would not be. Alway the Monster assailed Perseus, and thought to have swallowed him into his throat: and Perseus alway strooke at him with his sword, and put him at defence, and strooke alway at his throat, and about nigh his other eye, and so well intended the work, that after he had given him many wounds he made him blinde on the left eye, like as he did on the right eye. And then as the Monster went hert and there, and made
many

many waies without seeing or knowing where he went, pursuing his enemy, Perseus gave him many wounds, searching his heart, and at last he found it. And finally, he bestirred him so that he pierced the heart, with which stroke he made him fall poore dead.

CHAP. XXXVI.

How Phineus would have had *Andromeda*: and how *Perseus* answered him, she should be his wife.



Al the Syrians were passing joyous and astonished, when they saw the good fortune of Perseus, and sayd one to another, that such a knight ought to be praised above all other men. The King Amon tooke great pleasure to see his dealing, and seeing the monster labouring in his death he went downe to him, embracing him and sayd, Sir, the Gods governe thy fortune, and since they have received thee in their favour and grace, there is none that may annoy thee: in a good houre wert thou here arrived: demand what thou wilt, and I will cause thee to have it. Sir, answered Perseus, I have preserved from death the Damaisell: I desire none other thing but her. O valiant knight, sayd Phineus, that was there awaiting, thou doest much glorifie thy selfe: for thou hast gotten in a halfe day, more honour, then any other knight shall get in an hundred yeare. And greatly thou oughtest to be commended. But beware that the beauty of this maid deceives thee not: know thou that I have betrothed her, and by right she ought to be my wife. Many dayes he expired and gone since, that in the presence of our Bishop, we promised to take each other in marriage. This misfortune is after come to her, thou hast released her, and wouldst therefore have her. The beginning is fayre, but the end is foule. And if it so chance, that thou do me wrong, I let thee know that I will not suffer it, for in this Countrey

I am a King, and haue great powers : all the glozy that thou hast gotten, shall here be quenched : wherefoze I pray the that thou forbear in this case, and that thou suffer me to take that which is mine, and take thou what belongeth to the.

During these wordes, Perseus looked towards the Sea, and saw from farre his Gallies comming the one after the other, directing them towards the Port, whereof he had right great joy, and sayd vnto Phineus. King, I make no doubt but thy power is great in this Country, but know thou right well, that I know no man liuing that shall cause me to leaue that belongeth to me. When I came hither, I found this Harpe condemned vnto death, At that time she was free from all men by her sentence. I haue saued her : and I say to the she shall be mine, and thou oughtest to haue no regard to any promise that she hath made to the, or to any other. And so I haue intention that she shall be my wife : and if thou wilt combat, and fight for her, assemble thy power, and make the ready in thy battell. Lo here come my Gallies ready for to receiue the : and although I haue not people enough, yet I haue in my coffers the most part of the treasures of Medusa, for to send for men of armes in all places where I may get them.

When Phineus knew that he was the Knight that had vanquished Medusa, whereof the renowne was very great, he could not otherwise answer to Perseus, but that he might doe his pleasure. All the Binsmen of Andromeda were angry with Phineus for his folly, and made him so ashamed, that he departed thence, and went into the City. After they went to behold the Monster, and then came sayling and rowing the Apolians vnto the Court, and being come, they brought Perseus and Andromeda into loppe with great triumph : and Perseus and Andromeda were espoused that same day, and lay together. And the solemnity of their wedding endured fiftene dayes. During which time the Syrians came to the Port dayly, for to see and behold this Monster. Plinius receaureth, that of this Monster was borne to Rome, a Bone of forty foot long, as big as an Elephant. Let them then
that

that reade this Historie, search how great and huge this Monster was, when onely one of his bones was so great. The Romans kept that bone, in honour of this maruillous Exploit. What shall I say more: At the end and expiration of this feast of the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda, Perseus tooke leave of the Syrians, and furnished his Gallies with Victuals, and departed from Ioppe, and went to the Sea, leading with him his Wife Andromeda. And fortune was to him so good, that in a little time he passed the Seas of Syria, and came to land at the Port and haue of Thebes. Where he was receiued courteously of King Creon, that then reigned a young Child.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How *Perseus* reestablished in his Realme the King *Acridus*: and how he sle w the King by misfortune.

AT Thebes there refreshed them these Apulians, and made alliance with the King, after they departed from thence, and toke their way by land towards Argos, vnder and by the conduct of Bellerophon, that then was whole and healed of his soote, who knew well the Countrey. When Bellerophon had guided them so nigh Argos, that in an houre they might runne befoze the Gates, he signified it vnto Perseus: And then Perseus made his Host to farry in a Flatter, and sent Danaus vnto King Pricus, to summon him that he should yeld the Realme vnto the King *Acridus*. Danaus went to Argos, and accomplished the Summons. The King Pricus answered to him, that he was King, and that he would keep that Title, and menace Perseus vnto the death, if he departed not the Countrey hastily. Danaus returned vnto the Host of Perseus with this answer, and made to him the report. Perseus then hoped that King Pricus would come to him, and giue him battaile, and had thereof right great joy and pleasure: for he desired nothing in the world more then to be in armes: and so to be the better able to withstand

stand his foe, he ordaind that night that he would part his battaile in thre, whereof he gave charge of the first battaile to Bellerophon, which required and desired of him the third, with right great instance: and he himselfe held the second battaile. And to Danaus he betooke the third: and thus when he began to set forth Bellerophon on his way, he had not farre gone, when he saw from farre King Pricus, that knew of their coming by his espies, and had set battaile in good order.

Bellerophon had with him but two thousand fighting men. When the King Pricus saw him come with so little a company, he supposed that it had bin Perseus, and thought to have bitterly overthrow them at the first encounter, and made his people to set against them, by which within short space began a cruell and hard battaile. And of this battaile was Pricus right joyfull at the assembly, and well imployed his armes and sword, and did meruailes, but at that time he as supposed by force to remaine victorious and conqueror of his enemies, he cast his eyes towards Thebes, and saw Perseus and his battaile, that discovered and shewed themselves: wherein his fortune was such, that in the beholding the head of Medusa, which he bare painted in his shield of Christall, he and all his folke, in a moment, were turned into stones. That is to say, that he and all his men had lost their strength and courages, and that they might no more lift their swords then might a Statue or Image. When Pricus fled, and all they that could, fled some into the City, and some into the fields at all adventure. Perseus would not follow the chase, because of their paine case. And thus Pricus escaped the death, and abandoned and gave over the Country, and went with them that fled, into Calidonia, where he was afterwards put to death by Hercules. And Perseus went into the City of Argos, the gates whereof were open, and there was no man resisted them. When he was in the City, he made an Edict charging upon paine of death, that none should charge to use any violence or force there. After that he sent to seek his grandfather Acrisius, and to him who he was, and to deliver to him againe his City and Realme.

For this courtesse, Acrisius held himselfe greatly beholding
unto Perseus, and asked him, and enquired of his Daughter
Danae, and of their adventures. Perseus told him all that he
knew: and then Acrisius was right soze displeasent at that
hard usage that he had done: and soz to amend all, he adop-
ted Perseus to his sonne, and gave him the full power to go-
verne the City, and himselfe withdrew him into the Tower
of Dardane, and then sent againe unto Naples, Dardanus his
brother, with whom went Bellerophon: and he came unto
them, and to their company, great Treasures at their de-
parting. Perseus sent many Argiens into Libie, and made
them to inhabite the countrey. And thus aboad Perseus in
Argos with his wife Andromeda, of whom he got many
chilozen. That is to wit, Schelenus, Blache Demon, Eric-
teus and Gorgophon, which all becam men, and toke
Reines, the King Acrisius yet raigning. And among all other,
Gorgophon had one wife, of whom he had two sonnes Alce-
us and Electrion, Alceus engendred Amphitruon, and Elec-
trion engendred Alcumena, of whom came Hercules. What
shall I make long pcesse of the facts and of the generati-
ons of this Perseus. He governed passing well the Realme,
and loved much the King Acrisius: but there fell an hard
fortune unto him in the end, soz as he went on a night alone
unto the Tower of Dardan to visite the King, the garders
and keepers of the Tower knew him not, and fell upon him
and hurt him: when he felt him smitten, he put himselfe to
defence. The noyse swayed great, the King heard the noyse,
and came running dolone to part the fray, thrust into the
pcesse, in such wise that Perseus knew him not, and with his
sword he smote him, that he flew hfor, and all the people
with him: and anon after, when he came in, and found him
dead, he remembred and thought he had put him to death, as-
ter the pognostication of the goddess, and made great so-
row, and did ordaine his obsequie right solemnly. And at
this obsequie happened soz to be there, Iupiter and his sonne
Vulcan, which at that time practised together the science of
Magicke and Necromantie, &c.

At this time Vulcan forged and brought the thunders into Jupiter. That is to say, he brused himselfe with troubling by fire and sword, the Reales of his Neighbours: and the Poets say, and make many fables of him, whereof I do not make no mention at this time. Perseus then his great honour and worship unto his father Jupiter, and likewise bid Jupiter unto Perseus: and each rehearsed to other their adventures: but when the obsequie of King Acrisius was performed, and Jupiter said Perseus so heame that he could have no joy; he returned into Crete unto his wife Juno, and there he exercised himselfe in the Art of Magike. And then when Perseus found himselfe alone in Argos, and said that he could have no joy, he departed from thence and went to the City of Misené, but he reigned there not long, so much as the death of Acrisius remained alwayes, and he could not get it out of his mind, and so he departed thence, and with a tow him with a great host into the Orient, where he got and conquered by armes a great countrey, which he named Persia, after his owne name, and there founded the City called Persepolis, after that he had vanquished and put to death Liber Pater which made him warre. And then when he had so done, he provided for his children in such wise, that his two sonnes Alcous and Electrius, with Amphitrius and Alcumena, dwelled in Thebes, and Brachman reigned in Persia, Ericlus upon the red sea, and Stelenus in Misené: but to speake of them all I will cease at this time, and will tell only of Amphitrius and Alcumena, that loved so well together, that they were contented to live one the other. And the cause that moved me to write of these things, is first, much as of Alcumena came Hercules, who first destroyed Troy.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How Jupiter lay with Alcmena; and how Queen Iuno sent two Serpents to flea Hercules; and how Hercules strangled the two Serpents.

IN this time when Jupiter came againe into Crete, and that he with Vulcan his sonne and Iuno pleased by their And the Art of Pa- tricke after that Vulcan had forged the thun- ders of Jupiter, Amphitruon wedded the faire Alcmena in the City of Thebes with great honour, and also with great company of Kings, Princes, and Ladies. The great of this wedding was great. Jupiter King of Crete, and the other Kings were there. During the feast, Jupiter continually beheld Alcmena, for her great beauty (for Alcmena was the most faire woman that ever was) all his delight, and his care was in beholding the Ladies. He be- lieved nothing but to be alwayes among the Ladies, and al- ways that his eyes sit on them: but in the end he beheld Al- cmena's fidelity, in whom he had a singular pleasure. In the abundance of his light, he so soe fixed his eye on her ex- cellency, that his heart began to be troubled, in such wise, that he was unquiet and conscious of her love. In this his long and constant love and desiring, he let passe the solemn- ty of the wedding, and returned into Crete, but he had not long sojourned when the same consciousness wrought so be- comingly within him, that on a day he began to speake of Alcme- na in the presence of Iuno, and sayd unto Ganimedes his El- quier, Ganimedes what thinke you of the beauty of Alcu- mena? Sir, said Ganimedes, I thinke she shineth in all man- ner of excellency, and so compasse all her vertues, there is no thing so great, but he may be of alliance with one, that is of lesse beauty then she is.

Whenas the Queene Iuno understood that Jupiter talked so much of Alcmena, at that same time she was soe moved with new jealousy: for she had oftentimes been sea- lous

long of Jupiter, and thought in her selfe, that if she might, she would cause to flee and put to death Alcumena. After these speeches, Jupiter found himselfe soe intangled and overcompe with love, and soe to overcome it, and to let it passe, he took his bow and arrowes, in purpose to go to the woods for to sleepe some wild beast. And went forth accompanieth onely with Ganymedes; but as soon as he was taken out of the gate, they came and met him one of the Knights of Thebes, and did reverence unto the King, and sayd unto him, that the King Creon of Thebes sent him unto him, and requir'd him that he would aide and helpe him to warre against the King Thelepoly, that had trespassed against him. When the King Jupiter had heard the message of the King, he was very glad of the request of the King of Thebes, and took the Knight by the hand, and brought him to his palace, and there feasted him, and made him very good chere, and after he said, that with very good heart and will, he would succour and helpe the King Creon in his warre. The Knight of Thebes with this answer toke leave of King Jupiter, and returned unto Thebes, where preparation and assistance was made to go unto Thelepolis. It was not long after that the King Jupiter made his journey, and made as much haste as possible he could, that shortly after he might come to the house of Thebes, where he hoped to finde Alcumena. When all things was ready he took his way, and sped him in his journey, that he came to Thebes, where he was right honourably and lovingly received of the King, the Prince, and the Ladies. The King Jupiter at his coming forgot not to take if he might see Alcumena: but he saw her not, wherefore he was in great griefe, and knew not what to doe. And he looked after Amphitrion, but he could no where see him, whereof he was more abashed then he was before. In this abatement he approached to King Creon, and demanded of him, where Amphitrion was: The King Creon answered him, that he would shortly come, and that he assembled his men of armes at the Cities of Arcadia, which he had given

him. This Castle stood between Thebes and Athens upon the river and was a passing faire place and strong. Anon as Jupiter had understood, that King Creon had given Arciancre to Amphitrion, he imagined that Alcumena was in that place and was ready to have gone to that place, if it had not bene he breasted the talking of the people, and also he feared to make Amphitrion jealous. This considered, the King Jupiter abode in Thebes not well pleased, sozasmuch as he might not see Alcumena, and passed there that time the best while he could, till Amphitrion and other were come. Then they departed from Thebes from the King Creon, and went for to lay siege to the city Theclipoly, accompanied with the King Jupiter, and many other. During the siege, they of the City made oft times battaile against their enemies, but they of Thebes had alway so good fortune, that in the end, they of Theclipoly yielded them in all points to the will of King Creon: And thus when the King of Thebes had overcome and subdued the city, he returned vnto his Country with great joy.

When Amphitrion saw that their enemies were overcome, and that there was no more perill, he had great desire to go to his wife Alcumena: and for to haile him the more sooner in he with her departed from the host, with leave of the King, accompanied with an Equite onely. When King Jupiter saw Amphitrion to depart vpon his way he began to think, and aduise him of a great subtilty, for to come to his intent. And he departed from the Host with Ganimedes onely: and as soone as he was in the field on the way they two being together, Jupiter entred into conference with Ganimedes, and said to him: Ganimedes, I haue great assistance in you, and more then in any man that liueth, wherefore I will tell you a thing secret, which I shall accomplish as I hope. And ye must hold and keepe it better. Truth it is that I am amazed with the beauty of Dame Alcumena. By no means in the world I may yet forget her nor put her from my desire. She knoweth not the paine that I haue for her sake: I am ready to die, for I neuer was so far,

his to discover to her my case, nor neuer durst shew it to her,
 forasmuch as I know her wife, chaste and vertuous. This
 answered, I felt and finde me full of troubles, and confesse
 myselfe, for I am in a manner in despair, fearing I shall
 not find the like answer of love in Alcmena. But the sud-
 daine departure of Amphitrión, yet giueth me in a manner
 an hope, for at the time that I saw him depart from the host,
 for to go in his wife accompanied with his Equire, I ima-
 gined that in all haste I would goe into Arcandio, by a
 more secret and slyer way: for I know the passage long
 since, and that I would transfigure myselfe into the forme of
 Amphitrión, and go into the forme of his Equire, for to
 goe into Alcmena, and to make her understand that I am
 Amphitrión. Ganimedes, upon this intencion and purpose,
 I am come on the way, to goe thither with you, we must
 needs tarry upon Amphitrión, this way a night and day, and
 therefore let us goe now merrily. He thought that love
 should helpe me, and when Alcmena shall see me transfor-
 med into the shape of Amphitrión, and you as his Equire, she
 shall not be so wise to perceiue mine enchantment. And
 Ganimedes hearkened right diligently, to the words and pur-
 pose of Iupiter: and promised that he would employ him in
 this affayre as much as in him was possible, and so they toke
 with good will and great desire the readiest way, and in re-
 dyng and going, Iupiter went about his enchantments, and
 sped him so, that he arrived in an evening at the Castle of
 Arcandio. When he was there arrived, he transfigured
 himselfe and Ganimedes in such wise as he had before pur-
 posed, and then at the same hours that Alcmena slept, and
 that each man was a bed, they came to the Castell, and so
 knocked at the gate, that they wooke the porter. The por-
 ter came to the window, and looked downe secretly, and saw
 Iupiter and Ganimedes by the shadowe of a tree, who he feared to
 be, to be Amphitrión and his Equire, wherefore he opened
 the gate and receiued them, in such wise as it had bene his
 Lord Amphitrión. After, he brought them into the house of
 the Chamber where Alcmena slept, and awaked her, saying
 that

that her kind wishes come. After he returned to keep the gate, by commandment of Iupiter, and Alcmena opened her Chamber unto Iupiter, who entered in with great joy, and at the entry into this Chamber, Iupiter & Alcmena took each other in their armes, and kissed: Alcmena thinking it had bene Amphitruon: and when they lay folded in each others armes, Alcmena demanded from whence he came. Iupiter answered, he came from Thebespolis: and after the giving over of the Token, and giving of their enemies, he departed from the host, for the love of her, accompanied only with his Equire, to come hastily to her: then Alcmena was well content with the words of Iupiter, and asked him, if he would eat and drinke: Iupiter answered, that he would nothing, but go to bed with her: what shall I say more, he lay with her, and had that he desired: and Iupiter had never so great joy in himselfe. And going to bedward, he had Ganimedes take to the Chamber door, and abide there without. And so Ganimedes departed from the Chamber, and Iupiter approached to Alcmena, with great love, and rejoiced in his heart, with a masse of pleasure. In this manner, came Iupiter into the secrets and joy of love, so that to acquaint himselfe with this Lady, it seemed expedient to Enchant all them that dwell in the place. And then he slept with Alcmena, and afterward he arose and came unto Ganimedes, which kept the watch at the door, and told him, that for to keep this matter secret, he must Enchant all them of that place, in such a manner, that they should not awake untill the coming of Amphitruon. And he desired Ganimedes to go unto the Gate, to waite if Amphitruon came. And if (sayd he) it happen that he come by the day-light, I shall deliver to you a powder, that ye shall cast in the ayre against him, and this powder hath such vertue, that it shall keep Amphitruon from approaching this place: as long as the day endureth. And then when it is night, and he knocke at the Gate, ye shall come to me, and he will open the Gate, and bring him to his wife. And after that we will returne from hence.

The King Jupiter with these words wrought in his science, and made his charmes and sorceries in such wise, that all that were in the place could not awake, without a reime, dis against his Enchantment. When he had so done, he transformed Ganymedes into the likeness of a Porter, and appointed him to keepe the gate. After he returned into the Chamber of Alcumena, and shut fast the Windows, that no light might come in. And after he went to bed, and lay with the Lady, and awaked her, and there spent all the reids of the night, and all the day following, taking his pleasure with her, so long that he begat on her a faire Sonne, conceived under the raigne of the best constellation of heauen. In the morn, when King Iupiter, had bene with her a night and a day, about the houre when the Sunne goeth downe in the West, and that he thought Amphitricion would come, he made by his Art Alcumena to sleepe. After he rose up, and attired himselfe like one of the servants of the place, and he had not tarried long, but Amphitricion and his Esquire, came knocking at the Gate, so it was then night. When Ganymedes heard him knocke, he came to the gate and opened it, Amphitricion thought it had bene his Porter: so he saluted him, and demanded of him where his wife was: The valiant Porter sayd to him, that she slept, and so brought him into her chamber: and Iupiter following, charmed him, that he had no desire to eate nor to drinke. When he came into the chamber he awaked Alcumena, that was all aslept: when she saw Amphitricion, so she verily supposed so; truth, that she had seene him a good while before, and she groped about her in the Bed, and thought, she had dreamed. And when she had groped in the Bed, and that she found no person there, then she was more amazed, then before. notwithstanding, she arose and came to Amphitricion, saying to her selfe, that she had supposed to have seene him before: notwithstanding, she made chaire to her husband, saying to him, that she had all the night dreamed of his coming. After they talked of many things, finally, he went to bed with her, and lay with her that same houre, and then Alcumena conceived of a sonne

of Amphitrion. Jupiter and Ganymedes departed then from the Castle, and there left all sleeping, that were within the place, that none awaked. All it was sleeping, and they had thought they slept but one night, but they slept a day and two nights. And this matter was handled so secretly, that no person could ever espy it. By this meanes the faire Alcmena conceived two sonnes, the one of Jupiter, and the other of Amphitrion.

By pace of time, the fruit of her wombe began to appeare, the youngs were borne all about, and also into Crece, and came to the eaves of King Iupiter, and of Queen Iuno. The King Iupiter hearing this, was passing joyful, and was, in the presence of Queen Iuno. He beheld Ganymedes, and began to weare red, and after shewed a right good countenance, and gave playes to the Gods, for the conception of Alcmena, and spake much good of her, so that the jealousie of this old Queen ceased and refreshed, and she planted in her heart a right great enuy, and deadly hatred against Alcmena.

With the renewing of this enuy, Iuno concluded in her minde (being doubtlesly jealous) that she would see and cause to dye Alcmena by enchantment of sorcerie: for in that craft she was an experienced mistresse. O old cursed woman: the felow mowing in her heart her furred jealousie, and layd her eares to heare Iupiter speake of Alcmena, without any thing replying againe.

But finally, when she knew the time of the deliery of Alcmena approached, she departed secretly from Crece, and told Iupiter that she would go disguised, on certaine secret errandages: then went she unto Arcanie, where was a Temple standing right nigh the Castle, and was erected in remembrance of the Goddess Diana. When Iuno entred in, to this Temple, not for devotion, but to espy if any came from the Castle, by whom she might know the state of Alcmena. She was delighted by her craft. This craft used afterwards Simon Magus in the time of Saint Peter, and of the Emperour Nero. When she had done these a while.

Galan-

Galantis that governed Alcumena, was there a long time of her ransoms, before the Image of the Goddess. And when she had done, she arose from her contemplation, and returning, this old Dame came and saluted her, and so come to her purpose. She said to her faintly: Dame, I pray you what do you call this place? It is (says Galantis) Arcanie, and this temple belongeth to the Castle, and standeth betwixt Thebes and Athens. Is not this (says Juno) the place that Amphitruon and Alcumena dwell in? Yes says Galantis: And how fare they says Juno? Oh says Amphitruon (says Galantis) is in good health, and my Lady Alcumena is ready to bring forth a Child, this is the last day of her expectation, and therefore I may no longer tarry: It is time that I returne to her. The Gods parted you.

Galantis with this word went to Alcumena, which began to fall in traunce, and Juno remained in the Temple, with intent to murder Alcumena as she had purposed. When she heard of saying her Dilection, she began to make restome of malicious enchantments. She done, she laid her legs cross one over the other and sae in that manner, and then the same moment and time that she had so done, Alcumena by the force of sorcerie, began in the same manner, as Juno did. In such sort, that there was no man nor woman that might make her doe otherwise. The paine Alcumena felt such the most grievous and sharpe paine in the world, so her stout legs and thighs were so crosse one over the other: she cryed and complained pittreously: and was in right grievous paine. The Midwives could finde no remedy: she was three dayes holden in this paine, alway her legs crosse one over another. During these three dayes, Galantis and the Ladies and women, one after another, came to the Temple of Diana, for to pray for the deliverance of Alcumena: but alway they found Juno with her legs crosse, and she over another. But they found her never in one likeness. For at each time she transformed her into divers likenesses and figures, of beautes of women, to the end that they should not

that doctrine heron; her craft. Neither the like, he could not
 so transforme her selfe, but Galantis coming oft into the
 Temple, perceiued her, and found alwayes there a Beast or
 a Woman, set in the same manner as Alcmena did. Alcu-
 mena had bene then thre dayes in paine. The fourth day,
 Galantis wrode angry at that she saue in the Temple: then
 he assembled the Women, and sayd to them. Durely, faire
 Dames, it must needs be, the paine that my Lady suffereth,
 cometh by witchcraft, for the cause of all her sufferings,
 is because she cannot vnsle her legs. This is mine advice,
 and I counsell you speedily to put it in practice: For I haue
 seene in the Temple, at all times that I haue bene there,
 for thre dayes, a Woman or a Beast, with legges crossed
 or folded, as my Lady hath hers: and truly I thinke, it is
 some full Creature, that beareth ill will to my Lady, and
 by her sorceries constraineth her to sit as she doth. If it
 be so, I will doctrine her: For one of you and I will goe
 into the Temple, faining our selves right ioyfull and glad,
 and will thank the Goddess Diana, saying all on high, that
 my Lady is deliuered of a faire Sonne. And then when that
 Creature that alwayes is there, and changeth her into blurs
 or into a Beast, hath heard our Prayers, if it be so that she beareth a
 will to my Lady, I doubt not but she will change counte-
 nance, and troubled in mind will depart, thinking she hath
 loosed of her Enchantment. And then if it be truth that I
 suppose, my Lady may haue some manner of deliuerance
 from her paine.

The Women hearing these words, reioyced them that
 they had seene in the Temple, the Woman and Beasts that
 Galantis spake of, and were of opinion that Galantis should
 doe as he had suggested. Then Galantis and one of the Wo-
 men departed from the Chamber, and went to the Temple,
 and entering therein, they saw on the one side where Iuno
 sat, as she had wont to doe, and had transformed her selfe
 into the shape and forme of a Cow. They walked forth
 confidently, without making any Heed of sorrow, or other
 thing, save onely of joy: and when they were come before
 the

the altar, they kniſed downe and joyned their hands together, and ſayd: Diana ſoveraigne goddeſſe, thy name be ſtill ſaid in heauen and in earth, for thou haſt giuen this honour to my People. Alcumena, and helped her to bring forth into this world the moſt faireſt child in the world. With theſe moones they roſe vp and returned againe: and as they went, they ſaw the cow ſuddenly depart out of the Temple, and ran up to the fields, and in the ſame time and inſtance, Alcumena aroſe, and was deliuered of two faire ſonnes, before Galantis and her ſellain were come into the chamber.

When Galantis was come unto Alcumena, and ſaw there two faire ſonnes which ſhe had brought forth, ſhe was full of joy, for that ſhe had beguiled and deceiued the ſoule of Iuno. He ſaid then unto the Ladies, and to Alcumena, how he had ſene the Cow. And how he was departed from the Temple, and aſſured them that it was ſome ſmall perſon, and that he had held Alcumena in this danger by ſorcery. The Ladies ſent after to ſeeke the Cow, but they heard neuer after tidings of her: and continually they ioyed in the natiuitie of theſe two ſonnes. Of theſe I imagine, the one of them was great and right ſayre, and of exceeding excellence and the other was little and feeble. The greater child was the firſt that was borne, and was named Hercules, and the other had to name Ypſicles. Hercules, as ſome ſay, was the ſon of Iupiter, and well reſembled and was like unto him, and Ypſicles was the ſonne of Amphitrion. The tidings of this natiuitie was preſently ſpread all about, and all them that heard the ſame, made joy and were glad thereof, ſave onely Iuno: for ſhe had neuer ſeene her heart after ſhe had heard it in the Temple, that Alcumena was deliuered, and had brought forth a ſon. She departed from the Temple, as is ſaid in the ſtorie of a Cow, beſiſſing in her heart the goddeſſe Diana, and was troubled that ſhe had neither ſee nor underſtanding, and thus ſorrying, when ſhe was a little waye from the Temple, ſhe took againe her owne form of a woman, and went upon the mountaine of Olympus, there ſhe wept penſiue, and began

to think what she should do: then she smelt her self on the
breast with her hand and said, what annoyeth me to be borne of
the royal blood of Saturne: what annoyeth me my possession
of the world of gold: what annoyeth me the diadem of Grece,
and what annoyeth me the sciences of the world; that I have
learned by great study and labour when the Gods be against
and contrary me in all things. The thing my husband capeth
not for me, and secretly nought by me, no more in my old dayes,
then he did in my youth. O Fortune wilt thou never turne
the wheele: hath I alwayes suffer tribulations: Ceres,
saying thou favourst me not, and that I beholde of all my
desires, there is not one that may attaine to effect, all things
are beaten on reboulteth in me, and I am so put in despayre,
that my misfortune will needs be cause of hastening and
lessning the naturall course of my dayes: with those wordes
she beheld the earth, and not the heauen, and paused a while,
and after that sayd: And am I not well fortunat and born
in an excellent house: my craft and foreris annoyeth not against
mine enemy Alcmena, I have sayled against her, but suc-
cess I will pounce my selfe against her sonne, to the end, that his
mother may be my fellow, and beate me company to make
sorrow. For I will slay her sonne, and by that meanes, the
being the mother, I shall giue her cause of sorrow, griefe, and
dispayre.

So came old Verago: conspiring then against the prince
innocent: then she imagined that she would take two ser-
pents charmed and conuincd, to worke the death of the son
of her enemy, and that she would some night put them in
to his chamber, to the end that they should strangle him
in his couch. He departed from the Mountaine,
and returned into Grece. There being, he so labourd by
her science, that he did assemble on a day secretly, all the
serpents of the Country. She was alone, and well ve-
sted, and in this manner she said: When the Gods assem-
bled them all the those two of the most felonious, and most
enormous, and put them in her lap, and bare them to me,
and after layd a day when King Laertes had gone into a

Cares

farre voyage: and then faigning that she would go on some pilgrimage, she departed alone from Creet, and sped so well, that in disguise she came into the Castle of Arcilencie. The King Egeus of Athens, and the King Euristheus of Argique, were at that time come into the Castle to make good choyse: and it was in the Evening when Iuno entred. When she was within, she made her selfe invisible by her craft, and sought all about to finde the chamber, wherein was the sonne of Alcumena. She sought so long till she came to the doore of the Chamber, where there was a window open. She went to the Window and looked in: and she saw two Sisters, and two sonnes, whereof she was all abashed. Thus as she was perusing, Alcumena came to see her Sonnes, and feared them in such fashion, that Iuno perceived and knew, that both of them were her Sonnes, whereof she had great joy. For she concluded in her false and evil minde, that she would strangle them both by the Serpents.

Alcumena departed from the Chamber, by the space of time, and Iuno let the Night were darke. The Sisters layd the Children in their Cradles to sleepe, and they slept. And after they layd themselves downe and slept, leaving a Lampe burning in the Chamber. When when they were asleepe, at that time that Iuno would accomplish her worke, she opened her lap, and made to leape out the two Serpents, charmed and enchanted to worke the death of the two Children, and put them by an hole into the Chamber. When they were within, they lifted up their heads, and smelling the two Children, made vnto them, giving the first assault vnto Ypocleus, in such wise that they strangled him, and there murdered him. After the death of Ypocleus, these two Serpents came to the Cradle of Hercules, that was vnder the same time. When the Serpents were come to the Cradle, they went the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and advanced on the Cradle, but this was to their euill ease: For as soon, as they came vnto Hercules perceived them, and was affraid: because they were fierce and deadly, he then beatred himselfe, and his armes with

with such might and force, that he brake the bonds in which he was wrapped and swablen, and so laboured that he had his armes and his hands at large, and then when the Serpents ran upon him, he put them backe by naturall strength and force many times, and fought with them with his fists right long: but at last, when Hercules saw that the Serpents oppressed him more and more, and ceased not to assault him, he took in each hand one, making a great cry, and held them so fast and soe, that he strangled them both.

The Nurses awaked at the cry that Hercules made, and arose by hastily, and went to the Cradles to see their Children, and they found Ypocleus dead, and they found that Hercules held yet the two serpents in his hands. Suddainly as they saw that mortuall, they cryed piteously. Which that Iuno the false Witch and Sorceresse, that had done all, hee her way soe troubled and terribly angry at that, that the Serpents had not wrought and achieved her purpose, as well on Hercules, as they had done on Ypocleus. And Amphitriou with Alcumena awaked, and came into the Chamber, where the two Nurses were, which made sorrowfull and piteous cries: and entering therein, they saw Hercules at the one side still holding the Serpents, and the other side they beheld Ypocleus all swollen with venim and dead: then these and grievous sorowes came and entred into the bottoms of their hearts, Alcumena began to cry and to weep by naturall pity, and Amphitriou was all afraid. Many Damocles and other folks came to the chamber, which all were afraid to take away the Serpents, for feare of hurt: and there was none so hardy that durst approach to Hercules, for the Serpents that he held in his hands which were swelling with the venim. Alway Hercules made no heave nor moove there, but laughed to one and other, and was there in that case so long, that phisitions and surgeons came, and by their sciences took from his hands these venomous beasts. When Amphitriou saw Hercules beliveted from the Serpents, he recomfited Alcumena, that was much dead for sorrow, and made to burye and burye Ypocleus. All they that were there had passing

passing great manuels of the power and strength of Hercules, that was so young a Child; and that he fought against the Serpents, and by exceeding strength and might had strangled them.

The night passed in this fashion and manner that I have rehearsed. On the morrow betime, Amphitrion inclosed them and manifested this marvellous and glorious victory, wherefore he did cause to take Hercules, and made him to be borne to Athens, into the Temple of the God Mars, with the two Serpents: and he in person went accompanied with King Euristheus. The false old Witch Iano followed a farrer after in a dissembled forme and shape. When Amphitrion was come into the Temple, he sent for King Egeus, and assembled the people, and after took Hercules, presenting him unto the God Mars, thinking him of the victory that he had sent to Hercules against the Serpents. After this he lifted him up, and shewed Hercules unto the people, recounting and telling to them his marvellous adventure. And thus when Hercules was shewed and put into the common view and sight of the people, and that every man gave him laud and praise: the false old Iano being in the press, with other, after he had long beheld the Noble Child, that in all his members he resembled and was like to King Iupiter, so to put Amphitrion in jealousy of his wife, and so to make him to have Hercules in suspicion. She says, unto them that were about her: Certes Amphitrion is a very fool, if he werneth and thinketh that Hercules is his Sonne: behold the members of the King Iupiter, and the members of this Child, ye shall finde no difference. This Child and Iupiter be both of one semblance, and have like features and shape. And every man saith, that this Child is the Sonne of Iupiter, and none other. When this old Iano had spoken these cursed words, she withdrew her apart out of the press: and took another shape to the end she should not be knowne. And then these words were soon heard, and told forth of them that heard them. In such wise, that a great murmuring grew a rose touching Amphitrion.

And it was reported to him, that men said so by the aduice
 of the old Iuno, when Amphitricion heard these new
 tidings, he began to behold the child, and in the beholding
 him, thought verily that this child had wholly the very sem-
 blance and likenesse of king Iupiter. And then began to en-
 ter into his heart a right great griefe and sorrow, and thus
 after he entred into tearfullnes: yet he kept silence, and made
 as good countenance as he might, and could to eschue the
 slander. And anon, after that the people were withdrawne
 he called the king Euristheus and prayed him, that he would
 bring up Hercules, saying, that neuer after he would see him
 and that he belieued verily that he was the sonne of Iupiter.
 Euristheus comforted Amphitricion the best wise he could, mea-
 ning to haue put this tearfullnes out of his minde but he could
 not. What shall I make long rehearfall? Euristheus enter-
 pised to keepe and nourish Hercules, and made him to be
 borne into his house. Amphitricion returned unto Arciandio,
 where hee found Alcmena soe discomfited for these tidings
 which she had receiued: and soe to excuse her selfe to Amphi-
 tricion, and the false old Queene Iuno, she went unto Crete.
 Of which matter I will say now, and will come to speake of
 the first adventures of Hercules.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How Hercules began the Olimpiades, and how he was
 ed amorous of Megara, the daughter of the King of
 Thebes, and how he shewed his strength in all manner
 of games and exercises.



These tidings of this adventure of Hercules
 were anon spread through all the provinces of
 Greece: some said that he was a bastard, and
 the sonne of Iupiter: and so recounted Plautus in
 his first comedy, and other held that hee was
 the very sonne of Amphitricion, as recounteth Boccace in his
 booke of the gentlemanly of Gubbe: but whose son neuer he was
 Euristheus had him in keeping, and nourished him hardly,

and not tenderly, without the City of Attique: for the Kings and the Citizens and townes men, in their time, made their children to be nourished out of good townes, and made them to lye upon the bare earth and naked, for to be more strong, without entring into Cities untill the time that they had power and strength to exercise Armes. Lyncurgus had obtained this law and many other that folloew. First, he obtained that the people should obey their Prince, and that the Prince should be firme in justice, and live soberly, and that Merchants should doe their merchandize, giving one wares for another without any money, and that each man should reuenge himselfe openly, and that a young man should haue in a yere but one gowne, & that one man should not be more gallant nor byane then another, and that no man should reme the memory of wrong passed: and that men of Armes should haue no wines, to the end that they might bee more eager and fierce in the warre: and to consent the fragility of men, he obtained, that night in the houses should bee certaine women common, in places called Fornices, whereof commeth fornication. These were the lawes that the Grekes used in the time of the beginning, and comming of Hercules. And for to come againe to my purpose: Hercules was nourished in an house that stood in the plaine fields, and was oftentimes put out into the raine and wind, and lay the most part of that time upon the earth, without any other bed: he lay oftner so then upon hay or vpon straw. With this nourishment he waxed and grew in all beauty, strength and wisdom: he was humble, courteous and gentle. All good manners began to grow and thine in him: he was sober in eating and drinking: he slept gladly in the fields: he shot and drew the bow daily. When the Egens of Athens had heard speach of him, he commanded that his sonne should be nourished with him, that was named Theseus, Hercules and Theseus were both of one age, and loured right well together. Theseus was strong and mighty, and a fayre child, and he had wit enough. Hercules passed him, and shone as farre aboue him as the Sunne shieth aboue

about the Carres. When he was seven yeeres old, he exercised wrestling, and overthrow and cast the greatest and strongest that came to him. Not one and one at once, but five or six, or as many as he might set his hands on, and did so great feats of strength, that out of Thebes, Athens and Atticque daily came men, women and children, to see him. The more and elder he grew, the more enforced he his strength. When he was ten yeeres old, there might no man stand or abide in his hand. At thirtene yeeres of age, he began to handle and vse armes, and of his proper motion, he thought he would goe to the mount Olympus, and there he would abide and answer all manner of men thither coming for the space of fiftene dayes, & receive them in armes, or in wrestling, or at any other proofe or assay of strength: and so to come to the effect of this enterprize, he waited a day when Euristeus came for to see him, and said to him. Sir, ye haue nourished me vnto this time, like as if I were your owne sonne, if fortune were come as contrary as nature, I acknowledge that I should be the most unfortunate child that euer was borne. For some say, that I am sonne to Iupiter, and other say of Amphitruon, howbeit I haue no father but you only, that haue nourished me with your substance. Wherefore I veld vnto you as to my father, and aduertise you, how that I am purposed for to be on the mount Olympus, in as short time as I well may, and there I will abide all them that thither shall come, fiftene dayes fully together: and so to deale with them at the speare, at sword, at wrestling, and at running, alway for a time, that it be by your licence, and leave, and that it please you of your curtosie to giue vnto him that shall doe best some prize, to the end so to encourage the hearts of noble men vnto ballantnesse, that they might attaine to renowne. Euristeus answered and said: Hercules faire sonne, ye can require me of nothing that is honest and thankfull, but I will be thereto agreeable. Ye be young, and yet ye are strong and puissant, and I know well that there is no man that is able to stand against you. Since it is so, that ye haue the will so to doe, I am very well content

tent, that you shall make the proofe, and shew the strength of your youth: and so; to effect and bring this enterprize vnto your credit, I will array you as richly as if you were my proper sonne. My father (answered Hercules) I thanke you of this grace and kindnesse, and since it is so your pleasure, it becometh you to chuse a man of great vnderstanding and authorizy, that shall goe vnto all the Realmes of these Coasts, so; to shew vnto the Kings, Princes, and Gentlemen, the purpose and enterprize that I haue taken in hand. Faire sonne (said Euristheus) you say the truth, you shall make your letters containing your intention, and send them to me, and then when I haue receaued them, I will vse so good diligence, that ye of reason shall be content.

After these speeches and many other, the King Euristheus went home, and Hercules took inke and parchment, and set him to write in letters the formes of a Proclamation, which he made, that contained in this wise. Cræting be to all Kings, Princes, Knights, Gentlemen, Ladies and Gentlewomen, from the Squire vnknowne and well fortunèd. Let yet you haue knowledge, that the first day of the moneth of May next following, the Squire vnknowne, will be on the Mount Olympus, so; to shew himselfe in habilliments conuenient vnto armes, at the pleasure of the gods and fortune, and so; to receiue all them that be of noble houses and name, that will and shall come thither to try their skill in the manner as followeth. In the beginning of the first thre dayes, he shall hold exercise of wrestling, and he that shall doe best, by the iudgement of the iudges thereto committed, shall win an Elephant of fine gold. The fourth day he will runne a furlong or more against all them that will run, and he that best runneth shall win a faire Courser. At the fift and sixe dayes, he will shoot with the hand bow, first at the most straight and high markes, and after at the most long markes, and he that shooteth most straight and high at short markes, shall win a gloue of gold: and he that is best at long markes, shall haue a bow & a sheafe of arrowes.

At the leaueenth, he will cast a Stone against all men, and he that doth best thereof, shall haue a right good Diamonp. At the eight day, and other following to the sixteenth, he will exercise armes: and if any will proue himselfe one alone against him, he shall be receiued (soe sene that during the first fixe dayes he shall come and present himselfe vnto the iudges,) and he that so doth best shall haue a rich sword. And if it happen that they that shall come to this feast will turney together in manner of a battaile, in iusting with lances or speares, and fighting with swords or barrpers, the iudges shall ordaine Captaines, such as shall seme convenient, and who that best doth in this exercise or fight shall win a garland of Laurel.

All these things before written, the said Esquire vnknewen promisseth to accomplish, and prayeth vnto all Noble men, Ladies and Gentlewomen, that they will vouchsafe to come and see this meeting of Nobles, which shall be performed by the pleasure of the immortall Gods, who will giue vnto the acceptors of this worthy challenge, multipliance of honour, and encreasing of good fortune.

When Hercules had written this Proclamation, and engrossed it, he sent it to Euristeus, who read it, and it seemed to him that the intencion of the Authour and maker was good, and very worthy to be kept in memoire, and called one of his knights, and gaue him the charge and Office to goe publish this Proclamation in the Courts of all the Kings of Greece.

The knight enterprised with right good heart to doe the said office: (and this was the first Officer of Armes that serueth was.) He went to Athens, Thebes, Argos, Lacedemonia, Archadia, Perelye, Magnesie, Crete, Ephese, Pepos, Trypolie, and Thessalie, and all about he published the Proclamation: without declaring who it was that should keepe the exercise. When that he heard speak of the Esquire vnknewen and vnderstand his high enterprise, iudged him that this came of a noble courage, and that he might not faile to get Honour and fame. The knight, so, to finish this voyage had

had foure months terme for to accomplish it.

During this time, Hercules disposed him for to furnish his provision for the Exercises, and to bid the Kings and Noble men, for to come thither. What shall I make long proesse? When the even befors the first day of the Exercise was come, the King Euristeus brought Hercules vpon the Mount Olympus, and from all parts came thither so many Noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that the number might not be esteemed: the Mount was full on all sides. All this sight there was great adoe, and noise of one and other, for to make theyr Tents and Lodges, of Boughes and leanes, and to pitch theyr Pavilions. And it ought not to be forgotten, when the even was come betwixt the Knight that had published the challenge, assembled in a common tent all the Knights that were come thither, and required them in the name and on the behalfe of the Esquire unknowne, that they would chuse among them, such as should be iudges, and give the prize; when the Kings that were there, heard and understood the request of the Noble Esquire they thanked him, and they chose thre Kings to be their iudges, that is to wit, the King of Thebes called Creon, the King of Argos named Gorgophon, and the King of Myrmidon, named Eson, which was father of Iason, they were wise and discret, they enterprized the office with a good will. And that night they passed over with great joy, for they assembled in a tent, which was made for to dance in, and the Kings with the knights young and old went together: and thus began the feast, which endured till midnight in dances and songs.

The King Iupiter and Amphitruon were not at this assembly by the counsell of King Euristeus, that let him have knowledge secretly, that Hercules was he that should hold and keepe this sport or exercise, for to eschew all words and languages that might grow or rise up because of the Patience of Hercules: for Amphitruon on the one side belayed not that he was his sonne, and Iupiter on the other side sayd that he appertained not to him. He sent them word therefore,

therfore that they could doe no better, then not so; to come to this solemnity, which was a most speciaall thing, and the most strange that euer was spoken of before that time: the first day of May, at the houre what time the Sunne cast his heat vpon the earth, Hercules did cause to sound a trumpet, so; to make the Ladies so; to go vpon into the scaffold and places appointed: and anon after they being mounted and set, Hercules lept out of the tent apparelled to wastle and came into the midst of the place or field, making reuerence vnto the iudges, kings, and to the ladies: he was then 24 yeres old full accomplished: anon as he had done the reuerence the knight that was officer of armes, made a crie and said, High and excellent iudges, we let you haue knowledge, with all kings, knights, and gentlemen of armes, Ladies and gentlewomen, that here is the Squire vnknowne ready presented in his person, vpon the mount Olympus, and offereth himselfe to fulfill the contents of his challenge, by order, and after the manner that the particulars thereof make mention. Wherefore if there be any man that will proue and assay him at wassling, let him come, and he shall be receiued.

Theseus of Athens, at the end of this proclamation, and at the commandement of King Egeus his father, entred then into the field: he was a passing faire child and a gentle, at his coming he saluted Hercules and said to him, Master of all bodily exercises, I am come hither, not of presumption, but so; to learne those things that I haue neede of, and therfore I recommend me vnto your grace. My brother Theseus, answered Hercules, I may more learne of you, then you of me: wherefore let vs endeavour to winne the prize, it must be begunne by some body. These words accomplished, the two noble Esquires approached, and seized each other. Theseus imployed his puissance, and Hercules suffered him to doe as much he would or could, without helping and putting out his force and might againe to him. And so they strooke and lagged each other, but in the end Hercules cast Theseus, the most softly and fauorably that he could, whereat the laughter was great among

among the Ladies and Gentlewomen. Theseus then departed from the place, and went among the Ladies and Gentlewomen, praying them that they would take in good part that he had done: then came unto the place many young lquires, of whom I know not the names, and they indured and travelled all that they might so to get honour and worship, but their labour profited little unto them, in regard of getting the prize: for Hercules cast and soyled all them that came, and the wassling durd foure houres continually: At the last, at the request of the Ladies, the Judges made the wassling to cease so that day, because that they saw that Hercules was yening, and that he had done a great work.

When Hercules had understood that the Judges had made cease the wassling, he was right sorrowfull, so in his wassling he had a singular pleasure. The Judges then with Theseus came to him, and made him doe on his cleaths and array him. After they brought him into the common hall, whereas the Ladies were dancing, and singing joyously: and it was sayd to him, that he must dance and sing like as other did. Hercules excused him much, but his excuse might not avails. He was set on to dance in hand with Megara a right faire gentlewoman, of young age, being she was right well furnished with wit and understanding: and she was daughter of King Creon.

When Hercules saw him in the hand of one so noble a Gentlewoman, he was sore abashed and ashamed. The Gentlewoman on the other side was also shamefast: so as soon as she had seene Hercules wassle, she had set all her love on him. And they with none of them both what to say: wherebeit, in need of words they used pinle and covert countenances. Hercules took a singular pleasure to behold and see the gentlewoman, and the more nere the Gentlewoman was to Hercules, the more she set her heart on him. What shall I say: soon in this night ensuied and confirmed them to love each other, without speaking, and their beauty was cause thereof: men could not have found in all Greece so faire children, nor of better quality.

lition. They were enough beholdden and lookt on; and in especially Hercules for his prowess: and every man marvelled of him, and of his behaviour.

By space of time, then Hercules was brought from the feast into his tent. His tent, and the tent of the kings, and of the Ladies, were made but of branches, with leaves and herbs, giving good odour and savour. It was not known how to make tents of cloath, nor of silk, then. Hercules passed this night, more intending to thinke on the beauty of Megara, then to sleepe. The day following, at houre convenient he came to the port, and there were many young men strong and active, the strongest of all Greece, but Hercules with one arme threw and cast them; and that day and the day following he cast and sang to the earth, more then three hundred, and there could not so many come to him but he cast them downe, and put them to foyle, without any chafing himselfe as grieving, and at that time he got very great glorie and honour there. Megara oftentimes beheld him, and in liketolse did the Ladies and Gentlewomen; and many there were that set their loves on him. And thus he passed the exercise of wrestling to his honour thre dayes. At the fourth day he assembled all them that were come thither for to run, and he made them that were most able to ride upon the courses that were in Greece; and after he shewed them the furlong of stades, & made them take their way and run, and he run after the horse and men, but he passed all them that ran, and without taking once his breath he ran the furlong, and came thereto before all the riders, and runners: wherefoe he was greatly praised, and had a great laud: and some say, that he ran as swiftly as a hart. Of this course that Hercules made, all the world wondered and held it for a marvellous thing, and to see it in doles, among other things worthy to be put in memory.

At the fifth and six dayes following, Hercules took his horse and his chariot, and went into the place that was appointed for to fight in with the boie, and the Ladies and the gentelwomen were there. Hercules and many other

shot

shot at a most strait, and nere the marke, but shot he shot he exceeded all the nighost: for he shot alwaies in a little ring of gold: and as for shooting at a long marke, he passed the furthest in the field twenty foure strides: his bow was so great that it was the burthen of a man. As a man could bend it but himselfe. It was a pleasure to see him for he got great praise and fame two dayes, and yet he got more the day following, which was the seventh day of the sports: for when it came to the casting of the stone a far, one after an other, then he cast it, inspiring his strength in such wise that he passed five paces further then any man that at that time impleyed himselfe in that exercise.

Then they that were come to this feast cried with a high voice, the Giqueur unknowne is neither the sonne of Amphitruon, nor the sonne of Iupiter, but he is the sonne of the god of nature, which hath garnished him with double force, and redoubled it an hundred fold: in his infancie he banquished the serpents, and in his youth he surmounted in wit force and valour all the world: Blessed be the wombe that conceived him and bare him, for to glorifie Greece: for certainly the time shall come once that he shall be the glory of the Greekes, and their triumph, and well shall help them if they haue need.

Such were the words of the Kings, of the Ladies, and of the Damosels, of the nobles and of the valiant, each man praised him in his guise. The sayre Megara heard gladly the commendation and praising that then came him, but yet she saw him more gladly doe his feats and valiances, and it is no maruail though she saw him gladly, and gave her to behold him: for in Hercules was, that was not in other: his beauty surmounted the measure and the great portion and quantity of his force and strength. What shall I say? After that each man that would cast the stone had done, he went into the common tent, where many an amorous man was with his Lady, and there he began to put himselfe forth a little, and his speech with one and other well became him: for hee had a right high and a cleare vnderstanding.

standing. Mēgara and Hercules in this evening oftentimes beheld each other secretly, and their countenances were fixed on each other often, and then of sores they changed colour. In this changing of colour, there was not a baine in them but was incured. And by this morning grew amazons desires in abundance, with depe sighes, which were nourished in the abismes and bottomes of their hearts.

Among all other things, so to speede the matter, the Kings and ancient knights assembled them in counsell, so as much as they had many young knights that were come, and had abidden from the beginning of the feast, so to doe seats of armes against Hercules. The puissance and strength of Hercules was well considered of in this Counsell, and so much as it was very likely, that no man might stand against him, it was ordained that he should doe no daies of armes hand to hand, and that the daies that were yet to come of the residue of the feast from two daies to two daies, they should turney in manner of battell, whereof should be Captaines two Kings that were there, that is, to wit, Tandarus that was father of Menelaus, husband of fayre Helene, and Ixion that was King of Thessaly. These two kings took on them with a good will this charge, and that was ordained, that Hercules should let them all turney untill the time that the one party were at worke, and that then he might helpe that partie of suffering the worke, unto the time that he had brought them to match their betters. This ordinance was helmed in the tent by the officer of armes. What shall I make long count: they that were asore named so to fight, and to doe daies of armes, man for man against Hercules were right souldiers of the new ordinance. The feast then ceased, and one another withdrew them unto their tents: on the morning they came to the fields so to begin the first turney, and there were six hundred Esquires, and three hundred knights all armed as so to goe into battell, saving that their swordes were rebatnes and not sharpe, and that their speares had rochets of tre, as of wood. The King Tandarus and the King Ixion was rich.

ly arranged, and well hoysed, and armed well with bested cap-
rets, and ran in the most hardest place of this assembly :
there was no more but an hundred knights on horsebacke, so
hoysed at that time were but fiftie known noz wien : all they
on horsebacke and they on foot were parted into two compa-
nies, was deliuered to Tanderus and Ixion, had all that they
ought to haue, they that had hoyses, at the sound of the strum-
pet were ready to iust, and ran one against another, so cou-
ragiously, that they troubled all the aire with dust and pow-
der that rose by their hoise feet. At the bickering each met
with other oftentime, and there were some overtholme vn-
der the hoise, and tumbled by side dolme at joyning : and
some there were that brake their speares knightly and chi-
uallously, so there were plenty of valiant knights. But in
the end, when the Knights on horsebacke had done their en-
deuours, and that they let their hands on their swords, the
footemen began to renew the turney with so great a stir and
noise that all the inount rebounded, on the one side, and on
the other, there were many speares broken, and helles vn-
joynted, they soyned with their speares eagerly, their broaks
and soynes were great : each man shewed the quantity of his
force, it was ioyous to see the speares flye in the ayre by pa-
ces, there were great cries, none spared other, ancient noz
young. The ancient fought with the young : the young men
by great courage learned and shewed the old men. When
their speares were broken they took their swords, where-
with began a new adoe, ioyous and pleasant, they cutting
their helmes, and helving on their helles so courageously,
and in especiall they of the part of Ixion, that they of the
part of King Tanderus were constrained to call for Hercules
vnto their rescue.

When Hercules heard that they cryed after him, he was
passing ioyous, so it was a griefe to him to be idle, and to see
other labour. He was nigh by the Turney beholding them
that did best : he had also his sword in his fist. At the crye
of them that were put to the worke made, he went vnto
their

their ayde and helpe, and began to turney on the side where were the greatest strokes given, so pleasantly, that it was joy to behold. The king Ixion came against him for to maintaine his prowesse, and to hold together his folke: but certes, for his welcome Hercules smote him on the shield in such wise, that all astonied he bare him to the earth, and downe from his horse. Then began there a great shout, and laughter, and as well one as the other began to apply them to the rescue of Ixion. Hercules put himselfe into the paease, and made heapes on all sides, so great that Tandarus and his folke recovered, and entred into the battell with their counterpartie. At that time began againe the turney strong and sharpe: they that right now fled, took heart, force, and vertue to them againe, by the well-doing of Hercules, and recovered vigour and strength. Hercules of all them that were there was taken best of, his strokes formounted all other without all measure, and he brought again Tandarus to match his better with little labour. Finally, he did shew so great prowesse that day, and in the dayes following, that he was commended above all the men in the world. What shall I make long proesse of the Turney, and of the pleasant spoys of this feast. There were three great Turneyes and notable, at each Turney, as soone as it hapned that one party was put backe, and to the horse, Hercules by his well doing recovered them, and put them vp above againe. No man took heede but to his glorie: every man said well of him at dances, & at feasts, every man loved him, every man worshipped him, there was no tongue of noble, nor of base, but that gave him laud and praise. Whereof the conclusion was such, that all the prizes abode with him, and also there were given to him many gifts of the Kings that were there. The dayes of this solemnity decayed over, & the last night, the Kings and the Ladies, and nobles assembled in the common tent, and of one common accord they would that from yeare to yeare, they and their heires should hold & renewe the feast that Hercules had begun and established, for they saw that it was the most honourable pastime that ever was made in Greece,

Greece, and named the feast Olimpiades, because of the mount Olympus. And they had it so in estimation, that from thence forth they dated their ebiads, and their letters of continuance with the yere of the first Olympiade, &c. In such wise, as we say the yere of the Incarnation. These things ordained, giuen and promised, the officer of armes of Hercules, thanked all them that were come to this Olympiade: after that each tooke leaue of other, and departed on the morrow, and thus finished and ended this feast.

CHAP. XL.

How *Hercules* sayled by the sea into *Hesperie*, and how he vanquished the *Ile* with the muttuns or sheepe, and vanquished *Philotes*, and slew his fellow.



At the departing, Hercules passed not greatly for the withdrawing and departing of all them that were there, sauing for the departing of *Megara*: he knew not the mallady of lone, vntill the time that he saw her depart into the country. *Megara* went vnto *Thebes*, and Hercules bodel him to *Athens* right penfure, and thinking much on his Lady: and soze desiring to see her, he went in the company of *Euristeus* vnto *Athens*, where they feasted them foure dayes long. At the fourth day tydings came, that vnto the Port and Hauen were come strange folke by fortune, which were clothed in very pleasant robes and garments. When the King *Euristeus* heard these tydings, he sent anon to fetch these strangers to him, and asked them from whence they were, they answered him, that they were of the West, and of the Region of *Hesperie*. Where is the Region of *Hesperie* said *Euristeus*, and what manner of Countrey is it? Verily answered one of them, I think that in all the World is no better Countrey, for there is abundance of all things that be necessary for mans life, and I can tell you, that in the places of our dwelling, and where we haue our haunt, there be many Islands lying about the
far.

furthest parts of Mauree, beyond Ampolesie, where groweth all the best things that men can thinke, and there is a King named Philotes, sonne in law to a King named Athlas, which is of the generation of the Grækes: and it is not to be forgotten, how the King Philotes accompanied with the daughters of King Athlas, lately found an Ile very pleasant, as was his Adventure. This Ile is all plaine, without Mountaignes or Valley, it is in such wise as in a Garden, all græne: and there be therein so many Sheepe and Buttons, that it is maruell, which be kept and cherished there as if they were of fine Gold. Of these Buttons that I speake of we haue our Roabes and Colynes made: we and they that may haue them, must buy them at a great price of fine gold. We eate the flesh, and cloath vs with the skinnes. And know ye for certaine, that into this Ile is but one entry, and he entreth not therein that would, for the King Philotes and an other Giant which be wise and subtil, and maruelous strong, alway keepe the entry of the Ile and alway the one waketh, while the other slepeth.

Certes, (sayd the King Euristeus,) by that, that I haue vnderstood of you, the Ile that you speake of, is of great excellency. This Philotes that you make mention of: what man is this Philotes? The Stranger answered, that he is the most redoubted and dread king of the West parts: he is a Giant that by his force and strength hath conquered the Ile with the Sheepe, and hath put out them that dwelled and inhabited there before. He is so strong, that it is but late agoe, that he sayd, if he could find a man stronger then he is, he would neuer after beate armes to fight in battails, during the life of that other.

The King Egeus then gaue leave to the Strangers to depart from his presence, and commanded that no man should hinder them in their returning toward their Countrey, and they went and departed. Euristeus abode with Egeus, and Euristeus came to Hercules, and Theseus, and wished by a great desire to haue of those Buttons, saying to them, that he would that it cost him as much Gold as a payre of nut-

fons

tons weigh : and that he had a Ramme and an Owe, for to ingender in his Countrey. In that time were no Sheepe in Greece. When Hercules had heard the desire of King Euristeus, suddenly he said to him. Sir, you haue a desire to haue a paire of muttons, appertaining to the daughters of Athlas, by the conquest and armes of the strong Gyant Phylotes. I promise you here for truth, vpon my gentleness, that by this day thre weekes, I will depart by water or land for to fetch them : and I will neuer returne into Greece, vntill the time that I haue found the Ile, and that I shall expose my selfe against the Gyants that haue it, and will aske if I can get the Ile from them, like as Phylotes hath gotten it from other. When the King Euristeus had vnderstood the enterprise that Hercules made, he was passing sorrowful, for he loued Hercules as well as if he had bene his owne son. He dissuaded him from that enterprise, thinking to haue broken it : but Hercules answered him so discretely, that Euristeus was content to let him goe vnto this aduenture, and Theseus with him.

The resolution of this voyage was spread abroad in all the Countrey. Egeus and Euristeus made ready for their two sonnes a very good Galley, and furnished it well with all manner of things. The Galley and all other habillements were ready in good time. At the end of thre weekes they went to Sea, and with them many noble Greekes, and rowed so till they came into the deepe Sea, where they sailed and rowed many dayes, without finding of any aduenture to speake of. For at that time the Sea was but little vnder neither of Theeues, nor yet of Merchants. What shall I say their Pilot or Pilot, in proceesse of time brought them vnto Hesperia, that afterwards was called Spayne, and there sought so long the Ile with the Sheepe, that at last they arrived there at the place. The Gyant that was appoynted to keepe the entry of the Ile, slept not when the Greekes landed. Hee then issued out of his house, and came Armed vnto the strait passage, where no man could goe by but one at once, that he cryed vnto the Greekes, and sayd :

Sir,

Soys, what sake ye here : Hercules answered, we seeke the Buttons that be in this Ile, so, to carry some of them into Greece. Haue ye (sayd the Giant) money enough : if ye haue, ye shall haue enough. Shall we (sayd Hercules) not haue them otherwise : No (said the Giant.) Then sayd Hercules, let vs haue them at the price that ye got them : Now (sayd the Giant:) The King Philotes did conquer with his sword, the Ile and the Buttons. Hercules answered : My intent is likewise to conquer the Ile from him. If you will defend it, haile you : ye shall haue the battaile against me, or else let me haue the Ile, that I may doe therein my will.

When the Giant vnderstood the conclusion that Hercules made, he made him ready to defend the place, and blew a great horne that hung there vpon a Tree. At the sound of the Horne, the Daughters of Achlas awaked Philotes, and told him, that some were there to get the place : and that the Giant had blowne the horne. Philotes with these wordes arose vp, and saw that Hercules by maine force had put backe the Giant (that except Philotes was the best man of Armes in all Hesperia) he was soze abashed, and very sorrowfull : But notwithstanding this, he had not tarried there long, when Hercules smote the Giant on the right shoulder with such force, that the Giants shield fell from him, and bzailed his Armes, and his sword entered into his body so farre, that it pierced his heart, and he fell downe dead at his feet.

When Philotes saw the Giant dead, he came vnto Hercules, so, to defend the place, saying : he would be retiened so, his Giant, if he might. Hercules rejoyced when he saw Philotes come to the place, and said to him : King, thou art welcome, I rejoyce at my heart, that I shall proue my selfe against thee. Men say there is no Croake but of the Quacker: Now let vs see how we shall worke together. And happy be he whom Fortune shall fauor. Philotes hearing these wordes, came vnto the place, and with a great Dollaxe he smote soze vpon the shield of Hercules, and made him to stagger a little. Whereat Philotes began to laugh, and thought to haue smit,

smitten againe Hercules with that Polare, who was ashamed of the other Breake. And he then guarded him well, and Philotes striking at him, he caught it, and plucked it from him, and threw it into the Sea. Which made Philotes wonder at the force of Hercules: and losing thus his Polare, he took his sword, and renewed the battaile afresh. Philotes had the advantage, so Hercules was vnder him. They assailed one another right fiercely, and well defended their Wounds. All this day they fought without ceasing, so long as the day endured: the Night did on, that they must cease, then they both layd them downe upon the place. They slept not, so it was no time, but they both kept a Watch; and they endured it well, so they were accustomed so to waile. When being awake, Philotes had many words with Hercules, and demanded from whence he was: and Hercules told him the truth. When they talked of their Battaille: and at the desire and request of Philotes, they promised each unto other, that if any of them both were vanquished and overcome, so saving his life, he would serue the vanquisher all his life after.

During these speeches and promises, the Day Starre that the Poets call Aurora, began to arise in his Maigne. The Ayre was faire and cleare, the Starres shined. At this houre Hercules cast his eyes among the Starres, and seeing there Aurora to shine aboue all other, he began to remember his Lady Megara, saying: Alas Padam, where are you now? I would it pleased the Gods, that you remembered me as well as I remember you. In truth the light of this same Starre, inflameth the amorous fires wherewith I was late seised by the administration of your beauty. Be as farre shining in beauty aboue the Maidens of Greece, as this Aurora shineth aboue all the other Starres, of whom the number is so great, that no man can tell them. O noble Megara, the right cleare Starre, your remembrance illumineth mine heart, like as this Starre illumineth the Heauen, and me thinketh that by this remembrance, when I come to the Battaille, I shall preuaile the better. Wherefore I promise

D

you,

you, if Fortune helpe me to my desire, you shall haue part of all that I shall conquer.

The Night drew ouer, and the day began, and at the point of the Sunne rising, Hercules was glad of the thinking and remembrance that he had of his Lady, and took his sword, and sayd to Philotes, we haue paused long enough, for it is Day, and the Sunne riseth, it is better that we exercise deeds of Armes now, then when the rays of the Sunne is greater: let vs take our time before the great heat come, and let each of vs doe his best. Philotes that was all ready, was right ioyfull when he heard Hercules, for he thought in his minde, that he should come and in little space spend this winter, and he sayd vnto him. Hercules I am ready, and was since yesterday, to obtaine this battaile, guard you as well as you can, you haue slaine my Wynt, the son of a most noble man that was in all the world, wherefore I am much displeased, but at the least, since his death cannot be recovered by the death of another, I will doe my endeavour to get a new souleser, and that shall be you, or else my sword and fortune shall sayle me. Shall I so sayd Hercules? And if your sword and fortune shall faile you, what then? By my honour sayd Philotes, that he sell me neuer. And if any ill fortune and misadventure run vpon me, that I must needs be your seruant, let it be on condition, that I shall neuer go asfarre into battaile at mine owne aduenture or none other during your life, neither for you or any other as will I fight, but as it be in mine owne defence. Without other words the two Champions assayed each other, and fought together so valiantly, that the place rebounded with their strokes. In a little space, they had their shields vnfastened by grent blows. Philotes layd great strokes on Hercules, but yet his strokes were not so great, but Hercules might beate them well enough without griefe or suffering great damage.

Thus began the battaile againe of the two Wynts, Hercules was as high as a wall, who was right skilful in armes, he did much to get the standings, but yet he might neuer obtaine

came to strike Philotes a full stroke, soasmuch as Philotes was above on the passage, which contained well two Cubits of height. When Hercules saw and knew that Philotes kept his standing without adventuring to come downe, he thought subtilly he would saigne himselfe weary, and so by little and little he began to strike moze feebly then he did before: after that he recopled himselfe, and stricke from farre, as if he had fainted, and bene weary. The Greekes were were afraid, and thought he had bene weary: and then Philotes sprang downe from the standing, thinking to haue put him to the fogle: but then when Hercules saw him before him, and that one was no higher than another, then Hercules came to his place againe, and gaue so great a stroke to Philotes, that he made him recople, and goo back moze then foure fote.

Philotes was then abashed, and repented him, that he descended from the standing: but that helpt not, for it might not auaille. Then he tooke courage and lifted by his sword, and wounded Hercules on the left Arme, so deep, that the blood sprung out.

When Hercules saw the armes of Philotes bespattered with his blood, he made none other countenance, but that he would suddainly be auenged of the stroke. Enuining to Philotes thre strokes, with the first he brake his helme, and stroke him on the head, and with the second he gaue him a great wound on the right shoulder, and with the third stroke he made his sword to flye out of his fist: and then he caught him in his armes, and after long wrestling he cast him to the earth, in such wise that Philotes yielded him seruant unto Hercules, and promised him to serue him truly all the residue of his life, and also that he would heare his Armes after him in places where he shall goe. Hercules receiued to mercy Philotes. And then called Theseus and his company, who came, and were right glad and joyfull of the victory that he had obtained. Then Hercules, Philotes, and all the other went into the Ile, where they found the Daughters of Athlas, greatly discomfited for the death

death of the Giant. And sozasmuch as Hercules had also conquered Philotes their *Kæper*. Hercules and Philotes comforted them the best wise they could. and there the Greekes rested themselves for thre dayes.

The fourth day he tooke 30. Hammes, and 30. Oxes, and brought them into their ship, after they went to the Sea, without any harme doing in the Ile, for the lone of the Gentiewomen: they departed thence and went to the sea, accompanied with Philotes, which was conquered by Hercules, as is sayd, and after loved Hercules well, and truly, and served him ever after. But of their journeyes; I will cease for this time, and will speake of a Monster of the Sea, that the Gods sent to Troy, for to devour the faire *Exiona*, Daughter to *Laomedon*.

CHAP. XLII.

How *Hercules* fought at the Port of *Troy* against a Monster of the Sea, for the Daughter of King *Laomedon*.

NOW in that time, as *Boccace* rehearseth in his *Genealogie of Gods*, in the third Chapter of the first Booke: *Laomedon* the King of *Troy* was builde to fortifie his City with Walls and Towers, to the end to make it more strong. He was not well furnished with treasures, nor with money: for to accomplish his desire, he went unto the Temple of the Goddess of the Sunne and of the Sea, that were passing rich, and took all the money that he could finde, promising to pay it all againe at a certaine day and time precise. By meanes of this money, he closed and fortified the City of *Troy* with Wallles and Towers: the worke was costly, yet in litle time he finished it: and it was not long after the worke was finished, but the day came, in which *Laomedon* should pay and render unto the Temples of the Gods the money he had taken and borrowed. At which day the Priestes of the Temples came unto *Laomedon*, and demanded of him, if he would render the oblations and offerings he had taken out of the Temple.

Laomc-

Laomedon scorned to speake to the Priests, but sent them away shamefully, that they should returne and keepe their Temples, wherefore he was after soe punished, for the same night after he would not heare the Priests, the great winds began to rise and beat one against the other, & caused the Sea to rise in such wise, that it came so farre into the Town that it filled the streets full of Water, and drowned a great part of the Towne. Beside this, in eight dayes following, the Sun shined so ardently, and gave so great heat, that the people durst not go into the ayre by day time, and that dried the superfluity of the Water of the Sea, that was left, whereof rose a corrupt and mortall vapour, that infected all the City, whereof engendred so great a Pestilence, that the most of the Trojans were willing to death by the great influence of the corrupt ayre.

By this Pestilence, they of Troy, fell in great desolation, the Citizens men and women, young and old dyed (without speaking) continually. The father could not, nor might not helpe his child in necessity, nor the child the father. At this time reigned in Troy neither love nor charity: for each man that might save himselfe, fled away for feare of this mortality, and left the City, and went to dwell in the fields, and among all other, the King Laomedon seeing the destruction of his Realme, went into the Isle of Delphos, unto the Temple of the God Apollo, for to haue counsell of Apollo touching the health of his Citie. With Laomedon went most of the Nobility and powerfull men of Troy: when they were come into the Temple, they put them in contemplation and deuotion before the Idoll, and the Idoll that was therein, answered them and sayd. The money which was taken out of the Temples, and not rendered and payd again, is cause of the malady and vengeance of Troy. And doo all the Trojans know, that Troy shall neuer be free from this malady: vnto the time that the sayd City promise to appeale the Gods in this wise: that is to say, that every month they must chuse one of the Virgins and maids, which must be set on the Sea side for to be deuoured by a Ponder,

that the Gods shall send thither : and the sayd Virgin shall be chosen by lot or adventure. And in this wise must the City do to appease the Gods, untill the time that they finde one man that by force of armes shall ouercom the sayd Pontifex.

When they heard this answer, Laomedon and the Trojans assembled to counsell upon this matter, and concluded, that for the Common weale and health of Troy, they would put their Virgins in that jeopardie and adventure, to be deuoured of the Pontifex, without exception. Then they returned to Troy, and took their Virgins, and cast lots among them : and on her that the lot fell, she was brought to the Sea side, and anon after, was seene to come out of the Sea so great a Tempest, that it was sore troubled. The Sea wrought, and a right great flood of water lifted out the Pontifex by times out of the Sea : He was as great as a Whale, or a Bulke, and then he smake the Virgin and swallowed her, and went againe into the Sea : and euer after the Pestilence ceased. Thus Troy was deliuered from their Sicknesse, by the oblacion of their Virgins, that were offered unto the Pontifex from Pont to Pont : and thus (as is sayd) the Virgins were deliuered vp. It happened in the end of a Month, that the Lot fell to one of the Daughters of King Laomedon, named Hecuba : this Damasell was young and faire, and well beloued of all people. When this Lot was saue on her, she was not onely bewailed of Laomedon her Father, and of his Sonne Priamus, and her Sister Antigona, and Kingmen and Allges : but of all the Trojans, men, women and children : notwithstanding their weeping, nor the good renown of her, could not saue her, she was put to disposing of the Pontifex. The noble Virgin was ready to obey the King her father, and went forthwith to the Sea side, accompanied with Lords, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, with a great traine of Citizens and Merchants, all which bewailed her hard Fortune. What shall I say : At that time that she was brought thither, Hercules (by chance) arrived at the Port of Troy with his Puttens : and willing to refresh

him

him there, made his men to call Anchos, and going out and taking land, he saw the Trojans weeping and bewailing Exiona, in casting abroad their armes, and wringing their hands, that he had pittie to see it. And desiring to know the cause, he put himselfe into the prease, and saw where they bound the faire Exiona in the rout, attyred with rovall attyre, all discoloured and full of teares, as she that expected nothing but death. Hercules moved with compassion to the Damosell, addressed his language unto King Laomedon, for as much as it seemed, that above all them that were in the place, he was a man of authority. And demanded of him, wherefoze the Damosell was bound there? Laomedon casting his eyes bedewed with teares on him, and was all abashed to see his greatnesse, and beauty: nevertheless he answered him, what ask thou that wilt have to demand of me my misfortune, which is common to all in Troy? Sir, (sayd Hercules) Take a stranger, and I love the Honour of Ladies, and there is nothing I can doe for them, but I will doe it unto my power: and so much as I see this Gentlewoman thus intreated, in the favour of all Ladies, I have asked of you the cause, and I will know it, or put my selfe in adventure to dye with her. And therfore I demand againe, what trespassse or crime hath she done, that these men thus binde her? By Name (answered Laomedon) I see well that you are ignorant and know not the reason and cause why my Daughter is here abandoned: there is a man that he may well know it, for he shall dye for the safety and health of Troy: and I will tell you the cause thereof. The Goos of the Sea and of the Sunne have plegged and grieved Troy with a right great Pestilence, that toke his beginning with a superabundance of the Sea, whereby the Streets of Troy were full in every place of water. After this Deluge and flood, the time was marvellously and outrageous hot, by the great heate of the Sunne, whereby this Sea was dyed by. Of this dyennesse or dyouth engendred a vapour infected, and of this vapour infused a Pestilence. And, for to cease this pestilence, I have bene at the Oracles of the God Apollo, where

I have had answer, for to appease the Gods, and to cease the Pestilence, the Gods of the Sun and of the Sea, command that from moneth to moneth, be taken in *Troy*, one of the Virgins by sort or lot, to be exposed and offered, in this place, unto a Monster of the Sea. The Trojans were content to fulfill the will of the Gods, and I with them. We have cast our lots upon our Virgins, whereof many be swallowed and devoured by the Monster, and now the sort or lot is fallen on my daughter, & will she or not, she must needs obey, and appease the Gods.

After her shall come another, there is no remedy: and this shall endure upon the Virgins of *Troy* perpetually: for it is the Destiny, that *Troy* shall never be quit of this right hard servitude and thraldome, till the time that they have found a man, that alone shall vanquish and overcome the foresaid Monster, by his valour and prowess: which will be impossible, for he lack that strength, that all the men of the greatest City in the World, cannot finde any way to vanquish him, he is so great and dreadful. And these things considered, demand me no more, my Daughter shall dye for the common weale of the place of her nativity. She was borne in a good house, when the Gods will, that by lot, and this fortune she is offered to them. Sir (answered Hercules) truly I thinke, there is no City under Heaven, so bound and thralled as yours: howbeit it ought to be understood that the Gods will not suffer that this judgement shall hold and endure forever. You must live in hope. If Fortune and the Gods will doe me the grace, that I may vanquish and overcome the Monster, and make *Troy* free from this servitude, what reward would you give me. Truly, says Laomedon, I thinke it impossible for you to vanquish the Monster. For who is he that will expose him to so great a folly. Hercules answered, unto a valiant heart is nothing impossible. If I triumph over the Monster, and save thy Daughter, what reward shall I have? Laomedon answered, If thou canst doe as thou sayst, I have two Daughters, the best in all the World, which I love as well as halfe my Realme, I will give them

sa that as to the best Knight of the World, and as to the most hardiest of men. He (sayd Hercules) it is enough for me, and I desire but the Horses. Let me alone with your Daughter. For I am confident that this day I shall labour for the Commonwealth of Troy, and that I shall enfranchise and set free the Virgins and Maides of this City. But I pray you if there be in your City any great Barre of yron or mettall, that you will send for to fetch it to me, for to defend me withall.

The King Laomedon and the Trojans were all abashed, when they knew the enterprise he undertooke: and at the words of Hercules, the King remembred him of a great Club of yron, that lay at the entry of his Pallace of Illion, that was so heavy, that the strongest man of Troy had enough to doe to lay it on his shoulder. He sent for it, and presented it to Hercules, and Hercules lifted it up as it had borne a little blade. Philotes and Theseus were present at all these things. Hercules took leave of them, and of the people, and recommended him unto their prayers, and forthwith the sea began to roze terribly. Laomedon and the Ladies, and they that were there, took leave of Exiona and Hercules, and recommended them unto the mercy of the Gods, and went upon the Downes, to see the event. Thus abode Exiona alone, and despaired on the grancell: but Hercules kneled on his knees upon the grancell, turning his face unto the East, and made his prayers unto the Gods that made the monsters and terrible Beasts, requiring them that they would give him forces strength, and vertue, of power for to deliver Exiona from her misfortune of the Monster. His wishes accomplished, Hercules entred into a little Boat, that Exiona was in, and anon after, the Sea rozing more and more, it grew and arose in such wise that the Boat floated and was lifted up, and bozne by divers waves. After this, in great trouble of minde, when the Sea was risen in great abundance of waters, Hercules and the Trojans saw comming the great horrible and horrible Monster, bringing with him a

tempest so terrible, that it seemed that all the Monsters of hell had been with him. He made the Waves to rebound his beauty, he lifted him up above the Water, and put out his Bosell unto his shoulders, so that by swallowing of the Water, there spang out of his mouth great founts of the Sea, and mounted so high that it seemed to be a gulfe that had pierced the Clouds. For to say the truth of this Monster, he was so horrible and fearefull, that the most hardy and resolute of Troy trembled to looke on him. Yet notwithstanding Hercules was nothing afraid, but comforted Exiona who was almost dead for feare. The Monster came by the Boat, and cast his Bosell unto Exiona, thinking to haue swallowed her, as he had done the other Virgins before. But Hercules took his Club, and smote so vehemently on his Bosell, that he gaue him a right great wound, so sore and braine to breake, that he made him recolye backe into the bottomne of the sea. When by the falling of the Monster into the Sea, the Waves arose high into the ayre, whereby Hercules and Exiona were all wet with the washing and springling of the Waves: and their boat was bozne by the Waves vpon a Banke of sand, where the Sea was so low, that the Monster might not well swim with ease vnto them. When the Monster made after them, and coming nigh to them, lifted up his head, and in the lifting up, there issued out of his throat so great abundance of the Water of the Sea, that the Boat was full of Water and sunke, in such wise that Hercules was in the sea vnto the great of his thighes, and Exiona stood in the Water vnto the middle.

When Hercules saw him in this case, he had great displeasure in himselfe, moze for the paine and grieve that Exiona had, then for any feare he had of himselfe. The King Laomedon, Theseus, and Philotes, and all others, supposed that Hercules and the Damosell, without redemption had bene deuoured of the Monster. The Monster then seeking his prey, leapt against Exiona with a terrible Wave. Hercules had his Club ready on his necke, and awaited nothing but the Monster, desiring to auenge him of the displeasure that

that he had, and that he would haue done to him: he then discharged his Club on his head so mightily, that the Warre entred therein, and the bloud spang out. When was the Monster intraged against Hercules: so he ceased the assault of the Damofell, and assailed Hercules, and alwayes as he lifted his head out of the Water, he disgorged vpon Hercules great founts of the Sea. Yet notwithstanding, he could not doe so much harme to Hercules, but Hercules did more to him. Hercules followed him with his Club, and made him to sinke againe into the bottome of the Sea, by the heauy weight of his strokes.

The Battaille endured long betwene Hercules and the Monster. If the Monster had once touched Hercules, he would at one mouthfull haue deuoured or swallowed him. He had a wide and a great throat, out of measure: he made a great noise and cry, he was fierce in exercising his fury. But Hercules fought with him boysterously, and held the strength by him. And doe what the Monster could, he did no more: lift by his head out of the Water, but with one stroke of his Club he was driuen backe alwayes vnto the bottome of the Sea. And Hercules was oft times in perill of drowning. The perill was great, and more than I can rehearse. Fortune was with him and the Damofell, so that he fought and beate the Monster valiantly, and so endured in smiting continually on his Poyell and on his head, that the sea, with dews, and tooke from him the spirit of life, and then he all to bzaised his bzaine, and so vanquished him, and slew him. And after when the Sea was withdrazone and farre ebbed, he tooke Exiona by the hand, and bzought her vpon the Ditch, and deliuered her vnto her father the King Laomedon.

CHAP. XLII.

How Laomedon shut Hercules out of Troy: and how Hercules swore that he would avenge him.



When Laomedon saw his daughter thus deliv-
ered from the Monster, and Troy made
quit from the dangers, he bowed and than-
ked greatly Hercules: after he came to the
Sea side, accompanied with Hercules,
Theseus, Philotes, and with the Trojans.
And went to see and behold the Monster, that was so great,
that three hundred boyes could not move him from the place
where he was. They all looked to see the strokes that Her-
cules gave him, yet they could not see all. But at that they
saw they marvelled: for Hercules had broken bones, that it
seemed not possible to break, and they had found the head
hurt in so many places, that they could not tell whether he
had a head or no. At this high and incredible victory, the
Trojans rejoiced marvellously, and honoured Hercules, more
than any man in the world. When they had seen and be-
held the Monster enough they departed, and brought Her-
cules into Troy. When they came to the Palace, they found
Erixa clothed with new array and vestments: And as for
Hercules, all that he had upon him was wet. Laomedon
would have had him to change his wet clothes, and put on
dry, but Hercules refused it, saying, that he had bene ac-
customed not to be always at his ease. When Laomedon brought
Hercules into the Castle of Ilion, and his Greekes with
him, and feasted them as it appertained. Hercules and his
Greekes did triumph foure dayes in Ilion. During these
foure dayes, the Trojans went out in great numbers to see
the Monster, and gave so many praises to Hercules, that
Laomedon envied thereat, and feared the people would love
Hercules better then him. He thereupon sent Hercules and
his Greekes out of the Towne to hunt: and as soon as they
were out of Troy, he drew up the Bridge, and shut the gates
against

against him. When Hercules thought to haue entered, Laomedon spake to him, and said to him from farre, that he had moued the City against him by conspiracy, and that he would receiue him no moze into the Towne. Hercules was exceeding wroth, when he vnderstand the accusation of Laomedon: and answered him, that he had neuer any thought of ill towards him, and offered to proue himselfe cleare by battaile, and to aduenture his body against thirty other, if they would proue or maintaine the contrary: which offer Laomedon would not accept. When Hercules desired him to deliuer the Vozies that he promised him for the victorie of the Monster. Laomedon answered him, he would deliuer none. Why says Hercules? Forasmuch (sayd Laomedon) as it is my pleasure not to doe it. False and vnwoorthy thing (said Hercules) dost thou withhold from me the reward due to my desert, and reward me euill for good? I sweare to thee by the Gods, that as I haue deliuered Troy perpetually by my Club, from the Sea-monster, and consequently from the Sword of Pestilence; in like manner, by the same Club, I will yeild and deliuer by Troy to the Pestilence of Warre, and death, if the Gods withstand me not: and I doe intend to make the Trojans say, that they were happy that dyed in the late Pestilence.

Hercules (full of wroth) with these words left Laomedon, that set little by what he had sayd: for he put all his confidence in the strength of the Wallles of the City: and he thought that no man might annoy or grieue him. And then Hercules went againe to his ship, and sayled away with his Club, and his Sheepe, and his fellow Theseus. Philotes thought himselfe happy to be vanquished of so valiant a man as Hercules was, and he tooke on him the office of his Harneesse-bearer in all places where he went. What shall I say? From Troy vnto Thebes, sell nothing woorthy to be put in memory, that is of Record. In the end he arriued in Greece, and was certified by a certaine man, that Euristeus was in Thebes: whereat he reioiced greatly, for he thought he should see the Lady Megara, who he greatly desired to see.

He

He went then vnto Thebes, where he was solemnely receiued of King Creon, that had him in great estimation for his valour. One and other came and welcommed him: he sent his Sheepe and Puttons vnto the King Euristheus by Philotes. Philotes himselfe told and recounted, how Hercules had conquered them, and him also, and how he had slaine his Giant at the passage: of these tydings was King Euristheus passing joyfull, and so were all they that were there, so heard speake of it. Euery man glorified Hercules, Ladies and Gentlewomen came and welcommed him. Among all other Megara sayled not, she came to Hercules, and welcommed him, and it well became her to welcome him. She was wise, and of good manners, and surely her coming rejoyced Hercules moze, then all the honours and praises were then giuen him, albeit that all the world praised and exalted him for this voyage, about all the Greekes. And the Sheepe were so desired, that Kings bought them for their weight in gold: wherefoze the Historiographers and Poets put this Conquest in perpetuall memory, wyting among his deeds in this manner. *Subtulit mala aurea*, that is as much as to say, that he boze away the Puttons of Gold, so much as they were esteemed worth their weight in gold. For *Mala* in Greeke is as much as to say, Sheepe in English: or Puttons in French: thus sayth Boccace in his *Genealogy of Gods*, and so approneth Varro, likewise in his *Woike de Agricultura*.

By this conquest, the name of Hercules began to spre in in honour thzough the world. The Poets faigned vpon this History, that the Daughters of Athlas, had a Garden kept night and day by a Serpent waking, wherein grew Apples of Gold, and that Hercules slew this Serpent, and gathered and bare away the Apples. By this Garden is vnderstood the Isle: by the Serpent waking, the subtil Giant committed to keep it, that allway waited at the passage. And by the Apples of gold are vnderstood the Sheepe, esteemed to the valew of their weight in fine gold. Then after this presentation made to Euristheus of the Sheepe and Puttons, each man

marvailed at the promesse of Hercules; but Philotes added and gaue to his over-commer Hercules, prayes vpon prayes; and added honour vpon honour: For because Kings and Princes, Ladies and Gentlewomen heard him, and saying that Hercules held his peace, when he might haue embayred honour, he declared from point to point his aduenture, against the Sponser of Troy, and shewed the Club wherewith he had put them to death: but after that, he rehearsed the Honour and grace that he had gotten in Troy, and the wrong that Laomedon had done to him: he said so much thereof, that they promised to make Warre against Laomedon, for to take vengeance of the wrong that he had done to Hercules.

CHAP. XLIII.

How Hercules entred Battaile against Laomedon: and how he vanquished and destroyed *Troy* the first time.

THinke it is impossible for my Pen to relate the Honour and Renowne that Hercules got in Greece at his returns from Troy. Those Kings and Princes thought themselves happy that reigned in his time. Amphitrion his supposed Father, began to receiue him into fauour, and into Thanks to him. His mother Alcumena came also, and surely she reioyced greatly, when she saw her Sonne, which was so greatly renowned. The Noble Lady had not scene him in a long time before, but now she saw him triumph in honour, valour and promise: so that the annoyas griefes, and troubles she suffered for him, being supposed the Sonne of Iupiter, (whereof she thought her selfe innocent) were then all forgotten, and put in obliuion. The feast was great in Thebes for the Ioue of Hercules: and the generall report was onely of the valour of Hercules. Creon, Eristheus, Egeus, Amphitrion, and many others, assembled together: and made ready their forces for the siege of Troy. By space of time their Army was ready, and then they took their leaue,

and

and Hercules was made Capitaine of this Army. He went to the Sea accompanied with the Kings abovesayd, and ten thousand men all chosen for the purpose. At the time convenient the Gallies were disanchored and set saile. They sailed so long by their course without stay or letting, that during their Viuals they arrived in Frigia, unto a Port of a City named Larise being nigh to Tenadon. This City was of the Confinnes of Troy: for which cause the Greekes assailed it and took it by force of Armes and after that rifled it, and took all that was therein. And when they had spoiled it, they went to Tenadon, which was a rich City, they assailed it, and took it, as they did the City of Larise, and they set it on fire, and burned it, and the ayre was enflamed in such wise, that it was sene in Troy, how the City burnt. The assault of Tenadon dured not long, because the Trojans were not advertised thereof. When they saw the Ayre so enflamed, for to see from what place the flame came, they mounted and went upon the high Towers and buildings of Illion, and looking towards Tenadon, saw that the City was all on a fire, whereat they that saw it were right sorry, and greatly abashed. About this they looked into the Sea, and saw coming towards them a floate of Greekes, whereof they were more than halved then they were before. And then without any longer tarrying, they descended and went downe into the Hall of King Laomedon, and sayd to him. Alas Sir, what is best to be done, the Greekes come upon vs with an exceeding Army: we haue sene them and know them. The strong Hercules menaceth you for to destroy your City. Surely, I beleue it is he. For now, for the beginning of the feast, he hath burnt Tenadon, and that is it that causeth the ayre to be full of fire.

The King Laomedon hearing this newes, began to sigh and tast of the euill and trespass that he had committed and done against Hercules. This notwithstanding for to give courage vnto his men, and to his sonne Priamus, that was at that time of the age of 20. yeare, he did cause to send to Armes,

Armes, and made him ready, and with his armes shewd a right fierce and hardy semblance. This done, he armed Priamus his sonne, that neuer had bene in battell before, and dubbed him knight, after hee tooke him by the hand, and issued out of Ilion. In issuing out he met many Tyrians, that told him, that at his Port were landed many Greekes, and had destroyed Tenadon, and that vlesse he halted him, they would soone take land.

Laomedon without speaking any word, passed forth by them that had brought him these tidings, and came vnto a place that was there by Ilion, where he found more then twenty thousand Troians armed. And seeing them, he began to joy in himselfe, and called the Principals, and said to them: Lo now, ye be renowned in all the World, by the high promise of your Ancestors: Before that Troy was inhabited, they defended it with the sword against their enemies: the renowned King Iupiter of Crete, could not get this City, nor the Thessalonians by their warre, could neuer subdue this City. It is now happened this day, that a new assembly of Enemies come vpon this Citie, and as men say, they haue put the fire in Tenadon: let vs goe receiue them courageously, and let vs make of them like as our Fathers haue made with other.

When the Troians had heard these words of their King, they answered all, that they would liue and dye with him, for the welfare of the City: and that they had intention to keepe his honour, and so to make grow their ancient glory. Without holding of long proceffe, the King Laomedon bid then display his Banners. After he issued out of Troy, setting and training his men in good order. And then as he began to conuoc and lead them forth, suddenly he heard at the Port, a passing great noise of Trumpets, Clarions, and Labours of the Greekes.

Then his blood began to chafe, then his haire of his head began to stand vp, he knew that they were his enemies: And as soone as they knew they were Greekes, without holding of any order or measure, they dislodged them, and began run to

the Port, one before another. When they approached the Port, they espied the Greekes that landed with great forces. When they Challenged them unto the death, and ran upon them sharply. The Greekes were furnished with good armours, and put them to defence, and began to skirmish the one with the other so immeasurably that in the aboyding and meeting there were many slaine and hurt. Hercules was there among the Greekes. He began to fight sharply among the Trojans, and had his club. Surely, he welcommed them in such wise, that the most of his enemies durst not abide him: he fought fiercely, in desire of reuengement, in courting of worship, and to get him a name. Lifting vp his hand, he shewed to the Trojans his club, and made them to feele the weight thereof, and the strength of his arme, and he laboured so earnestly, and did so valiantly, that they that saw him doubted him more then death, and said one to an other: behold Hercules, but come not neare him. It were folly so to doe, all that he reacheth he reacheth, and breaketh to pieces. We do euill to fight against him: this is the deliuerer from the terrible thralldome of Troy, how should we resist his club, when the huge deadfall monsters be by the same put to the foyle.

Such were the words of the Trojans. Hercules fought against them fiercely: he was stout and stable: he went before, all the Greekes followed him, and took pleasure to behold him. The crie was great about him. What shall I say: he fought untill the night, and neuer ceased untill the going downe of the sunne, and then the Trojans sounded the retreat, and they departed both parties. Laomedon put his sword into his sheath, which was all bloody with Greekes blood, and in likewise did Priamus his son: they reentred into their City after the skirmish, and they concluded, that on the morrow they would furnish their enemies with battell. And the Greekes furnished them in the champing, and made good chere, for they had left but little of their people at their comming on land. The night passed over, when the day appeared to the Trojans, and the Greeks, each in his manner made

made him ready to the battell: many of the Troyans would gladly have broken this battell, and prayed King Laomedon that he would render and deliver to Hercules the horses that he ought to him. Laomedon would not doe it, but answered, that he doubted nothing his enemies. He had then about fifty thousand fighting men, all ready, of these fiftie thousand he made two battels, one of twenty thousand, and that he led himselfe, and the other of thirtie thousand, of which he made Priamus captaine. This done, he issued out of Troy, with twenty thousand fighting men, and came vnto the fields entring vpon the Greekes.

When the Greekes espied King Laomedon coming, they were full of ioy, as they that were ready for to receive them, at the point of their speares, and with beauiing of their swoords. They had made of their host foure battels. In the first was Hercules, and in the second was Amphitrion, and Theseus. And in the third was King Creon, and in the fourth was Euristeus. Hercules then that had the first battell, marched when it was time against the King Laomedon, and he had foure ancient knights well appointed in the seates of Armes, that set and conducted his folke in array and order. They marched so nigh the one to the other, with great noise of Trumpets and Labours, that the Archers and Crossbowes began the battell, after that Hercules summoned Laomedon to pay him that he had promised him, and that Laomedon had made refusall thereof. The Greekes were furnished with stronger bowes and shot then the Troyans were: and by that meanes they slew abundance of their enemies: and especially Hercules bare him so well with forty arrowes, that he himselfe shot one after another, that he slew forty of his enemies, such as he would choose, without let or hinderance.

Hercules was at that time the best archer, and the most sure of mark that was in all Greece, & also in all the world. He and his men (as is said) cast many of the Troyans to the ground by the shot. When the shot fayled, Hercules delivered his bow vnto Phylotes, that bare his harness, and

tooke a strong sword and sure. When it came to the sword
and breaking and ioyning with speares, Hercules that was
alway in the first front, leapt against the King Laomedon
that was departed from his host alsoe all other, for as
much as he rode vpon one of the horses that he had promi-
sed to Hercules. And running one against the other, as
swiftly as they had stone in the Arze, met and smote each
other so sore, that they speares shivered in peeces, which
sprang about them. Hercules passed forth, and smote among
the Troians, and Laomedon in likewise entred into the
host of the Greekes: they began to handle their swords,
and to helpe each vpon his enemies. Then arose there a mar-
vellous noyse: they that had speares and sheilds, employ-
ed them so to iorne battell. The fight was great, the
stroke was hard, the battell was generall, for of the
one party and the other, many men were distressed and bea-
ten, notwithstanding that the Greekes were most boystrons
and hardy in armes, and more balliant then the Troians, and
better held them together, then they of the battell of King
Laomedon. Hercules wrought and bestirred him fast with
his sword, that he had conquered from Phylotes. At every
stroke and every step he killed a Troian, and smote off their
heads and armes in great abundance, that it seemed that
they that he touched, had not been armed. Laomedon was
broke on the one side, and failed not, but bote him right well
vpon his horse, and ran from ranke to ranke among the
Greekes: he reked not but conducted his people knightly,
and his people were great in number: he set vpon his ene-
mies so eagerly, that he inclosed them, and then was the
murder and slaughter so great, that on all sides a man should
not have seene any thing but blood, and heads, and armes, lie
in the place and the field.

When Theseus and Amphitruon beheld the battell of
Hercules so inclosed with the Troians: they bethought them,
and came to his help ere he had need. At their coming they
made a right great uproare, they thrust and couched their
swords vpon the Troians, which were too far sozward, and
joyned

joyned to them with such violence, that they smote down
 the most stable and strong, and thus so farre among them,
 that they might be there that were so far come to retire againe,
 and go back by force and strength. In this going and re-
 turning, the host of Laomedon was all afraid and aban-
 doned. The three stooges of Hercules, Theseus and Amphi-
 trion, were seen by and by above all other in well being,
 and in short space they began to hang up and overcome their
 enemies, and would have brought them to the foyles and
 shame. When young Priamus with his thirty thousand ap-
 peared to come to the assault, making so great a noise that
 all the earth trembled, and gave a marvellous sound, and
 they that were upon the walls and chieffes of Troy, made
 withall a great cry. Hercules, Theseus and Amphitruon
 beholding Priamus coming, and the puissance of Troy, set
 their people in array, and in battell order went with a great
 traine of Greekes against them, say to withstand their en-
 terprises. Theseus was the first that spied Priamus, who set
 and caught his speare against him; and he came with great
 courage mounted upon the second horse of King Laomedon
 his father, and charged with so great might upon Theseus,
 that he hurled him to the ground, turned upside downe, and
 lay him upon his shield. Theseus released him being right
 angry at this fall, and entred among the Troians, swailling
 and helving on them with his sword in such furie, that he
 smote off the heads of more then thirty Troians ere he was
 fed. The noise was great about him, the Troians would have
 revenged them of his sword, but their force was not so great:
 they had worke enough to save themselves; many Greekes
 came to the ayde of Theseus, and then they began to renew
 the battell.

At this time, and at this skirmish, Hercules and Amphi-
 trion were not idle: so they were on one side, and Theseus
 on the other: at working there was many a man hurt and
 slain. Priamus did marvaile into the Greekes at the begin-
 ning; he boye him so valiantly among his enemies, that he
 found no man that did him any harme. He made his sword

for to take strongly the blame of his adversaries: then as he was in this case he heard about Hercules, a right high, and a great gettinging eris of his people, crying Troy, Troy, in despite to have perished, And then Priamus wanting to have helpen, and so suite to have dead all them that were before him, ran unto the rescue to his misadventure, for as soon as he was come before Hercules, and he saw him so on horse backe, he remembered him that it was he that had overthowne Thiseus to the ground, and said, that he would assege him, and lifting up his sword, he smote Priamus so fiercely upon his helme, that he was all astonished, and that his sword stode fast on his horse's necke, and entred so farre that there fell downe both Priamus and the horse.

When Priamus was so overthrowen both horse and man, and also so astonished, that he wist not where he was, Hercules was advertised that it was Pryamus sonne of King Laomedon, and then had pity of him, and took him prisoner, & sent him out of the battell. The Troians seeing this, were grievously troubled: and for the rescue of him they endeavored themselves, and were encouraged so terribly, that Hercules could not sustaine all the rigour of the battell, and that the Greekes were constrained to loose place. The King Creon then displayed his banner, and his battell, and in likewise did Euristous, and put them in two wings, one on the right side, and the other on the left side: and they came running in upon the Troians with so great noise, that all the Troians felt well their coming, for at that time they did not knowe wholy way to turne them. They were smitten before and behind so fast that they lost the company of Priamus, and knew not where he was become.

At this intermitting, and skirmish, Laomedon was out of the peece and refreshed him: When he heard say that his sonne Pryamus was taken: he was therefore passing sorrowfull, and had so great pain, that the sweat came to his heart, and from thence unto all his members, wherefore he went himselfe againe to battell, halfe out of his minde: the Battell was then full and augmented, and there was most hard

hard fighting. But for to augment and increase the ever-
 great sorrow of this Laomedon, he found that his folks had
 the worse, and but little left to live. On the other side, he
 saw the Grecians and Trojans of the City, so great, and so
 unmeasurable, that his men were brought out of ranks, and
 the Arrages broken, and charged with such strokes of the
 heavy Swords, that they went and turned backe, and began
 to flie: and then when it came to the discomfite, Laome-
 don abode not with the last, but entred againe into his Citie
 as hastily as he could. The Greekes pursued the Trojans
 eagerly, and so nigh, that they entred in with them, with
 great effusion of blood. Hercules was the first that wan the
 Gate: and as for the Greekes, he was Doctor, and put in all
 them that were of his knowledge. Many Trojans passed
 by the edge of the Sword, and many fled away by the fields
 and bushes. When Laomedon saw, that by force his Citie
 was taken, and brought into the hands and governance of
 the Greekes, (right sore discomfited, and all in dispaire) he
 took his Daughter Exiona and Antigona, and his most pre-
 cious Jewels and Gemmes, and fled away privately, thinking
 that his Enemies would make there a right great destruc-
 tion and pillaging, as they did: For when Hercules had put
 his men within the Citie, he let his men rob and pill. Thus
 the Trojans were persecuted. The channels were tempered
 with their blood. The houses were beaten downe, and the
 great Riches were put into flames: and of all the goods of
 the Citie, there were left nothing whole, but the Wallace of
 Ilion, whether the Ladies and the Priests were withstanding,
 Hercules would have destroyed this Wallace, soasmuch
 as the Ladies made a flat request for to spare it. At this
 paise Hercules sought Laomedon long in the palace of Ilion,
 and in all places of the Citie, but he could heare no tydings
 of him, whereof he was very discontent, and when he had
 beaten downe the wallace, which had been made with the ma-
 ny of the gods, he departed thence, & returned into Greece
 with great glory. And in this wise was Troy destroyed
 the first time. Wherefore I will thus now make an end of
 this

the first booke, and will begin the second booke, where shall be shewed, how Troy was rebuilt, and how it was destroyed the second time. And how Priamus layes it; and made it againe. And in continuing the noble labours of Hercules, how now began.

Thus endeth the first Booke of the collection of the gathering together of the Histories of Troy.

FINIS





THE
TABLE OF THE
SECOND BOOKE

OF
The Collection of the Histories of
Troy.



How *Hercules* fought against three Lyons in the Forrest of *Nemea*: and how he slew them and tooke their skins.

Chap. 1. 237

How *Immo* sent *Hercules* into *Egipt*, for to bee slaine of the Tyrant *Bu- sire*, and how *Hercules* slew the Tyrant, against the hope of *Immo*.

Chap. 2. 242

How *Hercules* espoused *Megara*, and how he was made Knight in *Thebes*.

Chap. 3. 246

How

The Table.

How the Centaures ravished *Hypodamia* at the Wedding of *Pyrethous*, and how *Hercules* recovered her againe and vanquished the Centaures in Battaile. Chap. 4.

252

How *Pluto* ravished *Proserpina*, and how *Orpheus* went for her into Hell, and how the Queene *Ceres* came vnto the wedding of *Pyrothus*, and how *Theseus* and *Pyrothus* fought with *Cerberus*, Porter of the said H. ll. Chap. 5.

256

How *Hercules* found *Pyrothus* dead at the gate of Hell, and *Theseus* in danger: and how *Hercules* vanquished *Cerberus*: and how he conquered *Proserpina* from *Pluto*.

Chap. 6. 262

How *Andromeda* delivered *Lycus* from his Enemies, how he slew in Battaile the King *Creon*, and tooke the City of *Thebes*.

Chap. 7. 269

How *Hercules* entred into *Thebes*, in an unknowne habit: and how he put to death the Gyant *Lincus* and his complices, and his Wife *Megara*.

Chap. 8. 272

How *Hercules* put to death *Laomedon*, and destroyed *Troy* the second time.

Chap. 9. 276

How *Hercules* and *Affer* assayed by Battaile the Gyant *Antheon*, and how he vanquished him in Battaile the first time.

Chap. 10. 279

How *Hercules* tooke the King *Astlas*, and how he studied Astronomy, and the seaven liberall Sciences.

Chap. 11.

282

How *Hercules* assembled his battaile against *Antheon* King of the *Lybians*, the which he put to flight and slew the King of *Cathulie*.

Chap. 12. 287

How *Hercules* fought againe, against King *Antheon*, and put him to death.

Chap. 13. 289

How *Hercules* and *Theseus* fought together against the two Damocels of *Scythia*.

Chap. 14. 290

How *Hercules* began to waxe amorous of *Dejanira*: and how *Achelous* and *Hercules* had Battaile the one against the other, and how *Achelous* was vanquished.

Chap.

The Table.

- Chap. 15. 394
 How *Hercules* put to foyle the King *Achelus* : and how
 he espoused *Dejanira*. Chap. 16. 300
 How *Nessus* ravished *Dejanira* from *Hercules*, when hee
 passed with her over the River : and how *Hercules* slew
Nessus with an Arrow. Chap. 17. 309
 How *Hercules* fought against the Serpent of *Palus* of
Lerna, and slew him. Chap. 18. 308
 How *Hercules* went into *Spaine*, and fought on the Sea,
 against the Tyrant King *Gerion*, and vanquished him :
 and how hee tooke the City of *Megidda*, and entred
 therein. Chap. 19. 313
 How *Gerion* assayed *Hercules* the second time, before *Me-*
gidda : and how *Hercules* slew his Brethren and vanqui-
 shed his Army, and constrained *Gerion* to flye. Chap. 20.
 318
 How *Hercules* pursued *Gerion*, and how he went and van-
 quished him, and put him to death at the Port of *Corogne*.
 Chap. 21. 323
 How *Hercules* founded the City of *Corogne* upon the Tomb
 of *Gerion*. Chap. 22. 328
 How *Hercules* assayed the King *Cacus* and overcame him,
 and how *Cacus* began to tyrannize in *Italy*. Chap. 23.
 330
 How *Hercules* fought against the 116. Gyants of *Cremona*,
 and vanquished them. Chap. 24. 340
 How *Cacus* stole away the Oxen and Kine of *Hercules*, and
 how *Hercules* fought with him therefore, and slew him.
 Chap. 25. 349
 How the Queene of *Laurentia* was enamoured on *Hercu-*
les : and how *Priscus* came into *Italy* with a greast Host,
 and sent to desie *Hercules*. Chap. 26. 358
 How *Hercules* fought against the King *Priscus* in Battaille :
 and how he fled into the City, where *Hercules* alone
 slew him, and many others with him. Chap. 27. 366
 How *Hercules* was enamoured on *Tole* the Daughter of
 King *Priscus*, and required her of love, and she accorded

The Table.

- unto him. Chap. 28. 382
How *Hercules* fought against *Diomedes* in the Forrest of
Thrace: and how hee made his Horses to eat him.
Chap. 29. 388
How *Dejanira* was full of sorrow, forasmuch as *Hercules*
loved *Iole*. Chap. 30. 382
How *Dejanira* sent to *Hercules* a shirt eavenomed, and
how *Hercules* burned himselfe in the fire of his sacrifice,
and how *Dejanira* slew her selfe when shee knew that
Hercules was dead by meanes of her ignorance. Chap. 31
390

FINIS.



THE
SECOND
BOOKE,

Of the Collection of the Histories
of Troy.

WHEREIN,
Is containd the Prowesse of the valiant
HERCVLES, with his marvailous
Deeds, wonderfull Workes, and of
his Death.



LONDON,
Printed by B. ALSOP, and T. FAWCET.
1636.

THE
SECOND
BOOK

of the Collection of the
of
1821
contained in the
of the
of the
of the
of the



LONDON
Printed by J. JOHNSON, at the
of the

THE
SECOND BOOKE,
OF
The Destruction of *Troy*.

CHAP. I.

How *Hercules* fought against three Lyons, in the Forrest of *Nemee*: and how he slew them; and tooke their Skins or hides.

NOW in the first Booke is begun the Deeds and Praewises of the strong and puissant Giant *Hercules*; how he first destroyed the City of *Troy*, and vanquished the King *Laomedon*: after which Conquest, he returned into *Greece*: where he remained a certaine space of time, without doing of any thing that is found in History. In which space *Juno* (bearing inward malice against him) bethought how she might worke his downefall. And hearing that into the Forrest of *Nemee* were come many Lyons, and among all other, there was one *Aetene* soot high, that destroyed all the Country: she thought by these Lyons to bring her purpose about. And having *Warre* with *Euristeus*, he concluded a Peace, onely to be acquainted with *Hercules*; and sent for him into *Creet* to confirme it. *Euristeus* fulfilled her desire, and brought *Hercules* with him. The Peace was made, *Juno* acquainted her with *Hercules*, they came to speake of the Lyons in the For-

rest of Nemece. And so much spake Iuno, and reported to them that she sayd to Hercules, it were an act would gaine him honour, so to goe into the Forrest of Nemece, and employ him to conquer those Lyons. Hercules thinking Iuno counselled him to goe and assaile the Lyons so his honour and profit, he enterprised to goe into the Forrest. Iuno required him, that if he went, when he had vanquished the Lyons, he would returne unto her. Hercules promised her that he would doe so. After he departed from Creet: and first he went into Thebes so to see Megara, and to make his Warrasse and Armes so to be ready. When the Ladies of Thebes knew that Hercules would goe against the Lyons of Nemece, they all complained of his youth: and they thought that he would dye there, so the Lyons were cruell and terrible. Megara about all other, was passing sorrowfull, and required the Ladies, that they would pray Euristeus, that he would keepe Hercules from goinge unto so dangerous a voyage. The Ladies accomplished the request of Megara, and had thought to have broken the voyage of Hercules by the meanes of Euristeus, but they might in no wise let his purpose: so Hercules answered to Euristeus, and unto the Ladies, that it was the first enterprise that he had taken in hand at the request of any body, and so as much as the Queene Iuno had desired him to doe it, he had intent to accomplish it by the pleasure of the Gods and of fortune.

Hercules was great both of heart and courage, being exalted with honour, he had rather haue dyed, then to haue done any thing, whereof should follow any dishonour. When his Armes were ready, he armed him. After he tooke leave of King Creon, of Euristeus, of Amphitryon, of the Ladies and Gentlewomen, accompanied onely with Philotes, which would never leave him. He departed from Thebes, and sped him in his journey, that he came unto the Forrest of Nemece, which stood not farre from Argos. In approaching this Forrest, he went two dayes without seeing beasts or men, untill the time that he entering into the Forrest, found a Pack of Beardsmen named Melorcus. This

Heard-man was mounted upon a great tree. When that he saw Hercules enter into the Wood, he called to him, saying: Sir you are dead, if ye goe any further, returne quickly, for the fierce Lions will destroy you: or else come hither vp to me upon this tree. Hercules hearing the words of Malorcus, leaped upon the tree, and demanded what he was: Alas says the Pastor, I am the poorest man of all other, the Lions of the Forrest, at their coming haue eaten a great heard of beasts that I nourished hereby: besides that, they haue eaten all my family and men: and they haue denoured all saue me alone, which haue by aduenture, a great while saved my selfe upon this tree, where I eate nothing else but leapes and Anchoues, and dare not descend and come downe, for feare of these Lyons which are hereby, who will soon assault you, unless you depart and flye.

The Pastor finishing his words, there came leaping out of a bush the three Lions, and marched against Hercules, roaring and crying, and opening their eyes, with so great rage, as if they would haue pierced Hercules through with their fell sight. The great Lyon came first, his haire standing up, he was as high as an Elephant, and great after that proportion, and his head was twice as big as the head of a Bull. Hercules seeing them come, took his sword and Club that Philotes bore. Philotes, notwithstanding his promise, was so sore afraid, that he went on the Tree to the Heard-man. Hercules set his club to the tree, and betook him to his sword: the Lyons at the approach bayed in their throates. Hercules strooke one of them betwene the eyes and sold him to the earth, that he fate upon his buttocke. The great Lyon thought to haue sprung upon Hercules, and to haue taken him in his claws, and made a terrible leape. When Hercules saw his intent, he turned from him, and strooke at the third Lyon, which was light and nimble, and strooke his sword so right, and so firmly into his throat, that he reacht his heart, whatsoever resistance he could make in byting the sword, and left it in his body in such wise that he fell dead to the earth. When the other Lyons saw their fellow so used,

they set their Claws on the earth, and howled cruelly, that it seemed that Thunder had sprung out of their Stomachs. All the Forest sounded thereof. Hercules took his sword: the two Lyons approached of new againe, and ran vpon him with their pawes, and hurt him vnumerably, that they loosed his Armour, their Pawes entring into his flesh, and then they drew out all dyed with his blood.

Hercules had his heart soze troubled, when he felt his wounds that the Lyons had made: then he lifted vp his sword, and smote on one and other, but the great Lyon had his skin so hard, that his sword might no moze enter therein, then it might on a great Rocke. Thus began the battaile of the Lyons and of Hercules. The little Lyon was eager and fierce, he launched him forth oftentimes against Hercules, and alwayes thought to haue hurt him with his claws, that cutted like a Rasour: but he launched so often, that it was to his disadvantage, for Hercules after many great strokes, made to be diuided from the body, his right leg, very nigh the Shoulder, and strooke him downe by the feet of the other Lyon that lay dead.

When Hercules saw that he was deliuered of the two terrible beasts, and that he had no moze to do but with the great Lyon, he began to haue an hope of good fortune. He had then comfort in himselfe of the Battaile, which was strong to sustaine: for the great Lyon gaue him great strokes with his pawes, and put him oft times in perill of death: the sword of Hercules might neuer enter into the skin of the Beast, it was so hard. The Lyon took his sword betwaine his teeth and his Pawes, that with great paine he pulled and haled it from him. Finally, when he had long sought with his sword, and knew well that thereby he might raise no blood of the Lyon, he would assay if the Club were to him moze profitable. The he took it, and the first time that the Lyon came vpon him, he gaue him a stroke with his Club, so great on his mouth, that all the teeth brake and fell out before him. The Lyon feeling the stroke, made a great and maruailous howling, so he lifted vp his pawes, and thought to haue pulled downe

Her-

Hercules. But he fled the coming of the Lyon: and the Lyon fell to the ground, with so great fiercenesse of running, and sapling of Hercules. And when Hercules saw that he was salve, he leapt upon him forthwith eagerly, and beate him, and held him with his hands about the throat, so fast, that he bzought his iawes out of their place out of joynt, and made his eyes to flye out of his head, and strangled him, and so slew him.

In doing this exployt, Hercules shewed a singular hardnesse and incredible force: for he strangled with his hands a Lyon, with the skin so hard, that speares nor swords might not doe any harme: he put him to death by wonderfull valour: and when he had so done, he went to the other that liued yet, and all bzoke and toze him, as if it had bene a little Lambe. After he called Philotes to him, and the Huntsman, that were marvailous joyfull and glad of so high a victory. And Hercules found the manner how to skin the Lyons, and toke their skins by the helpe of the Huntsman. When they had skinned them, it was night. Hercules demanded of the Huntsman, if there were any house or lodging thereby, where he might haue meate and drinke: The Huntsman bzought him to his house, where they found provision of meate and drinke, wherewith the good man feasted Hercules to his power, and he thought he was in Paradise. And thus Hercules passed the day and the night, and forgot not to thinke on his wounds, that were fell and smarted, so that little or nought he slept that night. Yet notwithstanding, when the day appeared, he toke leave of the Huntsman and so departed, and toke his journey for to goe into Crete, for to shew unto Juno the three Lyons skins, and for to thanke her for her good advertisement.

CHAP. II.

How *Iuno* sent *Hercules* into *Egypt* to be slaine of the Tyrant *Busire*, and how *Hercules* slew the Tyrant against the hope and will of *Iuno*.

KNow about this time raigned in *Egypt*, King *Busire*; some of the *Duxens* of *Lybia*: and the Land of *Egypt* was dry, not fertile but barren. *Busire*, to remedy th.s, called his *Clarckes* that held the Science of *Zoroastes*, and asked of them what he might doe for the health of his Realme: They asked counsell of the Gods; and had answer, that they must sacrifice unto them mans blood. When *Busire* (that naturally was evil, and had never done good) heard this answer: he began to tyrannize more and more, that was a Tyrant before. And began first with his people, taking and plucking from the Mothers their little Children, and from Men their Wives, and from the Wives their Husbands, in burning, and defiling the Temples of *Egypt* with their blood. For all these homicides and slaughters, the drought ceased not, but augmented and waxed more. The *Clarckes* demanded of the Gods the cause why they had no dewes of Water, nor raine from above: They answered, that they would not have the just blood of *Egypt*, but the Strange blood, that they should take and make sacrifice thereof. The Gods by this answer, would have in sacrifice the blood of *Busire*, for he was a stranger to vertue, and goodnesse. And the *Clarckes* understood that they would have the blood of Strangers. *Busire* advertised of this answer, ceased to persecute the blood of *Egypt*, and turned his Sword upon the Blood of Strangers: and made an Edict, that no Stranger should enter into his City, but he should be sacrificed unto his Gods, in this manner he murdered all the Strangers he could get: By this Edict, many Strangers, both Nobles and others, were sacrificed, by the cruelty of *Busire*. Among others, one Nobleman of *Greet* (of the Iynage of *Iuno*) perished in this misfortune by the

the sword of Busire. The tydings came into Crete, and there was made great lamentation. As they continued their mourning, Hercules and Philotes came to the Queene Iuno, and they found her ouercharged with exceeding griefe. At that time there were an hundred Cities in Crete, and King Iupiter absented himselfe from Iuno so many reasons. Whenas Hercules was returned to his stepmother Iuno; he trusted her. After he shewed her the skins of the Lyons that he had slaine, and thanked her for the high aduenture she admonished him of.

The cursed stepmother, for the returne of Hercules was more perplexed then before: yet she receiued and feasted Hercules, and made to him (saintly) the greatest chere that she could, and being about dinner-time, she made him to Dine with her. As they sate at Dinner (after diuers speeches of the Lyons) she deuised how she might worke the death of Hercules, and thought she could not compasse it better, then to send him into Egypt. At that time she concluded in her selfe, that she would send him into Egypt, if she might: and to bring it to passe, she changed the discourse of the Lyons, and sayd to Hercules: Your comming againe in safety, is to me most joyfull, for that your name shall enjoy perpetuall renowne and prayes among the most worthy and best of the World: for you haue atchieued many famous Enterprises. In your Infancy, you made all the World to wonder and maruaile, at the victory of the Serpents, by you strangled. After you made your sword to flourish in the West parts of Frigia, and now in Nemece. The aduenture of these exploits, haue gained you exceeding honour, whereof I am right glad: for each person ought to be glad and reioyce in the well-doing of another, especially of a Nobleman, and principally such a one as laboureth to excell in valour, euery person is bound to counsell him to his Honour and welfare. Wherefore, since it is so that you endeavour your selfe from day to day, and saile perils of the Sea, and dangers of the earth, to the end for to ouercome them. I aduertise you, that in Egypt is a Tyrant that sacrificeth all Strangers that come into his Countrey, without

without reseruing Noble or base. So (I thinke) if Fortune be still fauourable towards you, that you shall gaine great Honour to your selfe, and health and profit to all the Nations of the World.

Padam, answered Hercules, I am not, nor neuer in all my Life, shall attaine to such an excedding height of honour as ye report: notwithstanding, soasmuch as I have great desire to perfozme aduentures that may be to the benefit of all Nations, that they shall concerne. I promise you, and sweare, that to morrow without any further delay, I will make all things in readinesse, for to goe into Egypt. And I will neuer returne againe into my Countrey, vntill the time that I haue slain the Tyzant. And if he lay or put hand on me, for to sacrifice me, I haue intention that he shall not doe it without great strokes. Iuno hearing the enterprise of Hercules, rejoyced in her heart exceddingly. That day they passed in many conferences. Hercules tooke the skins of the Lyons, and deliuered them to a certaine wozkeman, to make of them a garment in manner of armour, to arme him withall. On the morrow he tooke leaue of his Stepmother, and departed from Crete, and so long journeyed on the way with Philotes (without finding any aduenture, worthy the remembrance) that one a day he came to the Gate of the City Memphis, that was in Egypt, where the Tyzant Busire held his residence.

When Hercules was come nigh vnto the Gate, he tooke his Club that Philotes bare, and left Philotes there, and entered himselfe into the City. He had not bene long there, nor farre gone, but Busire which was aduertised of his coming by his Espies, came against him with his complices, and without speaking of any word, ran vpon him. Hercules was well appointed, for he knew the Tyzant by his gesture, and by the signe that was told him: so he lifted vp his Club when he saw him come, and as the Tyzant would haue smitten him with his sword without any word speaking, he strooke the Tyzant on the right side with his Club so vehemently, that not onely he sold him to the earth, but also all the

the ribs of his Body were broken. And so maimed him, that he could neuer releue himselfe after. The Egyptians seeing Busire overthowne, some ran to releue him, which they could not doe, for he was so heauie, and the rest assailed Hercules. Then was all the City in an vprore. Hercules was forfull he had overthowne the Tyrant, and began to make the Egyptians to know his Club. He slew many of them, and the remnant he made to flye. His stroakes were so heauy and forcible, that the Complices of Busire, that were accustomed to shed mans blood, had their blood shed abroad, and could not, nor might not, remedy their mischance, which was so great, that Hercules filled all the place with dead bodies. And after a long battaile, he found himselfe alone, for there was no man so hardy that durst bee saue before him. The people and the Communalty of the Egyptians, minded not the reskew of their King. When they saw him beaten, they all hated him, and beheld the Battaille from farre by very great routs. When Hercules had then laboured so much, that he found no man to fight with him, he set downe his Club, and addrest him vnto a great company of Egyptians that stood there, and assured them, he would doe nothing vnto them, and asked what people they were that had assailed him? They answered him kneeling on their knees, that they were Slayers, Hangmen, and people of vicious and euill life: and that their King, which he had first beaten downe, was the worst of them all, and had purposed to put him to death, as a stranger, to make Sacrifice vnto the Gods. And they prayed him to sacrifice they sayd King,

Hercules granted their petition, and accorded it vnto the people: And anon he took this cursed Tyrant Busire, that yet liued, and bore him vpon his Shoulders, vnto the Temple, which the Egyptians shewed to him. The false Tyrant cryed after helpe terribly: but his cry auailed him not. The Egyptians cryed vnto Hercules, sacrifice, sacrifice him. When Hercules came into the Temple, he sacrificed him, after that he had shewed to him his cursed and
euill.

euill life. And then when the fire was put vnto the Sacrifice, it began to raine, and the great drought began to fayle: Whereof the Egyptians were so ioyfull, that none could expresse. They did sing praises vnto Hercules, and brought him and Philotes vnto the Pallace, which had sene all, and they ordained and constituted Hercules King ouer them: but he refused; and ordained Iudges for to gouerne them. After he departed and returned vnto Quene Iuno, who had great sorowe, and to King Creon who had great ioy, to heare rehearsed his good Fortune.

CHAP. III.

How Hercules espoused *Megara*: and how he was made Knight in *Thebes*.



As the young Vine, by the Industry and Labour of the Husbandman, groweth in height, and his boughes spread abroad full of fruit: so Hercules by vertue, labouring vertuously, grew in verdure of well doing, and in fruit of Noblesse: his Works, his Boughes, his Branches, then began to sprout abroad, and to mount and spread from Realme to Realme.

The secret conspiracies of Iuno, and her cursed enuyes might not hurt nor diminish the vertue of Hercules. The more that she thought to put downe and hurt him, the more she was the cause of his Exaltation. As he was puissant and strong of body, he was yet more strong of vertue: For vertue was set in him, as the precious Stone is in Gold, and as the sweet smell is in the flower, and as the ray of the Sunne, beame is in the Sunne: he was beloued of Kings, of Princes, of Ladies, of Gentlewomen, of Nobles, and all others: in especiall of *Megara*, the Daughter of King *Creon*. And verily she was not deceiued: For Hercules loued her also, and was neuer hurt but he thought on her. Yet still they omitt none of them speake to other of this matter: they were ashamed to discouer that, whereby they had hope to haue honor and

and worship. They beheld each other, and often they bewailed and complained to themselves, and desired the day, that they might take each other in marriage.

And so much they wished after that Day, till at the last it came. For on a Morning, as Hercules was gone unto the Wood for to take a Wilde Beast, he remembred him of his Lady, and began to speake, and say to himselfe softly: Shall I be alway in paine: Shall mine heart neuer be eased, but alway languishing in Loue? I see all men in great joy, with their Loues and Ladies, and I thinke neuer how to come to the point of one onely, whom I haue chosen aboue all other: and to atchieue my purpose I know not how to begin. I dare not speake to her, nor I haue not assayed if she would condescend. Shall I speake to her, I know not well: If I speake to her, and she refuse me, I shall fall in despair. I shall dye for very grieue of heart, I shall neuer after dare to come in any Noble assembly. Alas, what paine? All considered, a time must come that I speake to her: If all her Friends were of one accord, to giue her to me in Marriage, and they were not content and pleased, all were lost. The most searpard is, to haue her good will and grace, for without her grace I can doe nothing. When it is necessary, that I lette and require her good will, since it is so: for if I speake thus, and speake not, I shall neuer atchieue, nor come to my purpose.

Hercules resolute in his purpose, surprised and enflamed with great desire of Loue, came from the Wood, and abandoned the wilde beast, and gaue it ouer, for to come vnto Megara, thinking how, and by what words he might come, and shew vnto her that which lay on his heart. He went then so farre, that he came to the Garden of the Pallace, where she was with many Ladies and gentlewomen. He made to them reuerence, vntill he espied the time that he might speake to Megara, and he waxed so pensiue that it is maruell: he committed nothing to conferre with the Ladies, but there with he drew him apart into the Garden. When the Ladies beheld him so pensiue, diuers of them came to him, and talked with

with him, to put him from his thoughts and penſiueneſſe, but they could not, then at laſt Megara came to him: As ſoone as Hercules ſaw her come to him, he began to ſigh, and come againſt her. And ſhe ſaid to him, Hercules why are ye ſo penſiue? put away from you ſuch melancholly, and tell me of your newes I pray you? Lady (answered Hercules) I thanke you for your good viſitation, and ſince it pleaſeth you to heare of my tydings, and to know them, I will tell you apart. Know firſt, that the cauſe why I am brought into ſuch perplexed melancholy as ye now ſee, is by beholding of your perfections: for as I went to the wood to hunt, the remembrance of your right Noble beauty, continually being in mine imagination came vnto me, and made me enter into a ſecret perplexity, that is to wit, whether I ſhould alwayes liue inguarded, and vntowarded of lone, and alſo (if I durſt ſay ſo to you) I haue ſet my heart and loue wholly on you. Whadam this perplexity was great, but in the end I concluded to come vnto you, for to know the concluſion of my Fortune whether it be life or death. Being in this deliberation (thinking how I might ſpeake with you) and ſtaying in this point and doubtfulneſſe, your comming hath put me out of a right great thought and penſiueneſſe, for I knew not better how to come to the poynnt, for to ſpeake to you apart (as I doe at this preſent) then for to apply the matter in time: for I ſay to you in truth, that ſince the time of my Olympiads, I haue deſired you Night and Day, and at that time I ſet my heart on your ſeruice, reſolving to loue you for ener. Whadam, I know very well, that I haue enterpriſed a thing that I am vniſt and not worthy of. This notwithstanding, I continue at your mercy, and require you that you will be pleaſed to receiue me into your grace and fauour, in ſuch wiſe, that ſhortly we may appoynt our ſpeciall day.

When Megara vnderſtood the words of her lone Hercules, She reioyced in her heart exceedingly, and receiued great comfort; notwithstanding ſhe was abaſhed, and being ſhamefaſt, ſhe answered thus. Alas Hercules, by what fortune am I ordained

obtained to be beloved of so worthy a Gentleman: Your excellencie promette, your glorious labors, your resplendant vertues are of such value, that you are worthy to haue to Wife, the most beautifull Lady in the world. With these words, the Gentlewomen came to them, and sayd vnto Megara, that it was time to withdraw her to dinner, which brake off their discourse. Megara sorrowfull of hasty departing, and that she might not atchieue her purpose, by constraint took leave of Hercules, and went into the Hall, full sed with lone, and Hercules remained in the Garden, glad and joyfull of the sweet answer he had receiued.

Whenas the Ladies had left Hercules in the Garden, he assembled Euristeus and Amphitriou, and sayd to them; that he had a great desire to be married, and prayed them that they would goe to King Creon, to know if he would giue him his Daughter Megara. They spake to King Creon of this marriage: the King heard them speake right glably, for the matter pleased him, and he answered that he might nowhere better bestow his Daughter, then to the most Noble man of the world Hercules, whom he loued as his owne son, which was so valiant and so noble, and had no fellow like vnto him: and that he was content to giue to him his daughter, and all with her that he would demand. Euristeus and Amphitriou thanked the King for his courteous answer. Megara and Hercules were sent for: the King made them to betroth each other, with great joy of both parties. Afterwards in proesse of time, the day of their esponsals was celebrated, with glazze, Triumph, Honour, and joy. And then they lay together without moze adoe, and liued together right honestly.

Anon after the solemnitie of this marriage, Hercules came to King Creon, and desired he would bestow vpon him the Honour of Kingdome, so far as much as the Nobles of the Realme of Iconie, were come vnto him, and with a generall consent, had chosen him for to be King of their Citie, for his good Reuolue. The King Creon (joyfull of that, that he was chosen for to be King of Iconie) answered, that

that he would accomplish his desire; but he would that this should be done at a certaine day assigned: saying, that then he would make a right noble feast, where men should soult and Torney, and that he would cause to come thither all the Kings and Princes of Greece. Hercules accorded and agreed to the counsaile of the King, and then the King sent his Messengers unto all the Kings of Greece, and prayed them to be present at the Knighting of a Nobleman, that shall hold a Colonne sport, at a day named and appointed, soz to answer all them that shall come to the Touris. The renowne of this foresayd feast, was anon borne and knowne unto all the Kingdomes of Greece: the promise and Ordinance was great in Thebes, one and other disposed them to be there: the time passed, and the day came, many a King and Knight was come at that time to Thebes. Theseus and Iason the Sonne of King Esou, were there amongst the rest. The Kings made a great fire, and great pompous shewes about ten of the Clocke before none. The King Creon went into the place that was ordaind, arrayed, and ready soz the Touris. At a Corner in the same place there was a Tent. In this Tent was Hercules all alone. At that same time, the Ladies and Gentlewomen went and mounted upon the Scaffoldes: the Iustlers came into the place, no man knew nor wist not who should be this new Knight. What shall I say? When King Creon saw that the Knights were in on all sides, and that the Ladies were seated on the Scaffoldes, he sent soz Hercules, and made him Knight after their Statutes. And then Hercules mounted upon his Horse, took his Speare and his Shield, and challenged them that were there, so the end that each man should see his deuote. And then one and other that desired to win honour, took their Speares and ran against Hercules, and began a Jutting that was right hot and sharpe. Their Speares were strong, and brake not easily, but they met oftentimes, and some were overthrowne and stricken downe off their Horses. They that might not soult against Hercules, assailed each other like to like.

Iason and Theseus juffed off times against Hercules and Pyrothus, sonne of King Iason in the hills. All they that I name, bare themselves valiantly: and notwithstanding, as bene all other, Hercules abate all men, and no man could abide his strokes, but he bare them all downe, except Iason which encountered him divers times, and gave him many great strokes. Hercules bare downe Theseus to the earth, and Pyrothus, and very nigh fifty strong knights. He did shew so much valour, that no man abode in the place but Iason and he. And then he ceased the battles, for the valour that Hercules found in Iason, and ever after he had a speciall love to him, and toke acquaintance of him, and feasted him, and made him great chaire.

At the end of this jousting, knights, ladies, and Gentlewomen went unto the Pallace. There was Hercules made King of Iconic. The feast was great and rich, more then I can rehearse: the strangers were greatly feasted, and highly thanked in common: what shall I make long proces: When all the feast was passed, with honour and glory of Hercules, and there was no more to doe, wherof any men is to speake of. Pyrothus prayed all them that were there to be at his wedding in Thessalonica, at a certaine day named. Each man promised him to goe thither, and be there at: every man toke leave of Hercules, when time was come of departing, and each man returned into his Country, and they could not marvell enough at the glory abounding, and likely to abound and flourish in Hercules, which was courteous and humble, and was not proud for the grace that he had in temporall honour. He was so vertuous, that he was not the more high minded therofore, nor exalted himselfe, but the more humble, and submitted himselfe.

CHAP. III.

How the Centaures ravished Hypodamia, at the Wedding
of Pyrochus, and how Hercules recovered her againe,
and vanguarded in battell the Centaures.



Continuing our matter, when Hercules saw
approach the day of the wedding of Pyro-
chus, he desired him to goe thither. By space
of time he went forth on his way, and took
Phylotes with him: and at all adventures took
with him his Armour of the skins of the Lyon. When Me-
gara saw him depart, she was sore troubled for his departing.
And the more so, that, that he took his armour with him:
for she thought if Hercules heard speech of any great exploit
he would goe thither, and endeavour himselfe to winne him,
and take him. With great hopes she looked after him, as
farre as she might, paying to the Goodes, that they should
bring him thence againe. Hercules and Phylotes went
forth into the Country, and they passed on their journey
as much as they could, untill they came into Thessalonica,
where they were received with great joy of Pyrochus, and
his friends. They found there a very great assembly of noble
men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen; Theseus and Iason were
there. The friends of Iason would that Iason should be
made knight. And so, to doe that, they presented him to Her-
cules, which gave him the order of knighthood. And Her-
cules said, that he had sent in him a good beginning of a no-
ble man, and if he may live, he shall attaine one day to things
very high and noble. Among other things, the day of wed-
ding came, the City was all full of Nobles. & the Centaures
were there, they were an hundred Giants armed, that ran as
the wind, which King Ixion had got in Thessaly, of whom
some dwelled in Molosse, and the other in Aphyte a City
of Epyre, whereof was the Queen Hypodamia, the Lady and
bride of the wedding. There were many kings and Prin-
ces

ees, of whom I have not the names. The Queen Hypodamia and Pyrochus were wedded together after their late. When the time of the dinner was come, they set the table in the hall, where a generall feast was made, sit this feast all the comers were amply served with all manner of wines, and good meates: especially the Centaures made passing good cheere, and drinke so much of the strong wines, that the principall captaine of all named Euricus, and some of the other, had waxes together, and troubled the feast. In this trouble they fought together, and cast each at other, pots, platters, wines and meates, so terrible, that many of them were hurt and dead. Then was there a great noise in the hall, Euricus and fifty of his Gyants issued out of the presse, and went to fetch their armour. When they were armed, they entred into the hall, and not content with the trouble they had made (albeit that Hercules and others endeavourd to appease them that slew each other) they took the Queen Hypodamia, and bare her out and ravished her, and fled away with her. When the Ladies saw this outrage, they cryed out. The assay was so great, that Hercules, Iason, Pyrochus and Theseus, ran unto them, and when they knew that the Centaures had ravished the Lady, they went presently and armed them.

Hercules put on the skinne of the Lyon, and took his sword, his bow, and his arrowes, and then went after the Gyants without abiding for any other company or person. The Gyants were with holow under a tree, and there they trained them in battell, as they that knew well and surely, that the best that should come to them, should be Hercules. They hated Hercules secretly, and had envy at his glory. They all swore the death of Hercules: and at that time when they were in the termes and speeches, Euricus espyed Hercules a farre off, and shewed him unto his company. Hercules was all alone, and he came not slow pace like a man, but he came running as nimbly and swiftly as the dark rymeth in the valley, and it seemed that he flew in the ayre. The stoutness of Hercules alighted on a

strayed out the Centaures: they were about four score, and they were all of great courages: they took their Spears, Polaxes, Swords, and other weapons of Warre: and some of the strongest of them were against Hercules: on the other side, as soon as Hercules approached so nigh as he might encounter them, he bent his Bow, and with an Arrow he smote a Centaure named Crineus, in such wise that the arrow pierced the head, entering by the visage, and nayled and fastned his head into a tree that stood behind him. With the second Arrow he smote an other Giant named Petreus, in the breast through the Armes, that it went quite through his body: With the third, he hit Dorillus a terrible Giant, and nayled his hand unto his face, of which stroke he dyed.

But what many more Arrowes then, as long as he had any: and he shot none, but with it he hurt or slew one or other of the Giants. When his shot was failed, the Giants being sore grieved, for that they had seen their Fellowship die by the shot and strong hand of Hercules: they cryed upon Hercules and surrounded him on all sides, Sicanus, Nessus, Lincus, Stalo, Lodeuin and Pileon, were the first that smote upon Hercules with their Swords. Hercules took his bright Sword, and came against Pheotones, that had a great Axe, so great that it was a mans burthen. Pheotones presently lift up his great Axe, and thought to have smitten a mighty stroke upon Hercules. But Hercules that knew enough of the Warre, turned him from the stroke, and so the great Axe fell downe to the ground. And then suddenly Hercules caught the great Axe, and plucked it out of his hands, and so with it gave him a stroke withall, so great that he smote off his right arme with the shoulder.

Thus began the battell of Hercules with the Centaures. Iason and Theseus came then to the battell, and well pioned their youth. For to give the other courage: Hercules thrust among the giants and so brought with the axe, that they cursed Pheotones that brought them thither, and all them that went about this matter. In beating downe all before them,

Hercules

red and courted her, and advertised his to her secretly of her, and after came nigh unto her, that he set his hands on her, and layd her on his backe, and bare her away.

When Orpheus and Ceres saw Proserpina so taken away, they crept out pitifully and lamentably unto Pluto. With this cry the Sicilians left their feast, and ranne after Pluto in great number, men and women, hoping to have released Proserpina. But when Cerberus & his companions saw the uproare, they drew out their swords, and shewed their weapons, and smote upon them that approached them, and slaing them abundantly, they respyed, and went unto the Boat, in despite of the Sicilians and Orpheus. They guided Pluto into his Ship, & after they entered, and dismanned, and carried away Proserpina. The Sicilians were then unprowided of armes, and could not withstand the taking away of Proserpina. At the departing from the ports was made the most sharp lamentation and sorrow that could be. Proserpina wept on the one side most pittiously, and cried very high and loud. Ceres on the other side, with the Sicilians, made no scarcity of teares, and Orpheus also failed not to furnish his senses with deepe sighes, so; that he loved Proserpina, and she loved him as well. At their departing, their hearts were brought to a griscons distress, with so great anguish that Proserpina fell downe in a swoond, and Orpheus was so ravisht with anger, that he returned unto his Pallace, when he had lost the sight of Proserpina, and kept himself close in his Chamber, without speaking to any in two dayes.

At the end of two dayes, Ceres came to visit Orpheus, that would neither eate nor drinke, and said unto him, that she knew well the ravisher of her daughter, that it was Pluto the King of Molosse, and that he dwelled in a part of Thessaly, in a low and base Citie, that was called Hell, sozasmuch as in this Ile, King Pluto and his fellows, did so much harme, that they were compared to Devils, and their Citie named Hell. When Orpheus understood that Proserpina was in Hell, he took a little hope in himselfe, and eate and drinke, and made a vow, that he would never rest in place,

strayed not the Centaures: they were about fourscore, and they were all of great courages: they took their Spears, Polaxes, Swords, and other weapons of Warre: and some of the strongest of them were against Hercules: on the other side, as soon as Hercules approached so nigh as he might shoot at them, he bent his Bow, and with an Arrow he smote a Centaure named Grineus, in such wise that the Arrow pierced the head, entering by the visage, and nayled and fastned his head unto a tree that stood behind him. With the second Arrow he smote an other Giant named Petreus, in the breast through the Armes, that it went quite through his body. Lastly the third, he hit Dorillus a terrible Giant, and nayled his hand unto his face, of which stroke he dyed.

But that many more Arrows then, as long as he had any: and he shot none, but with it he hurt or slew one or other of the Giants. When his shot was sayled, the Giants being so grievously, so that they had seen theyr fellows die by the shot and strong hand of Hercules: they rised upon Hercules and smitened him on all sides, Sisacus, Nessus, Lincus, Stilo, Lodeuin and Pileon, were the first that smote upon Hercules with theyr Swords. Hercules took his bright Sword, and came against Pheotones, that had a great Axe, so great that it was a mans burthen. Pheotones presently lift up his great Axe, and thought to have smitten a mighty stroke upon Hercules. But Hercules that knew enough of the Warre, turned him from the stroke, and so the great Axe fell downe to the ground. And then suddenly Hercules caught the great Axe, and plucked it out of his hands, and so with his hand he smote him a stroke withall, so great that he smote off his right arme with the shoulder.

Thus began the battell of Hercules with the Centaures. Iason and Theseus came then to the battell, and well proued their youth. For to giue the other courage: Hercules thrust among the giants and so wrought with the axe, that they cursed Pheotones that brought them thither, and all them that went about this matter. In beating downe all before them,

Hercules



1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525

Hercules began then to seek Hypodamia, and found her all bewept, very nigh unto Euricus. When he spake to Euricus, and said to him, thou wilt glutton, thou hast this day troubled the feast, and stolne the Lady of my friend Pyrothus and now I will trouble thy spirit, with this word he discharged his are, and smote withall Euricus, in such wise on the head, that he fell downe dead, unto the great grieve and making of the other Gyants: so; in beholding the Ayer dyed with the blood of Euricus their captains they were all abashed: then began Hercules to smite more and more upon the gyants, there was none then so resolute, but he was afraid: none none so hardy but began to hide himselfe, and tremble for feare: his strokes were not to be bozne, but he put his enemies out of aray, and unto flight. Finally, with the help of Iason, Theseus and Pyrothus, that were invincible valiant, they vanquished and chased them unto a river, where twelue of them saved themselves in passing and swimming over, and all the remnant of them were persecuted unto the death save onely Lynceus that Hercules held prisoner, so; as much as at the discomfiture, he prayed him of mercy, and yielded unto him. Thus were the Centaures destroyed, more by the strength and hand of Hercules, then by any other: When Hercules had so fought that there were no more of the Centaures upon the place, he and his fellows returned unto Hypodamia, and brought her againe unto the City with great triumph. What shall I say? the Ladies recovered joy by the reconerance of Hypodamia, and turned againe the Feast, that durd afterwards eight dayes, very great and sumptuous.

CHAP. V.

How *Pluto* ravished *Proserpina*, and how *Orpheus* went for her into Hell, and how the Queene *Ceres* came vnto the wedding of *Pirothus*, and how *Theseus* and *Pirothus* fought with *Cerberus*, Porter of the said Hell.



At this time, that is to wit, a little before the wedding of *Pirothus*, *Pluto* the King of *Moloss*, Sonne of *Saturne*, and brother of *Iupiter*, sayled by Sea, seeking of adventures, in long he sailed that he arrived in *Sicily*, and he found there nigh to the water side a very great assembly of *Sicilians* that halloved the feast of their Gods. When *Pluto* saw this feast, he did arme twenty of his company under their robes, and went in this manner for to see the feast, for to know if he could finde any booty. When *Pluto* was the greatest thiefe, and the most lecherous man in the world, and had with him a Grent named *Cerberus*, enough like vnto *Pluto* in condition and courage, but he was more strong and puissant of body: all the other were great as *Gigants*, and had learned nothing but for to practise harme, and mischief, and could none otherwise doe.

When then the *Sicilians* saw *Pluto* come and his fellows, they supposed that it had bene some of their neighbours, that came for to see their playes and sports, for as much as they came clothed in their garments, and saw none of their Armour, nor harme. And they enforced them to sing & dance. But certes their Songs and their Dances were not continuing no; dured long: for in coming vnto them there, the King *Pluto* cast his eye aside, and saw there the Queen of that Countrey that beheld the feast: and by her, her daughter, that made a garland of flowers. The Mother was named *Ceres*: and the daughter was called *Proserpina*, and was married vnto a noble man, named *Orpheus*, that saie beside her and played on a Harpe. This *Proserpina* was marvellous passing faire. And anon as *Pluto* had sene her, he des-



red and coveted her, and advertised his followers of her, and after came nigh unto her, that he set his hands on her, and layd her on his backe, and bare her away.

When Orpheus and Ceres saw Proserpina so taken away, they cryed out pittifully and lamentably unto Pluto. With this cry the Sicilians left their feast, and ranne after Pluto in great number, men and women, hoping to have released Proserpina. But when Cerberus & his companions saw the uproare, they drew out their swords, and shewed their weapons, and smote upon them that approached them, and slaing them abundantly, they retired, and went unto the Boat, in despite of the Sicilians and Orpheus. They guided Pluto into his ship, & after they entered, and disarmed, and carried away Proserpina. The Sicilians were then unprouided of armes, and could not withstand the taking away of Proserpina. At the departing from the ports was made the most sharp lamentation and sorrow that could be. Proserpina wept on the one side most pittifully, and cryed very high and loud. Ceres on the other side, with the Sicilians, made no scarcity of teares, and Orpheus also failed not to furnish his senses with deepe sighes, so that he loued Proserpina, and she loued him as well. At their departing, their hearts were brought to a grieuous distresse, with so great anguish that Proserpina fell downe in a swoone, and Orpheus was so rauished with anger, that he returned unto his Pallace, when he had lost the sight of Proserpina, and kept himself close in his Chamber, without speaking to any in two dayes.

At the end of two dayes, Ceres came to visit Orpheus, that would neither eate nor drinke, and said unto him, that she knew well the rauisher of her daughter, that it was Pluto the King of Molosse, and that he dwelled in a part of Thessaly, in a low and base Citie, that was called Hell, soz much as in this Ile, King Pluto and his fellows, did so much harme, that they were compared to Devils, and their Citie named Hell. When Orpheus vnderstood that Proserpina was in Hell, he took a little hope in himselfe, and eat and dranke, and made a vow, that he would neuer rest in place,

untill the time that he had bene in Hell, for to see Proserpina.

After that he had eaten, he sent his Harriners, and had them make ready a ship. When the ship was furnished with all that it behooved, (after the leane and congie taken of the Raine Ceres) in habite disguised, he entred alone into his ship, with his Harpe, and made his Harriners to saile forth on the Sea, in such wise that he arrived at one of the ports of Thesalic. Orpheus went there a land, and after he commanded his Harriners, that they should abide for him in the same place, untill a certaine appointed time that he named. After he departed and went from Countrey to Countrey, so long to dispatch his matter, that he came to the Gate of Hell, which Cerberus kept, and there he began to play on his Harpe, most sweetly and melodiously.

When Cerberus heard the Muscull sound of the Harpe, he lifted up his cursed head on high, and came out of the gate for to know who was he that played so melodiously: and by the sound of the Harpe he found Orpheus: and thinking that Pluto would gladly heare him: (for to rejoyce Proserpina that alway wept) he caused him to enter into the City, and brought him beside the King. Orpheus then began to play againe on his Harpe. When the King Pluto had heard him, he tooke therein great pleasure, and so did all they that were there by him. Then Pluto sent for to seeke Proserpina. When she was come and heard him play with his Harpe, by his play she knew well that it was her husband: then she was soze abashed, and whereas she had soze wept before, she wept much moze after. Pluto was soze for the sorrow of Proserpina made, and said to Orpheus, if he could so play with his harpe that the Lady should cease her weeping, he would give him what he would aske of him. Orpheus promised him that he would do it. And Pluto sware to him, that he would keepe his promise if he so did. And then Orpheus tuned his harpe, and played divers songs so sweetly, that the infernall Cerberus, and many other fell a sleepe: and also Proserpina, by the meanes of certaine signes and tokens that Orphe-



us made with his eyes, ceased of her weeping.

When Pluto saw Proserpina so cease her weeping, hee was passing ioyous: he then awoke Cerberus and the other that slept: after he spake to Orpheus and said to him, that he had so well harped, that no man could doe better: and that he would that he should demand something, and he would giue it him without faile. Orpheus hearing the words of Pluto, had great perplexity in himselfe, for to know what he should demand: in the end he said to him. Sir I am Orpheus the husband of this Ladie, and for her loue I haue enterprised for to come hither in this case now: I pray you that you will giue and render her againe to mee, that I may bring her againe vnto her mother that oveth for so ioyful. When Pluto had heard the request that Orpheus had made, hee was all amazed at the hardincke that Orpheus had shewed: how be it, he answered to him, Orpheus, you haue demanded of mee. Proserpina: she is the Lady that I most loue of all the world. Neuerthelesse, for to accomplish my promise that I haue made vnto you, take her vpon condition that you bring her out of this City, without looking or behalping after or behind you: and if it happen that you once looke behind you, ye shall lose her. At this answer Orpheus was content, and it seemed to him that his wife was as good as reconered againe, hee and Proserpina passed ouer that night in good hope. When the morning was come, Pluto deliuered Proserpina to Orpheus, vpon condition afoze rehearsed. Orpheus and Proserpina tooke leaue of King Pluto and thanked him: after they went on their way, but he had not gone halfe the way to the gate when Orpheus looked pryncely behind him, for to see if any man followed him, and then he found Cerberus at his heeles, that tooke Proserpina away from him, and deliuered her againe vnto the King.

Orpheus seeing that by his unhappinesse hee had lost his wife, began to curse the day that he was borne, and came after, and followed Proserpina: and began againe to harpe and to offer great gifts, for to reconer her againe, but it was said

said to him for conclusion, that he should neuer haue her againe: and also, that if he had vnto the seates of armes, as he had the strings of his Harpe, he should haue dyed. With this conclusion Orpheus departed from Hell, full of sorrow, and returned into Sicill, vnto the Queene Ceres, telling her his aduenture. The Queene being assured that her daughter was in Hell and being aduertised that in Thessaly should be halloved the feast of the wedding of Pyrothus, and that there were many Knights of great fame, she went to the Sea, and came slyly to Thessalonica, while the feast endured. In approaching the City, on an afternoone as Pyrothus and Theseus were in the field, they met her. Her army was great. Theseus and Pyrothus saluted her, and she saluted and grated them againe, and after asked them the estate of the feast of the wedding. They told, and recounted her all. After she demanded of them, if there were there no knights of great name, and high enterprises: when they vnderstood that she enquired so farre: they would know what she was, and demanded her name: I am (sayd she) the Lady Ceres of Sicill. Then spake Theseus and said: Whadam you are welcome: so; what occasion demand you, if in the feast be any knights of enterpryse: I can tell you, that there be truely: but notwithstanding I doe wish you, pray you, and also require, that you declare vnto vs the cause why you haue so demanded.

Sir (sayd the Lady) since it pleaseth you to enquire of my estate so farre: know you for certaine, that I haue made to you my demand, soasmuch as Pluto the King of Hell hath rauished my daughter Proserpina, by which I am hurt vnto the death: and I would gladly finde some Knight that of his courtesie would imploy him for to get her againe, and peld her to me, and for to assaile the cursed tyrant: who I pray the gods may be damned and confounded euerlastingly for his demerits. Wherefore I pray you, if ye know any that will be mercifull to me, that it please you for charity to direct me vnto him. Whadam (answered Theseus) be you no more inquisitive to find such a knight, as you seeke for in the fauour





faunour of all Ladges I will be your Knight in this woꝝk, and promise you vpon mine honour, that I will transport me into Hell. And the D. Pluto shall neuer haue peace with me vntill the time that he hath restozed your daughter.

When Pyrothus heard the enterprise of Theseus, he began to break off his woꝝds, and said to him. Pyrothor, what thinke you to do, when you enterprise soꝝ to go into Hell: you know not the bounds noꝝ the scituation of that place. Hell standeth behinde the inner Sea betwene mountaines and rockes, so high; that the Citizins that dwell therein, be in continuall darkenesse and shadow: and the entry is so difficult that it is impossible to come within the City, butt the proper vent: foꝝ here besozetime, many haue gone thither, that be there left and abiding: there goeth no man thither that euer cometh againe. It is right an hell, and each man nameth it Hell, as well foꝝ the scituation thereof in so darke and vnsightsome a place: as foꝝ the inhumanity and terriblesse of the inhabitants that wayte to doe euill and displeasure to all the woꝝld. Theseus answered vnto Pyrothus, and says: There is nothing impossible vnto a valiant heart.

The King Pluto is cruell and strong, his folke and people tyrannous. His City standeth in a Country enuironed with mostall perils. Notwithstanding, surely the doubt and feare of these things, shall neuer daunt my courage, but that I will do my endeauour to atchaine this enterprise, and will perfoꝝme my promise, oꝝ will haue reproach of all manner of Knights.

foꝝ a man to keepe his owne honour and woꝝship, ought not to doubt any perill whatsoever it should be.

When Pyrothus had heard the noble answer of Theseus, he allowed it greatly and said vnto him, that his woꝝds were to him right pleasing and so acceptable, that he would holde him company in this aduenture. The Quene Ceres thanked the two knights: so they brought her into the City and to the Pallace, she being there receiued and feasted as it apperained. The stealing away of her daughter was told, and
the

the enterprise of the two Knights. By the report of this adventure, and the enterprise that Theseus and Pyrothus had made, all the feast was troubled againe on a new. Among all other Hypodamia considering that her husband that was so newly married unto her would goe in this perillous voyage of Hell, her heart began to give out weeping of teares, and might receive no comfort unto her eyes. What shall I say: the feast ended in great sorrow. Iason and Hercules would gladly have gone with Theseus and Pyrothus, and spake thereof to them, but they would not suffer them. Then departed Hercules and entred into a ship, as if he would have gone into his Countrey: each man in likewise departed, and Theseus and Pyrothus took their way so: to goe into Hell. And then about their departing whereof Hercules was advertised, Hercules made so: to direct his ship unto the marches of Hell, and there went aland alone, concluding in himselfe that he would goe after Pyrothus and Theseus his loyall and true fellows, and betooke to Phylotes the charge so: to bring Lincus unto Thebes, and so: to put him there in prison untill his returning and coming againe. After he departed and Phylotes shipped in the Sea, where he had a dolorous adventure as shall be said hereafter. But at this time I must cease speaking of that matter, and will recount of Hercules how he went into Hell.

CHAP. VI.

How *Hercules* found *Pyrothus* dead at the gate of *Hell*, and *Theseus* in danger: and how *Hercules* vanquished *Cerberus*: and how he conquered *Proserpina* from *Pluto*.

In this place it ought to be spoken, that when Theseus and Pyrothus were departed from Thessalonica, so: to goe and trie if they could recover the faire Ladie *Proserpina*: they travelled so much that by their diligence in short time they arrived in the valley where was *Proserpina*, in the Valley full of sinne and cursednesse. Pyrothus that knew the

Country,



Country, found the direct way that went into the City, and
 outdrew first therein. This way was so strait, that there could
 but one at once go neither on the right side nor on the left, the
 rocks were so high, that no man might goe on either side.
 When they had passed this way, they found a rocke that
 was cut into staires, hewed out with chisels. And then they
 saw beneath them Hell; a City strongly environed with wa-
 ters that fell downe fearefully from the rockes, and made a
 terrible roaring: for they fell from high into a low vault in
 the earth. This City was enclosed with mountaines. For
 to speake truly it was a very Well, having no more but one
 entry and one gate: then for to come downe to the gate, Py-
 rothas and Theseus descended downe by the staires made in
 the rocke. When in the descending, suddenly they saw come
 out of the gate a marvellous great Giant, that had an head
 manuellously mishapen, fierce, blacke and ugly. He had his
 nose high and wide, his chin long, his teeth as great as horses
 teeth, his eyes great like unto an ore, his eares hanging like
 a hound, his shoulders large and broad, his belly swolne,
 his legs and thighs were strongly boned and mighty. This
 terrible giant was Cerberus, whereof is touched and rehear-
 sed before.

The Poets named him the hound with thre heads, con-
 sidering his grievous and unhappie living, which is compa-
 red and likened unto thre singular vices: that is to wit, to
 Pride, Avarice and Luxurie or Lecherie. By Pride, he glozi-
 fied himselfe, and exalted him above all the men in the world
 with his strength, for he was so strong that no man could
 withstand him. By avarice and covetousness, he had an ap-
 petite insatiable for to gather treasures together, and bare
 away all that he could finde. By Luxurie, there was no man
 living of more soule life then hee was: for he had never done
 other thing in all his life then for to defile and ravish wo-
 men and maidens, Ladies and gentlewomen, and so by good
 right the Poets named him an Hound with thre heads. For
 he was soule as a hound that lieth in multiplication of sins,
 and taketh therein his felicity. O grievous felicity: When

Theseus

Theseus and Pyrochus had espyed this enemy Cerberus come unto them all armed, making the whole in marching proud. It unto them, Pyrochus sayd to Theseus, my brother; behold what enemy this is, he that putteth him in such perils for the love of Ladies, setteth but little by his life. It behooveth us now to live or dye, let us nowatchine joyously our enterprize, And to the end that you may not thinke but that I had rather die then to have reproach, I will be the first that shall begin the battell. Theseus had no space nor leisure to answer, for Cerberus came to them, and called to them, saying: What seeke these fellows in Hell? We come (sayd Theseus) for to seeke Proserpina, whom Pluto hath taken away from the Aunens Ceres. We will never returne into our Countrey, untill the time we bring her with us. Cruelly (sayd Cerberus) if ye will returne into your Countrey, you shall render againe Proserpina, but I will forbid you the returne. And this day I will present you unto Proserpina, my sword dyed in your blood. And here you shall be buried: you shall never see Proserpina, nor come no nearer then you be now. With these words he lifted up his sword, and gave so great a stroake at Theseus upon his shield, that he did beare away an halfe quarter of it.

When Pyrochus saw his fellow smitten, he tooke his sword, and smote Cerberus on the one side, and Theseus on the other side, and they gave him two very great stroakes, so great that they made Cerberus to be chafed so soze, that he began the battails so unmeasurably, that he all to crush- ed and brake theyr helms, and their harnesse, and also made his sword to be dyed with their noble blood, as he had before said. The battell was hard and mortall at the beginning. Theseus and Pyrochus received many wounds by eager stroakes, their armes were all behevne and broken. The battaile endured very long, and Pyrochus behaved himselfe very well: but Cerberus smote upon him so unmeasurably, that after many wounds given to him, hee all to brake his helme, and cleaved his head into two pieces unto the Romacks.

When

When Theseus saw his fellows dye, he struck with his sword in great anger, and smote Cerberus so fiercely that he made him stagger, and goe backe two paces. Cerberus would haue answered him of his stroke, and smote vpon Theseus a stroke, by so great force, that if the noble knight had not turned backe, Cerberus had smitten him into death. This stroke of Cerberus fell vpon the earth, and entred therein, & Theseus smote againe vpon his ensing, which had the heart so great, that he began to roare like an old Lyon, and struck Theseus so fiercely with his sword, that he brake his shield, and all to fratched his helme, that he was astonished at the stroke. But alway Theseus abode in the place: and then Cerberus would haue brought him to destruction, following the kill accidentall of Pirothus, if fortune had not brought Hercules thither, which came so sily to rescue, that Theseus knew not else how to save himselfe.

At this point when that Theseus was so astonished, Hercules that was departed from the sea (as is said) came to the staires that were cut in the Roche, and beholding Theseus all covered with blood, and Pirothus dead, he began to descend downe, crying to Theseus that he would not be afraid. When Cerberus saw and heard Hercules, he began to cry againe and roze, and assailed eagerly, so to be quit of him. Theseus might no more, howbeit that he was recomforted with the voyce of Hercules, but began to run now here and now there before Cerberus.

So much then hastned Hercules so to go downe the staires or degrees in entring the place, and as hastily as he might he cryed to Cerberus, and said to him. Tyrant cruel, let the knight runne and come to me: thou hast put to death vpon the earth my good friend Pirothus, whereof I am sorry, and if I may I will take vengeance of thee for him. Cerberus hearing the sentences of Hercules ran no more after Theseus, but tarried and beheld Hercules with a fierce looke, and answered to him. So meaneth he to revenge his shame that so belongeth: I haue destroyed thy fellow into death, and butte thou exceed him in skill of armes and in bodily strength
an

armes and bodily strength an hundred fold double, It is fally
fo; the to come hither : fo; I am Cerberus the porter of
Hell, he, that at report of my name all the world trembleth.
Thus ending his answer, Hercules was at the foots of the
rocks, and he had his club upon his shoulder. Cerberus came
against him, they smote each other lustily, and thus they be-
gan a very hard battell : and then Theseus that was passing
weary late at one side by, out of the way, and rested him in
drying and cleansing of his wounds of the blood that came
out of him.

Hercules beheld then on the one side, and seeing Theseus
purging and cleansing his profound and great wounds, he be-
gan to imploy the force of his strength and might, by such
merruile, that with a stroke that he gave him on his helme
upon his right side, he made him to stoupe under his club,
and to kneele to the ground with the left knee, and at the se-
cond stroke in pursuing him hastily, he made his sword to
flye out of his hands, and then he made him to fall on his
armes to the ground, and with the third stroke, as Cerberus
thought to haue relieved him and gotten his sword, Hercu-
les smote him upon the body, that he made his head reele a-
gainst a great stone that was thereby : after that he sprang
upon him, and bound his legges with the strength and force
of his hands, in despight of the grant, and he toze the helme
of his head, and would haue slaine him, but Theseus prayed
him that he would not put him to death there, but that he
would bring him into Thessalonica, fo; to dye by the sentence
of the Quene Hypodamia.

Cerberus was not then put to death, at the request of
Theseus. Notwithstanding Hercules bound his hands be-
hind his backe, and after he made him arise, and tocke him
by the beard, and made him goe vp on high on the rocks, and
there he laid him downe, and bound his safe, his hands, and
his necke together, in such wise that he might not, nor turne
not renrous. When hee had done so, he went downe, and
entred into the gate of Hell, and leauing there Theseus, he
went so farre that he found the Pallace of King Pluto, and
there

there came into the same Hall where Pluto was with Proserpina. All they that were there, marvelled at him, when they saw him entred: for they knew not of the overcoming of Cerberus, as they that left all the charge and keeping of their City to him, without having any doubt or suspicion: and also they were so farre from the Gate, that they might not heare of the battaile, nor knew of nothing that befell their Docter. When when Hercules had found Pluto and Proserpina, he had great joy, and knowing him by certaine markes, he addrest him towards Pluto, and sayd: Pluto, by thy treachery, Sicill is now full of heaviness; for the ravishing of this Lady, which thou hast not granted to yield, and render againe to her husband Orpheus. I know not what pleasure thou hast therein, but I will make thee repent this injury, in following the evill adventure of Cerberus, whom I have vanquished.

With these words Hercules lift up his Club, and gave such a stroke to Pluto, that he overthrew him to the earth, so that he moved neither head nor foot. When he had so beaten Pluto, thinking that he had bene dead, he assayed them that were there that unmarred, and put them all to death lightly with his Club, in the presence of Proserpina, which trembled for feare. When he comforted Proserpina, and sayd to her, that he was come unto that place for to deliver her, and for to bring her againe to her mother, and that she should boldly follow him, Proserpina hearing this, was comforted with the words of Hercules, and followed him.

Hercules opened the doore, and went out, and Proserpina with him. After he addrest him unto the Gate of the Pallace, and it happened that there he found a right great company of Citizens, that were advertised of this affray, and they ran upon him unmeasurably pursuing him to death. When Hercules saw that, he willed Proserpina, that she should get her apart. After that, he enhaunted and lifted up his Club, and began to skirmish with his Enemies right fiercely, and with such valour, that he covered all the entry of the Pallace with these miserable tyrants that he slew,

smote down, and bruised them, and put to death more then foure hundred. Finally, he wrought so that the other fled and gave it over: and then when he saw his enemies dead and scattered, he took Proserpina by the hand and lead her out of the Gate of the City.

Theseus (that abode and tarried at this gate, as is sayd) rejoiced greatly when he saw Hercules come againe with Proserpina: he arose and went against them, and saluted the Lady, and presented to Hercules a chaine of a Diamond yea that he had found at the gate, and many Prisoners bound, by Cerberus. Hercules unbound the Prisoners, and took the Chaine and bound Cerberus therewith. And when he had buryed Pyrothous, he departed from Hell, and took his way with Proserpina, Theseus, and Cerberus, and journeyed, till he arrived in Thessalonica, and deliuered Proserpina to the Quene Ceres: and to Hypodamia he presented Cerberus, rehearsing to her and the Ladies, how he had slaine Pyrothous. Hypodamia had so great sorrow for the death of Pyrothous, that to recount and tell it is impossible. All they of Thessaly likewise made great sorrow, and soze bewayled their Lord. And to reuenge his death, Hypodamia did cause Cerberus to be bound to a stake in the Theater of the City, and there young and old tormented and vexed him three dayes long continually. Biting him by the Beard, and spitting in his face; and after slew him inhumainely and horribly. And when Hercules and Theseus, Ceres and Proserpina had tarried there a while in comforting Hypodamia, they took their leave, and Hercules went accompanied with Theseus toward the City of Thebes. But I will leave them, and speake of the adventures of Philotes,

CHAP. VII.

How *Andromedus* delivered *Lyncus* from his enemies:
and how he slew in Battaille the King *Creon*, and tooke
the City of *Thebes*.



When *Philotes* had receiued into his guard and
keeping *Lyncus*, and *Hercules* was gone to
the succours of *Theseus* and *Pyrothous*, as
before is sayd: the *Parriners* tooke their ship
and sayled all that day without finding of any
Aduenture. But on the morow betimes in the morning, soz-
tune that alwayes turneth without any resting, brought to
them a great ship, that vzeu his course vnto the same place
that they came from. At this ship oz Galley, was Cap-
taine and chiefe, *Andromedus* King of *Calcide*. This *An-*
dromedus was Cosen to *Lyncus*. When he had espyed the
ship where *Lyncus* was in, he made his Galley to row thit-
herward, and sayd, that he would know what people were
therein. In approaching the ship of *Thebes*, *Lyncus* beheld
the gallie of *Andromedus*, and knew it by the signes and
flags that it bore. In this knowledge *Andromedus* spake,
and demanded of the *Parriners*, to whom the ship belon-
ged: But when *Lyncus* saw and heard *Andromedus*, he
broke the answer of the *Parriners*, and cryed to him all on
high. *Andromedus*, loe here thy friend *Lyncus*, if thou giue
me no succour and helpe, thou maist lose a great friend in
me: for I am a Prisoner, and *Hercules* hath sent me into
Thebes.

And *Andromedus* hearing *Lyncus* had great anger, soz he lo-
ued *Lyncus* well, and called to them that brought him, and
sayd to them, that they were all come vnto their death. And
also that they were vnder his ward. *Philotes* and his folke
were furnished with their armes and harnesse, and made
them all ready to defend themselves, and with little taske,
they of *Calcide* assayled *Philotes*, and *Philotes* and his folke
employed them at their defence. The battaille was great

and hard, but the ill fortune and mishap turned in such wise upon the fellows of Philotes, that they were all slain and dead. Andromedus had two hundred men in his company, all Robbers and Thieves on the Sea. These thieves and Robbers smote hard and fiercely upon Philotes, and all to hewed his armies, striking, and giving to him many wounds, and he buried many of them in the sea. But their strong resistance profited them but little, for in the end, he was taken and bound, and Lyncus was delivred and unbound from the bonds of Hercules.

Lyncus had great joy of his deliverance: he then thanked his good friend Andromedus. After this, he told him how he was taken, and how Hercules had dissipated and destroyed the Centaures. And among other he named many of his friends that were dead, wherof Andromedus had to great displeasure, that he swooze incontinently, that he would revenge it. And that as Hercules had slain his friends, in like manner he would destroy his kinsfolkes. He sayd to him, that Hercules was gone into Hell. And after demanded, how he would revenge him upon the friends of Hercules: and thereupon they were long thinking. In the end, when they had long taken advice, Andromedus concluded, that he would assaile the City of Thebes, and if he might get it by assault, he would free the King Creon, and all them of his blood.

With this Conclusion, came thither all the Gallies of Andromedus which followed, in which he had eight thousand fighting men. Andromedus made them to returne toward Thebes, and as hastily as he might, he entred into the Realme, marking and destroying the Countrey by fire, and by sword so terribly, that the tydings came unto the King Creon. When the King Creon knew of the coming of the King Andromedus, and that without defiance, he made him warre, he sounded to armes, and assembled a great company, and knowing that Andromedus was come into a certaine place, he issued out of Thebes all armed, and brought

brought his people upon his Enemies, that received them joyfully. And set themselves in order against them, and joined their Battailles. The cry and noise was great on both sides, speares, swords, darts, gnisarines, arrowes and pikes, were set awoyke. Many Nobles were beaten downe and dead. Lyncus and Andromedus fought valiantly: the King Creon and Amphitrion sayled not, there was blood abundance on both sides. And the battail was then cruell and sharpe, so that Andromedus and his people, got ground from them of Thebes, and constrained them to retire: whereof King Creon had right great sorrow, and to put his men againe in array, put himselfe in the greatest pcease of the battaille, where he fought mortally, and made such slaughter among his enemies, that Lyncus and Andromedus heard of the skirmish, and then they came together. And as Lyncus saw the King Creon doe marvailles at armes, he gaue him three stroakes one after another, and with the fourth stroake, he burst his Helme in pieces, and slew him: whereof they of Thebes were soze afraid, and despaired so, that they were utterly discomfited, and fled: which flight Amphitrion could not remedy, albeit that he was strong and of great courage.

Of this overthrow Thebes was right hastily advertised. Megara was gone up upon an high Tower of the Pallace, and beheld the Battaille: and saw them of Thebes vaine without remedy, and also turne their backs. The sight of the beating downe of the King her Father, and the view of the others, made her to cry out of fortune, and sayd: Unhappy Thebes, what mischiese is befallne thee? Where is Hercules? Alas what is become of him? That he is not here, to defend the Countrey of his natiuitie, to keepe his Wife from her foes, and like a Bulwarke, to defend this City from her enemies.

When she had sayd this, she fell into a swoone, and so lay a great while. When they of Thebes flying, Andromedus and Lyncus followed them so close, that they entred the City with them. And sozasmuch as the Thebans were without

head, and put out of array, and Amphitryon had so many wounds upon him, that his strength fayled: so the unhappy Lyncus and Andromedus took the City, and slew all that might beate armes, except Amphitryon, whom they found not in the beate. Afterward they went into the Pallace, and there they found Megara and Amphitryon in great desolation, with many Ladies and Gentlewomen.

When Lyncus saw Megara (she was so faire and so pleasant) that he became amorous of her, and came to her and sayd. Lady wepe no more: Hercules the bastard Sonne of Iupiter, is gone into Hell, and there he is dead. You haue bene wife of a man gotten in adultery, from henceforth you shall be Consozt and wife of a man legitimate, and bozne in lawfull marriage: so I will marry you, and yeld you more pleasure then euer you had. Megara answered, false Traytor, thinkest thou I am so foolish to giue credit to the murderer of my father, and enemy of my Lord Hercules? Know thou that I am his wife, and that I will neuer haue other husband but him: he is no bastard, but Sonne of the Lord Amphitryon, and the most Noble man that is in all the World. Lyncus answered Lyncus, I am King of this City, you are now at my command, will ye, or will ye not, I shall doe my will with you, but I will take respits in my sufferance till to morrow. After these words, Lyncus sent Megara into a Tower, and made her to be kept there. After he sent Philotes into a low Prison, and finding there in bondage and misery Priamus the Sonne of King Laomedon, he had pitie of him, and sent him againe to Troy, where he was receiued with great joy of the Trojans.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Hercules* entred into *Thebes* in an unknowne habit :
and how he put to death the Giant *Lyncus*, and his com-
plices, and his Wife *Megara*.



Vile by the sword of *Lyncus* and *Andromedus* *Thebes* was taken, *Lyncus* exercised there many tyrannies. For *Andromedus* departed, leaving *Lyncus* there, with foure hundred men of warre, to helpe the City, and to hold it under his command. Thus were the *Centaures* reuenged. Iuno coming into *Thebes*, rejoyced greatly when she found it desolate, full of widowes and orphans, and in the enemies hands of *Hercules* : then great were the lamentations of *Megara* : but *Amphitrion* being nigh her, comforted her. *Lyncus* came many times to her into the Prison, and requested her love in the best manner he could : but his faire words availed not, so he found her constant and firme, alwayes keeping inviolable her Chastity, and gave him many courteous answers, whereof this is one, and the last : *Lyncus* thou hast conquered *Thebes*, and fortune hath given it into thy hand, wherby thou hast enriched thy selfe with stores. Thou hast power to commit on me murder : but the power, nor thy forces be not so strong, nor of such might, to make my bedne holy to thee. *Megara* alwayes bewailed *Hercules* : she lamented so much on a day, that she became all ransied, and in a Trance. And that same day, *Hercules* (being departed, from *Thessalonica* a good while before, made so his journey that he entred into the Realme of *Thebes* accompanied with many Noblemen. And entring into these Coasts, he found the Countrey all destroyed. And he had not gone farre, when it was told him, how *Lyncus* was Lord of *Thebes* : and how he had slaine in battaile the King *Creon*, and had imprisoned *Megara*.

When *Hercules* had received these tydings, he was replenished with great anger, and said that he would reuenge

him if he might. Then he clothed him with a mantle about his armes, and disguised himselfe as much as he might: when he had so done, he left there his fellows; and entred alone into Thebes, and being unknowne, passed through the Gate, and carried himselfe so well, that the Watchers let him passe through: and he went till he came to the Pallace. At the entry of the Pallace a souldier came to Hercules, and demanded what he sought there: Hercules cast away his mantle, and betooke himselfe to his sword, and without speaking he gave so great a stroke to the souldier that being brained, he cleave his head from the highest part of one to the ground. Many other souldiers that were then keeping the stroake, were affraid, and ran to their axes and clubs, and some came and fought with Hercules: but Hercules strooke off their heads, and beat them to pieces: and then began to arise a great uprore; and so great a noise, that Lynceus heard it: and thinking it had beene the Watchers that had hurrelled, he came running to them all armed, for to make peate. As soon as Hercules perceived, and saw him coming out of the wall, he drew unto him with his sword ready to strike in his hand: crying Hercules, Hercules, and desired him, that he would off his right arme, and with the stroake he sent to the ground. And he layd downe another, that had no helmes on their heads, nor taught to fight on their backs: and then they came to that it was too late: he drew them to thicke, that with the blood that ran downe, was made a great rushing, as if it had beene a River. In this manner he slew many of the Grecians.

Among these things the Women of Megara fled out of the pallace, and went into the Streets, crying with high and cleere voyces, that Hercules was come againe, and that he had slaine Lynceus: With these cries, all the City rejoiced, and both old and young, Widowes, wives and Maides, ran and took armes with great courage, and assailed all about the men of Lynceus. There was a terrible Battaille, and many people gathered together men and women against their Enemies. In a little space all the City was troubled. When Hercules had put to death all that he found in the Pal-

Pallace, excepting Lyncus, whom he put in the guard and keeping of Andene Iuno, and of many Gentlewomen that came unto him: then he sprang into the Streets, and threw his sword, and layd downe right on all sides, and fought so mortally with the men of Lyncus, all about were he might finde them, that by the helpe of them of Thebes, he made all the party of Lyncus fall by his sword. And then the Thebans rejoyced greatly: and Hercules returned into the Pallace, unto the place where the Ladies kept Lyncus. When Hercules went to breake open the doore of the Chamber which Megara was in, so fast as they could not shooe the keyes, for they that kept her were dead. Megara then full of gladnesse returned to her. L. 63. Hercules rose vp and would haue embraced her: but Lyncus that thought on nothing but euill, (by the secret perswasion of Iuno) stitted him from it, saying: Hercules, touch not my Concubine, for I haue knowne her fleshly, and she is the most luxurious Lady, that euer I was acquainted with.

When Megara heard the crime the Draptor charged her with, she fell backwards into a colone, without speaking a word. Hercules being full of anger, and thinking Lyncus sayd true, he strooke off the head of Lyncus: and with the same sword that he slew the Draptor, he put to death Megara, that was with child. Yet the Chronicles of Spaine tell, that he slew not his wife, but put her into a Religious house, that he ordained in Thebes in the Temple of Diana, renouncing her company: and it is sayd, that this was the first Religion that euer was in Thebes. These things accomplished, Hercules went and tooke out of Prison Amphitryon and Philotes, and departed from thence so grieued: so that not then, nor a long time after he spake not: and went his way at all aduenture, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes, and the Thebians lamented his departure: and he refusing to be crowned Layus the Sonne of Ageaor King of Assyria, forasmuch as he married Iocasta Daughter of the King Creon.

CHAP. IX.

How Hercules put to death Laomedon, and destroyed Troy the second time.

Know, that Hercules, Philotes, and Theseus, departed from Thebes, and went into many sundry Kingdomes seeking their adventures. And passing by Licia, where Hercules was created King, on a day they came into Mirmidonie, unto the Pallace of King Eion, whose Sonne Iason had enterprised to saile into the Isle of Colchos, and made all things ready. When Hercules had heard of Iason, and of Duke Peleus, and that he knew that Iason would conquer the Fleece of Gold, he vowed and promised that he would accompany him. And if Fortune would favour him, he would adventure to bring his enterprise to an end. And to be briefe, Iason and Hercules made ready a right good Ship, setting out to Sea, and renewed not their victuals, till they came to the Port of Troy. And then they could not renew them at the Port, for the King Laomedon was then in Troy, and had fortified marnitiously the Citie againe: and knowing that there was landing at his Port a Ship full of Greekes, he sent downe a Messenger, that commanded them rudely, that they should depart thence, and that he was enemy to the Greekes. Iason, (as Captaine of the Army) answered courteously the Messenger of the King Laomedon, and prayed him, that he might have victuals for his money. The Messenger answered him, that he should have none there, unless he got it with the sword. Then Hercules could be silent no longer, but swore to the Trojan, that if he might returne from the voyage that he had enterprised, that he would yet once againe destroy Troy, and that he would not leaue one Stone vpon another. With this conclusion, Hercules and Iason departed from Troy, and by Fortune they were brought to the Port of Lemnos, where reigned a Quene named Hyfiphyle, who waied amazons of Iason, as is contained in the History of Iason. In this Port
of

of Lemnos Hercules was aduertised, that thereby was a King named Phynus, which suffered himselfe to be governed by an auaricious woman. Phynus had bene married to another Woman before, and by her had two sonnes. These two were wrongfully banished by their stepmother: and she was so couetous, that she took from the King his riches, and held greater State then he. Hercules hearing thereof, he went and spake to King Phynus and to the Queen, and she wed them their vices in such manner, that the two Childzen were called backe from exile, and the King held his estate royall. Then Hercules returned into Lemnos, and setting to Sea with Iason, sayled to the Isle of Cholcos, where Iason, by the helpe of Medea, conquered the Wheepe with the fleeces of Gold, and carried it with him into Greece. Then Hercules commended Iason greatly among his Parents and friends, and spake of the unkindnesse of King Laomedon, and how he had sworn to destroy Troy, for the discurtesie that Laomedon had offered them. Then they altogether with Hercules, bowed Troyes Destruction: and concluded upon the day of their departure, and after made ready their Ships, and other Provisions. And then Hercules kept his Couenant so well, that at the day concluded, the whole Army put forth to Sea, and hauing a gentle Winde, they shortly arrived at the Port of Troy, with so great an Host, that Laomedon durst not interrupt their landing.

Iason was at that time, trauailing to seeke adventures: Hercules had with him many Noblemen, and among others there were with him the King Thelamon Ajax, the Duke Nestor, Castor, Pollux, Theseus, and many Kings and Dukes. At the landing of this Host (which was of strong entrie) Hercules, that nothing doubted his enemies, caused to sound and blow the Trumpets and Tabors, and made so great a noise with them, that the Wallles of Troy, and of the Pallace echoed therewith; so that Laomedon seeing (out of one of his Windows) the Hosts of his Enemies, was a right great while, thinking whether he should goe to Battaille against them, or no. So then it happened, that as he was thus

thus pensivus, he looked toward the Market place, and saw there more then thirty thousand armed men: which enflamed his heart in such wise, that he went and armed him, and (all his thoughts and pensiveness set apart) came to his people, whom he desired to doe their uttermost. And after, himselfe trusting in fortune, issued out into the field in order of Battaille, with good conduct: and although he supposed Hercules to be in the Army that was landed at the Port, whom he doubted, he marched vnto his enemies, that were joyfull at his coming. And then began the Greekes and Trojans a right hot skirmish, with such slaughter, that in the joyning there was many slaine. Hercules failed not to beat downe his enemies, and casting his eyes on high, espied the Banner royall of Troy: he layd on the right side and on the left, and with his Club he beat downe vnm easurably, that he came to the Banner, and finding there Laomedon, he layd on him with his Club so often on his Helme, that he pierced his braine pan, and he fell downe dead among multitude of Trojans: and ended his miserable life.

After he fought so valiantly with them that held the Banner, that he beat it downe; then all the Trojans were discomfited, and cryed *Aye, Aye*. And with this cry, they began to retyze and goe backe vnto the City, thinking to saue themselves. But the Greekes pursued them so close, that they slew many of them in their flight. The rest entred the City, so troubled for the death of the King Laomedon, that there was none, or little defence among them. Thelamon was the first man that entred Troy, and Hercules the second: and then Hercules found well, he was right valiant. Priamus was not in Troy at that time, but was gone into the East, at the commandement of Laomedon, after he was returned from Thibes. Fortune hauing cast downe King Laomedon (as is sayd) by the strong hand of Hercules, the Greekes entred into Ilium and pillaged it, and did ransacke all the Treasures of Troy. And they tooke Exiona the Daughter of the King, whom Hercules gaue vnto Thelamon, requesting him to take her, soasmuch as he was the first that entred the City. And when they had taken all that they thought good in Troy, for

a small vengeance, Hercules beat downe the Towers and buildings, and fired them: in such wise, that they left not one stone vpon another.

CHAP. X.

How Hercules and Asfer assayed by Battaile the Gyant Ankeon, and how they vanquished in battaile the first time.



After this generall destruction of Troy, when the Greekes departed, and Hercules had left them, the Greekes returned into Greece with great glozy, and Hercules went by sea, seeking his adventures, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes: and arriving at the Port of Alexandria, he found in this Port a great Army. When the Captaine of the Army saw him weigh anchor, he knew by the ensignes of Hercules, that it was he: and soz he had heard him recommended a bove all men, he came vnto him full of joy, and sayd to him: Lord of Valoz, and treasure of vertue, amongst the people most mighty, and amongst Kings most resplendant in all glorious vertue, I salute you, and request that I may be your servant and friend, and thus saying, he fell on his knees besoze Hercules, and in signe of humilite, he kissed the earth. When Hercules saw the salutation and behaviour of this man, he toke him by the hand (and lifting him vp from the ground) saluted him, and demanded of him his name, and to whom that army belonged that he saw there: He answered him, that his name was Asfer, sonne of Madiance, the sonne of Abraham, and that in the Army, none was Captaine but himselfe, and that the Egyptians had ordayned him Duke and leader of this Hoste, soz to goe into Lybia, to destroy the Countie in reuenge of the injuries that the tyrant Busire of Lybia, had done to them, as Hercules well knew.

When Hercules had vnderstood the name and affaires of Asfer, he toke him soz his friend: and sayd to him, that he
would

would accompany him to conquer Lybia. After he thanked him, and brought him into a right rich Ship, where he feasted him as much as to him was possible. They had not long abidden there, but they went into the Sea with great gladnesse, for the Egyptians were so joyfull and glad to have Hercules with them, that they thought and beleeued verily, that there might no mishap nor euill come to them. Hercules found in the sayd Ship of Affer, the Wife and also the daughter of Affer, whose name was Echee: she was the most faire Gentlewoman in the World, and young and fresh. At the dayly sight of her, Hercules became amorous of her, and required her to be his wife. Echee answered, that of her selfe she might not accord to his demand; but she saide, if Fortune giue me so great a grace that I may be your Wife, I shall haue more cause to thanks the Gods, then any desert in me. Hercules was right well content with the Damsell: and by her perswasion called Affer, and required him that he would giue to him his Daughter to be his wife. Affer thanked Hercules, that he vouchsafed to demand his Daughter: he that was the most excellent of Nobles: and said to him, that he should take her and doe with her his will and pleasure. Hercules espoused and wedded Echee, by the consent of Affer, and they lay together, paying the due debt of Marriage in such wise, that Echee conceived of the seed of Hercules. After the marriage, Hercules and Affer sailed so long, that they arrived at the Port of Lybia, where now standeth Carthage, and there they took land in a night which was close, and afterwards, they entred hastily into the Countrey, and besieged the City of Lybia, without resistance, or gaine saying.

In this City was then a great Giant named Antheon, great aboue measure ouer other Giants, the most strong and the most puissant that was in all the parts of Europe, and Lybia, Cirene, Tripoly, in all the Mountaines and Isles inhabited in these Countreys, vnto the Isles Fortunate. This King then aduertised of the comming of the Egyptians, was
past

passing angry, and swoze, that neuer none of them should re-
turne againe into Egypt.

As soone then as he might he did cause his men to arme
them, and issued out of the City with a great company of
Lybians, and made so great haste to run vpon the Egyptians,
that he kept no order among his people, whereof he toke
great harme: For when he came to the battell, he found
that Hercules had traped his people, and set them in two
Battalles, of which he led and conducted the first battalle. It
happened so, that they of the sayd company of Hercules, by
force of shot ware themselves so valiantly, and with strokes,
that they brought to death moze then fiftene hundred Lybi-
ans. When their shotte failed, Antheon sprang into the
greatest pzease, as the most valiant, and supposed well to
haue skyrmished with his enemies: but then as Hercules saw
him come, he layd hand on his Club, and put him swoth be-
seze, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he made his head
to bow on the left side. Antheon had his sword lifted vp
for to haue smitten Hercules, when he receiued the stroke
that Hercules gaue him, by which his stroke was broken.
Nevertheless he sayd betwene his teeth, that he would re-
uenge him. So he lifted vp his sword againe, and strook Her-
cules so vehemently, that with the stroke he brake his
Shield. When Hercules knew that the Giant was a man of
great strength, yet notwithstanding, he smote him the
second time with his Club: and thus Hercules and Anthe-
on gaue each other so great strokes, that there came betwixen
them of the two parties, both Lybians and Egyptians. There
was a great noise of clinking of swords, and sounding of the
Shields and helmes that were broken, and Halberds that
were bismalled, Shields quartered, and Glaues broken:
there was blood largely shed on both the parties. Hercules
and Antheon were parted by force of the pzease. Antheon
by great ire smote without ceasing vpon the fierce Egyp-
tians: Hercules all broke the Helmes largely with his club,
and what he pleased with the Lybians, and brought so many
to Death with his Club, that in little time he passed
through.

throughout the whole power of King Antheon, many times and in his way he conquered the earth and the way that he held all with dead Lybians. The first skirmish was strong and damageable to Antheon : for against one Egyptian that he slew with his sword, Hercules made dye with his Club ten Lybians. About Hercules was nothing but blood, Hercules made the Mountaines to rebound with cries, the companies to tremble, the Lybians to flye and goe backe, and win little gaine. As long as the day endured he held the battaile battantly, and about the Evening, when Asier and Theseus came to the sight, he bestirred himselfe in such fashion against Antheon, that he made him flye, overcharged with strokes, and the Egyptians pursue them.

CHAP. XI.

How Hercules tooke King *Asier* : and how he began to study the Science of Astronomy, and the seven Liberrall Sciences.

NOW when Hercules saw the Lybians flye before them, he caused to sound a retreat. soasmuch as it was late, and with great gloze returned in to the place that he had chosen for to hold his Siege at. His wife Echec came against him with open armes, and beclipped and kissed him : she helpt to warme him, and brought him fresh water for to wash his face with, and there was made right good chere of all the Egyptians. Contrary to this good chere, the Lybians were in the City and made great sorrow, for they had lost neare thirty thousand men : especially Antheon made simple chere, for he had good cause : for Hercules had so beaten him with his Club, that he might not helpe himselfe, but went with great paine to bed, and with sorrow sent for his Physicians and Chyrurgions, which came and visited him, and found him all bruised, and sayd to him that it would be well neare a month ere they could heale him. Antheon considering his case, sent

sent and desired of the Egyptians Taxes for the space of a
month, offering to allow them daily a certain number of
cattell, and a great quantity of victuals. Whereupon one
his commandments, and sent for all the Kings and Priests
that were his tributaries, and also for his neighbours,
praying them that they would come and succour him with
their men of armes, in the most hasty time they could. This
news so made Hercules began to remember him, that he
sore long he had had heard Phylotes speak of a King named
Achilles, and that he was the most brave man and cunningest
of all the world, and that he dwelt in a Castle standing on
the top of a very high mountain named Achilles, after the
name of the same King. In this remembrance Hercules be-
ing cautious of the strength of Achilles, called Phylotes and said
to him, What would you give me the Realme of King Achilles,
and that his intent towards me should be a detriment? Phylotes
answered and said, that he could bring him into the
 Realme, for he knew the Countrey. Then Hercules called
Aster and Thestus, and abhorred them that they should al-
way make good watch, and when they were taken of them and
his wife, saying, that he would himself retire. After which he
and those two went with Phylotes, went with the King in
a Galley full of men, and full of provisions, and rowed into
the Mediterranean Sea: then they spied his ship, and
fortune was good to them. A little while they came into
the Straits of Gibraltar. And then Phylotes showed unto
Hercules the mountain, and the castle where Achilles was
at that time abiding.

When Hercules saw the mountain and the Castle, he
went and took land upon the shore: after he took his rest, and
commanded Phylotes and his companions to sit and watch
there. When he went toward the mountain, and as he hap-
ned that he met with a man that descended down from
the hill, and he addressed him towards the said man, to hear
some tidings, and demanded him from whence he came.
He said, I come from the castle that ye may see yonder on
the hill. Whither go ye? He answered, into the City of Mer-

celie,

[illegible]

When these mighty warriors of Floreides thither, they gave Antheon notice the night, with a strange dream asked after him, and would not sell upon the tale: When Athlas went thither, and found Hercules armed with a new armour, and asked him what he would then he would do and say, he told Hercules that he had conquered Phylotes and the garden with the ships of the daughters: I am now come thither to conquer thee with thy sciences: wherefore, I bid thee that thou be to me obedient, and give over to help the great Antheon mine enemy, and that thou come to me: And if thou wilt not do so, arms thou hastily, and defend thee with arms, and that I command thee: and if thou wilt not consent thereto by loss, I will make thee accede thereto by force. Athlas was exceedingly discouraged when he knew by the mouth of Hercules that it was he that had conquered Phylotes, and had taken the crown his fellow, taken his ships, and also newly had assailed by wars Antheon, to whom he had promised to give succours: and also considered, that he would that he should give himself to him: his heart

Heart then began in him to swell for anger and pride, and in great rage he said to him. O thou presumptuous Hercules, how art thou so hardy to come alone before me: thou that I may not love: know thou that I have had many a displeasure by thy outrage, for Phylotes was my great friend: and now thou art come to remove this displeasure, and wilt that I yield me unto thee, that is not my intention.

Achias with these words went into a Chamber there fast by, and commanded that every man should arme him, as they did, Hercules had alway his eye upon him: to the end that he should not escape him, when he was armed he came against Hercules, and chalenged him to the death. After he gave him a stroke with his sword fiercely. With the crye and with the stroke, all they of the fortreffe assailed Hercules. When Hercules put himselfe in defence, and layd about mightily by the rigour of his club, and with twelue strokes he slew twelue of his enemyes. After he wounded many other, and spared long the blood of Achias. But in the end, soasmuch as Achias gave great strokes to Hercules, Hercules smote him vpon the helme, without employing all his strength, and gave him a wound in the head, that all altonied he bare him to the earth. When they of the fortreffe durst no more adventure to assaile Hercules, neither durst they adventure to release Achias, but fled thence out of the Castle, and Hercules abode there alone with Achias, and the dead bodyes. So in the end when Hercules saw that they had given it over, he took Achias, and made him to crye him mercy. After he went into his stable, and took all his bookes, which he laded vpon a camell; and after returned vnto Achias, and constrained him to love him. And when Hercules had done in the Castle all his pleasure, he departed accompanied with Achias, and with his bookes, and brought him downe to the sea side, to the place where Phylotes layed for him.

When Phylotes saw Hercules come with Achias, and his bookes, he had great ioy, and took acquaintance with Achias, who was so sorrowfull that he could not speake: and then they entered into their Gallies, and went vnto the

When Achilles was so grievous and sore begone of the wound that he had in the head, Hercules requested him instantly, that he would teach him his science. Achilles would in no wise do it at the beginning of his sorrow: but when he had comforted and target with Hercules, what for the bounty that he saw in him, as by the persuasion of Phylotes, which affirmed that Hercules was the most noble and vertuous man that ever was, he began to teach him all his sciences: whereunto learned and profited by quick and sharpe wit, in such wise that he attained to all, and that afterward he became the best Philosopher, and the most perfect Astronomer in all the world. Thus knowing, Hercules returned with great honour into the citie of Affer, and found at his coming, that his wife had brought forth a fayre sonne, which the Egyptians had crowned king of Egypt, where he reigned afterward, and was called Dedon.

When Affer saw Achilles, and knew how Hercules had vanquished and conquered him, he marvelled much of his prowess which was so great, and of his wisdom that attained to so high things. Hercules bent all his wit and study to learn the science. In the meane while, a little and a little the time passed, and Antheon assembled a very great host, and was all healed of his wounds, and then the truce expired, whereat the Egyptians had great joy: for they hoped to have victorie of their enemies. And the Lybians hoped to revenge them of the shame that Hercules had made them receive. When then the truce was expired, the day following Hercules made ready his battailes of thons ands, and Antheon ordained his on the other side. Antheon made three battailes, the first of twelve thousand fighting men, the second of twenty thousand, and the third battaile of thirty thousand. He then ordained himselfe King and Cheifetaine of the first battaile: in the second, he ordained the King of Gerulle to be Governour: and in the third, he made the King of Corbulic. And then when he had right well set them in array, and frayed them, in a morning he made them to march forward against his

his enemies, and demanded nothing but their coming and to see the hour when that Hercules would charge on them.

CHAP. XII.

How Hercules assembled his battaile against *Antheon* King of the *Lybians*, the which he put to flight and slew the King of *Cotbulie*.



Hercules had made of his folke two battales whereof he conducted and lead the first. *Affer* and *Thescus* guided the other. Then when he saw the *Lybians* march, which made the greatest tumult and noyse in the world, he went forth before, and his company followed. Then began the trumpets to sound, and tabours to make great noyse: the cry was great, they began sharply the battaile, whereof Hercules and *Antheon* made the assay by a swift course, and with sharpe swords smote so close together, that *Antheon* brake his sword, and the Iron of the sword of Hercules peirced the shield of *Antheon*, and his armes on his right side, by which he had a wound where the blood sprang out. *Antheon* was almost dead with sorrow when he left the stroke, and said that his sword had done but little to Hercules: he take then his sword, and Hercules took his also, and they smote each other so hard that Hercules bare *Antheon* into the earth with one stroke, and had slaine him, had not the *Lybians* bene which ranne upon Hercules on all sides, and they belivred to him so great an assistance that he knew not to whom he might attend. Then Hercules employed his sword upon the *Lybians*. The *Egyptians* assembled them eagerly upon their enemies. *Antheon* relieved himselfe all ashamed of his fall; applying all his puissance and strength to revenge him, not upon Hercules, but upon them of his partis. This *Antheon* smote eagerly on the one side, and Hercules on the the other. *Antheon* fought with great fierceness and anger, and Hercules by promise. The fierceness

of Antheon was great, but the prowess of Hercules was to overcome great, that the Lybians fled him as the death, and when they saw him they trembled so for fears at this battaille before the sword of Hercules all bloudy. Then the great routs of the Lybians were so afraid, and kept no array: he smote off heads: and laid them downe to the earth: his folk that were destroyed by Antheon he gathered together again. He made such woake that the Lybians had the waye, and that Antheon sent hastily to the king of Cothulie, that he should come to his helpe.

The King of Cothulie at the sending of Antheon, departed wanting to have come to the skirmish: but when Affer and Theseus saw him stirre, they went against him, and hindred him of his way. And there began the fight so great and so mortall, that Theseus and Affer slew the King of Cothulie, beat downe his banners, his recognisances, and his Cotuliens, and smote so sore with the Iron upon their bodies, that they went backe, and were constrained to cry after helpe. The King of Getulie seeing this enill adventure, came unto the rescue, and found the Cotuliens all discomfited: at this coming the noise and strokes began to renew: many a valiant ad, and many a prowesse was shewed there. Many shewed their vertue and strength, and many were slaine there. Theseus did their marvailes, but alwaies the Getulians held them together, and fought against Theseus the space of thre houres, and lost but few of their people untill the time that Hercules brought the army of King Antheon to discomfiture, and made them to flee, to save themselves with the Getulians, that then were discouraged in such wise, that after they had seen the army of King Antheon discomfited, they could not lift by their armes to defend them but were slaine by little and little: and in the end they were brought to such a straight, that they knew not how to save themselves. And then they fled out of the place, dispersed in the fields without Captains or leaders. And then Hercules put himself forth in the pceale before all, among them that fled first of the Lybians, so that he came to the gate of the Citie

tie with them, and began to smite so immeasurably, that he put to death the Lybians flying thither, and the posters, and all them that did resist him. Also he made the Egyptians to enter into the *Lotus*. And Antheon seeing fortune against him in all points, fled into his *Wallace*, not accompanied as a King: but went at large to the fields, by the conduct of four *Scorpes* onely, that brought him into *Mauritania*.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Hercules* fought againe against King *Antheon*, and put him to death.

In this manner *Hercules* and the Egyptians entered into *Lybie*, and subdued it by force of armes. And *Antheon* was fled into *Mauritania*, where he assembled new folke hastily. They of *Lybie* yielded them all to the mercy of *Hercules*: when *Hercules* had thus daunted them of *Lybie*, and their neighbours, seeing *Antheon*, he made *Affer King*, and named it after him *Affricke*, and said that he fought not for his singular profit and contentment, but for liberality, and for to exalt vertue. O most valiant and noble *Hercules*, there was neuer man before among the *Panims* more liberall, more noble, or more vertuous. He would not be King of all the world, he was liberall, and employed his conquest very well and wisely, and gave all his gifts aduisedly. When he had made *Affer King*, he enquired what lawes they held, and established among them the Sacrament of marriage. For at that time the women were there all common, and when it hapned that the women had children, they gave to the men after their *Phisognimies*: and thus saith *Aristotle* in his politiques.

Before this Sacrament, *Hercules* obtained unto the *Africans*, that they should keepe the lawes of *Greece*, and with politique gouernment, made the *Africans* live reasonably and vertuously. And about all other things he made them

hane the order of marriage in great reverence. When Hercules had explained all this, the Gyants came to him that Antheon was come againe to chase him, with many Spoyes that followed him. When he returned toward Antheon and the Moryans, and there smote them down with his club so deadly, that he made it red with their blood, and slew them all and put them to flight so cruelly, that Antheon abode alwaies against Hercules, and fought against him body to body by great strength, and gave him many strokes hard to beare.

But Hercules gave him so many, and so large strokes that the Gyant knew not how to save himselfe, and thought to have fled. But Hercules that ran as swiftly as an houle can after him, and embraced him in his armes with all his might, and lifted him up into the ayre, and bare him unto the Mauritanes. And when he came nigh unto them, he cast him downe dispitefully to the earth, that all to bruised and crushed him: Antheon abode there dead. And his death turned unto the Spoyes so great abashment, that they lost all their strength, and were slaine by great extolle without remedy: they lost there the King Antheon, the King of Mauritanie, the King of Tyngie, and many other Kings, and all the honourable of the battaile: for wither end they all fled, in which flight was taken and subdued the Kingdoms of Affricque, and the City of Mauritanie.

CHAP. XIII.

How Hercules and Theseus fought together against the two Damofels of Scythie.



Then in remembrance of this victorie, Hercules did make in the field a statue or image of a man sleeping, in the place where he had put to death Antheon, and there under he did burie the body of Antheon. And upon as the image, which was made of the bone of an Elephant was set up there, the necke of the image began to sound like as it had bene a man sleeping, wherefore the Spoyes had afterward the

the Sepulcher in great reuerence, and worshipped the Idoll. After this status thus accomplished by Hercules, he went by Tingie and Ampelose, and by many other Countries, and conquered all the countrie that now is called Affrique, and gaue all to Affer, and Hercules returned into Libie, and there he found Echec his wife dead by a grienous sickness: wherfore he made inuicellous great sorow. When to forget this sorow, he tooke leave of King Affer, and the Egyptians, and had thought to haue departed thence, but as he was in taking leave, a Damosell strangely arrayed came vnto him and said, Lord of Libie, the Queen of Scythia, Ladies of Egypt, of Cappadocia and of Asia, haue sent me vnto you: which Ladies haue conquered the said countries, in taking vengeance of the misfortunes of their husbands now late dead; and haue abandoned their Countrey because of the great outrage that Verores King of Egypt made in Scythia. And as for asmuch as ye be of the lineage of the Egyptians, they send to you, that ye submit you vnto their obedience, for to doe with you what shall please them: or else that you come against them in battell, for to prevent the shedding of blood. And they let you know, that they haue good right to subdue you, and that if there be among you two knights, that against two of them will do feates of armes to try their liues, they will deliuer vnto you two Ladies in place conuenient, vpon condition, that if the Ladies overcome you, you shall be holden as vanquished, and be at their commandement: and if your men overcome the Ladies, they shall be reputed as overcome, and shall be subject vnto you.

Hercules hearing this message of the Ladies, answered vnto the Messenger. Damosell, since that the Ladies of Scythia be so chualtrous, that they haue conquered the great Realmes of Egypt, of Cappadocia, and of Asia, they be soze for to doubt. Nevertheless, for to prevent the effusion of blood, and to defend the Affricans from their bondage, you shall return to them and say, that the battel of two knights against two Ladies, is agreed vnto them, for to be done to morrow vpon the condition that you haue said. When Hercules, Affer

After, & many other swoze and promised to hold these things and did great honour and reverence unto the Damosell.

The Damosell having done her message, returned unto the Ladies, which were entred a great way in Affricke, and told them woꝝd soꝝ woꝝd the answer of Hercules. The principall of all these Ladies, was named Synope, and had two sisters so expert in armes, that they feared no Knight of the woꝝld, the one was named Menalippe, and the other Hyppolita, Anon, as the Ladies had received these tydings of the Africanes, they had great joy, and holding opinion that Affricque was wonne by the strength of Hyppolita and Menalippe, which did martialles in Armes, they obtained that they should fight with the two Knights: and so soꝝ to doe they married Hyppolita and Menalippe, which were on the moztain ready in the fields.

At the houre that was obtained, Hercules and Theseus (sitting on two strong horses with a great company of Affricanes) rode into the place that the Ladies had chosen to doe seates of armes in. There were the two Ladies abiding in a saye place armed and well mounted on good steeds, and by them were the other Ladies in great number. As soon then as Hercules and Theseus had espied the two damosels, they made them that followed to stand, and sent unto the Damosels to know what they would doe. The Damosels answered, that they abode the two Knights, and that they were ready to doe deeds of armes against them, under the condition of their quarrell. And if they were come they would come foꝝth.

Hercules and Theseus, with this answer took their speares, and spurred their horses, and made signes unto the Damosels. And they furnished with shelds, and with speares, ran against them so chivalrously, that it seemed they held of heauen and not of earth, and at the coping of their sharpe speares, the strokes were so great on both sides, that Hyppolita and Theseus bare each other unto the earth, and in likewise did Menalippe and Hercules. The Affricanes marvelled

led much to see the two Princes borne down, and yet the Ladies of Scythia marvelled much more of the Damofels.

When the Knights on the one side, and the Damofels on the other side, found themselves lying on the earth, some smote them to their hearts. Nevertheless each of them got lightly up, and with great courage took their swords, and approaching each other, and smiting each other fiercely, that the Ladies and Knights felt the strokes. Hyppolita pursued her man Theseus, and Menalippe kept her unto Hercules. The strokes of Hyppolita were great, and did great greivance unto Theseus. Theseus enforced himself strongly to avenge him, and could not well come to his purpose. Hercules overcame Menalippe lightly with his sword, and put her in his mercy, but Hyppolita maintained her soze so mightily against Theseus, that she had put him to soyle, had not Hercules come, that said to him: Brother, what shall this be? where is the prowess of Theseus? Shall that be daunted by the chivalry of a Damofell? If it be so, certainly all men shall have shame of your dishonour.

These words began to awake againe the blood of Theseus that was afoze asleepe, and to lighten the courage, in such wise that he recovered a new strength, and put himselfe forth, and began to smite with such force, that he made the Damofell recant, and took away her sword, and conquered her: whereof the Ladies were much greived, and in especiall the Queen Synope, which then sent to Hercules her armies, in token that she was banquished, praying him that he would restore againe the two Damofels. And Hercules took the armes of the Queen, and sent to her Menalippe, and made peace with her for the Affricanes upon condition, That he should give Hyppolita in marriage to Theseus, which was amorous of her. So then the wedding was made in Affrique with great honour and worship. And the Ladies hearing of the marvellous acts and deeds of Hercules, praised him all, and held themselves happy to be vanquished of him.

CHAP. XV.

How *Hercules* began to waxe amorous of *Dejanira*, and how *Achelous* and *Hercules* had Battaille the one against the other, and how *Achelous* was vanquished.



After the conquest of these Ladies, Theseus took leave of Hercules and of Affer, and returned into his Countrey, soz to bring home his Lady, and went to the Sea, soz to goe into Calcedonia, which lyeth in the opposite of Achaya, and of Arcadia, soz to see a fayre Lady of excellent Beauty, that he had heard greatly recommended by a Calcedonian that was in his company: He did so much, what by Sea, and by land, that he came into Calcedonia. The King of that place had to name Oeneus, and had two Daughters, the one named *Dejanira*, and the other *Gorge*. *Dejanira* was the fayrest, and that was she that Hercules came soz to see. When Oeneus had understanding and knowledge that Hercules came into his Countrey, he had great joy, and went against him, and received him, embracing him so honourably, as to him was possible. In entring into his pallace, the Queen and his two Daughters *Gorge* and *Dejanira* welcommed Hercules. Incontinent as Hercules cast his eyes vpon *Dejanira*, that wast the fayrest woman that ever he saw, and that she by desire right deepe was settled and rooted in the most deepe place of his heart, he felt himselfe miraculously ravished. This desire entred into Hercules all full of rayes of love, and pierced into his heart as suddenly as the rayes of the Sunne passeth through glasse.

Dejanira had so much beauty, and was so well accomplished, and so glistering and shone among the Ladies, that to her might be made no comparison, not all onely in beautie, but with that in wisdom and bounty. She was the most precious treasure of Calcedonia: and thither came many Ladies, Gentlewomen and other. Her neighbors were all amorous of her, and especially *Achelous*, that was strong and

and puissant. This king had great seignorie, and marched through the Realme of Calcedonia. But when Hercules had been there a space, in passing the time joyously, and in beholding the behaviour of Deyanara, it happened in a day that the messenger of king Achelous came to Oeneus and said to him, that Achelous demanded of him, if he would give him his daughter, and that if he would not give her to him at this time, he would molest his countrey, and would make him warre. At this message Oeneus was troubled, and answered the messenger that, on the morrow he would give him an answer. All that day Oeneus was pensive & abode alone: and so, to passe his melancholy, he came to Hercules. When Hercules saw him so pensive, he assured him earnestly that he should tell him the cause of his pensiveness: who told it him and said, Good Hercules, since it pleaseth you to know of my griefe, I will anon tell you the cause. There is hereby a king my neighbour named Achelous, great, and fierce and proud, which hath many times desired to have to his wife Deyanara my daughter, I have not bene willing to accord the marriage: soasmuch as I know this king a man of right evil life. And so, this cause I have had many menaces of him, and also this day his messenger is come againe to me, and he hath said, that if I give him not my daughter at this time, he will make me warre. Surely Hercules if you see me perswade it cometh to me by this occasion, so I have not yet given him his answer, but I must give it him to morrow.

Nevertheless, I have concluded in my selfe, that I will not give unto him my daughter. And now when I see verily, that by the refuse of my daughter, it must needs be that warre will ensue betwene the foresaid king Achelous and me, know well that I am displeased: so war is the eternall desolation of the countrey, perdition and waste of the people and goods.

Sir (said Hercules) it is needfull unto a man that he take and beare all that fortune will. As ye say, warre is not in creating of people, but diminution: yet by that extremity it becometh to pass. It is expedient that a man reioyce in his sight: might comforteth the courage of a man, & the courage

of a man comforted, bringeth him off to glorious victorie. A brute beast disgarished of reasonable wit, fighteth for his nest with his claws, with his bill, and with his teeth; What shall a man sensible and endowd with wit and reason, doe with any assault, (and namely in his owne land and territorie :) Nature willet and instructeth that where cometh payall force saileth, vigour and vertue of courage, warreth, and that they fight for their country. Take courage then in your right, and say your intent vnto your enemies: yee haue receiued me worshipfully, and in my receiuing these wordes that he come. I will helpe you if it be need, and I suppose if Achelous assaile you, he shall repent him.

With these wordes the King Oeneus comforted himselfe greatly, and the day drew ouer. On the morrow Oeneus called the messenger of Achelous, and said to him, that he should come no more to demand his daughter, and that he was not minded to giue her to his maister, and furthermore if he moued war against him for this cause, he had intention to defend himselfe vnto the death of the last man of his people. The messenger returned with these wordes and told them to Achelous, and all that he found with him. Achelous was euill content with King Oeneus, and as he that was ouer much smitten with the loue of Deyanira, began to assemble his men of armes, with an intent to make war on King Oeneus, and to take from him his Daughter. Hercules was then in Calcedonia, and oftentimes he was with Deyanira in gracious conferences. He found her so well adressed in all honest manners, that all the day he was most part with her, and in the night he did nought but dreame and thinke on her; howbeit he said nothing to her that concerned his amorous desires, willing first to shew their his power in armes. It happened on a day he opened a window that was by the garden of Deyanira, and casting his eyes downe he saw Deyanira that sat upon a graine place, accompanied with many Ladies and Gentlewomen. Then he set all his mind to contemplate the excessive beautie of her. After he desired her and in courtting and desiring said, O Deyanira thou that hast not

not the prerogative to know the hearts and the thoughts of men; if I should say to thee the truth part of the love and desire I have to thee: thou shouldst not believe it. I have gone winning a Country, and seeking many a Realm, and many a Treasure; I have desired many a thing. But of all, for to come to my wished blisse, I was never in so great thought as I am for to get thy love.

The same houre that Hercules spake by himselfe, Dejanira was not far off: she had Hercules in her mind and remembrance, and in her heart, then being rich in the points of love, which betwixt her varied of hope and dispaire, was excited in all her senses with the heat of that fire that burneth in her heart. This fire burning, was strong and very hard to quench; by to cover the right pearcing sparkle. She lay downe then upon the grasse, and began to say in her munde: Alas Hercules, what shall Dejanira doe? He may not come to attaine unto your love, I was wont not long since not to deigne to behold a man, and then said, that neither Prince nor King should have my love. Now am I in another minde, and desire no other thing, but that I should be your wife, I had supposed to have remained and continued a pure Virgin, and I only was disdainful of men, contrary to the requests and admonitions of the Ladies: these be now farre other tydings. With these words she ceased a little and began to thinke of many other things. At this point, as she thought on Hercules, and Hercules, on her, tydings came to her, that Achelous was coming for to besiege the City, by land and by sea, and that he was very neare by. For these tydings, arose in the Pallace a great murmuring, that came to the eares of Hercules and of Dejanira: their spirits were troubled in such fashion, that Hercules left to behold Dejanira, and then she left to think on Hercules, and both two went in to the King Oeneus.

As soon as Hercules came unto the King, and that the King saw him, he went against him, and sayd to him, that his enemies were very neare the City. Hercules answered sayd, by that it behoved to goe seek them: and bidden that he put his people in armes. At this answer of Hercules, the King

King did sound to armes, and with this sound all Calcedonia was moved, and each man made him ready. Hercules, and his Greekes were ready in a little space. The Calcedonians assembled by great companies in the palace. When they were assembled, the King and Hercules brought them into the field, and Hercules put them in order, that done, he did cause them to march, and the Calcedonians and Greekes followed them on after dinner, that they came and found their enemies, & approached them so nigh that there was nothing to doe but to smite and lay on. Hercules had made two battels, one and the first with his people, and the other with the Calcedonians. When they came to the point to fight, Hercules went to the Calcedonians, and in the presence of the King said to them, loe here ye may see your enemies that set little by you, so they be come into your Lordship to assault you. I pray you that the great courage of them abate not, nor diminish your courage. Ye ought herein to have the fierceness of a Lyon, the puissance of an Elephant, and be as good as a Gryphon, so to deliver you without end, from the fierce enmity of the King Achylous, in keeping your Country, your Dominion, your honour, your treasures, your wives, your children, and that more is, your lives. Be ye then studious to do well, be ye inflamed with desire of vengeance, be ye covetous to get worship and glory. If ye shew not your selves valiant at this time, ye may not have any thing but bondage or servitude to death: for your enemies will doe unto you all the evill they can if they have victory over you. These words wrought in the hearts of the Calcedonians, and gave to them marvellous courage. And all they with one right good will desired the battell. When Hercules had finished his exhortation, he went to the battell: so it was come to the point to fight. Then were there great cries on the one side, and on the other, tabors, trumpets, clarions, harnesse and men, and began to sound: knights began to stirre at the entry of the battell. Hercules and the Greekes shot, and slew largely upon their enemies, and made Achylous all abashed, so as much as he hoped not to have found so great resistance with

the Calcedonians. When they cast their eyes upon the Banner of Hercules, and seeing the great Lion that was painted therein, they began to imagine that there might be Hercules, of whom was spoken throughout the World, for his virtues, and his strength.

When they were thus imagining, the Hot sayled, with great slaughter of them of the party of Achelous. When the Hot was so sayled, Hercules took his Sword, and went up and down among them of Achaya, that were in the first front of the Battaille of Achelous, and there made all hole so great, that the Calcedonians and the Iconians were upon them at the first joining, and made the other partie to recule, and goe backe, whereof Achelous had great sorrow: and he took to him twenty Knights, which were chosen, and came and ranged with them there, where Hercules scattered and brake the Battaille of the Achayans. There he appeared his courage full. With this strong Grant and his Hopsemen fought so valiantly, that the Greekes entering farried and abate, and also Hercules: so they used their Swords and the Earth with their Blood, and beate downe many Iconians. And there was the strife so great, that men might see nothing else but Heads and Armes flye into the field. Hercules smote no Breake but it was the death of one of his Enemies. Achelous in like manner, brake so broke smote downe one of the Iconians. The rest of their folke did the best they could, none before, and other behinde, and yet might never the Achayans confound nor put backe their Ammirallies, howbeit they were alwayes foure against one: and the Iconians were in great number, and they had alwayes fresh supplies sent them. In this manner the two parties fought together more than foure houres. None wasight soe fierce, in Hercules and in Achelous, both of them made their Swords to flourish covered with blood. They met oftentimes and smote each other, but never durst Achelous abide before the Sword of Hercules, so the horrible Wronkes that hee saw

Her-

Hercules gins, but he put him in the ppease as soone as he had smitten him, as angered him.

In this Battaille, Hercules perfozmed wonders, and Oeneus take a great pleasure to behold him: but the Achayans had there displea'ure, for they that saw him, were no moze assured to escape the death, then he that seeth the sword in his Arcks in the hand of a Tyrant. There recoiled no man a stroke of him, but he abode in the place: he made so great a slaughter that no man can well write it. In the end King Oeneus with all his Calcedonians came to the Battaille: in his coming the Achayans received losse upon losse, and perill upon perill. The King Oeneus made many of his Enemies to dye. Hercules shewed his puissance moze and moze: by his well-doing he put the Achayans all out of array, and after into flight, and the losse of the field turned greatly into the damage of King Achelous: for Hercules chased him shamefully into his Ships, and made him to lose twelue thousand Achayans.

CHAP. XVI.

How Hercules put to the work the King *Achelous*, and how he espoused *Dejanira*.

NOW after this Victory, when Hercules saw that that the King Achelous saved himselfe by the Sea, he called the King Oeneus, and sayd to him, that he would pursue his Enemy, and that he would deliuer the world of him: and after took an hundred of his chosen men, and took leave of the King Oeneus, and went to Sea following after Achelous, recommending him to Gorge, and Dejanira. In this flight Oeneus after the departing of Hercules returned into Calcedonie, and told his wife and his Daughters the high newesse, that Hercules had done in the battell, and how he had chased his Enemies, and how he was gone after with two hundred men. The Ladies Gorge and Dejanira were right joyfull of the victory, but

but it grieved them soze that Hercules with so little a company pursued Achelous : and about all other Dejanira was greatly bared and grieved at the enterprise of Hercules, so soze that she went into her Chamber, and was constrained to wepe, and not to have joy in heart untill the returne of Hercules. So to returne unto the purpose touching Hercules, when he was put to the pursuit of Achelous, as is sayd, he entred into his Realm, and followed him so nigh, that he was constrained to withdraw himselfe into a Strong Castle standing by the Sea. Hercules besieged Achelous in this Castle. When Achelous saw that Hercules pursued him with so little a company, as with two hundred men onely, he called his friends and Leaders of his men, and among other things told them, that it was a shame for them to suffer themselves to be besieged with so little a number of people. They answered, that he had sayd truth : and concluded, that the same houre they would issue out, and raise and breake the Siege, and forthwith they sounded to armes with stout counsell. It was not long after that they issued out of the Castle, but Hercules espyed them, and knew that they came to the battails : he set his men in array, after he went alone before unto his enemies, as he that doubted of nothing. When Achelous saw him come, he began to make a great cry, and cryed unto his people, upon him : saying that it was he with the Club that had chased him out of Calcedonie, and promised great gifts unto them that belaboured him with strokes. But when his folke knew that it was Hercules, they made courtesie each to other for to goe before, and trembling as the leafe on the tree, they durst not abide the weight of the Club : but without smiting of any stroke turned their backs, and fled unto the Castle.

Achelous seeing the behavioz of his folke, and the great and feare that they had of Hercules, thought that he should have dyed for sorrow : so he went and entred againe with them into the Castle. And Hercules returned with his people, laughing at the poore dealing of his Enemies. Hercules began then to thinke on Dejanira, and Achelous

began to imagine how he might annoy the Calcedonians: he had there one of his Captaines that said unto him: Sir, you know well that your strength, may not compare unto the strength of your Enemies: We are ten against one, but that may nothing helps us: for all onely the mighty Grant that is with them, is enough for to bury us all, and also for to destroy your Realme. Consider yet then, since it is so, that open puissance and plaine strength may not be used at this time, it is expedient to imagine some subtilty, for to grieve the Calcedonians: and it is my advice that there shall be made a great flaming light in the sea, such as I shall well devise, so as by that means they that have besieged us, may be deceived lightly. This flaming light must be by sight, and it shall be great and forcible: we will make it secretly: as soon as our enemies shall see it, they will leave out of their Tents, and goe unto the Sea for to see the miracle, peradventure without any armes, for they dread not fears us not, and then we will set on them, and shall finde them unsupplied and unpurged of their Armes, and consequently it may ensue, that of them all we shall make a notable ridance.

When Achelous heard this counsell, it seemed to him good, and he would that it were effected in such manner as he had devised. The Devil so did make an hundred Trenches, which were finished in sixtens dayes. During these sixtens dayes, Hercules assailed many times the Castle, where Achelous was in, but he might never doe any thing thereto, for the Fortresse stood upon the Sea, and in a strong Countrey, and might not be gotten by assault, and Achelous might have no succours from no part: for, betwixt this Castle and Achaya, was a great Countrey. When the sixtens dayes were passed, and the Trenches were made, on a Night when it was peaceable from Wind and Storme, they that carried the Trenches issued out of the Castle, four of them unto the Haven, where was left but one little Boate which was on ground, and had not long time before bene put to the Sea. And if you demand where the Ships were

were become that Achelous brought to this point, I say to you, that Hercules had caused to take them, and sent them into the Sea, to the intent that Achelous should not escape him, nor take away the Ships by Night. The Achayans then came to this little boat lying on the ground, and pired them that they brought it afloat on the Sea, as secretly as they could, and entered therein, with all that to them was necessary. And the King Achelous put himselfe in ambushment with a thousand of his men, nigh unto the place where he thought the Galeedonians would goe out for to see the light that should be made. And when they that were in the sea, knew it was time to light their Torches, they set them on fire, and put them round about the Wall, wherein were made as many holes as there was torches. And so as they imagined, they did. Anon, the Knights that kept the Watch of the House of Hercules saw it, and soze marnailing at this light, awaked Hercules and their followes, and shewed them the light.

As soon as Hercules saw the brightnesse of the Torches he would know what it was: and then he approached the banks of the Sea, and his company with him, and had not bene long there, when the King Achelous did cause to light an hundred torches that he had provided, and after he issued out of his ambushment with his thousand men, and ran upon Hercules, and assailed him and all his men fiercely. But when Hercules saw them discover themselves, he set his people in order in the best manner he could, by the light of the Starres, and received his enemies courageously, where began a right dolozous battaile: for the one smote upon the other very furiously, and there were many wounded and dead. The skirmish was great, Achelous thought to come at Hercules, but he was valiantly resisted, and lost many of his Men: and Hercules met Achelous, and smote him on the Helme that he soundred, and it gave him a wound on his Head, that the blood gushed out: and moreover, he took him, and delivered him to twelue of his men to keepe. There were great cries, and great aboudbance of

Strokes of Swords. When were the Torches quenched, and
 put out by the force of the smiting of the Achayans, which
 desired greatly to reskeiw their King: and so they abandoned
 their lives in the heate. But when their torches were quen-
 ched a little and a little, they began to coole them, and with-
 dyd to them: so they saw nothing at all. When they were
 withdyd alone, Hercules assembled his folke, and sayd to them,
 that he would assaile to take the Castle in this trouble, and
 that they should follow him hardily and fiercely: and anon
 after, when he saw his enemies retorne vnto the Castle, he
 ran after and slayed them, and put himselfe in the thickest of
 them, and smiting with his Club on the right side and on the
 left, he made a right large place and way. And by this way
 he led his people vnto the Gate of the Castle, where he en-
 tred with them that fled, and there made so great a slaughter
 of his enemies, that with little resistance, that same night
 he put to death twelue hundred, and the other fled into the Ci-
 ty of Petrace, from whence they were. In this battaile, and
 in the battaile that had bene in Calcedonie, all the men of
 Achaya were slain, except foure hundred which saved them-
 selues by flight. For Achelous had taken all his men with
 him, his Countrey and his City Petrace, was all destroyed.
 When Hercules had taken the Castle, afterward he went
 into the City of Petrace: and entering into all places with-
 out resistance, he set ouer this Realme into the hands of M.
 Oeneus, and he tarried not long after he had subdued this
 Realme, but he departed and returned into Calcedonie, as
 hastily as he might for to see Dejanira: and there he
 was receiued with so great glory, joy and triumph, that
 no man can rehearse nor write.

The Poets report and write this conquest that Hercules
 made vpon Achelous, saigning that Achelous fought first in
 likenesse of a man, and being vanquished: he after changed
 himselfe into a Serpent. This is to be vnderstood, in subtil-
 nesse and in malice, as he did in assailing Hercules by night.
 To conclude, he fought in the likenesse of a Bull, and that
 Hercules broke one of his hornes: that is to be vnderstood,

that

that at the last Achelous was as fierce as a Bull, so he dyed well nigh so pride and sorrow that he was taken : and that Hercules broke his boine, that is to be understood, that he broke and destroyed his realme.

CHAP. XVII.

How Nessus tooke Dejanira from Hercules, when he passed with her over the River : and how Hercules slew Nessus with an Arrow.

GREAT was the feast then, that the King Oeneus made for the victories that Hercules had achieved upon King Achelous : for he doubted him passing soze. Hercules at his coming presented to him Achelous and his Realme, and says to him, that he should have it without any deniall. The King Oeneus sett King Achelous into exile, and acknowledged himselfe so greatly beholding to Hercules, whom he honored marvailously. When Hercules toke to his heart again right amorous conceits : and also in like manner did Dejanira, she had some what joy to see Hercules, and desired none other thing but for to see him. Not to be tedious, when Hercules had bene there a space, he required King Oeneus that he would give him his Daughter to Wife. Oeneus with right good will agreed, and accorded to him, and Dejanira consented with better will. The Wedding was solemnized pompously and solemnely, and they went to bed and lay together. And some after, when Hercules saw that his Father in law had his Realme in peace, he toke leave of the King Oeneus, and departed from Calcedonie, with Dejanira and his people, for to goe by Land into his Realme of Iconie. Hercules had alwayes in his journey Dejanira by him: he loved her exceedingly, and had great solace in her beauty: and if he had not strayed with Achlas, he could not have abstayned him from beholding her beauty. In passing the time pleasantly, in the manner that folke doe that be newly married, Hercules

Journeyed so farre, that he came to a quarter of Thessaly, where the River of Hebeus runneth, and arrived in this River, which was deepe and broad running impetuously, and had neyther bridge nor plancke to passe over, but there was a Centaure named Nessus, that spent there his life, by the meanes of a little Boate, in the which he carryed the people over the River.

When Hercules had found this passenger Nessus, he came to him, and demanded of him how he and his folke might passe the River: Nessus that knew Hercules since the time that he had vanquished his fellowes at the wedding of Pyrichous, answered to him, that he might not passe the River, but by his little Boate. And if he would passe, he would with right good will doe him the pleasure to set him over. Hercules thanked Nessus, and so much as he saw that the Boate was but little, and the time was disposed to rain, he would that Dejanira and her Damozels should passe first. Dejanira and her Daydens entred into the Boate. When they were therein, Nessus rowed, and in the rowing, he beheld Dejanira, and he looked on her so much, that her beautie ravished him. For as soone as he was come over on the other side, he took Dejanira, and sayd that she should be his wife, and then catching hold on her, he took her on his shoulders, and bare her away: wherefore Dejanira, and her Damozels made great cryes. And Hercules seeing that the old Gyant bare away Dejanira, which he would resist to his power, hent his Bow, and shot an arrow upon the Gyant, with so great might and cunning, that he smote him on the right side unto the heart, and gave him his deaths wound. The Bow of Hercules was so great and strong, that no man could bend it but himselfe. Nessus, when as by his wound that Hercules gave him, he began to feele the approaching of death, and and to suffer sharpe angnish allway, he ranne a great while after, unto a Valley, where he fell downe, and considering that his life had no recovery, he employed the end of his life to imagine how he might doe displeasure to Hercules, and calling to remembrance, that he had a most terrible and

mostall poyson about him, he sayd to Deianira by great malice. Faire Lady, the loue of you hath caused me to receiue the death, which displeaseth me not so much, as it doth that Hercules shall enjoy you, which deserue a farre worthyer man. Hercules is no fitt Husband, but the vnsaithfullest to his Wife, that euer was. And sozasmuch as I haue singular pity of you, and that your Beauty constrayneth me to doe you pleasure, I will giue you here a precious thing, it hauing such vertue, that if y^e boyle it with one of the Myxts of Hercules, with the blood that runneth out of my wound, and if that y^e giue the Myxt to Hercules, and that he weare it, he shall neuer after loue any other Woman no; Lady but you:

And with these wordes, the Gyant took the Poyson, and tempered it with his blood, and wound it in a linnen Cloth, and gaue it to Deianira. The foolish Deianira giuing credit to the wordes of the Gyant, took the poyson. The Gyant charged her, that no man should touch it bare, saying that then it would lose its vertue after the touching: and with that, he gaue by the Throat and dyed piteously. and so Deianira escaped safely from his hands: purposing that she would keepe that poyson secretly. at all aduentuze, so; to helpe her selfe, if it were need. In the meane while that these things befell betwene Deianira and the Gyant, Hercules was not at his hearts ease so; Deianira: so; she was in great distress, when he saw Nestor beare away his Wife. As soon as he had smitten him on the right side with his arrow (as is sayd) he uncloathed himselfe, and cast his Colone, his Harneisse, and Club, ouer the Water, by his great strength, and undafter he leapt into the Water, and swam ouer vnto the other side, and then as he put on his rayment, Deianira (againne accompanied with her Damozels that followed her,) came to the River, furnished with that venomous Poyson, When Hercules saw Deianira returne, hee imagined a none that he had slaine the Gyant, and went against her, and demanded where the Trayto; was. Deianira answered not at first, to this his demand, but sayd vnto him.

Alas my Loze, in what perill haue I bene: what oppressed: what despaire of joy hath oppressed my heart: The reaches of mine armes where yet to seene the print of the hands of the Gyant, shew in what displeasure I haue bene: The cursed glutton Gyant bare me vnto the depth of a deep valley, where death approaching by the stroke of your Arrow, that made him to fall downe, and he would neuer let me goe vntill the last sight of death. Surely, I haue suffered a great jeopardy, but thanks be to the Gods, since I haue found you againe, And know you verily that I am augmented of mine enemy, whom I haue seen dye miserably. Whereof I am all rejoyced and glad againe.

CHAP. XVIII.

How Hercules fought against the Serpent of the Moore Lerna, and slew him.

NOW Hercules and Deianara kissed each other by right great loue. After Hercules went vnto the place where the Gyant lay dead, and so far as much as he found him depriued of life, he let him lie there to the beasts and birds, and took his arrow that lay by him. And this was the arrow that Achilles was slaine with after in the Temple of Phebus in Troy, for the loue of Polixene. Then Hercules and Deianara came againe to the river, and Hercules set ouer his men, and went from that place vnto the City of Lerna. The King of this City did great honour to Hercules, and receiued him as honourably as he could. Among diuers talk Hercules demanded tryings of him. The King answered that he knew no other, but that in a great place there dwelled and abode a monster, halfe a man, and halfe a serpent, that killed all his Realme by common murder. For he said, that all the men women and children that this monster can finde, he slayeth them with his tayle that is inbennomed, with his clawes armed he deuoureth, and destroyeth them with his teeth, and there escapeth none. And so it will come to passe that this country be desart:

for the Labourers nor Marchants dare not goe by the Countrey with lesse company then two hundred men: and if they be lesse, the Monster assaileth them, like as he hath done many other.

Hercules was passing glad and joyfull of these tydings, and said to the King: Sir, I haue laboured yet hitherto for the common weale of many Realmes, and yet haue I the will to perseuer, and to doe the woorkes of vertue. Know ye then, since that I am here arrived, I will doe somewhat for the weale of this Countrey, like as I haue done for many other. And I haue intention to morrow to doe my bittermost endeuour to trauaile towards the Monster, and so to abide the aduenture, to vanquish him, or to be vanquished of him. This Monster was called Hydra, sozasmuch as he dwelled in the waters. When Dejanira heard the enterprise of Hercules, that he would goe alone, and abandon himselfe in so great perill, she began to wepe, and make so great sorrow, that no man might appease her, nor make her stint her weeping. Hercules comforted her in the best wise he could. Athlas and Philotes comforted her in like manner, and shewed to her the right high and glorious daides of Hercules, soz to giue her hope in this aduenture. All that might not helpe nor auaille, she loued Hercules with all her heart, with all her might and puissance. She required him with her eyes charged full of teares, that he would abstaine him from so high an enterprise, saying, that it was too wil-dome for a man to expose himselfe to so eminent dangers, and that the Gods had sent the Monster into the Countrey, soz to correct and chastise the people. Notwithstanding that Hercules was very ardently in loue with her: yet her teares that she wept, nor her Prayers, nor her reasons, could cause Hercules to brake his purpose, nor leave off the aduenture. But early in the morning he cloathed him, and departed from Lerna, and toke his way towards the Mowe, where in was the Monster.

This Mowe was long, and thre miles in compasse, as the Chronicles of Spaine rehearse, and all enuironed with

Count.

Fountaines that sprang out of the high Mountaines. In the middlest of this Plaine was a great Lake or Pond, wherein dwelled the Hydra on dry Land. When as Hercules was come vnto this place, the Hydra that neuer slept with both eyes, and that had alwayes the necke outstretched on high, and the eare open, anon espied him, and suddainly came against him running with great force. Hercules abode when he espied the maruailous Monster, and had great pleasure to see him: He was ten fote high, and had as long a tayle: he was fowle, and couered with Hayre: He had his body Armed, and in his right hand held a naked Sword, and in his left he carried a Shield.

Hercules thus beholding him, suffered him to come to him. Then the Monster spake to him, and sayd: Poore Grant, whether goest thou? Behold this Sword, sharpe on both sides cutting: yet was there neuer man that heard me speak, but he dyed by the poynt of this sword. Forasmuch as I am the wisest Creature that euer Nature made, and that I am accustomed to make a question to such men as I finde, and then to destroy them if they cannot answer thereto. And forasmuch as I finde not in my Realme any, but people dull as beasts, and without vnderstanding, I haue therefore destroyed their blood, and so will I doe thine, if thou canst not asfoyle a Sophisme that I shall make vnto thee. O thou man, Serpentine (sayd Hercules) thine Eloquence, thy Prudence, thy cruell Sword, foule, and pollutes with infinite homicides, make me nothing abashed, nor discourageth me: I sought thee, and am come hither to destroy thee. And I will not onely asfoyle one of thy Sophismes, but as many as thou canst deuise: and will that thou well know, that if by force of my wit, I asfoyle thy Sophismes and fallacious Arguments I will doe vnto thee like as thou wouldest doe to me: and if it happen that thy science may not ouercome me, yet will I that thou defend thee with armes, and that thou keepe the life as well as thou canst.

With these words, the Monster made vnto Hercules
fourth

seven Sophistemes one after another, all fallacious and subtil : Then when Hercules had given solution to one, the Sophister replied by seven Arguments. Yet Hercules that was full of Philosophie, and expert in all Sciences, made answer so substantially to all his fallacious Arguments, that he set him at a Non-plus. And so; this was the Poets faine that this Hydra had seven heads, as it appeareth in the first Tragedy of Seneca, and say that when Hercules had smitten off one of his heads, that seven other heads came againe in the same place. In the end then, say to pursue this matter, when Hercules had so disputed against the Serpent that he yielded him to Hercules, in such wise as he wist not what to say. Hercules said unto him : Serpent inhumaine, we have fought long enough with the Tongue. Take thy Sword, I may no longer withhold my hand from smiting upon thee, and assay if thou be as subtil in Armes, as thou art subtil in the Language. Woe foole, sayd the Serpent (which was full of pride) Knowest not thou, that by my past Serpentina I have infested all this Countrey : And I will this day drink the blood, and devour thy body : wherefore make good watch, and keepe thee well.

Without more words Hercules enbann'd his sword, so; to have smitten his adversary, but he could not so soon haile him, but the serpent gave him first two strokes, one with his sword, and the other with his tayle, wherewith he had almost smitten him downe to the ground. Yet Hercules abode standing, and with his sword that he had lifted up, he smote the Sophister upon the Helme with such strength that he all so crushed the Helme, and made him a wound in the head. At this stroke that the Serpent felt, he was full of fury, and with his sword smote Hercules the second time upon the Helme, with so great might that the sparkles and the fire flew out, and the Helme was broken, &c.

Hercules that never before had received so great a stroke, promised him that he would revenge it, and smote him right angerly. Their strokes were great and deadly. they smote each at other long, and they were both of them of

great

great courage. But when Fortune had enough cherished them both, she turned against the Serpent so earnestly, that after many strokes Hercules smote his sharpe Sword with in the Helms into his head, and bare him doorne dead unto the Earth.

Hercules rejoiced greatly, when he saw the Monster put to the sople, and he went so to fetch the King of Lerna, with Dejanira, and his folke, and brought them so to see the Monster. When he had shewed them the Monster, he made a great Fire and burned it, and made Sacrifice unto the Gods. And by the Fire he consumed the Monster Hydra. Wherefore there were given unto him great and right high praises and thanks. And he was brought to the City of Lerna, with great glory of Ladies and of Gentlewomen, which conveyed him unto the Kings Pallace singing melodiously. Dejanira then rejoiced greatly in the triumphant victory of her Noble Husband. When Hercules had tarried there a while, he departed thence, and went to Athens, where Theseus received him gloriously. Then Hercules and Achlas held Schoole in Athens, so as much as they of Achlas were quicks of Capacity and of wit, and gave themselves all to learne Sciences; and there they were a great while, introducing and enjoining them of Athens in Philosophie and in Astronomy. And especially in Astronomy, Achlas profited in such wise, that the Students there sayd, that he sustained and bare the Heavens on his shoulders. A noble vertuous man. When Hercules had spent some time there, and stayed so long that his Doctrine had given light unto the Athenians, he departed from thence with great bemoaning and brought his Wife unto the City of Lycia. And then he was so greatly renowned, that from all the Realmes of Greece, there came many to him Noblemen and other, so as profit in Vertue, in Noblenesse, in Honor, in Armes, in Philosophy, in Astronomy, and in all other Perfections.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Hercules* went into *Spaine*, and how he fought in the Sea, against King *Gerion*, and vanquished him; and how he tooke the City of *Megidda*.



About the time that *Hercules* flourished in vertue, and that his name was borne from Realme to Realme by glorious Renowne, as the Chronicles of *Spaine* rehearse, there was a King of the City of *Megidda*, that standeth upon the River of *Gaudian*, that through his tyrannicall dealings, he began to make his name to have a great report, by many bad misdoings and tyrannies, that no man could tell the third part. This Tyrant had to name *Gerion*, he was King of *Audalose*, and *Destremadure*, and also of the Mountaines of *Galicia*, and of *Portugall*. The Poets saigne of this Tyrant, that he had three heads, so much as he had two Brethren great Giants, the which were all of one nature, and of one complexion, and they were so united together, that all that the one would, the other would: and they were never in discorde. *Gerion* was the worst of them all. He did cause to be made a Temple, in the City of *Megidda*, and obtained that all they that were Noble should there have their Image and Sepulture: and that men should make their remembrances of all the men of note that he should see, to the end that there should be a memory of them hereafter. Thus he and his Brethren tyrannized, not onely over strangers, but his Neighbours and pittied no man, insomuch that he got him an euill name: And the Africans whom they persecuted more then any other, went and complained to *Hercules*, by *Afers* command, as to the onely destroyer of Tyrants and Oppressors, and requested him, to deliver them out of that Tribulation.

When *Hercules* understood the complaint of the Africans, and was aduertised of the Tyranny that *Gerion* and his Brethren used: He enterprised so to goe into *Hesperie*.

perie, and promised to the Africans, that they should have right shortly tidings of him. And after asked them of the Fate of King Affer. And when they had told all that they knew, they returned with great joy into their Countrey. Hercules from thenceforth, disposed him self to goe into Hesperie, wherefore his Wife Dejanira made great sorrows. The knowledge of this voyage was soon spread in all the Countrey. In short time there came more men of Arms into Lycia self to see Hercules than he sent self: he was so good, beautifull and wise, and also valiant; and so fast, that he gaue away all his spoiles; wherefore every man would follow him, and good cause why: for no man followed him nor served him, but that he rewarded and enriched him in all Wealth and Happiness. When then his Army was ready, he tooke leave of Dejanira, and departed out of the Realm of Lycia. Many teares was shed at his departing, as well of Dejanira, as of his Schollers that learned of him. Theseus and Hesper, Achilles and Philotes, were with him. During this voyage, he stayed oft times with Achilles, and was never idle: without doing somewhat that ought to be remembred. He arrived in Affricke, where he found Affer, which received him worshipfully. From Affricke Hercules passed by the Strait of Gibraltar, and went into the Gades, that now we call Galicia, and peopled the Countrey, soasmuch as he found there good land, and delivered this people self to govern to a Noble man named Philistenes. This Philistenes, as Boccace rehearseth in the genealogie of Gods, was Sonne of King Agenor, Sonne of King Belus. Philistenes then reigned in Galicia, and was after named the Priest of Hercules, soasmuch as when Hercules had vanquished the tyrants of Hesperie, he founded there a Temple which he held after in great Reuerence. Alwayes as Hercules peopled and inhabited this Land, he did cause to be made Pillars or Columns high and marvellous great, and set them vpon the sea: & vpon every pillar, or Column he did make an image of

of hard Stone in the likeness of a brightlike unto Hercules
all clad with the skin of a Lion. And there was one of the
Images that held a Table wherein was written with let-
ters of gold, Passe no further far to seek land, nor goe far
to conquer further any realmes in the West, for thou shalt
finde no more land, &c.

The noble Hercules went then into the Country, where
as standeth now the Citie of Sivill, which was not then found-
den, and found by his science, that there should be builded a
Citie of great renowne: wherefore in memory thereof, he
set up in that place a pillar of hard Stones, and thereupon set
an Image holding in his hand written, that saide, That there
should be made one of the greatest Cities in the world.
This land of Galicia appertained to Gerion: When when
Hercules had made this pillar a house said, and set it where as
now standeth Sivill: he had a great desire for to begin to
build the Citie, for the Country was very good and commo-
dious. But Achlas by the science of Astronomie, counselled
him contrary, shewing him by certaine signes, that it was
his King, that another should build the City. And therefore
nigh the Pillar, he did make a column of white Marble,
upon which stood the Image of Hercules great and rich, that
held one hand against the East, wherein was written:
Here hath been Hercules. And with the other hand he shew-
ed the writing that the other Image held.

These things accomplished, Hercules departed from thence
and left to Inhabitants and kept the Country eight hundred
men of his, of the Country of Sychia, that were strong and
expert in Armes, and with them will they abide there: be-
cause the Country was plentifull. When when Hercules by
the banks of the Sea, into the last and furthest part of
Europe, and sailed so farre that he arrived into the Bay of
Guadiana, where as the King Gerion dwelt, and abode
in the Citie of Megiddo. When when Hercules was
travelling into the River, Gerion went up to the top of an high
Tower, where he might see all about the Country: for so
the King Gerion came, upon whom he might see all

And when he saw that he could not move them, when he beheld the
 multitude of the army of the Philistines, and taking this Ar-
 my he had great joy, for he said, I will fight in all the Philis-
 tines, and I will overcome them, without any delay.
 He assembled his company, and ordered to Armes. And after
 a little while all his men that were ready and furnished
 with Armes, and he thought, I will know what he would:
 when Gerion had said this, he went to go to the Battell
 he declared unto his people his intention: After he entered into
 his Palace, he said, I will go to the King of the Philistines, ap-
 proching to him, he said, I will go to him, I will
 him that he said, I will go to him: And from as far as he saw
 it coming, he went against it, and arrested it. In this
 Boat were no more than two Partisers and Hispan, Geri-
 on the tall of Hispan, and a number of him whether he
 went, and what he was: Which Hispan loved Hispan, I am
 a Greek, and have intention to go to the King Gerion, that
 is now in his City of Megidda, to dispatch a message that
 I am charged with, I will go to him, I will go to him, I will
 Gerion, I will go to him, I will go to him, I will go to him, I will
 whom ye speak unto, Sir, (said he to Hispan,) that
 you be he to whom my message appertaineth, I let you have
 knowledge, in the name of the Destroyer Hercules, that he is
 an enemy to your Wives, and to your great and
 abominable Treasures, he is come into your Dominion.
 The Stranger (answered Gerion) how can Hercules so presump-
 tuously say so much upon me, to call upon him to come and
 overcome my Wives, who knows this, with whom he hath to
 do: go ye humbly tell him, that he shall not be let to find
 me, but it shall be to mine for his death, and that I will
 kill him in such place as he shall see me, as I have done al-
 ready to many strangers: and I will not let him go.
 Hispan departed with these words, and returned unto
 Hercules as quickly as he could, and told him word for word
 what Gerion had said unto him, and he said he said, I will
 that he would make with him right now, all prepared and
 ready to begin the Battell. When Hispan had said this

his marching the Gallies of King Gerion appeared and were
sensible of it. Hercules and the Greekes had great joy
and began a right loud shouting, in sounding trumpets,
fifes, and Labours. Gerion and his folks seeing and hea-
ring they Enemies, they likewise began to shout, and
make a marvellous great noise. The Ayre was then filled
with a right great and ioyfull noise. In this uproare and
outrageous noise, the two Hosts approached each other. At
their encountering was not spared Darts, nor round Stones,
nor Arrows. They of Hesperia had great abundance of
Dartes, which they bled and cast on the Greekes as if it had
bene raine. The cries redoubled on the one side, and on the
other: so that there were many slaine and hurt. They were
all men of war: each man bore him valiantly, and among
all other, Hercules having fire both in hand, slew as many of
his enemies as he shot Arrows. He shot him down, when
it sayled they fought hand to hand. Then began the battell
to bee eager and hard. Gerion shewed himselfe a man boy-
sterous, and well expert in armes, and put to death many
Greekes: but for one that he slew, Hercules slew ten of the
Hesperians. At the encounter that the Gallies made, there were
many hurt, and strokes given. Hercules took his Clubbe
and in striking one of the Gallies, that thought to have
graped and loaden his Galley, he stricke with so great
force, that he made it to cleave in sunder, and that the wa-
ter came in so suddenly that the most part of them that
were in that Galley were drowned, and perished without
stroke smiling. After this, Hercules came to another Galley,
and there did he mannailes of awirs: all they that he caught
with his Clubbe were dead, save but few. Frome he smote the
the braynes out of the head, and of other he bawled legs and
armes. It seemed to thunder with him: he did so besfirre
him, that each man fled from him, and there was no man
that withstood him, or durst challenge him. When he saw this,
he put him selfe forth to exploit great affaires. He leapt
from Galley to Galley, and made so great slaughters,
that

that his people by his good example abounded in valour and puissance, and the Hesperians diminished: and also they had so much damage that all things went against them. And then Gerion considering that he might not but lose, and that fortune was an enemy unto him, he did sound a retreat, and so left the battell.

CHAP. XX.

How Gerion assailed Hercules the second time, before Megidda, and how Hercules slew his brethren, and vanquished in tiabattels, and constrained Gerion to flye.

Hercules saw his enemies busie to with-stand them, he sounded the retreat, and so as it was neare night, and also because he had enclosed the Gallies of Gerion, in such wise that they might not returne into his City without passing by him. When the two Armies were withstanding Gerion in the darkest of all the night, stopped and went into the City of Valeritia, whereof one of his brothers was king, and put him there in safety, in purpose to make the greatest armie that he could to come upon Hercules. Hercules after the retreat, anchored his Gallies upon the river of Gaudiana, and passed there that night: on the morrow when he saw that Gerion and his folke were fled, and were not upon the sea within sight, he rowed by unto the City of Megidda. There he came land and assailed hereto the City. The assault was eager and sharpe, and the Megiddans defended themselves, but they were so distressed with men of warre, that they could not hold out, but opened the towne to the Greekes, and yielded them all to Hercules. Thus was Hercules Lord and master of the principall City that Gerion had, and he entred into it, and the Greekes with him. There had they good dayes: the City was well provided with victuall. Since they departed out of Greece, they found no where so good fortune. What shall I say, Hercules held him there a space of time, searching in what

what place he might find Gerion. During these things he went unto the temple, so, to thank the Gods. In this temple were many sepulchres garnished with very faire marvellous histories. Among all other, there was one passing rich: so, the remembrance of Gerion was there, as a King of fine Gold, and he was environed with thirty kings, whose heads were smitten off. Hercules abode at this sepulchre, and demanded of the Citizens wherefore served the Statues and images so rich. A Citizen said to him, that they were the sepulchres of the Noble men of their realme, and that King Gerion had brought up that custome to make these sepulchres, to have remembrance of them that were valiant in armes. Further more (said that same man) as soon as in this countrey a man hath put a Noble man to death, then he maketh a remembrance of that dead man upon his Sepulchre. And so, as much as King Gerion in his time hath slain thirty Kings, he hath caused this Sepulchre to be made which you see, meaning to be buried here in the end of his dayes. When Hercules heard this, that the Citizen said, he answered, that he held himselfe happy, that he had escaped the Sword of such a Tyrant, that put so many Kings to death, and made his Prayers unto the Gods: After this he returned to the Pallace, and there came unto him the messenger of King Gerion: who by the power of his Staffe, commanded him to keep the City, and the Realme, or else to make good watch. Hercules answered that he was entred into the Realme, and also into the City, with strength of armes, and he would not goe out thereof, until the time that one had taken from him his sword and armes, by force of Armes, or until the time that he put the Countrey in obedience.

The Messenger returned from Megidda, with this answer unto Gerion, and told him what Hercules had answered him. Gerion was with his two Brethren: they took the words of Hercules impatiently, and swore that they would avenge them of him. To make short wayke, they went to the Sea, with a great army of men of Armes.

They Rowed and Sailed with all the strength they

might unto Megidda: the Winds and Fortune suffered them in few dayes, to come and arrive at the Port of Megidda: And Hercules was advised of their coming, who suffered them to take land, and let them rest that day that they came there: they were fifty thousand men. At that time when they came a Land, it was late. When they saw that the Greekes made no defence at their landing, they said one to another, that they durst not come forth, and fight with them. And thinking all to have worne advantage, thereupon concluded, that on the morrow they would assaile the City, very early. Now upon this conclusion, Gerion and his brethren considered of things appertaining to the Assault, and menaced greatly Hercules and his Greekes so to flea them treacherously and villainously. Hercules and his Greekes were then in Megidda, thinking on their affaires: not onely in the intention so to defend them from their enemies, but so to issue out the next day following, and so to assaile them by Battell, as soone as the night was passed. When a little before the Sun rising, on the morrow, Hercules made two battells. In the first, he put a thousand fighting men, and enterprised to conduct them. In the second he put the restome of his Army, and made Theseus Captaine of them. After this, when he had very well trained his people, and set them in a right good order, he admonished them to doe well their indeavour, and had in minds to say to them certaine things, but he might not finish his speech: For that same time Gerion, and his brethren, and their folke, made their approaches to assaile the City, and made so great a hurly burly, and noise that all about it rebounded.

When Hercules, heard this uproare, he did presently open the Gate, so to behold and see what new things was there. And at the issuing out, he saw his enemies that hastened them to come to the Forts and Walls, with Ladders and other Engines fit and necessary to make an Assault. When he began to laugh in himselfe, and had his men to follow him: and he went straight way forth to begin the skirmish. And as soone as the Porter had opened the Gates, Hercules
marched

marched vnto the Hesperians, bringing his Club with him.

When Gerion saw Hercules come from farre, he knew him, by his skinne of the Lyon, and by his Club, and shewed him to his Brethren, that marvelled of him, because he came alone vpon them. So here is our mostall aduersary sayd Gerion) he is full of pride, and setteth little by vs: Let vs assaile him all thre, and destroy him: it is time: all the golde of the world shall not save his life. Hercules with these words came so nigh the thre Giants, that he could well speake vnto them, and cryed vnto them and sayd: ye euill Giants, lay downe your Engins appertaining to assault: It is now no time to assaile the City, but it becometh you to dispose you to enter into battell. The Battell is ready, begin at me, and I at you, and let vs fight together till moze come. With these words he lifted vp his Club and charged the stroke so soze vpon one of the thre Brethren, that he cast his sheld before the stroke, and all aslonied he bare him to the earth. When Gerion and his other brother, saw their brother so bozne downe and beaten, they smote with their swords vpon Hercules, with great furie and so employed their strength, that they brake of part of his Armour. With these two strokes of their swords, Hercules receiued moze then an hundred darts vpon his body: howsoeuer the swords nor darts were not so hard tempered, that they could pierce, enter, nor hurt the Armour of Hercules, nor Hercules left not to worke with his Club: but he lift it vp on high at that time, and stroke it vpon the second brother of Gerion, so lustily, that from the top to the hame he all to crushed and bruised him, and smote him downe to the ground, like as if a great rocke had fallen on his head.

Gerion was soze afraid soz to see so great a stroke, and with a wonderfull angry and fierce heat, he layd vpon Hercules, and gaue him so great a stroke vpon the helme with his sword that he made the fire spring out: but the helme was so hard that the sword could not enter. When was Hercules environed with his Enemies, and was smitten in many a place vpon his body. The Hesperians

desired soze to see their Swords dyed red with the blood of Hercules, but Hercules put himselfe in defence, saying that he might employ his strength upon them.

And when he pressed him thus upon one and other, and would suffer none to come nearer then his arme and Clubbe could reach, and that his enemies more and more came about him, Malion that was Deiphobus to Vliesses, issued out of Megidda, with a thousand men of the Army of Hercules. And seeing so great a company of people about Hercules, was assured that he fought there, he and his people addrested them thitherwards, making so great a crie, and setting on so valiantly, that in bearing downe all before them, they came and found Hercules where he had slaine more then fife hundred of his enemies, and that he feared yet nothing. They that bare the Scaling-ladders and other Engines were constrained to cast them downe, and to goe to the Battell. The Battell was there grislyous and hard: and there were many knights slaine. Serion for his part, bestirred himselfe terribly: His brother that was first beaten, after that he was carried out of the pzease came into the Field againe: and in his continuing, he made a great roome amongst the Greekes: he was strong and puissant, and bare a very braue Gulsarme, the edge of which was thre great foot long, beid mannailes, with this Gulsarme, and beat downe so many of the Greekes that the noise arose greatly about him. And this noise and larm came to the eares of Hercules. When Hercules left them that he fought with, and pzease to the noise that proceeded by the cause of the Gyant. As soone as he saw the Gyant, that dealt with the Greekes as he would, he was not well contented with that Gulsarme: and he lifted up his Club, and smote the gyant upon the shoulder, employing his strength in such wise, that the shoulder and the side he all to hyake and bare him downe to the ground, not fully dead, but in wize effe ite then dead: for he might not relieue himselfe, and must needs dye under the late of the men of armes very miserably.

At this tyme Theseus and Hispan, with the residue of the

the Greekes, came unto the battell very ioyfully, and finding their enemies out array and without any combat, they skirmished among them fiercely, and slew so many that all the place was covered. Hispan and Theseus cleft the heads of many knights unto the Earth: they were right expert in the feats of armes. At their coming they made their enemies to retire, and won upon them with so good fortune, that by their meanes and well doing, Gerion lost about thirty thousand men. In short space the battell was such about Hercules, that his enemies knew not where to save them. And Gerion being advertised of the death of the se. and Brother, turned his backe and fled unto the Sea, blowing his horn, among they endeavoured suddenly to put themselves to flight, and they that could save themselves, saved them without delay. Hercules, Theseus and Hispan with about twelue hundred Greekes followed them swiftly: they entered into some of their ships and pursued Gerion, but they had not sparriners so ready, as the other had, wherefoze they were a little letted. Notwith, as farre as they could see, Hercules pursued them onely with his twelue hundred men.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Hercules* pursued *Gerion*: and how he went and vanquished him, and put him to the death, at the Port of the *Corogne*.



Then he had thus finished the battell for this day, to the great losse and dishonour of *Gerion*, and all to the honour and profit of *Hercules*, *Malion* abode in *Megidda* by the ordinance of *Hercules*, for to keepe the Greekes that abode there and for to take the spoyle of their enemies. *Hercules* on the other side sayled after *Gerion*. *Gerion* perceiued him, and was soze afraid, and fled all that ever he might: the flight durd thre dayes. *Gerion* had good sparriners, who kept them

them warily from hoping of the Ship of Hercules. And they sailed by the Mediteranian Sea, from Coast to Coast, from floud to floud; now before, and now behinds. But the end was such, that on the fourth day they were constrained to abide Hercules at the battell upon the Sea, or ascend to land at the Corogne in Gallicia. For to sile alway the death, whereof they were in doubt they lest the Sea, and took the Land, at a port imagining that they should well defend them against Hercules, for they were ten against one. As soon as they had taken Land at the port of the Corogne, they trained them about the port to defend the sea, which was strong for to take. And then Gerion warned his men saying loe now here is the houre of the day that we must die or overcome, our enemies in. Fortune hath done to be the worst she can, she was wont to make all strangers to tremble before our swordes. Now she maketh vs to tremble before a very little number of people. Alas, what shame is this truly the shame is great, and we ought to have right great reppaise so to doe. Since we are at this point, there is no way but to auenge this shame. If we auenge vs at this time, we shall recover our ship and honour. In our blage lyeth very good hope, for Fortune hath brought vs into a very good port, and me seemeth that she will rayle vs againe, and make us conquerours of our aduersaries: let vs now defend the port. Auenge we our blood, auenge we our sorrow, auenge we our damage: it must needs be done.

In the meane while that Gerion encouraged thus his folk, Hercules and his company reioiced so nigh the port, that they were come to strokes smiting. The Hesperians cast upon Hercules then round stones, darts with sharpe yrons on the end, speares and swordes. Against this the Greekes tooke theyr shields and covered them, and put them in denour for to win the port. But the casting of the Hesperians was so mortall, that it constrained their enemies to abide, and not approach the porte. They had at this part great abundance of stones. The Hesperians kept well the entry more then three

3. houres so that the Greekes could finde no way nor meanes to remedy it. At the end of thze houres, Hercules very sorrowfull to see his men so troubled, thought he would enter into a little boate, and adventure himselfe alone to win the Port.

Then he that doubted no stroke of any mortall man, entered into a little boate, and steered it himselfe, with helpe of the winde, which he had at his advantage, and hoysed up the saile, and putting all to adventure, as fast as he could, he brought the Boate unto the Port, whether he came by his hardi- nesse. But this was at such time as he received more then an hundred strokes with stones: and that his shayle that stood over end by force of the winde, was smitten full of hoales, and the cordes broken, and the Mast overthrowne, and the Boate almost filled with stonor.

Notwithstanding all these things, Hercules ceased not at all from his enterprise, but though he passed by all the strokes of his Enemies, he laboured so that he took Land, and he thrust himselfe amongst the Hesperians: and there he began to smite with his Clubbe, on the right side, and on the left side end long, and over-thwart, with such an abundance of valour and prowess, that all the place was red with their blood and with their baines, Theseus and Hispan, and fifty of the Greekes best armed, by the example of Hercules' took also a light boate, and adventured themselves to winne the Port: Hercules was even at the mouth of the Port: he saw Theseus come, and so to make him have passage he ranne here and there, and did so much hurt to the Hesperians, that without great danger they took Land, and sprang out of they Boate. Then was the Assault hot and furious. Gerion came to the Landing of Theseus, and at least thze hundred of his men that followed him. All they smote, and layde upon the Greekes, and of the fiftie they slew ten. When Theseus and Hispan saw that, their hearts began to faile. They encouraged themselves, and petred the assembly of Gerion: and against one man that was sayd of theirs, they slew fifty Hesper-

Hesperians, and there they used their prowesses, so that they did there the greatest wonders of the world by Arms.

Gerion dyed so; so; so; that he might not come to have his will on the Greekes: he and his men were eager as Trgers that had bene famished. The Greekes were very mighty, and strong as Elephants: they stroakes were great they doubted neither Death nor Sorrow, but put all in adventure. The Battell was furious, and the Greekes received many a wound: alwayes Hispan and Theseus by their marvellous prowesses saved them from the death, and made passage through a great pzease where Hercules was.

Hercules that left not to smite, was very glad when he saw Theseus and Hispan, and their fortie Companions. Their coming cost Gerion the death of a thousand of men and more: so; Hercules so; to encourage his men, and so; to be to them an example of well doing, he added to his deeds strength upon strength, and prowess upon prowess, confounding his Enemies so dreadfully and terribly, driving them toward the Sea, that they that saw him, wished that they had bene in their Mothers wombes: and in flying they were in such hast, and so distressed, that they beat each other into the Sea, and so they slew each other themselves.

Then was Gerion smitten to the heart with great ire, mingled with impatience: so he put himselfe into the pzease, and smote not onely upon Hercules, but also upon the companions of Theseus: he smote the first man upon the holme so that he cleft his head into the sixth. After he assailed another, and bare him to the earth, so astonished that he wist not where he was. Consequently he made there a great massacre suddenly on the Greekes, so that he dyed his sword with their blood, and that the Greekes were constrained to make a huge great cry, so; to have succours.

At this season the Greekes that were left with the gallies entred into the Port, and took Land easily. When Hercules and his folke heard the cry that his men made, he ranne thither to the Assault, and made about them a new noise great and pittious. Gerion knew anon, that the noise came

came because of Hercules; For he saw him come and smite
 in the thickest of the p̄sae, for to save himself: then he cal-
 led to his folke, and cheered them in encouraging, and had
 there so great mishap, that for one stroke that Hercules gave
 him with his Club by chance, he was constrained to depart
 from the p̄sae, and to withd̄aw him apart with them that
 were weary, and for to take his breath. Gerion afterwards
 fought to his extremity, and casting so his Eyes upon the
 skirmish, he saw the Greekes upon the Post, and providing
 them unto Battell. After he saw how they put many of his
 men to the woyle, and that he might not resist it: all his
 lookes came befoze his eyes, and then he began to sigh, and
 said with a dolorous heart: Alas, what is the mutability of
 Fortune? Flattering fortune, what hast thou thought? All
 the honour that thou hast given me heretofore, redounds now
 to my shame, since thou hast sent and parted to me so many
 goods, wherefore hast thou sent to me Hercules? This is the
 ending of all my glory now quenched. He from a shining
 bath brought me now unto a name all full of darkenesse. At
 least, if thou hast given him sufficient: Let him not come af-
 ter me with his horrible daides. All my betnes be repleni-
 shed with furies, my heart murmureth it selfe boyling with
 ire. What great mishap is this: since it must needs be
 that I shall be vnsuccessefull, I will verily die of the Club
 that I have seen my Brother die: or I will take vengeance.
 Gerion all out of his wit, with these woordes put him in the
 p̄sae, crying: Gerion, Gerion, say to make his men for to
 courage themselves. Thus crying and seeking Hercules, he
 put to death many Greekes: he was all furious, so as his
 sword was dyed with the blood of his Enemies. In the
 end he came to Hercules, and with his sword so dyed, he
 smote him soze. Hercules was weary, for without ceasing,
 he abode fighting by the space of foure houres, and had recei-
 ued upon his armes so many strokes, that no man could num-
 ber them. This notwithstanding, he fled nat at all from Ge-
 rion: but came to him ioyfully, and fought against him with
 so great force, that all they that saw it marvelled: and after
 many

many strokes smitten of Gerion and Hercules. Hercules smote him one stroke so great, that he all to bayled Gerion, and beat the braines out of his head, and smote the Helme of his shoulder, so that he fell downe dead among the dead men, in such wise mangled, that he abode there dead.

CHAP. XXII.

How Hercules founded the City of Corogus, vpon the Tombe of Gerion.



Thus was the end of the unhappy life of Gerion the Tyrant: he dyed in like wise, as the two Brethren did, by the club of Hercules. When the Hesperians saw him brought to that passe, as for to take the bitter morsell of Death, all left their armes. They all bewailed sorrowfully the death of Gerion, and fell all in despair. So that some stayed still to be slain, others fled by Deserts, by Mountaines, by the bankes of the Sea, and turned all backs in discomfure. When Hercules had espyed them so dismayed, he thanked the Gods, and began to pursue his Enemies. The pursuit durd vnto the evening. The Greeks filled the Feilds, the Mountaines and the lugges by the Sea, with the bloud of them that fled. When the Night was come, Hercules and the Greeks withdrew them into the Gallies, and did eate and drinke such as they had and made to rest there. The hurt men were remembred and comforted with the victorie and spoyle. The weary men forgot the labour and toyle that they had done. They rested them after their travell, and passed the night over. When it was day Hercules issued out of his Galley: And beholding the port, it seemed to him that a City would stand well there: and then said, that forthwith he would make one there, and concluded to begin it. He sent vnto all places, where he knew that any people were there aboute, and gaue to each man in knowledge, that he was minded to make a City there, and that the first person that would come to put hand thereto, should

should have the government thereof: this thing was knowne in Galicia. Many came thither, but a woman named Corogne was the first that came. And therefore Hercules gave unto her the ruling thereof, and made to begin the City, and named it Corogne, in remembrance of the victorie that he had there. Upon the body of Gerion he founded a Tower, and by his art composed and made a Lampe burning continually day and night, without putting of any thing thereunto, which burned afterward the space of 300 years. Moreover upon the pinnacle or top of the Tower, he made an Image of copper looking into the sea, and gave him in his hand a looking glasse, having such vertue, that if it happened that any men of warre on the Sea, meaning to doe any harme to the City suddenly, their army and their coming should appear in this said looking glasse, and that vured unto the time of Nabuchadonozar, who being advertised of the property of the glasse, filled his Gallies with white things and graine between any leaves, that it seemed a wood, and in the looking glasse appeared none other thing but a wood: whereby the Corognians not knowing of any other thing then their glasse showed to them, furnished not them with men of armes, like as they had bene accustomed to doe when their enemies came. And thus Nabuchadonozar took the City in a morning, and destroyed the looking glasse and the lampe. When the tower was made, Hercules caused thence to come thither all the maides of the countrey, and killed them to make a solempne feast in remembrance of the death of Gerion. After he departed unto Megidda, where he was presented unto him one hundred Oren of the fairest.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Hercules* assailed the king *Cacus*, and had battell against him, and overcame him, and how *Cacus* began to tyrannize in *Italy*.



After this conquest, as *Hercules* intended to people and inhabite this new Countrey, tyrannings came to him, that in the City of *Carthagenia*, a King and Count reigned named *Cacus*, which was passing euill and full of tyranning, and hath slaine by his cruel dealing the Kings of *Aragon* and of *Navar*, their wiues and children, and possessed their Signiories, and also held in subiection all the Countrey of *Italy*. *Hercules* received right toposse these tyrings, and sayd, by the pleasure of the gods, he will assay if he may take vengeance of the death of the Kings of *Aragon* and of *Navarre*. When he disposed him vnto this woork, and hauing an appetite to correct the King *Cacus*, as soon as his armie might be ready, he went vnto the Realme of *Castile*, whereas was the King *Cacus* in the City of *Carthagenia*; that towne be the a mountain named *Monachaboy*. And he passed by many Realmes that did him obissance, for his veruous resolution: but when he came to approach to *Carthagenia*, the King *Cacus* came against him in armes, for he had bene aduertised of his coming. And as he entred into the frontiers, he sent vnto him one of his knights, that said to him these wordes that follow: *Hercules*, thou spentest rant, thou hast thine heart greater than thy body, and that wouldest assaile the heauens, for to conquer them, if the gods had giuen thee wings for to flie as the Birds haue: If thou take pence and loue vnto the King *Cacus*, thy equall in condition, and fortune. I salute thee in his name: and if thou come otherwile to him as his enemy. I desire thee in his name: And in no wise be thou so hardy as to enter into this countrey. And if thou enter, know thou that thou shalt finde in *Cacus*, and in the *Castilians* so hard an encounter, that from the

they will adventure shall no man of thy company be quit.

Knight (answered Hercules) whatsoever you be, you shew not that you have the heart of a Noble man. For it is a shame to all men, and especially to a Noble man, to miscall or speake evil of another man. You have called me an open Tyrant, and also you have compared me unto the Tyrant Cacus. I answer you to this Article, that I am no Tyrant, but a destroyer of Tyrants: and therefore you shall returne againe unto Cacus, and certifie him, that I have intention to shew what hate I have unto Tyrants: and that within few dayes he shall prove upon me the hard encounter, whereof I have now received the menaces. With this answer the Castilian departed from the presence of Hercules, and returned unto the King Cacus, and told him word for word what Hercules had sayd to him. When Cacus had heard all this: was abashed, notwithstanding, that he was a strong and puissant Tyrant, and had never found a man stronger then he was himselfe: for the reputation of Hercules was then so great through the Universall world, that the most strong, and the most assured in armes, and the most fortunate doubted him, and trembled hearing spears of his doings. Wherefore Cacus tooke courage in himselfe, and without signe of being abashed, in the presence of his Nobles he sayd: Blessed be the next happy dayes, that Nature and fortune shall bring to us, for to make the proofe and force of our strength. Now it behoveth that Castile and Sicill shew the force of their armes, for to defende the King Cacus, from the Clowes of his Enemies: and it is of necessity likewise, that the King Cacus, for his people display, and put forth the uttermost of his strength. Now yes we our way Brethren and friends, we are come to the Telare. The Greekes come upon Castile without any quarrell, let us goe against them, and fight for our Countrey: the Birds fight one against the other for their Nests, and the dambe Beasts for their Caves. Nature leaveth them for to doe so, if we have the same Nature, the time is come that we ought to shew it.

When the Castilians and the Arragonnoys that were there, heard Cacus so speake, they wailed greatly his courage, and answered all with one voyce, that they were ready to assaile thez Enemies. With this answer the King did dislodge his Host that he had there in the fields: and went forth against Hercules, the straightest way that he could. The King Cacus then went on the way, desiring so to finde Hercules. Hercules on the other side came then against Cacus. They went so long the one against the other, that some after they saw each other, nigh to a place where Hercules sounded after a City, which was named Terracone. As soon as they saw each other, they began to make great joy, and to make howls and cries. After they trapped them in order of Battaille, and marched the one against the other so hotly and sharply, that they filled the ayre in short space with shot of arrowes, casting of stones, and of darts. At the beginning of this Battaille the Castilians bare them valiantly, and there were many of them yart slaine, more by hardnesse then for feare. For they put themselves so farre forth. And they doubted not the shot of the Greekes, though they shot on them soze, and so thicke, that all the ground was red with their blood. And the Castilians which were so farre gone, and soze chased, were driven to resort backe againe to their fellows. When King Cacus saw his folke so soze behead, and heard that they reculed from the shot of the Greekes: he had very great sorrow in his heart, and knew not what to doe for to withstand the force of the Battails: Some fled and others reculed and went backe, and other fell downe, to the earth dead or soze hurt. The Battails dured long in this point, allwayes to the sorrow of King Cacus. Not in the end the shot of the Greekes sayled, and the Castilians with Cacus recovered new strength, in such sort, that they came to close fight, hand to hand, with their swords, and they shed and spread largely the Blood of them of Tyre, and of Ancone, which were in the first front of the Battails of Hercules.

The people arose great there: there were many shields broken, and skinnies of Lyons cut in pieces. There as Cacus approached, it seemed that the Tempest was: He was great, strong and fierce, and outrageous in smiting: each of his strokes was the death of a Greeke. In the end, he did so much, that the cries of them that were about him mounted up so high into the Ayre, that the Castilians had well nigh worne all, and began to make joy for they good fortune, and chaling the Greekes to the death: but euen in like wise as a right cleere Day is otherwhiles troubled by a darke Cloud: so by the alone comming of Hercules, who came then to skymeth, all they joy was troubled, and turned into mortall losses. For the deadly arme of Hercules layd about him them so terribly, that he beat downe the Castilians, like as a spowle with his Dittie cutteth downe the grasse in a greene Medow. When Cacus saw Hercules so sounder and beate downe his men, all his blaud was on fire, and he was so exceedingly enraged, that in a great fury he presented himselfe befoze the front of Hercules, and smote him with his sword so furiously, that he cleft his shield in two parts. The Castilians seeing the shield of Hercules split in pieces, thought that Cacus had put to death Hercules, and then they made a howl for joy, but it durd not long: for Hercules list up his armes, and with his Club, he smote Cacus vpon the top of the Helme, with such strength, that it seemed to Cacus he saw an hundred thousand Candles, or that he had bene smitten downe with the greatest Roche in Spaine. Yet notwithstanding, Cacus abode standing in his place, and challenged Hercules to the death, and smote him with all his might. At this assailing, the Castilians hoping in the Fortune of Cacus, they all assailed Hercules.

Hercules was gone so farre among his Enemies, that he was separated from his company. When he heard Cacus threaten him to death, and saw that the Castilians assailed him, and came to him from all sides, his heart was filled with solace: and abandoned the thickenesse and hardnesse of his

skinne of the Lyon to the Swords of them all without reneging him, save onely against Cacus. Thus beganne the Battell betwene Hercules and Cacus: the stroakes were great and fearefull without measure. Cacus fought in the spirit of a Tyrant chased, and desired soze to overcome Hercules, soz to tyrannize and triumph over him. Hercules fought in a vertuous heart, founded and nourished in Vertue, and as an enemy of Vice, he assayed this vicious King. Both of them were great, fierce and strong, and of great courage. But certes, when they had both tasted enough each of other, at length the stroakes of Hercules were so great and so forcible, that the shoulders of Cacus, noz his head might not beare, noz had the might to sustaine them. So the end was such, that after they Battaille had dured two houres, Cacus left him: soz he might no moze suffer him, but fled, and went his way.

When Hercules saw that Cacus fled, he meant not to follow after. Yet notwithstanding, soz to haue the victo-ry in this Battaille, he began to helpe on the Castilians, Arragonnoys, and such others as he might finde: soz he left no man a line before him, young noz old, sallow noz strong. Hispan and the other of his sipe, made their seats of Armes to flourish and shine. The Battaille was sharpe: soz then the Greeks doubled and redoubled their stroakes and slew many of their enemies. In the end, when Cacus had taken his breath, he put him againe into the middle at one side, where his folke fled, and made them tarry, smiting and beating the Greekes moze terribly then he had done before, whereof the cries arose so high there, that Hercules then fighting on an other sipe, heard the cries, and then he ranne thither at all adventure. And anon as he espyed Cacus, he went before him, and broke the pzease, and smote downe so soze that Cacus knew Hercules, but he durst not abide him, but fled a way againe with evil hap. And then the Greekes made a shout and a joyfull noyse, so that all the Castilians fled some here, and some there, to the great hurt and losse of Cacus: soz of all his people there was left no moze but

50. which saued themselves upon the Spout of Monchayo, which flowed thereby. But that was with great effusion of blood of them of Castilia, that thought to haue mounted up with the other, so that it seemed that there had bene a great spring of blood, that the Caves in the Valley were replenished with blood: howbeit Cacus for to see well, saued himselfe and many of his men upon the Mountaines, as the Champions of Spaine rehearse. When he was aboue, and in sure place: he returned and looked downe to the foot of the Hill, and he saw so many Castilians, that were without number dead, or in danger for to dye: he had great sorrow then at his heart, not for pitty, but for despite, and for the dangers that he saw ready, whereby he must passe. After after he saw from farre in the Champaigne, and each quarter and place there, all covered with them of his part, and of their blood. Also he saw them that were taken, and brought to the hands of the other. These things considered, the desolation of his Dominion, and the punishment of his treason, was to him sufficient: he thought then that Hercules would some conquest all the Country: for they obeyed him for his Treason, and not for naturall love.

This notwithstanding, he despaird not, albeit that he saw all the puissance of his men destroyed by the Club of Hercules, and knew that he might no more rule in that Country, because they were allaine in the Battaille, and then he returned into his Dwelling. And thus as sorrowfull as he was, he entred into a house that he had there. But first appointed twelue of his men to keepe the passage of this Spout, which was so strait and narrow, that there could goe up but one man at once.

When then Hercules and his men had put to death all their Enemies, Hercules began to aslaue the Rocks, and to mount, and goe upon the degrees by Aspies: but then suddenly they that kept the Passage, call upon him great stones, in so great abundance, that of force he was constrained to descend. When Hercules saw that he must withdraw him, he obeyed fortune, but notwithstanding,

he made them a vow, that he would never depart from the foot of the rocks, till he had constrained Cacus to deserts and come downe, by famine or otherwise: This vow made, Hercules came unto the foot of the Hill, where the Battaille had bene, and made the place to be cleane, and purged it of the dead bodies, and of the blood of them that lay dead there. After he made his Tent of Branches and Leases, and his Bed of fresh grasse, and commanded that every man should lodge there. And when the day was ended, and Night appeared, the Greekes were weary, so they had all day laboured in armes, and would faine have rest, and made good chaire with that they had. And after that they had obtained and set their Watch, as well so; to keepe the Coast, as so; to keepe the Rocks, that Cacus should not come downe, they laye downe upon the grasse, in such wise as they were accustomed when they were in Warre, and so slept and passed that Night.

On the morrow, Hercules parted the Host in twaine, and sent Hispan with one of them into Arragon and Navarre, and he remained there with the other. Hispan in the name of Hercules, was joyfully received of the Navarroyes, and of the Arragonnoys. And they all made to him obeysance, acknowledging Hercules to be their Lord, and the most vertuous Prince that was in the West. When Hispan had subdued them as is sayd, he returned unto Hercules. Hercules lay yet still before Monchayo, and there held Cacus in subjection, that he could not issue out. Cacus and his folke were then in great want of victuall, and they wist not what to eat or drinke. They deferred as long as they might, hoping that Hercules would be weary of being long there. But in the end, when their victualls failed, and they saw that they must needs adventure themselves to come downe, Cacus by his science made certain secret things to go downe into their kennels, and after put thereto the fire, and taught all the other to doe so; and then suddenly as they felt the fire issue out of their mouths, and the smoke and smoke in such abundance, that they stoned all on a light fire,

fire, then by the counsell of Cacus, they adventured themselves to defende doore in running, and casting fire and smoke so impetuously, that Hercules and the Greekes thought that it had bin a Tempest of Lightning from the Heavens, and had burnt the Mountaines: so they made him place, for it was a thing for to make men soze abashed: and thus they escaped the danger of Hercules at that time. For during all that day, the rocke was full of smoke and smoke, that Cacus had made, and the smoke was so materiall, that it seemed darknesse.

When Cacus and his folke were thus escaped, and passed the Host of Hercules and of the Greekes, Hercules was then the wisest Clarke that was in the World: and all his pastimes he employed in study: he took his Bookes and began to search how and by what reason the fire descended from the Rocks: he reade and turned many leaues, but all things well considered, he found not that this smoke came of naturall things: whereof he had great marvaile. When he sent for Achilles, that likewise was lodged behinde the Host, for to be solitary. When Achilles was come, he shew'd him the smoke and smoke that burnt yet: When he told of the Lightning that had passed by the Host, and demanded of him his opinion. Achilles knew incontinent the same, and answered to Hercules. Certes my Sonne, thou art more warpe in Science then I, for mine age may not attaine to so high things as thy youth: Doubtless, forasmuch as I know the growing of this thing long time past: I will tell thee (and what I say, thou shalt finde true as I suppose.) Therefore know, that this smoke is a thing artificiall, and made by the craft of Vulcan, the Father of Cacus, who was an excellent master in this Science, and was the inuenter thereof: he made cordons Mountaines in Sicily to burne, and shall burne continually unto the end of the World. Cacus, which knew the Art of his Father, hath made this smoke to escape thy hands, he is descended with his company, in the forme of Lightning, or Tempest, and thus the strength is deceived by his science.

When Hercules understood this that Achilles had sayd to him, he greatly marvelled at the Science of Cacus, and might not believe it. Then for to know the truth, he took his Club, and went by through the smoke of smoke, unto the top of the Rocke, seeking Cacus: but he found there neither man nor Beast: then he returned unto Achilles, and laughing, confessed to him that he had sayd truth, and sayd that he would make no pursuit after him, (saying much as he was so Gentleman-like escaped.) This day they passed oner in speaking and communing of Cacus and of his Father Vulcan. The day following, when the smoke and stink was gone and banished away, Hercules began to behold the Countrey, and saw that it was commodious and fertile, and to the end that there should enter be remembrance of him, he founded there a City which he named Terracone, so much as he gave this Countrey to the Sonne of the King of Ancone, and there he made him dwell with his prophets with them of Tyre. Hercules after this foundation, againe the City of Salamantique, and so much as it was well inhabited and peopled, he would make there a solempne Study, and to make there in the earth a great round hole in manner of a Study, and he set therein the four librell Sciences, with many other Booke.

After he made them of the Countrey to come thither for to study, but they were so rude and dull, that their wits could not compasse any cunning of Science. And then so much as Hercules would depart on his voyage, and would also that this Study were maintained, he did make an Image or Statue of gold unto his semblance and likeness. Which he did set up on high in the midst of his Study upon a Pillar: and made so by his Art, that all they that came before this Image so; to have declaration of any Science, to all purposes, and of all Sciences the Image answered, instructed, and taught the Schollers with Students, in such wise as it had bene Hercules in his proper person. The renowne of this Study was great in all the Countrey. And this Study dured after the time that Saint James converted Spaine unto the

Christian Faith: from Salamanque Hercules departed and went into Catalogne, and founded there the City of Barce-
loigne, which is a right good City. And finally, when he
had accomplished all these things, he sent Achlas home a-
gain into his Countrey, but he held by him all his Wri-
ters, for he loved Bokes above all the riches of the World.
After he would give leave unto Philotes for to returne into
his Countrey, but Philotes refused his Congie and leave, and
said to him, that he would serve him all his life, and that he
reputed his fidelity more great to be in his service, then for to
govern the Countrey that Fortune had put into his hand.
Hercules after this called Hispan, and said to him: Hispan,
I know thy wit and thy dales; I have heard that thou art
wise and true. Thou art a man of authority, and very well
known in these Coasts: I doe now make and constitute
thee to be Ruler over all this Countrey: and I doe give thee
the charge to love justice, and maintain the honour. When
Hispan heard the gift that Hercules bestowed on him, he fel
to weep at his feet and thanked him; and praised him of that
honour. But Hercules said to him, that he would have it
in, and delivered to him a certain number of his people
for to serve him. Afterwards he caused him to depart with
great joyes and songs. And Hispan went then by all the
Countreys that Hercules had conquered from Gerion and
Cacus: And from thenceforth all the Countrey was named
Spaine; after his Name: Wherefore I will now cease
speaking of his Conquest of Spaine, and will rehearse the
warre of Armes that Hercules did his Combrady, and of the
death of Cacus.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Hercules* fought against the eleven *Gyants* of *Cremona* and vanquished them.

NOW where are the Kings, Emperors, Doughties, and Princes, that I may speak of the verelike liberality of them, exhalt of like unto those of *Hercules*? The men at this day fight one against the other, and make many conquests: but they attribute them unto their singular profit. They resemble not *Hercules*, that never sought but for the common weale of the world. For to followe and pursue my discourse, when he made *Hispan* King of all the Region of *Iberie*, that now is named *Spaine*, he sent for his *Orin*, his *Mine*, and his *Calues*, and after departed from *Barfelaigne*, and took his way into *Lombardy*, he went so long in his journey that he came nigh to the City of *Cremona*, which is but a small journey from *Millan*. There were then in this City twelve Gyants, great out of measure. These eleven Gyants were all brethren, and sonnes of *Nelco*, the sonne of *Saturne*. And they called themselves all Kings of this City. They held their state royall, notwithstanding their territories were but small and little; and that because they were thievish, and robbed their neighbors, and made them allwayes warre. When then they knew that *Hercules* approached their City, anon they assembled their Councell, and demanded the one of the other, if they should suffer *Hercules* so to enter into their City? All were of one opinion, that they should not receive him, and that they would send unto him one of them, which was named *Nestor*; that he should not enter into *Cremona*, unless he first had vanquished in Battaille, the eleven Brethren. *Nestor* at the commandement of the Gyants, departed from *Cremona*, and went to *Hercules*, whom he found with his little Army, lying but three miles distant from *Cremona*.

Then

Then spake he to Hercules, and sayd to him. Sir, I have ten Wythyzen Kings of Cremona, that have sent me unto thee, so far as much as they are advertised that thou entrest into their Dominion, and they certifie thee by me, that they will give unto thee no passage into Cremona, unless thou first overcome them, one after another in Battaille: and therefore is choise whether thou wilt have the Battaille, or else to returne againe, and leave off this voyage. I advertise thee, that they are all Giants, more great and more puissant then I am. Wy Knight (answered Hercules) now that I have taken my way for to passe by Cremona, let the Giants know that Hercules hath an intention to speake unto them more nearer, as he that dreads not, nor feareth their accursed Armes. And so far as much as to the end that they please not that I have any doubt or dread of them in any manner, yet shall say unto them, that I will not fight with them ten, one after another, but all at once together, and you with them, if you will accompany them: and for to do so, they shall finde me ready to morrow early, by day light.

Hercules with these wordes, made his people to abide, and rest there for that night. And Nestor returned to his Wythyzen, and sayd unto them: Wy Wythyzen, I have spoken to Hercules and told him your commandement: He hath answered unto me with a right high and plaine courage, that he will fight with us to morrow: not one after another, but with us all at once. And for to speake plainly of him, he hath the semblance of a valiant man, and furnished with mannesse: he is a Prince very modest, and of great courage. Dispose you well, it behooveth you to furnish well the Battaille. Certes, the Battaille will be perillous, for he is mightily membered, and as big as one of us, but me thinke he may not compasse nor pvenale against us eleven, and that he may not escape our Forces, but we shall pierce him with our Swords, whatsoever force or strength is in him.

The Giants hearing him so praise Hercules, had great

CHAP.

magnails of him, and might not bestow Nestor, of that, that he had reported, that he would fight with them all together at once: for there was none of them all but he thought himself strong enough for Hercules. When they asked again of Nestor, and demanded of him if he were sure to have well under stood what Hercules said unto him, that he would fight against them all at once: Nestor answered yes, and that he had heard him say it in his proper person. With this answer they concluded, that on the morrow they should arms them all, and that they would goe to the field, for to fight against Hercules, if he came against them: One of the Greeks said, then unto his Brother: To morrow shall be the day of our glory and worship. We shall vanquish the vanquisher of the Monsters: Let us wake good cheer. Another (answered Nestor) therein is no doubt, but that we shall achieve and put to the sword him that yet speaks of, but so much shall our glory be the less, being slain against one. Well, says the other, if in fighting against us thou shalt have the less honour, let us every man fight separately. Another (answered Nestor) if ye had seen and heard him as I have, ye would not be so hardy as you seem: He is another manner of man then you think of. He ye say at the other that he hath made, it is better to have the most profit and less honour in such a case. In these conferences they passed all that day, afternoone they went to rest. When the hours were come on the morrow early they arose and made themselves ready in the best wise they could. After they were one of thirty men unto Hercules so to know if he would say any thing: but as soon as the Messenger (such) out of the Gate, the first thing he said was a Grant a come: Marmatiously: the Messenger abode then, and advised him a little. After he had advised himselfe, he went unto the Grant armed, and asked him what he was. I am Hercules says the Grant. What will you say to him says the Messenger. I will say unto Hercules, that the Greeks of Cremona have no cause to let me the passage of their City. And forasmuch as they gave me to understand yesterday, that if I would have passage,

it behoued me to vanquish them one after another in the field by Battaille : I am come hither in hope to win the victory, and demand no other thing but to see them in armes : soz to fight with them altogether at once, to the end to haue the sooner done. Wherefoze goe to them, and signifie vnto them my coming, and that they haste them.

The Messenger with these wordes returned vnto the Gyants, and told them all what he had found. When the Gyants knew that Hercules was already come into the field, they all tooke their Swords and their furniture of Warre, and departed from the City, addressing themselves against Hercules. Hercules was then alone in the place. The men and women of Cremona went vpon the Wallles and Towers soz to see the Battaille. And Philotes with other Noblemen of the Greekes, were vpon an Hill, farre enough from the place where Hercules was abiding the Giants. They were all well furnished with Helmes enriched with gold and stones. They were great and strong, all of one measure, they were tierced, and had fierce countenances : they came on and marched stoutly, with a great courage.

When they came nigh to Hercules, within halfe a Bow shot, they all menaced him to the death, and made a cry so great, that the Wallles of their City rebounded. After they ranne against the assured Prince, like as they had done Lyons : Hercules hearing these cries, and seeing their course on foot, he stayed soz them, lifting vp his Club ouer his head.

When it came to meeting, it seemed well that the Giants would haue all to bruised him with their Swords, soz they smote vpon him so vnumeasurably, that the pieces of their Swords flew into the Ayre. Their stroakes were great. Hercules suffered them, and beheld what power they had : but when they had made their assages vpon him, Hercules made his assay vpon them, and with his Club smote one of the Gyants vpon the Helme, so that he all to bruised not onely his Helme, but also his head, that he fell doونه.

suddenly dead. When the other ten Gyants saw their brother was so dead of one stroke, they had great sorrow, and their blood was much moved. Nature willed them to take sharpe vengeance. They did what they could, and assailed Hercules eagerly on all sides. And thus began the Battaille betwene Hercules and these Gyants.

Hercules feared not any stroke of sword, of speare, nor pollaxe: his skinn of the Lyon was hard and strong: his strength was stable, and his Club defended all, and so it was need: great was the strokes that they gave each other. The Gyants did their best endeavours, and gave strokes enough to Hercules, but they could never pierce the skin of the Lyon, it was so hard: but yet his Club was more harder. The Gyants marvelled at the constance and puissance of Hercules. As soone as Hercules lift up his Club to strike them, they leaped aside, and otherwhits brake his strokes: howbeit he did so much, that in lesse time then an houre, he slew foure of them, and the other seven fought afterwards by such vigor, that the more he smote them with his Club, the more furious he found them and fiercer.

The Battaille was terrible and hard, for the Gyants were strong, and long had used the skill of armes, and great paine had they to save themselves, and to revenge the blood of their Brethren, and to gaine the honour of the Battaille. And they sayd that they were unfortunate, seeing they might not overcome one man alone, nor equall him. In fighting they helped and comforted each other, and had all good courage. But what did their number of Brethren profit them? And what availed them their couragious strokes, when they were approaching their death. Hercules was alwayes Hercules: he rejoyced much in the number of his Enemies, he comforted himselfe in fortune, fortune helped him, he did marvelles on all sides, well could he fight, and well defended he himselfe, all that he did was well done: all that the others did, and endeavoured to doe, was nought worth, notwithstanding they were mighty and hardy. But the lucke and good hap of Hercules was not to be broken nor his Club could not be
 soyled:

foyled : but he triumphed, and his valor increased to sustain the furies of his aduersaries, then their might was to charge him with their strokes. A maruailous strength and might of a man. His puissance was not of a man but of an Elephant : his skin of the Lyon seemed that it had bene tempered with quicke and hard Steele : his body seemed more constant against the cutting Swords of all his Enemies, then is an anvil against the strokes of many hammers or great sledges : there was no stroke of his Enemy that grieved him : he took great pleasure in the Battaille, seeing himselfe among so many Giants. He still greatly rejoyced, and there was nothing grieving him, but the declining of the day, which began to faile.

At this houre, when the Sun withheld her rayes, and turned into the West, Hercules would make an end and spend his Battaille. The Giants began to cease so as to smite, so as from the Morning vnto the Evening, they fought without ceasing : and Hercules behaved himselfe in such wise, smiting vpon one and other, being about him furiously, that it befell so, that of some he ouerthrew and brake helmets and heads, and of others he brake armes, and dides maruailously, and gaue so many great strokes, that he beate downe and all to bruised them all except Nestor, which fled away, when hee saw the discomfiture. And therein he did wisely, so as all his Brethren were there slaine by the hand of Hercules.

When they of Cremona saw their Lords dead, they had soone enough made an end of theyr mourning and sorrow, so as they had bene vnto them hard and troublesome. At the end of this Battaille, they assembled to Councell, when they saw that Hercules had wonne the Victory, and concluded together, that they would yeld themselves to Hercules, and submit themselves to his Percy. With this Conclusion they issued out of the Gates in a great number, and came vnto Hercules, which was the Conqueror of his Enemies : first, they kneled before him downe to the ground : secondly, they prayed and required of him mercy : and thirdly, they surrendred vnto him their City and their goods, and sayd to him,

him, that they would hold him for their Lord during their lives. Then Hercules, who was pitifull and gentle unto them that were made and humbled themselves, received the Cremonians into his fauour, and made them to rise and stand vp, and after sent for them of his Hosts. When they were come, he brought them all into Cremona, where great joy was made vnto them: For they were glad of the death of the Giants. And there was no man, woman, nor child, but praised the Gods.

In this manner was Hercules King of Cremona, and enriched with a new title of victory. The first Night that he entered into the City, he rested him and his people: and then were they well refreshed and right well feasted and serued with victuals. On the morrow he did cause to bring into the City the Bodies of the Giants that were dead, and did bury them worthily. And after he founded vpon them a very great and high Tower, and vpon the tower he set many Images of statues of mettall, after the fashion of the Giants that he had slaine, in remembrance of his victory.

After the Edification of this Tower, Hercules left in Cremona, folke for to gouerne them, and departed thence for to goe farther south into the Country. He studied alway, and was neuer idle: he studied so much, that he could make the fire artificiall as well as Cacus: and found the remedies against the same. What by armes and by his Science, he got very great glory and praise in Italy. He went into many places and euery all where he came or went, men did him honour and Reuerence. What shall I make long procelle? With great good aduenture he went so farre, that he came to a City standing nigh the Mount Auentine, where reigned a King named Evander, which received him solemnely. It is to be noted, that when Cacus fled from Monchayo (as is sayd) he came into Italy vnto this Mount, all displeased that he had lost his dignitie. When he gaue all his seruants leave to depart from him, and in despair, he went to the Mount Auentine in an Evening, where he was constrained to withold himselfe, for he doubted Hercules much.

When

when he was come aboue on this hill, he found there a great Cave; and there he went in without his supper, and then he began to be discomfited greatly, and said: Alas, now am I exiled; and banished out of all my Dominions and Kingdoms. How have I no succour nor comfort of person: I dare not name me King, where I was wont by my name to make things to tremble, alas all is turned, and become hopelesse downe. I haue nothing to eat, nor knowe not where to lodge, unless it be with the beasts. O moze King: where is any man so unhappie as I: I am so unfortunate, that I dare not be seen nor knowne. With these wordes he laid him downe upon the bare ground, and laid a stone vnder his head, and with great paine and griefe fell asleepe; which durd not long for his heynes were strongly stirred, his heart was not quiet, and his body was very euill sustained. Anon after he awoke, he went out of the Cave, for to looke if it were night day; for the night troubled him, and was to him too long: But when he was come into the ayre, he saw no day appeare, nor starres nor moone shine, but he found it all darke, cloudy, and thicke, and saw all the regions of the ayre couered with clouds, whereat he was greatly grieved. Then he went into the Cave againe, not into the depeft but into the mouth thereof, and there (for sorrowfull and pensure) abode without any moze sleeping till it was day.

When the Day appeared, Cacus went out of the Cave, and went vpon to the top of the Hill, and began to beholde and view the Countrey about. The Countrey seemed to him good and faire for to liue there. After great penfionesse, and many thoughts, he concluded in himselfe, that he would abide there vnto the time that his fortunes ceased, and would liue there, of booties, rapines, and thefts. After he hath sought him selfe, that he would go vnto King Prius, of Calidonic, which was his Cousin, for to haue his wife that he had chosen to beare him company, and that he would aske and demand in marriage one of his Daughters. With this conclusion he departed from the Mount Auentine, and went to the City of Calidonic, going apace till he came thither.

say he is Calidonia is the Countrey that we call Calabria.
 And when Cacus was come to Calidonia, the King Prycus recei-
 ued him, as it appertained to a King, so far as much as he knew
 him; and was of his welcome: and demanded of him his spe-
 dings. Cacus began to sigh, when he saw that he must tell his
 mishap; and then told him, & recounted from the beginning to
 the end, how Hercules had taken from him his Reglons, and
 how he had bene belleged, and how he was escaped. And so
 almost said he: as I dare not abide in my birth countrey,
 I am come hither: but you say I shall, & tell and count me
 forsother: And I have intention to hold me on the mount A-
 veir in such Caues, that is there hid, that time my enemy
 Hercules shall buy at dear my heritage: and I will kepe
 me the to do that so, that I may in the end to shall have know-
 ledge thereof; to the end that Hercules know it not, so far as much
 as he hath me in great hate, & he hath more greater hap and
 so much more than I have. And it be know that I were
 in any place, I am certain that he would come thither, so to
 destroy me. And he considered I have chosen this place, so to
 hide me, as I have said: but so far as much as I have made for-
 sale in this King, then my self require this is so that the eyes of
 a man being in great trouble, require in the sight of a wo-
 man, so I would I could comfort to a man. And therefore I re-
 quire you, and pray you that you will give me to wife one of
 your daughters. And if it please you so to do, surely you shall
 do to me great pleasure; and the most contentment that I
 may have by this present time. The King Prycus answered,
 and said: Cacus, so be come and descended of high gentleness,
 and have great Loyship and seignorie in Hesperia. If you
 turn were again by this day, your Highness ought not
 therefore to be the worse esteemed. At this day I have some
 daughters, of whom the one is named Yole: Take I you
 it pleaseth you, except Yole; for I will not yet marry her.
 And if you have any will to in the day army against Hercu-
 les, tell me plainly, and I will follow you as a true and
 faithful friend. Cacus was very well content with the an-
 swer of the King, and thanked him, saying that he would
 make

and went forth out that when he should see harme or evil:
 When he went into the field as it is sayd; he slew all them
 that he met. He robbed every man, he dishonored women; he
 burnt houses and towers, and shortly spoiled, and did so much
 havoc in Italy, that they that passed in the Countrey, sup-
 posed it to be destroyed by the Goddes, and could not know
 whereof no; from whence came these persecutions: that Ca-
 cas made upon them. For, to returne then to our talke of
 Hercules; he came into the Citty of King Evander, in the
 time that Cacus bedrived Italy with the blood of men, and
 filled his caue with golde goods. After the coming of Her-
 cules and of his men of armes, his Wifes and Wren were
 brought into the Citty, because King Evander should see
 them. They, in the talke of great pleasure to behold and see
 them; for they were high and passing faire. After that the
 King had seene them, Hercules demanded of him, whether he
 could send so; to pasture them, so; that night. In truth he
 sayd King Evander, ife will follow my advise and counsell,
 ye shall let them abide in this Citty, and not send them in-
 to the fieldes. Wherefore replied Hercules to Evander an-
 swered and sayd; so; much as when we send so;th our
 beasts; we know not where they be become. They haue
 bene stolne and sacrificed; and we cannot tell what are
 the killers, our servants haue bene murdered; the houses
 bene burnt; the people that should labour in the field; are
 slain; the townes and manors be violated and put to shame;
 and we cannot remedy it; for we cannot haue knowledge
 of the authors and doers thereof. Wherefore some men say
 and will avouch, that they are the Goddes that thus punish
 us so; our sinnes. Wherefore I pray you let your Beasts
 abide in this Citty, to the end that they be not stolen.
 Sir, sayd Hercules, ye recount and tell to me a great
 marvell: I beleue well that those things that ye say to me
 be very true: but this is notwithstanding, since that the gods
 haue sayed them into this day, they will keep them yet
 if it please them: so; if they will haue them, they will
 take them as well within the Citty, as out in the fieldes.

And

And if there be a robber of thiese in the Countrey, that will take them away, I suppose I shall finde him, and shall make Italy quit of him. With these wordes, Hercules sent his beasts into the pasture, and there left them without any keepers: The day passed over, the night came, In this night Cacus issued out of his cave, and went into the Countrey, so to feele if he could finde any bootie. Thus as he that is unhappy seeketh euill, and in the end he is payd at once so his regrettes, the unhappy adventure brought him into the Spider-hol, whereas pastured the oxen and kine of Hercules: it was nigh the morning, he had with him his three wines. As soone as he saw the Beasts by the light of the Moone that shone cleare he knew them. Anon he was all abashed, and his blood changed in his visage, and not without cause: so soone after his sorrowes began to grow on him, and came to the quicknesse of the heart, that he could not speake. His wines when they saw that he spake no wordes, and that he beheld the beasts, all amazed and astonied came to him, and demanded of him what he ayed: Alas answered Cacus, Since it is so, that you must needs know: I tell you so certainly, that all the sorrow of the world ariseth in my stomacke, and enuironeth mine heart: For I here see the Oxen of the triumph of mine Enemy Hercules, and in beholding them I remember the great losses that I haue had by him, and the honours and worshipps that he hath made me lose, and the Realmes that he hath taken away from me, and the extreame misery that I am now in. We must needs be here by in some place, Cursed be his coming, so I know not what I shall doe: but in signe of vengeance, I will slea his Oxen and his Kine.

When the three Sisters had heard that Cacus so sorrowed, they councelled him, that he should not slea the beasts: saying, that if he slew them, Hercules should leese nothing, so he would eat them. It were better (said his wife) that ye take and lead away as many as ye may, and bying them into our Cane: so if ye doe so, Hercules shall haue losse and displeasure, and ye shall haue pleasure and profite.

Cacus beleued what his wife said to him, yet he looked in the meadow all about, if any man had bene there to keepe them, but he found no man nor woman: And then he came to the Beasts, and took eight of the best that he could chuse, foure fat Oxen, and foure Hine: After he bound them together with a corde by the tayles, and put the corde about his necke, and byed them in that manner by his Cais, albeit the beasts resisted strongly to goe backwards in that manner. Cacus byought in this manner all those Beasts that he wole, to the end that no man should follow him, by the footings of the beasts.

When he had put in his Cave the Beasts of Hercules, (as is said) he kept the dooze so well, that a man could neuer haue knowne nor perceined that there had bene any dooze. When thinking that he had ben safe, he layd him downe and slept. Upon after the Sunne rising, and that it was day. Hercules that desired much to heare sydings of his Beasts, arose by, and did so vse the matter, that the King Evander brought him into the place, whereas his Oxen and Hine were. When they were come into the Meadow, Hercules found that he lacked foure Oxen and as many Hine: Whereat he was sore troubled, and so; to know if the gods had taken them, or any theiues had stolne them, he commanded that they should seeke all about the Meadows, and see if the footings of the Beasts might be found. At this commandement, euery one began to seeke. Some there were that looked towards the Mount Aventin, and found the footings of the Oxen, but they thought by that footing that the Beasts descended from the Mount so; to come into the Meadow. When all they had sought long, and saw that they found nothing, they made their report unto Hercules, and said unto him, that they could not perceine on no side where those Oxen were issued out, and that on no side they could finde any signes or tokens of Beasts going out of the Pastures. But even now said one I haue found the footings of certaine Oxen and Hine, that he descended from the Mountaine into the Meadow. When Hercules heard that from the Mountaine were come Oxen into

into the Speddoh. He called unto E-vander and demanded of him what people dwelled on the Mountaine. Evander said to him that thereon dwelled neither man nor beast: and that the Mountaine was not inhabited. Hercules would go to see the footing and went thither, and he thought well that thither might have passed eight great Beasts in that night, for the traces of the fets was great and new. When he would know where they were become: but he found well that the footing of the Beasts took their end there as they pastured. He then marvelled greatly so much as there were no strange Beasts, and began to muse.

Now when he had a little paused, he beheld the Mount, and said: It must needs be that the Gods have ransied my Dren, or else that there is a theife in this mountaine, that is come and hath stolne them and hath led them away, going backwards. But so much as I have less suspicion of the gods, then of the Thiefe, I will never depart from hence, untill the time that I have searched this Mountaine from one side to another, for my heart judgeth, that the Beasts be here.

With this conclusion Hercules did cause to take divers Calves that were there, and made them to fast till Dune. During this while he sent for his Harness and Armes by Phylotes and Armed, and made him ready to fight. Amon after midday, as the Calves began to cry and bleat for hunger, he caused them then to be brought about the Mountaine. Thus as they passed by the place where the Cane was, and cryed: It hapned that the Rine that were in the Cane heard them, and answered: crying so lowde, that the sound passed by the holes of the cane, and came to the eares of the Calves, and also of Hercules, and of others. When Hercules heard the crye of his Rine he abode there: his Calves began to cry againe, but his Rine cryed no more, for Cacus by the force of their cries was awaked: and, as he that alwayes doubted for to be discovered, rose up, and cut the throte of the Rine. The Calves then naturally knowing they were Damned, cryed

very loud, and bleated, as they that desired their milke, soz to kee by. Howbeit they could not so loud cry, that theyr Damnes answered them: Whereof marvelled much Hercules.

When he came neare the mount, and went unto the place where it seemed that he had heard the Bine, and was there full thre houres, seeking if he could finde any hole, or Cane, or way to passe by. But howbeit that he passed many times by the entry of the Cane, yet he could not perceiue it. Some said, that the noise and bleating that they had heard of the Bine was come by Illusion. The other said, that Hercules lost his labour, and prayed him to leaue it to seek any moze, they thought them not reconserable. In the end whē Hercules had heard one and other, and saw that he might not come to the end of his desire, in a great anger he took in both armes a great Tree that growe thereby, and shooke it thre times with so great force, that at the third time he overthrew it root & all, in such wise that the root that came out of the earth made a very great large hole, so deepe that the bottome of the Cane was seene plainly.

When Hercules saw the great hole that the raste of the Tree had made, he was very ioyfull and glad, and said: Truly it is here that the great Thiese dwelleth. I wist se if he be here and what Merchants inhabite in this place. In saying these words, Hercules bowed downe his head and beheld on the one side of the Cane, where he saw Cacus. As soon as he saw the Thiese, he know him, whereof he was moze ioyous then he was before, and called to him, Cacus I se thā: thou hast before this time troubled the Realme of Hesperia, with innumerable Trespases and great sinnes, that thou dost commit openly and manifestly. This was the cause of the destruction of thy Seignory. Now thou troublest the Italians with Tyrannies secret and unknowne, I know thy life. Thou mayest not deny it, nor gaine say it. It becometh that thou dye therefore, and that I make the Italians free from thine horrible and odious thefts. O ye cursed men, if thy Crookes, thy Pyramids, thy Scepters, the Re-

notones

nownes, thy Royall men might not maintaine thee: Why then, and wherefore art thou wadded here still inannes, and amendest not, for all thy punishments that thou hast suffered? But yet in the stead and place that thou shouldst dispose thee to which appertaineth a King and Prince, thou hast bene a Thiefe. In stead to doe Justice thou hast been a murderer, and a puffer in of fire to burne villages and houses. And where thou shouldst haue kept and saued women, thou hast deflowered them, and done them villanie. O Cypresse King without repenting of this. Certainly, I see well that thou art he that the Italians know not, and that thou hast persecuted them.

Thy malice hath bene great and thy subtilty, saying that vnto this day thou was neuer beuoyaged, and hast done great mischefe. But thy cunning is not so great, neither hast thou so hidden thee, but thou art nigh perill, for thou shalt yeeld to me againe my Dren. And to conclude, thou shalt put me to death, or thou shalt dye by my hand, thou shalt not escape by running away, nor yet by thy subtill wittes.

When Cacus vnderstood this sentence, he was exceedingly afraid, neuertheless he lifted vp his head: and seeing that he was found by Hercules, the onely man of the world that he most hated, he said vnto him: alas Hercules, a man all corrupted with couetousnesse: what cursed fortune hath made thee to draw out the Treas whereof the profound and deepe Rotes hath couered the secret abode of King Cacus, late Reigning, but now depriued from all Reigning, and banished from all worldly prosperity? Sufficeth it not to thee, that I may haue the vse of my naturall forces to liue by, when thou hast taken all away from me? and that I am forced to liue by Robbery and spoyle, whereof the blame and fault ought to redound vpon thee? Why sufferest thou not me to liue and draw out the residue of my poore life, among the Stones, among the Rocks, and among the womes of the Earth? Consider now what thou hast done to the King and like him no more. Thou hast hurt and grieved him

him enough. Cacus answered Hercules : In the deepest of thy depths of wretchedness and miseries, thy demerits will accuse thee : and I am right sorry and grieved, to see a King in so woofull and shamefull estate : but seeing thou canst not beautifie thy Dayes passed or present, with one onely good deed, what remedy : thou hast daily exercised Tyranny, as well in prosperitie, as in aduersity. I know well that thou art the now persecutor of the Italians, and that thy hand is all soyle with theyr blood. I seeke thee not, nor the Italians can say nothing of thee. And so far as much as they complaine not of thee, (hauing cause to their prejudice,) this Tree hath spoken for them, and by his Notes he hath discovered thine Ambush. He becometh it that thou take thy choyce. whether thou wilt come, and fight with me, here in the ayre at large, or else that I come and assaile thee therewithin. For if it be to me possible, I will deliuer the world from thy Tyrannies.

By this answer, Cacus knew that there was no respite for his life. When he intended to saue himselfe, as he had done aforesetime : and made by his craft so great a smoke and dark fume, that it seemed to come out of the hole that the Tree had made, as it had bene a very pit of Hell. And this blacke fume was mingled with flames burning, as it was marvell. For all this fume Hercules left not Cacus, but leapt in to the Cane, into the middle of the flames and fume, as he that was master of the craft, and was quickly puruered of remedies that thereunto belonged, and he went in lustily and assailed Cacus, in such wise as he felt no fume nor let : and then he gaue him so great a stroke upon the helme with his Club, that he made him hit his head against the walles of the Cane. Cacus with the receiuing of this stroke, let the fume disgorge out of his Coniacke, seeing that by that meanes he could not escape, and betooke him to his huge great Axe, that stood by him, for to defend himselfe with. Hercules suffered him to take up his Axe. Cacus smote upon him, for the Cane was not large : and they fought long therein. Unto the rescue of Cacus, came the three Sisters who made great uprore and did cast stones upon Hercules in great abundance, and wept bitterly.

The

The three Damfels loued Cacus very well. Hercules and Cacus fought more then a long houre without ceasing. And at the end of the houre, they were both so sore chased, that they must needs rest them. Then Cacus tooke in himselfe a great pride, soz he was strong of body, and him seemed when he had rested, that Hercules, was not so strong as he had bin afore times, and that he might neuer vanquish him, sozasmuch as he had not overcome at the beginning. By this presumption he demanded of Hercules, if he would finish the combat without the Cane: Hercules answered, that he was content. With this answer Cacus tooke alway the stone that shut the Cane, and went out, and in going out after him, Hercules espied his Mine that were dead in a corner, and his Oxen that was bound by the mussels vnto a Piller: He was sorry when he saw his Mine in that case. Nevertheless, he passed swiftly and pursued Cacus, that reached out his armes, and made him ready, and sayd vnto him: Thou cursed these thou hast done to me great displeasure, so to haue slaine my Mine. Vea (cursed these, thou thy selfe) answered Cacus: yet hast thou done to me more displeasures, to haue slaine my men and taken away my Realmes. Thou art onely culpable of the evils that I haue done, and of the death of the Mine. I would it pleased the gods, that I had thee as well in my mercy, as I had them: be thou sure that thou shouldest neuer take away Realms from no man: and now let vs dispatch our Battell. At these wordes, Hercules and Cacus smote against each other very sore, and with great furie, so as their strokes cleaved to their Harneis, and made a great noise. At this noise, the King Evander and the Greekes came to the Battell, soz to behold it, which they made before the entry of the Cane, whereas were the three sisters passing desolate. Cacus enforced him with all his puissance: soz he saw it was time, then he neuer to shew and put forth all the force that he could. He handled his Axe very strongly, and well was it needfull so to doe: He was hard and boistrous: He gaue many a stroke to Hercules. And him seemed otherwhiles that he should confound him vnto the deepe pit of the Earth.

But

But Hercules on his side sayd not, though he had a strong party against him : He was also strong at the Combat, and more strong then was good for the health of Cacus : He neuer smote Cacus, but that he turned his eyes in his head, or made him stoupe, or knole on the one side or on the other, or to go backe shamefully. This battell by long during grieved the beholders, they so assailed each other and fought hard on both sides, finally they did so much that they were dynt to rest them, and that their bodies did sweat all ouer. When Hercules saw that the victorie was not yet wonne, and that the fight approached, he had great shame in himself, that he had held so long battell. Then he began to lay on Cacus so hard, and redoubled his stroakes with such force vpon Cacus, so fiercely, that at the last he bare him downe to the ground all astonied and made him to lose his Axe, and then took off his Helme. The three sisters fled then into a Forrest named Oeta, all full of teares and cries. Parp Ceces would haue gone after : but Hercules made them to returne. After he called the King Evander, and his folke, and said to him, Sir, loe here is he that was wont to trouble the Italians with secret murders, conuert thefts, vnknoone defiling of women. Give no more suspicion to the Gods. Loe, here is the Minister and doer of these trespasses : I haue intencion to punish him, not onely after his desert, but vnto the death.

Evander answered to Hercules and said : Prince excellent and worthy aboue all worthies, and the best accomplished of all men flowishing in armes : What reuerence is to be due? thou deseruest not onely humane reuerence, but that reuerence that is of Diuine nature : I besseue assuredly that thou art a god, or the Sonne of a god : or else a man deified. Thou in especiall hast saue moze in a moment, then all the eyes in generall of all the Italians haue saue : not in a whole yeare, but in an hundred yeares.

O the bright resplendent Sonne of Noble men : and faire shyning with noble feats and deeds ; How may we thanke thee, and giue thee praise for thy desert in this great worke ? Thou (by thy most excellent labour) hast disburthened vs from

from darkness, and hast given us light of cleareness: thou hast effected more then the great Troupes and all the souldiers and men of armes of italians would haue bene able to doe: Thou hast gotten more triumph in chasishing of this giant passing terrible, then we are able to retraird the souldiers: if thou be not a god, thou hast from the gods their singular grace. I promise to thee in remembrance of this labour, soz to build a solemne Temple in my City, where thou shalt haue an altar, and vpon the Altar shall be thy representation of fine Gold, and the representation of this Egyptian, in shewing how thou hast vanquished him, to the end that our heyres and successors in time comming, may haue thereof knowledge.

During these wordes Cacus had refreshed him, who was assuaged of the stroke that he had receiued, and thought to haue fled: but Hercules ran after, and caught hold of him and embraced him in his armes, so hard that he could not stirre from him, and brought him againe and bare him vnto a deep pit that was in the Cauer, where he had cast in all ordure and filth. Hercules came vnto this foule pit, that the Greekes had found, and thrust Cacus therein, his head downe towards from on high vnto the ordure beneath.

When the italians came about the pit, and cast so many stones vpon him, that he dyed there miserably. Such was the end of the pride king Cacus: he dyed in an hole full of stinking filth. When the King Evander saw that he was dead: by the consent of Hercules, he made him to be drawne out of the pit, and caused him to be borne into the City, whereas Hercules was receiued so triumphantly that no man can rehearse, the feast was great, that night in the Pallace of King Evander, and passed with great ioy. In the morning the King Evander caused to be set forth the body in the sight and commandement of all the people, and afterwards ordeined certaines for the thereto sit and make, to carry his miserable corpes: his body through all the Cities where he had done harme, and soz to count and rehearse to them his life. What shall I make long rehearfall? When the body was shewed in the Citie of the King Evander, they that had the government there,

therof, bare it into diuers places; and alway they praised Hercules.

In remembrance of this Victorie, the King Evander commanded to begin the Temple that he had promised to Hercules, and required Hercules that he would abide there in that Countrey, untill the time that his temple should be fully finished. Hercules beheld how the King Evander did labour about building his Temple, with all diligence, and agreed to his request, soasmuch as to him seemed y^e the Temple would be shortly made. And some booke say, that long time before, the God Mars had promised to Hercules, that there should be a Temple made unto him: and so for that cause he was come into Italy, so for to know if his destiny would happen or no: And when the Italians heard speech of the birth of Hercules, they belieued better, that he was the sonne of god Iupiter then of Amphitruon.

CHAP. XXV. How the Queene of *Laurens* became enamoured of *Hercules*: and how the king *Pricus* came into *Italy* with a great Host, and sent to desie *Hercules*.



His glorious deeds of Hercules were greatly recommended in Italy, as well for that he had vanquished the Giants of *Cromion*, as for the death of *Cacus*: so great was his renowne, that during the building of his Temple, all manner of people came thither for to see him, and did to him diuine honours: naming him the sonne of god Iupiter. The Kings and the Lords came to him, so for to giue him gifts, and rich presents: Among all other the Queene of *Laurentia* came thither, from her *Cerie*, with many Charets and Chardots, filled and laden with Jewels, and presented them to Hercules: Hercules received into his grace, this Queene and her presents, and thanked her greatly. This Queene had to name *Facus*, and was wife to King *Fanus*, sonne of the King *Pricus*, the son of *Saturne*:

the

she was young, fresh, tender, and full of lustine ke. She had not
 seen King Pandus, her husband in foure yeares, for he was
 gone into a farre countrey, and was not in all this time come
 againe. So it happened, that after she first began to take
 heed of any beholds Hercules, and to marke him well, she be-
 gan to desire his company and acquaintance: and she loved
 him exceedingly, that she could not turne her eyes nor her
 thoughts vpon no other thing but vpon Hercules. In the be-
 holding and seeing him she said in her heart, that he was the
 most well favoured man, and proper without comparison,
 that euer she saw, and that of right men should giue him
 laud and praise, saying moreouer, that she feared that her
 heart was intangled with the fire of his loue: that many co-
 gitations and thoughts ran in her minde. Now was she a-
 waked and quickned with a ioyous spirit, and esstone all
 pensue. She passed so the first day that she came in this man-
 ner with Hercules. When she was gone away for to rest, she
 laid her downe on a bed all cloathed, and there she began to
 thinke on the beauty of Hercules. with so ardent desire, that
 she could not abstaine from weeping, and soze wished after
 him: whereof the end was such, that after many imaginati-
 ons, about the gray morning, she began to say vnto her selfe,
 O fortune, what man, what picture, what King hast thou
 brought into this countrey? This is not a King like other.
 This is an Image singular, and like as if the gods had
 made him by nature to exceed & triumph aboue all her other
 subtile wozkes and labours. All glory dwyneth in him, not on-
 ly by his valiant prowesse, but by his simple and sacred per-
 fection of body, to which may be made no comparison.
 O cleare image among the Nobles, who is the seeing his
 eyes, that with one onely sight will not haue her heart tho-
 rowly pierced, Who is he that will not loue and desire
 his grace? O ye most fortunate of all happy, and well fortu-
 ned shall he be that may get his good will: he is humble,
 faire, pleasant and laughing: he is a treasure. O beare trea-
 sure: like as the gold surpasseth all other manner of met-
 als, in like sort he surpasseth all other wozkes of nature in
 all

all prosperities: how then, shall I not love him? As long as I live, his name shall remaine written in my memory, and his vertues shall neuer be forgot.

Great were the praises that Facua offered of Hercules: and she forgot the King Fanius, and neglected him for the loue of Hercules. She was there a certaine space of time, and alwayes thought on Hercules. Hercules that thought nothing of her, made her no semblance nor signe of loue: howbeit he talked oft times with her, and with the Wife of King Evander named Caramenta. The more he conferred with them, the more was Facua in great paines by the inflaming of loue: sometime she lost her colour and countenance, but certainly she couered it, and hid it so well, that no man took heed of it.

Then when she had ben there eight dayes, bearing such grievous paine, and seeing that Hercules perceiued not the loue she bore him: for to come to the end of her desire, she came on a day to Hercules: and humbly required him that he would come and take the paines to come to her house, for to passe the time whiles the King Evander there finished his Temple. Hercules accorded and agreed vnto her request, whereat she had very great joy in her selfe. They then disposed themselves for to goe vnto Laurentia, and take leave of the King Evander, and of the Quene: and so took their way thither. Thus then going, Hercules was alwayes by the side of Facua, who reasoned of many things by the way: and alway Facua had her amorous eyes fixed on the view of Hercules, that at last Hercules began to take heed, and sayd to her softly thus: Lady, you doe me exceeding honour, to bring me into your house. Alas Sir, answered Facua, I doe to you nothing but trouble you: for I haue not the power to please you and make you cheere as I saine would. Lady (said Hercules) the good cheere that you bestow on me, is to me acceptable. so that from hence, for by you binde mine heart for to be willing to fulfill your will in such wise, that there is nothing that you desire, but I will accomplish it at your commandment, vnto my power.

as to any the most best accomplished Lady that is in the West part. Facus with these words began to smile, and answered, Sir, I haue done nothing for you : and you are not beholding to me as you say. Howbeit, I thanke you for your good word. And thereof I hold me right fortunate and happy, for that the most worthy man of all men touchsafely to accompany so prize a Lady as I am. Lady (answered Hercules) I take not that to be attributed rightly to me, to say, that I am the most worthy of men: for there haue bene many better then I am. But certainly, the more ye speake, the more ye binde me to you. And since you doe me so great honour, I request you as much as I may, that I may be your Knight, and that ye take power cuer me, to command me to performe your will and pleasure. Sir says Facus, will ye that it be so? Lady (answered Hercules) most willingly. I will not command you (says Facus) but I will giue you ouer me as much Seignory and Lordship as it shall please you to take. Hercules with the same word, would faine haue kissed the Lady, and had done it, had it not bene for the honour of her which he would keepe. Thus they ended their conference for that time, and from that day forth Hercules intended to please the Lady more then he had done before. And shortly, he acquainted himself so with her, and she with him, that they lay together secretly. And he begot on her a Sonne, that was named Latine, which was afterwards of great government.

During these things, whilest that Hercules and Facus had this good opportunity in Laurentia, tydings came that the King Fanus was coming. Facus, that then began to take delight in the Loue of Hercules, was passing so: y and beaue, when he heard these tydings, for he had firmly fixed her heart on Hercules. Suddainly, the teares all blubbered her eyes. And so weeping, she came into a Chamber where Hercules was: then she tooke him apart, and said to him. Alas my Loue, I shall dye for sorrow. Lady, said Hercules, whereso? For so much, (says she) as my husband the King Fanus cometh home: It is full foure yeares since

I heard of him, I had supposed he had bene dead, but he is not. His Harbingers and Fierriers are come besoze. And say, that he will sup here this Night. Alas, what evill adventure is this? We must needs now depart, and our communication shall faile. With these wordes, the Lady embraced Hercules, and fell in his armes in a swoond. Hercules tooke her up, and comforted her the best wise he could, and sayd unto her, that since she was married, it was reason she shoulde abide still with her Husband. Whatsoever Hercules sayd unto the Lady, she could not keepe her from weeping, nor bewailing her loss, and her griefes were great. In the end, she went into her Chamber, and dyed her eyes, and brake off her dolorous weeping as much as she could, arraying and appattelling her in such wise, as if she had bin very joyfull and glad at the coming of her husband, who came soone after, and entred into the City, with great Triumph.

Hercules and the Quene Facus went to make the King Fanus. When the King Fanus saw Hercules, he did to him as much honor and worship as he could doe: forasmuch as he had heard, say, and was advertised of the deeds of armes, that he hadde done against the Giants of Cremona, and against Cacus: and highly thanked him, forsomuch as he was come into the City. For conclusion, Hercules abode there foure dayes after that Fanus was come home: and on the fifth day he considered, that he might not longer enjoy his home, and that he did nothing there but lose his time: so he tooke his leave of the King Fanus, and of the Quene Facus, and returned unto the Pallace of the King Euander, where he held him, and abode unto the time that his Temple was built and accomplished. About the consummation of this Temple, an Herald of Calidonie, came to Hercules, and signified unto him, that the King Pricus came against him, with a great puissance of men of Armes, for to revenge the blood of Cacus his Cousen: and that he charged Hercules that he hadde without a cause (most cruelly put to death one so noble a king as Cacus was) and said to him moreover, that if he would maintaine the contrary,

on the morrow early he should finde the King Prius in the same place where the blood of King Cacus was shed : and that there, by mortall Battell, by puissance against puissance, he would proue it true that he said.

When Hercules had well heard, what the king Prius had signified unto him : he had his heart all full of ioy, and answered to the Herauld, that the death that he had made Cacus to dye, was a worke of Justice : and that vpon the Quarrell, he would furnish by Battell the king Prius, at the houre and place that he had named. After this answer thus made, Hercules gaue unto the Herauld his Colours that he wore vpon him, and caused him to be feasted right well, saying that he had brought him tidings of pleasure.

When the Herauld had had good cheere, and well feasted, as Hercules, had commanded : He returned vnto the King Prius, and told him the answer of Hercules, and that he should haue on the morrow the Battaille. The King Prius thought to winne all by the aduantage of his multitude, (for he had in his Army above thirty thousand men) & thanked the Gods for these tidings : and came forthward, and lodged him the same night, nigh vnto the Mount Auentine, vpon the River of Tyber. He made him ready then for to fight this Battaille : the like did Hercules : eyther of them minding what they had to doe. Thus the night passed, and on the morrow, as soon as the daylight appeared, the King Prius and Hercules began to sound they great Labours, and with that sound, their men put them in armes, and made themselves ready, and after trained in order of Battaille. And so they came on both parties, as well the one as the other, into the same place where the blood of King Cacus had bene shed.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Hercules* fought against the King *Pricus* in Battaille :
and how he fled into the City, where *Hercules* alone
slaw him, and many others with him.



Now about six of the Clocke in the morning,
Hercules and *Pricus* assembled at the Battell:
from as farre as *Pricus* saw *Hercules*, he made
a matuailous cry. With this cry the *Calido-*
nians began to run against *Hercules*, and made so great a
noise, that it seemed that there was not people enough in
all the world for them. But certainly, as small rains abate
the heat of the sun, so a great wind, in like manner *Hercu-*
les alone suppresseth their over-great boasting and braggado.

For as soon as he saw his Enemies come running against
him, about a quarter of a mile off, he departed from his
maine Battell, that was well set in good order: and after that
he had commanded his folke that they should not make haste
for nothing, he began to run against the *Calidonians* swiftly:
not like an horse, but an Hart, that no man might over-
take. The King *Evander* was all abashed, for to see in
Hercules so great nimbleness and swiftnesse. *Pricus* and
the *Calidonians*, when they saw him issue from the Wood,
they supposed that it had been a Horse, or other Beast. In
the end, when *Hercules* was come nigh to them, within the
space of a Bow-shot, they knew that it was *Hercules*:
whereupon they were sore abashed at his coming: *Pricus*
saw to have set his men upon him. They shot Arrows,
and they cast Darts and Spears upon *Hercules*, against
all the parts of his Body: nevertheless, they could never
pierce nor enter into the skin of the Lyon, and he never re-
sented, till he had accomplished his course, throwing himselfe
forwards among his Enemies so mightily, that overthrow-
ing all before him, like as it had been a Tempest or Chan-
cer, he went into the midst of the Host, whereas there was
the chiefe Banner of the King *Pricus*.

Hercu-

Hercules ahoode and stayed there; and began to lay on, by-
 on the one side and the other, And to dye his Sword with the
 blood of the Calidonians. His Sword was so heavy that
 no man might endure it, it all to byulled all that it reacht.
 It made the place red wherens the blood of Cacus was shed,
 adding blood to blood. Then was not the shame and death
 of Cacus reneged, but augmented upon the persons of his
 friends, with an exceeding slaughter. The cry arose great
 about Hercules: he broke to pieces the Banners and Recog-
 nizances of the Calidonians, there was none so hardy but he
 wou'd hit backe: and there was none so resolute but he fled
 from him. Then he made what spoyle he would with his
 Enemies. Theseus, Evander, and others, came then unto
 the Battaille. At this Conflict there was many a Speare,
 many a Halbert, and many a Shield broken, and many a
 knight slaine. The Calidonians were in great number, and
 many were both strong and mighty. The Battaille tooe
 right sharpe and furious. The King Pricus set foremost upon
 the Greekes, and fought most valiantly, and Hercules and
 Theseus did worthily, and deserving memoery: they ranne
 from rancke to rancke, and broke the ranches of their En-
 mies. They comforted and encouraged their men, and shew-
 ed to them how they should doe. Their feats and deeds were
 so great, that it is impossible to recount them, for in little
 time they put their enemies to despair. All the discon-
 fure was upon the Calidonians, for they could not with-
 stand the force of the Greekes. And then when King Pricus
 saw, that his people could no more fight, and that he lost all
 all good, and that fortune was against him in all points,
 and being weary with fighting, he withdrew him out of the
 ppease, and sounded a retreat, and the Calidonians fled af-
 ter him.

When Hercules saw the Calidonians withdraw them-
 selves, he made his Greekes retreat: not for any need they
 had, but to shew their enemies that they should rest them.
 In this wise the Battaille ceased, Hercules supposing that
 the Calidonians would assemble on the morrow when

they had rested them: but they withdrew themselves, some here, and some there. The Day passed, the Night came on: then the King Prius assembled his Captaines and shewed to them their loss, and the strength and might of the Greekes, and in especially of Hercules. After he sayd to them, that they could neuer Conquer them, and that they could not doe wiselýer then to withdraw them, and to returne into their Countrey. The Calidonians that feared Hercules more then the death, as a Tempest, or Thunder of the Heauen: had great joy when they understood the will of King Prius, and answered all with one voice, that they were ready to goe forth on their way. With this answer they concluded that they would leaue their Tents, their Caris and Armour, so to goe lightly, and more secretly. After this they tooke their way according to their conclusion, and faire and softly they went their way without stirre, or noise, and did trauaile so farre this Night, that on the morrow when Hercules espied that they were fled, he with his men pursued after swiftly. howbeit they could not overtake them. For, to speed the matter, King Prius returned into Calcedonie. Hercules pursued him into his Citie, which was strong with Wallles, and besieged him. During this Siege, there was neuer a Calidonian that durst come out. Hercules oft times assaulted the City, but he lost his labour. At length when he saw he could not get nor win upon his Enemies, he called his Greekes, and sayd to them: that man that ventureth not, winneth nothing. We sojourne here without doing any thing worthy of memory. Our Enemies will not come against vs vntill we set on them, and thus we shall haue no end: shortly we must either lose all. Wherefore I thinke it best that I disguise me, and goe into the Gate, and let the Porters understand that I haue an errand unto the King: and hereupon, if I may enter, I will go to the King, and so deale if it be possible, that he shal neuer assault me after in Battaille. And if it happen that I may so do, as I haue told you, I will that ye assaile the City, as

some as I shall be within, that the Calidonians may haue to doe with you, as well as with me, lest I haue them all at once vpon me.

When Theseus and Evander vnderstood well what Hercules would doe, they answered that they were ready to ob-
 obey all his commandments, and that they would assault the City, after his saying. When Hercules arrayed himselfe like as he had bene an Embassadoe, and Theseus and the Greekes made themselves ready for the assault. When all was ready, Hercules departed, and came and knocked at the gate of Calidonic: the Porters looked out at a little window, to see who knocked there, and seeing that there was but one man in a long gowne, they opened the Gate for him, and asked him what he would haue? Hercules answered, that he sought the King, what would you with him sayd one of the Porters? Hercules says, I would faine speake vnto his Majesty: and saying these words, the Porters saw that Hercules was armed vnder his Gowne; and then in few words, they cryed, vpon him, and layd at him before and behinde: saying he was a Traytoe, and that he was come to espie the City. When Hercules saw himselfe set vpon by the Porters, being where he would be, he had great joy: which he conce-
 red, and made shew at the beginning, as if he would haue fled away and escaped: and he employed so little of his strength, that the Porters brought him vnto the King Pri-
 cus, which sat in the Hall with his Daughters and his Princes, and presented him vnto them, saying: Sir, loe here is a Traytoe, that is entred into your City, so to espy your power. We haue taken him: he sayd that he would speake vnto your Majesty, and he is armed vnder his mantle as ye may see: It is a right euill token: for a man des-
 ring to speake to a King, should in no wise be armed pointly nor cowardly.

When the King vnderstood this accusation of the Por-
 ters, whilst they spake, he beheld Hercules, and he knew him: whereat he was so sore affrighted, that he knew not what to say. Hercules then bestirred himselfe, and turning

himselfe out of the beholding of the Porters, throwing them
downe upon the ground, so hard, and so grievously, that they
never after might relieue themselves. When the Calidoni-
ans that were in the Hall, saw him so euill intreat, they
Porters, they threatened Hercules unto the death, and assau-
led him on all sides. His Colours was then anon rent off.
In the bickering he receiued many a stroke, and alwayes
he defended himselfe, without displaying of his power, and
of his great strength, as he that awaited for the tryings of
the assault that was nigh. The assay was great in the Hall,
and on the City on all parts, the Calidonians ran to the Wal-
lace, for to assayle Hercules: King Pricus made him ready,
as he came with others unto this fray. Then was Hercules
assayled fiercely: but this assault was deare to the King:
for to his welcome Hercules came to the Tabernacle that
stood upon foure great Barres of Iron: whereof he took the
one, and boate downe the Tabernacle. After, he lifted by
his Barre, and smote the King Pricus, so immeasurably by,
on the top of his Helmet, that notwithstanding his strong
Plumette and Armour, he bent him downe to the Earth, and
smote him so sore, that he fell downe dead betwixt his two
Porters.

At this time, the cry arose great among the Calidonians,
not onely there, but in the City also, (for he that kept the
watch sounded to armes, so as much as the Greekes assayled
to raine the Wallies.) Calidonic was then troubled terribly,
and the Calidonians knew not where to turne them: whe-
ther to Hercules, or the assault: All was full of armed men,
as well in the Kings Wallace, as on the Wallies. After this,
that Hercules had slaine Pricus, he began to lay on soundly
upon his Enemies, his strokes were great, and at each
stroke he slew two or thre, so as shortly he behaued him-
selfe so mightily, that in short space he covered all the paue-
ment of the Wallace with dead bodies of the Calidonians,
lying one upon another, without any damage to himselfe.
The Calidonians were of great courage, and were ashamed
that they could not overcome Hercules, who alone had injured
them

them so much. They assayed him with great courage, and cast upon him Darts and Shot as Joelins. With his armes he bore all, and did so much with his Barre, and gave such great strokes, that they could not resist his strength. The poore Calidonians came thither with great courage, to revenge the death of their King. Hercules slew so many, that he knew not where to set his foot, but upon their carcases. Before the gate of the Palace was a great crosse, and standing, that women and children made. In the end, when the Calidonians perceived the strength of Hercules, they ceased to assault him, and fled. Then Hercules issued out of the Palace, with his Barre all covered with blood. As soon as the Calidonians saw him, they assayed him againe, casting Stones and Darts upon him, and shot Arrows abundantly, as they that awaited his passage. In this assault, Hercules suffered much, yet he passed them that would have slain him, and rested not untill he came to the Gate.

Then the Calidonians ran after him, as men careless of their lives, and mightily enraged, began againe to lay on Hercules. When he saw that, he turned his face upon them, and layd about with his Barre on every side, so lustily, that he dyed his Barre with new blood: and mangle his enemies, he made them retire and goe backe more their forty paces: and obtayned the Gate. And then the Calidonians pursued him againe: but ere they came upon him he broke all the Lockes and the Wall of the Gate: so that the Greek assailed them with all their power, and beats downe the Wall by force. After he called the assaiants, and then came unto him, and with little resistance they entered the City, which was filled at that time with great slaughter of the Calidonians, who would not yeld, nor put themselves to mercy, untill the time that they saw their streets and houses full of dead bodies.

CHAP. XXVIII. How *Hercules* was enamoured on *Yole*, the Daughter of King *Pricus*, and how he required her of Love, and how she accorded to him.

In this manner was King *Pricus*aine, and his City taken by *Hercules*. After the slaughter, when the *Calidonians* had humbled themselves, *Hercules* and *Theclus* went unto the *Wallace*, and they came thither lastly, that they found the Daughters of King *Pricus*, with their Ladies and Gentlewomen, seeking the King among the dead bodies. There were so many dead bodies, that they could not find nor know him they sought. *Hercules* at his coming began to behold one and other, but especially among all others, he cast his eye upon *Yole*, the Daughter of the King: soasmuch as she was excellently glistering in beauty, that in all the world was none like unto her. When he had a little beheld her, by a secret commandment of love, he drew him unto her, thinking to comfort her. When the right desolate Gentlewoman saw *Hercules* approaching unto her, she trembled for feare; and fled unto her Chamber, the Ladies and Gentlewomen followed her, and with them went *Hercules*. What shall I say? He entred into the Chamber where she was, and sat down by her. She thought to have risen, so to have gone out of the way, but he held her by her clothes, and said unto her: Lady, ye must not fly my company. *Yole* spake thus, and said: Oh miserable Tyant, what seekst thou, the gods to trouble me more? Thou hastaine my Father, let that suffice thee. *Adam* (answered *Hercules*) if the King your Father be dead, it is reason, that he be not much bewailed nor wept: For he thinking to revenge the death of the Tyant *Cacus*, came not long since so to assaile me in Italy, saying: that I had unjustly and without causeaine him. In maintaining the contrary, I fought with him upon this quarrell: the Battails was not ended,

noy pnt to utterance at that time, for he withdore himselfe
with his people, and came into this City. And I haue pur-
sued him hastily, albeit I could not ouertake him.

And when he saw that I layd my Siege about this Ci-
ty: he would not come to fight the Battaille during my
Siege, wherefoze this day I purposed to finish the warre.
Fortune hath bene on my side, and hath put you in my pow-
er. Certes, it must needs be, that without remedy you must
be my Lad and Loue: for in seeing your singular beauty,
I haue constrained me to be yours: When I pray you as
affectionately as I may, that ye cease your sorrow, and
that ye receiue me as your friend and loue: The more ye
keepe the lesse ye get, and winne: continuall teares and
sorrow, no long lasting sighes, may neuer raise your fa-
ther againe.

With these words the faire Yole was soe oppressed
with hot and contrary imagination, that her heart faiged
her. It was a piteous thing to behold how her friend
Hercules would haue taken her by, and sustayned her be-
hind his armes. But a wise Lady that had alwayes go-
uerned her, came to him, and kneeling on her knees, she
sayd: Sir, I conjure you, in the name of all the Gods,
that ye will cease to speake so this poore Damosell for this
time. She hath this day lost her Father: it must needs be
that nature acquit her. You may doe with her your owne
pleasure, if ye let her a little abide in her melancholy: all
shall be well if it please the Gods, as well for you as for
her. At the request of the Lady, Hercules was content
to let her goe for that time: hee recommended Yole vnto
the Gods, and went vnto Theseus, for so passe his time a-
way with him: but to the end that Yole should not goe away
no more escape, he ordained twelue Greekes to keepe her, and
commanded vpon paine of death that they should suffer
no man to issue out of the Chamber, without exami-
ning whether she went. In this sight Hercules did cause
the dead hedges to be had out of the Pallace. And ordained
that the body of King Prius should be intombed. When these

things were accomplished. Hercules and Theseus with their
men of Armes made good cheere, with such as they found
there: and Yole certainly at this time was sore discomfited
that it cannot be recounted. The Lady that had her in gener-
nance, sought very much so; to comfort her. When when Her-
cules had left her in the Chamber, as is said, she had many
teares with her, and among all other she said to her: My
Daughter, you weepe too much. He said (said Yole) how
may I doe lesse? when shall I haue cause to weepe, if I haue
it not now? My father is dead: I haue lost him that must re-
ue me of all the world. I can see no greater thing. Dought not
then my heart to be sorrowfull for my daughter (said the Lady).
I know well that ye haue as great occasion of sorrow as a
my woman can haue: but since you must passe by this mis-
fortune, what can your weeping profite you? There can be
thing greater of it but melancholly which is a paining of your
praised Beauty. Ye are now fallen into the hands of this
Prince. This is a man worthy and noble as none all other, he
lovethe you: you ought to thanke the gods, and to him thanke
praise for this grace. For this is to you to grow to a time, and
hap in your mishap. If you will be ruled by me, you shall
take all this in good part. Better it is to suffer one euill then
two. I thinke ye oughte to consider your estate. And if ye con-
sider it well, ye shall in due time you to forget it. He said (said
Yole) Alas, how can I but be that I should I die, or be as
militarie with him, that hath done vnto me so much harme.
He hath not onely taken from me a Knight, and a kinsle,
no; a Cousine, but mine onely proper Father, let none speak
to me thereof. He is and shall be my mostall enemy, as long
as I live: and as long as he shall live, he shall haue no hope
of me, for prayer, promise no; for menaces.

My Daughter (said the Lady) make not your selfe bond.
whereas you are free: the effects and deeds of loue be subtil
and sudden. Loue is alway in his secret thorne, that can doe
no other thing, but humble the hardest hearted, and bow the
strongest. So hard no; so strong a heart is not among the hu-
mane Creatures, but that it is soon humbled and made meek
when

when it is his pleasure. There is no Tower so high, but it may be overthrowne by subtile undermining. For no sight is darke, but it is overcome by the day. You hate Hercules now, but after you have a while kept company with him, peradventure you will love him better then euer you loved your father, or any of your kindred. And that I know by experience: for I hated my Husband at first exceedingly, but shortly after when we began to be acquainted together, I loved him so steadfastly, that if he had not bene with me day and night, I thought I should have dyed for sorrow. My Daughter, such are the chances of love, that oftentimes after great hate cometh great love. The glory of Hercules is so cleare, that your heart ought to be delighted therewith: the Conquest that he hath made in this City, shall bee for you a singular preparation to all good. Would you attaine unto a more greater height of honour, then to be Lady of him who is the subduer of Kings: and the most valiant in arms: for to him is nothing impossible: having conquered the most part of the world. O my daughter, rejoyce in your Fortune: that not the doome to prosperitie that cometh to you: it is to be belieued, that the desolation of this City was appointed by the Gods in fauour of you, that are the Paragon: and none like unto you, of all the Daughters of the Kings, for to give you in marriage unto this man.

With these words, the faire Yole had her stomacke surprised with sundry Imaginations. She rose then up from that part, and went into her Chard-robe, where was the representation of the Goddess Diana. When she came thither, she knied downe in great humility, befoze the Image: and in abounding of sighes, and weeping soze said: Goddess of Virgins, what shall thy Hand-maid doe? O lighten my hope, behold mine affection, and weigh my misday. Send thine eyes into the secret of mine heart, and see the sorrows I suffer, and in the fauour of Virgins, preserve me from the hand of him that would haue me for his wife, since he hath caused in me a mortall hate, which is not possible to be rooted out, as Nature judgeth in me: for it is impossible that I should

should loue mine enemy) I am therefore perswaded, and it is of truth, that the hate which I haue against this Tyrant Hercules, shall abide for ever.

In these Prayers and Lamentations Yole abode, untill the dead time of the Night: cursing Hercules: saying, that she had rather dye, then to loue him. Thus disdainning the loue of Hercules, without meate or drinke she passed that whole Night. The Day following, Hercules returned unto her: and on a new he prayed her, that she would be his Wife: saying, that without delay, she must needs yield thereunto. She was right sore grieved at his request, and excused her selfe in many fashions, that were tedious to rehearse at this time. But yet at the end of the prayers and requests of Hercules, Love inspired in such wise this faire Gentlewoman that she yielded vnto his request. Thus Yole accompanied with Hercules as his Wife, and they lay together: and grew acquainted each with other. Love then entered into their hearts, so that their two wills were locked, and put in one, Hercules forgot Dejanira, and Yole forgot the death of her father, and was so enamoured on Hercules, that she could rest in no place without him. I wonderfull! the rancour and hate that Yole had yesterday, is now turned into love infallible. For to speake this matter, Hercules and Yole that louing together, at her request he gave her Officers in Marriage, to certaine Knights of the Greekes, and left them there to gouerne the Countrey, and the Realme of Calidonie. After he departed from thence, and brought his Wren and his King with him, and sent againe the King Evander into his Dominion, thanking him for his company, and the bene: he had done to him.

Evander would gladly haue accompanied Hercules into Greece: But Hercules would on no tearmes suffer him. At last, Evander (with great thanks to Hercules and his Army) departed: and Hercules with his Army went vnto the Sea, and forgot not behinde him the fairest Yole, for he loved her most seuerally. All day he was with her, and she pleased him as well as she could, fearing more to loose his love, then

he was sorry for the death of her Father. Then as they thus sailed on the maine Sea, maintaining to their power the amozous life. Hercules encountred on a day, nigh by an Haven and a good City, a Merchants Galley. He made the Galley to tarry, and after called the Master, and asked him of what Country he was, and from whence he came: Certes Sir (answered the Master of the Galley) I departed late from the Port of Thrace, that is hereby: I saw well that you are a stranger, and that ye know not the perill you be in, wherefoze I have pity of you, and of your company: and doe advertise and wylth you, that at the next Haven you shall finde, in no wise ye tarry there, for any thing that may befall you: for as truly as you are here, if you goe thither you shall take harms enough: for there is a King, the most cruell Tyrant that is in the world, named Dyomedes: that mainfaineth under him ten thousand Thieves, and he maketh warre against all them that he may finde, and hath a custome that he putteth men to pay ransomes, such as it pleaseth him: and if they that he putteth to such misery, pay their Ransomes, he letteth them goe quietly, and wylth that Honey and substance, he nourisheth his Thieves, and his Horses. And if they cannot furnish themselves with their Ransome. He himselfe smiteth them to pieces, and giveth their bodies to his Horses, for to eate and devour.

But there is one good thing for you, for this Evening, he is gone to the Chase, for to hunt about a Fox, rest which is some foure miles from Thrace, and with him there are an hundred of the strongest Thieves he hath. And this I know for a certaine, for I saw them depart, not passing three houres since.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Hercules* fought against *Diomedes* in the Forrest of *Thrace*: and how he made his horses to eate him.



HERCULES hearing these words that the Master of the Galley had said unto him, in rehearsing the life of *Diomedes*, was passing joyfull in his heart, more then he had bin since the death of the Thife *Cacus*. He had in him that valor, that where he might know a Monster or Tyrant to be, or any men molesting the weale, thither he went, and such tyrants he destroyed: and to the end that men should not say, he did it for gaine, he would neuer retaine to his proper use any of their goods, but all he conquered in that manner, he gave to Noble men, and passed no; thought nothing but vertue. He would not enlarge his Signorie and rake to himselfe Realme upon Realme.

He was content with what Nature gave him. And alway he would labo; for the publike good. In most vertuous pagan, there was none like him. Neether before no; after. For to goe forward with my matter, when the Master had advertised him as is said, that *Diomedes* was gone on hunting in to the Forrest, with his hundred *Therms*, he enquired so much that the Master shewed him the situation of the Forrest, and by what way and manner he may soonest come thither. After this, he gave leave to the master to goe his way. That done, he called his Parriners and made them seek the place. Then he bid his Greeks tarry there, and told them he would goe to the Forrest, and seeke *Diomedes*: saying, he would neuer returne into Greece, till he had deliuered the world of this Tyrant. Then Yole began to weepe, when she heard his enterprise, and (weeping) prayed him, he would leave the hazard of so great perill. *Hercules* tooke no regard no; heed to her prayers. He deliuered to *Phylotes* his Bow, and his Club, and entred into a little Galley finely made and light.

light. Which he guided by the helpe of Phylotes, very nigh the place where he would be : and took land two bow shots off, from the Forrest, and in setting foot on land he heard the cry and noyse of the hunting, and had thereof great joy, and said that he was well and where he would be. He took then his Club, and left his bow with Phylotes. After he entred into the Forrest, and had not farre ranged in the Forrest, when he found Dyomedes and his hundred thieues. Dyomedes was the first that from farre espied Hercules, and knew that he was a stranger, and called to him and said, Grant, what is it that thou seekst in this Forrest ; Hercules answered, what art thou? Diomedes said, I am the King of Threce : thou art entred into my dominion without my leave : it displeaseth me, and thou must be my prisoner, wherefore yeld thee unto me. Hercules said then : King, since thou art Dyomedes, the King of Threce, thou art undoubtedly the Tyrant that I seek. And therefore I am not of purpose to yeld me without stroke smiting, and especially to an evil Thiefe. Know thou, that I will defend me with this Club, with which I have bene accustomed to destroy Monsters, and am in hope this day, to make thy bones safe and demoure thy body, like as thou hast taught and bled them to eat the prisoners.

When Dyomedes heard the answer of Hercules, he took a great Axe, that one of his thieues bare after him, and he lifted it up, threatening Hercules into the death, and discharged so hard, that if Hercules had not turned the stroke with his Club, he had bene in great perill. Dyomedes was of the greatnesse and stature of Hercules, and had abundance of strength and puissance. When Hercules had received the stroke, he lifted up his Club, and sailed not to smite Diomedes so; he gaue him such a stroke vpon the Romaine, and so heauy that he turned him vpside downe, from his horse and lay all asstonied in the field. Then his hundred thieues bestirred them, and assailed Hercules on all sides. Some of them there were that rescued Dyomedes, and set him on his horse, the other shot at Hercules: some brake their

Swords on him. All this impaired nothing of the Armes of Hercules. His Halbert and his helmet were of fine Asie, forged and tempered hard. He stood there among them like a Mountain. When he had sustained the first surrill and Assault of the Thieues, for so they vnto them with whom they fought, he set vpon them and smote downe on all sides with such valour that suddenly he made the peices of them fly into the wood, and smote them downe from off their Horses. Dyomedes was at that time risen vp, and with great fury came vnto the rest of his Thieues, whom Hercules vnderstoode he would. And whyles that some of them assailed him before, he came behind, and smote him with his Axe vpon his Helme, the stroke wherof was so great, that the Axe sprang out. Dyomedes had well thought to haue murdered Hercules: yet Hercules minded not for the stroke, but a little bawled his head. After this, then he lift by his Club, and smote among the Thieues: and mangle them all, in lesse then an houre, he had so laboured his ppon about their neckes, that of the hundred he slew fiftie and the others he left to battereth, and scathed, and put to flight with Dyomedes. But Hercules, running more swiftly then an Hycle, amongst all others he pursued Dyomedes so nigh that he caught him by the leg, and pulled him downe from his horse, and threw him downe against a tree vnto the earth. After he took him about the body, and by maine force, he bare him vnto the place where the battell had bene. There he disarmed him, and bound him, with little resistance. For that Dyomedes was then all to bruised, and might not helpe himselfe, and when he had gotten him thus at his will, he bound him fast by the feet and by the hands. After this, he assembled together twenty Hycles of the Thieues, that ranne dispersed in the wood, and came to Dyomedes, and said vnto him. O thou most cursed enemy that hast employed all thy time in Tyranny, and bloodiest neuer one good deed, but all thy dayes hast liued in multiplying of sinnes and vices, and hast troubled the people by thy thefts, and thou hast nourished thy Hycles with man's flesh: and by this cruelty hast supposed to haue made me to die:

die: Surely I will doe Justice vpon thee, and will do to thee euill person, like as thou wouldst haue done to mine. When Hercules layd the Hyant in the midst of the Foxes, which had great hunger, and they deuoured him, for they loued mans flesh. And thus when Hercules had put the Hyant to death, he took his armes, in signe of victorie, & returned to Philotes.

Phylotes had great ioy when he saw Hercules returne, he enquired of him how he had done, and how he had borne him. And Hercules would neither hide nor conceale any thing from him. What shall I say: with great ioy and gladnesse they returned backe againe, vnto the Greekes, and did cause to disaunce the Ships, and sailed for to arrive at the Port or haue of Thrace. Then did Hercules make to be knowne and published in Thrace, the death of Dyomedes. Whereat was a great vpproare. This notwithstanding, Hercules took to Phylotes the armes of Dyomedes, and sent him into the City for to summon them that gouerned it, for to yield it into his hands. Phylotes went into the Pallace of Thace, and made to be assembled them that then were the principals in the City. When they were assembled, Phylotes did then lay open to them his message, and summoned the Thracians that they should deliuer their Citie into the hands of Hercules: Saying, that Hercules was he that had put to death the king Dyomedes, for his euill liuing, and for the loue of the Common-weale: and that the City could doe no better but to receiue him at his coming (for he would not pillage it) but he would onely bring it to good pollice. When he had done this summons, to the end that they should believe him, he shewed to them the Armes of Dyomedes.

When the Thracians heard Phylotes, and saw these Armes of Diomedes, some of the complices and companions of Dyomedes, and thieves, were full of great rage, and would haue taken the Armes from Phylotes. The other that were wise and notable men, and that many yeares had desired the end of their King (seeing his Armes) might know assuredly that Dyomedes was dead, and full of ioy answered to Phylotes. Forasmuch as Hercules was a King of great renown and wisdom, and that he had done a worke of great merite

in the death of Dyomedes, they would receive him with good heart into their Citie.

Without long discourses, the Thracians went unto the Gate, and opened it. Phylotes returned then unto Hercules, and told unto him these tydings. Hercules and the Greekes went out of their Gallies, and entred into Thrace in space of time. The Thracians brought them unto the Pallace where were yet many Thieves. Hercules put all the Thieves to death, not in the same sight, but during the space of many dayes, that he sojourned there.

He set the Citie in good nature of policie. He delivered it from the evill Thieves: He made Judges by election, at the pleasure of the people. And then when he had done and finished all these things, he departed from Thrace with great thanks, as well of the old as of the young. He mounted upon the Sea, and after by succession of time, without any Adventure to speake of, he did so much that he came unto his Realeme of Lycia, into his Pallace, where he was received with great joy of the Inhabitants there, and also of the Neighbours. And there he abode with the faire Yole, whom he loved above all tempozall goods.

CHAP. XXX.

How *Dejanira* was become full of sorrow, for asmuch as *Hercules* loved *Yole*.



Hercules then, after the returne of Hercules: Seeing that he would abide there, and that there was no mention, that in all the world was any wonder or tyrant, took leave of his fellows Hercules, of Yole, of Phylotes, and of others, and went to Athens, and to Thebes. Likewise the Greekes took leave, and every man returned into his country, and to his house repeating in all the places where they went, the great adventures, and the glorious works of Hercules. Then the rumour that runneth and flyeth by Heales

and

and Empires as swiftly as the wind, so swiftly came vnto Iconie, whereas Deyanira sojourned, and it was said to Deyanira, that Hercules was returned from Spaine, with great glayze and triumph, and that he was come into Lycia. Dame Deyanira so; his renowne was glad, and all raniſhed with a great ioy, and concluded that she would goe vnto him, Yet she was abashed so; that he had not signified to her his coming, and that he had not sent so; her, soze penſiue and doubting that she should be out of graces of Hercules. When made ready her companie, and in noble estate, she departed from Iconie, on a day so; to goe into Lycia. When she tarried there, so; to attire her in the best wiſe she could, and called her Squire named Lycas, and commanded him that he should goe into Lycia, and signifie vnto Hercules of her coming. At the commandement of Deyanira, Lycas went so; with vnto the City, and it happened him right at the Gate, he encountered and met a man of his old acquaintance, a Squire of Hercules. Lycas and the Squire saluted each other friendly. After this Lycas asked the Squire, and demanded of him, where the King was: and if he were in his Pallace? Pea verily (said the Squire) he is there, I know well, and passeth his time with his Lady Yole: the most beautifull, and out of measure most resplendent Lady that is in all this world, as great as it is. Each man alloweth her, and praiseth her a thousand times moze then Deyanira. Hercules hath her in so much grace, that continually they be together. And whatsoeuer the Lady doth, it is acceptable vnto Hercules: and there is no man that can tell the great loue that they haue together.

Lycas hearing these sayings of the Squire, tooke leave of him, and made semblance to haue left behind him some of his precious Gems and Jewels: so; as much as he was of a strong opinion in himselfe, that it would be good so; him to giue adornement of his estate. Penſiue and simply he came back againe to Deyanira, whereas she was attiring her selfe pretiously, and said vnto her. Madam what doe you here? Where so;? (answered Deyanira.) There so; (said Lycas.) Why, is there any thing (said Deyanira?) what sayings? Lycas

answered : hard tydings. I haue heard say, and tell of Hercules, things full of such hardnesse, that truely it is very grievous for me to say vnto you. Howbeit since you are come thus farre, and that you must needs both know, and vnderstand them : I tell vnto you for certaine, that your Lord Hercules is now in his Wallace very topfull : and that he hath in his company a Ladie, whom he loueth and much delighteth in aboue all things for her great beauty, which is so excèding, that each man marvelleth thereof, and say, how that she is the most Soueraigne in beauty, that euer was sene with mans eyes.

Behold, and aduise your selfe well, what ye doe, ere you go any further : this day is needfull to abide, and take counsell and aduise.

At the hearing of those tydings, Deyanira was passing angry, and was all bespread with a very great sorrow in all her byernes. She began to quake and tremble. Her saye henn that was finely dyessed on her head, she all to tare it with her hands, in so furious manner, that she dis-tyred her, and smote her selfe with her fist so great a stroke vpon her breast, that she fell dolone backward in a sound. The Ladies and the Gentlewomen that accompanied her, shoked, and cryed dolorously, and were sore moued at seeing her bloud. At length Deyanira came to her selfe againe, all pale and wanue, and thinking on the mozrow that ingendryed in her, and also on the sorrow that was coming to her, she spake, and sayd with a feeble and low boice. Woe Deyanira, what shalt thou doe : or whether shalt thou goe : thou that findest thy selfe forsaken and put backe from the loue of thy Lord Hercules : Alas, alas, is it possible that the new comming of a Lady, may take away my husband : The heart late ioyned to Deyanira, shall she make the separation : I hope verily it may not be : For Hercules is noble of heart, and loueth vertue : and if he abandon and giue me ouer, he shall doe against vertue and noblenesse, I haue assurance in him that he will be true to me. Myrra (said Lycas) now saye nothing to say that Hercules

Hercules is noble and full of vertue: soz he hath impleyed all his time in vertuous things, howbeit he is a man and hath taken in loue this new woman: soz her beantie: affis not you so much in his vertue, least your confidence beguile and deceiue you: know well that fortune enter- taineth not long Princes and Princesses on the top aboue of her wheele: there is none yet so high, but that he maketh them sometime lie beneath among them that suffer trouble. Behold and see well what ye haue to doe. If ye goe vnto Hercules, and he receiue you not as he hath bene accustomed, that shall be to you a cause of dispaire. Men say, that he loueth soueraignely this new Lady: It is apparant then, that he shall set but little by your coming: and if you goe the Lady will be enill content: she hath re- notone, and enery man is glad to doe her pleasure. There shall be no man so hardy to welcme you soz the loue of her. Goe not thither then, the perill is too grent: I coun- sell you soz the better, that ye returne into Iconie, and that ye beare this thing patiently, in attending and abiding vntill that the fire and the fume of this Lady be quenched: soz whereas Hercules is an other manner of man then the most part of men be: so shall he leaue the loue of this Lady by lit- tle and little.

Dejanira considering that Lycas counselled her truly, be- lieued well this counsell: and very soze weeping she returned into Iconie. When she was in the house at Iconie, then she depriued her selfe of all worldly pleasure, and held her solitarily, without going to Feasts or to Playes. Thus abiding in this solitude, her grievous annoy grew more and more, by so great verasions, that she was constrained to make infinite bewaylings and sighes. The continuall con- sort of her Ladies could giue to her no solace. The iumme- rable speeches that they vsed vnto her eare, soz to make her passe the time, could neuer take away Hercules out of her mind. She passed and liued this life many dayes, hauing al- way her eares open soz to know if Hercules sent soz her. In the end when she had wayted long, and saw that nothing

came, and that neither man nor woman was coming to bring her tidings from the person of Hercules, she made a letter which she delivered to Lycas, for to beare unto Hercules, and charged him to deliver it to no person, but to the proper person of him that she sent it unto. Lycas took the Letter and went unto Lycie, and two miles from the City he met Hercules in a crosse way. Hercules came from Archadie, where he had newly slain a wilde Boare, so great, that there was neuer none like to him. When Lycas saw Hercules, he made to him reuerence, and presented his Letter to him, saluting him from Deyanira, Hercules waxed red, and changed colour, when he heard speaks of Deyanira. He receiued the Letter awfully and read it, and found therein contained, as here followeth.

Hercules, my Lord, the man of the World that I most desire, I humbly beseech and earnestly intreat you, that you haue regard to your true seruant, and worthy Louer Deyanira. Alas Hercules, alas. Where is become the loue of the time past: ye haue now sojourned many dayes in Lycie, and you haue let me haue no knowledge thereof. Truly that is to me a very dolorous griefe to beare: for I desire not to be desired nor to mount into the celestiall mansions, with the Sunne, with the Moone, nor with the Starres, but without fawning or breaking of a frowne heart, I desire your sole true communication. I can from henceforth no more saue. It is said to me, that you haue another wife besides me. Alas Hercules haue I made any fault against your worthines: wherefore giue you me ouer and abandon mee: How can you doe so: men name you the man vertuous. You abandon me and forsake me: and that is against vertue. Though now ye doe it I haue scene the time that you were my Husband, in embracing together and kissing, you shewed then semblance of good liking and of ioy. Now let you her alone that ye loued as a prize cast away. Alas, where are the witnesses of our marriage: where be the eternall bowes and oathes which we made one to another. Open are deafe and blind but the gods heare and see: wherefore I pray you, that ye consider, that

that which you ought to consider, and that you hold your good name more deare, than yee do y^e loue of your new acquainted Gossip, that maketh you to erre against vertue, whereof you haue so great a renowne, and I pray y^e heartily w^{ri}te to me your pleasure.

When Hercules had read from the beginning to the end, the Letter of Deyanira, as he yet looked vpon it, Yole came vnto him, with thre hundred Gentlewomen for to be merry with Hercules, Hercules then closed the letter, and returned into Lycie, holding Yole by the hand: howbeit, when he was in his Pallace he forgot not Deyanira, but found meanes for to go in his study, and there wrote a Letter, and when it was finished he gaue it to Lycas, for to present it to Deyanira. Lycas tooke the Letter and returned home to Deyanira. First, he told her the tydings and of the state of Yole. After he deliuered to her the Letter, containing that he commended him vnto her, and that he had no other Wife but her, and he prayed her that she would not giue her selfe to thinke any euill, but to liue in hope and in patience, as a Wife and Noble Lady ought and is bound to doe, for her honour and credit. This Letter little or nought comforted Deyanira, she was so vehemently affainted with iealousie. Her sorrow redoubled and grew. In this sorrow she wrote yet another Letter which she sent to Hercules, and that contained these words that follow.

Hercules, alas what auileth me to be the Wife of so Noble a husband as you are? your noblenesse is to me more hurtfull then profitable. O Fortune, I was went to reioyce, for euery day I heard no other things but commendations of your prowesses and glorious deeds and exploits, wherewith the world was illumined and shone. Now must I be angry and take displeasure in your workes, that be foule and full of vices. All Greece murmureth at you, and the people say, that you were went to be vanquisher of all things, and now you be vanquished by the foolish loue of Yole. Alas Hercules, and how? Shall I be separated from you, and be holden the wagging badge of the captiue Yole. She is your Captiue, for you haue

haue slaine her Father, and haue taken her in the prize of Cal-
 lidonie, and yet now she hath the place of your lawfull wife.
 Alas, haue I said well married: for to be named the sayre
 Iupiter King of the Heauen and of the earth: Now shall I
 no moze be called so, it is not alway happy to mount vnto the
 most high Estate. For, from as much as I haue mounted in
 height and was your fellow, from so farre as I seke my selfe
 fall into the moze great perill. O Hercules, if for my beauty
 you take me for your wife, I may well curse that beauty: for
 that is cause of the grievous shame, that is to me all euident,
 for to prognosticate mine harme, and ill to come. And that
 is to come, cannot your Astronomers see that? I would I
 knew that, I know well your beauty, and my beauty haue
 brought my heart into the strait prison of sorrow without
 end. And I cannot count them but for enemies, since by
 them all sorowes come vnto me. The Ladies haue joy
 in the preheminance of theyr husbands, but I haue ill for-
 tune and mishap: I see nothing but displeasure in my
 marriage. O Hercules, I thinke all day on you, that ye goe
 in great perils of armes, and of fierce beasts, and tempests
 of sea, and in the like perils of the world. My heart
 trembleth, and hath right great feare of that I ought to
 haue comfort and hope of wealth. All that I remember in
 my minde, and thinke on in the day, I dreame on in the
 night: and thus me thinketh verily, that I see the cutting of
 sharpe swords enter into me, and the heades of the speares:
 and after me thinketh, that I see issue out of the Canes
 of the Forrests and deserts, Lyons, and wilde monsters, that
 eat my flesh. Since the beginning of our alliance vnto
 this day, I haue had all the dayes and nights such paines
 for you, and borne and suffered them. But alas, all these
 things are but little in comparison of the paines that I now
 suffer and endure, forasmuch as you maintaine strange wo-
 men, and a woman of all folly. May she be called the mo-
 ther of your children, by whom the sparkles of soule renoune
 shall abide with you. With this spoyle of vice is my paine re-
 doubled, and pierceth my soule. I am troubled with the di-
 shonour

honour of your ample Highnesse. They say, that ye are become like a woman, and live after the guise and manner of a Woman, and spinne on the rocke, where you were wont to strangle Lyons with your hands, you leane the exercise of armes, and to be knowne in farre Countreys and Realmes, in shewing your vertue, like as you were wont to doe, for the onely company of the Caitiffe Yole that holdeth and abuseth you. Cursed company and soule abuse. Speake to me Hercules, of the right high and mighty men that thou hast banquished, as Diomedes of Thrace, Antheon of Libie, Busire of Egypt, Serion of Spaine, and Cacus the great thiefe saw thee thus holden to doe nought, for the beauty of a daughter that some shall passe, what would they say? Surely they would not repute them worthy to be banquished by thee, and would shew and point of thee with their fingers, as at a man shamed, and made like a woman, living in the lappe of a woman. What strong is Yole, when her hands that are not worthy nor mete to thread a needle, hath taken thy clubbe and brandished thy sword wherewith thou hast put in feare all the earth: Alas Hercules, haue you not in remembrance, that in your childhood, lying in your cradle you slew the two Serpents: you being a child were a man, and now when you haue bene a man, are you become a woman or a child? This is the worke of a woman, to hold himselfe alwayes with a woman: or it is the deed of a child, for to enamour himselfe on a Woman of folly. The truth must be sayd, you began better then you end: your last deeds answer not the first, your labours shall neuer be answerable nor worthy your prayings nor your laudes. For all the commendation and prayings is in the end. Whosoener he be that beginneth a worke, whereof the beginning is sayde, and the end soule, all is lost: surely Hercules, when I behold the glorious beginning that vertue made in you, and see that now you are vicious, all my strength sayleth, and mine armes fall downe as a woman in a trance or in a swoone, and without spirit, and it may not seeme so mayne, that these armes (that bare a

way by force the shape from the Garden belonging to the daughters of Achlas) may fall into so great a fault, as for to embrace and becliep fleshly another wife then his owne. This notwithstanding, I am assured of a truth, that you hold not Caitiffe Yole as a Caitiffe, but as your owne Wife: not in prison but at her pleasure, in Chamber finely bedecked, and in bed curtained and hanged: not disguised and secretly as many hold their Concubines: but openly and with shamelesse face shewing her selfe very glorious to the people, and as if ye might doe so lawfully. For she holdeth you prisoner and caitiffe, and she hath put the setters about your neck by her Italian jugglinges and shifts, wherof I haue great shame in my selfe. But as for the amendment, I will discharge my minde, I cannot better it, but pray to the gods that they will pursue for remedy.

CHAP. XXXI.

How *Deyanira* sent to *Hercules* a shirt envenomed, and how *Hercules* burned himselfe in the fire of his sacrifice, and how *Deyanira* slew her selfe when shee knew that *Hercules* was dead by meanes of her ignorance.



hen *Hercules*, had read this letter, he understood what it contained, and was smitten with remorse of conscience. By this remorse he understood that vertue was stained in him: he was then very pensive, and so much deprived from all pleasure that none durst come to him in a great while and space, save onely that they brought to him meate and drinke. Neither Yole durst not go to him. Lycas that had brought this letter, was there waiting long for the answer. No man could know wherof proceeded the pensiveness of *Hercules*, nor the cause why he withdrew himselfe from the people, in the end, when *Hercules* had bene long pensive, and had thought upon all his affaires, and what he had to doe: for to withdraw himselfe and to get himselfe from Yole, he departed from his chamber, on a day, saying, that he would go
and

and make sacrifice to the God Apollo, upon the mount named Oeta, and commanded and sozbad, upon paine of death that no man should follow him, except Phylotes. By adventure, as he issued out of his Pallace, accompanied onely with Phylotes, so to goe upon the mount he met Lycas. Lycas made to him reuerence, and demanded of him if it pleased him anything to send vnto Deyanira. Hercules answered to Lycas that he would goe make his sacrifice to the god Apollo, and that at his returne, and comming againe, he would goe vnto her, or else he would send vnto her.

With this word Hercules and Phylotes passed forth, and went on their Pilgrimage. And Lycas returned vnto Deyanira, and told to her the ioyfull tydings that he had receiued of Hercules, and also what life Hercules lead since the day and houre that he had presented to him her letter. Deyanira all comforted with these good tydings, went vnto her chamber, and thanked the gods and fortune. Anon after, she began to thinke on their estate, and thus thinking she remembered her of the popson that Nessus had giuen her, being at the point of death, and she had kept it in one of her coffers: and forthwith incontinently she opened the coffer, and tooke the curst popson, and one of the shirts of Hercules: and as she that imagined by the vertue of the popson to draw a swaine to her the loue of Hercules, like as Nessus had said vnto her, she made the shirt to be boyled with the popson, and gaue the charge thereof to one of her women. When the shirt was boyled enough, the woman tooke the vessel, and set it to coole. After she tooke out the shirt openly, and washing it, but she could not so soone haue washing, but the fire sprang in her hands so vehemently, that as she cast it vpon a pearch to drie, she fell downe dead.

In proceesse of time, Deyanira desiring to haue the shirt, and seeing the woman that had charge thereof, brought it not, she went into the Chamber where the shirt had bene boyled and found the woman dead, whereof she had great maruell. Nevertheless she passed the death lightly, and by one of her damgels she made take the shirt that hanged on the Pearch
and.

and was dyed, and commanded her that she should fold it and wind it in a Handkerchiefe.

At the comandement of Deyanira the Damozell folded and wrapped the Shirt. But so doing, she was serued with the popson in such wise that she lost her speech, and dyed anon after. This notwithstanding Deyanira that thought nothing, but soz to come to her intencion, took the Shirt and deliuered it to Lycas, and charged him that he would weare it. Lycas that was ready to accomplishe the will of his Mistresse, took the charge of the dolozous Shirt, and departed from them, and went into the Mountaine whereas Hercules was, and there he found him in a forest, whereas was the temple of Diana. Hercules had no man with him but Phylotes, which made ready soz him a great fire soz to sacrifice an Hart that Hercules had taken running at a course. Lycas then finding Hercules in the temple, he kneled low downe to him, and said. Sir, here is a Shirt that your waiting woman and seruant Deyanira sendeth vnto you. She recommendeth her humbly vnto your good grace, and prayeth you that you will receiue this present in good part, as from your Wife, Hercules was ioyous of these wordes, and presently vnclothed him, soz to put on this cursed Shirt, saying, that verily she was his Wife, and that he would soz her sake weare this Shirt. In doing on this Shirt, he felt a very great dolor and paine in his body: This notwithstanding, he did on his other clothes aboue, as he that did thinke no euill. When he was clothed, and the Shirt was warme, his paine and sorrow grew moze and moze: Then he began to thinke, & knew presently that his mallady came of the Shirt, and feeling the pricking of the venome, without long tarrying, he tooke off his robes, and supposed to haue taken off his Shirt from his backe, and to haue rent and spoiled it. But he was not strong enough soz to doe so, soz the Shirt held so soze, and cleaued so fast and terribly to his flesh, and was so fastned to his skin, by the vigour and strength of the sharpe popson, in such wise that he tare out the flesh, and tooke away certaine partes thereof, when he would
haue

hane taken off his shirt,

Hercules knew then, that he was hurt and wounded to the death. Death began to fight against him, he began to resist by drawing off his shirt from his body with pieces of his flesh and of his blood, but all could not availe. He all to rent, and tare his backe, his thighes, his body unto his entrailles and guts, his armes, his shoulders unto the brее, and still his dolour and paine grew and increased to be moze and moze. Thus as he returned, in force of his great dolorous paine, he beheld Lycas and another fellow that he had brought with him, and were all abashed of his adventure. Then he went to them, and said unto Lycas. Thou cursed and unhappy man: what thing hath moved thee to come hither under the false friendship of Deyanira, to bring me into the change of this misfortune: What thinkest thou that thou hast done? Thou hast served me with a shirt infected with mortall venome. Who hath introduced thee to this? thou must needs receive thy desert. And saying these words, Hercules caught by the head poze Lycas, that knew not what to say, and threw him against a rocke so fiercely, that he crushed, and all to burst his bones, and so slew him. The fellow of Lycas fled, and hid him in bush, Phylotes was so affrighted, that he knew not what to do. At the houre that Hercules was in this case, much people came into the Temple. The entrailles of Hercules were troubled. His blood boyled in all his Meynes, the Poison poiced unto his heart, his Armes shrank, and withdrew them.

When he felt himselfe in this extreame miserie, and that death stalked his end by terrible paine; as he that could not take away the repugnance of his vertuous force, striving against the malice of venome, and began to run over hill, and over valley, up and downe the Forrest, and palled up the great Trees, and overthrew them. After, he began to rent off his shirt, with the flesh, that was sodden and boyled. When he had long lead this life, he returned unto the Temple, full assured of death, and lift up his hands and eyes unto the Heavens, and sayd, Alas, alas, must Fortune now laugh at me

me for this miserable Destiny, committing of the accusation of mad Jealousie and Sorcerie of that Woman, which in all the world I hold and reputed most wise, and most vertuous: **D**eyanira, unnaturall woman without wit, without shame and without honour, with an heart of a Tyant, all besotted with iealousie: how hast thou bene able to continue against me this furie, and treason enuened: false feminine will unnaturall, out of rule, and out of order, thou hadst neuer so much honour, and worship, as thou now hast deserved blame: not onely thee alone but for all the women that are or euer shall be in the world. For if it happen that Kings or Princes acquaint them with Ladies or Gentlewomen, for the multipliance of mankind, they will neuer haue credit nor affiance in the proper wiles. **D**eyanira, what hast thou done? The Women present, and they that are in the wombes of their mothers, all shall spit at thee in thy face, and shall curse thee without end, for the reproach by thee, turning upon them infinite: and men will haue dread for to be seduced with the like shirr.

Alas Deyanira: What shall Calcedonic now doe, that glorified her in thy glorie, and put and set thee in the front of thy honour, as a Carbuncle, for the decking of their precious things? Now in stead to haue glorie of thee, they shall haue shame: heretofore they may not faile, for by impiety and diuers Engines, and by secret conspired and swollen cruelty, thou hast conspired my death, and hast bashed and unshaved, this unrecurable misfortune, for thee and mine, and for our Friends and Kinsmen.

Oh Deyanira, thy malice as an unhappy and most cursed Serpent, hath wrought this malicious and reproachfull murder. Thy false Jealousie hath more power to extermine my life, then haue had all the Monsters of the world. By thine offence, and by thy mischieuous sleight hid and couert, wherefrom I could not haue mine, I must dye, and passe out of this world. Since it is so, I thanke fortune, and aske of the Gods no vengeance against thee: but surely to the end it be not said, that the vanquisher of men, be not
DAN

vanguished by a Woman, I will not passe the bitter passage of Death by the mortall Sorceries full of abhominations: but by the Fire, that is neat and close, and the most excellent of the Elements.

These doleous and sorrowfull plaints accomplished, Hercules took his Club, and cast it in the Fire, that was made ready so to make his Sacrifice. After he gave unto Phylotes his Bow and Arrows, and then he prayed him, that he would recommend him to Yole, and to his dearest Friends: and then feeling that his life had no longer time so to sojourn, he tooke leave of Phylotes: and then as all burnt and sodden, he layd him down in the fire, lifting by his hands and his eyes unto the Heavens, and there consummated the course of his glorious life. When Phylotes saw the end of his Master Hercules, he burnt his body to Ashes, and kept those Ashes, with intention to beare them to the Temple, that the King Evander had caused to be made: After, he departed from thence, and returned into Lycia, greatly discomfited: and with a great fountaine of teares, he recounted to Yole, and to his friends, the pittifull death of Hercules. No man could recount the great sorrow that Yole made, and they of Lycia, as well the Students as rurall people. All the world fell in teares and sighes, and bewailed his untimely death. So much abounded Yole in teares, and weeping, that her tender heart was as stoned: and soorthwith her soule departed from her body, through the excesse of her sorrow. Then each one cursed, and spoke ill of Dejanira.

Finally, Dejanira being advertised by the fellows of Lycas, of the mischief that was come by the shirt, she fell into despair, and made great lamentations, and sayd: What have I done: Alas, what have I done: The most notable man of men, shining among the Clarkes, he that trauesed the strange Coasts of the Earth and Hell: he that bodily conversed among men, and spirituallly among the Sunne, the Moone, and the Starres, and that sustained the circumference of the Heavens, is dead, by my cause, and by my fault, and without my knowledge. He dyed by my fault: For I have

haue sent vnto him the Spirit, that hath bene the instrument of his death. But it was not my fault: for I knew nothing of the Poyson. Oh mortall Poyson. By me he is depeiu'd of his life, whose life I loued as I did mine owne. He that bodily dwelled among the men here on earth, and spiritu- ally about with the Sunne, the Moone, and the Celestiall bo- dyes: He that was the fountaine of Science: by whom the Athenians arrowed and sharpened their wits and judgements: he that made the Monsters of the Sea to tremble in their Abismes and swallows: and destroyed the Monsters of Hell: He confound'd the Monsters of the Earth, the Tyrants he corrected, the insolent and proud, he humbled and mak'd: The humble and make he enhaun- ced and exalted: He that made no treasure but of Vertue: He that subdued all the Nations of the world, and conque- red them with his Club: and if he had pleased, as bene ambitious, might haue attained to be King of the East, of the West, of the South, and of the North, of the Seas, and of the Mountaines: Of all these he might haue named him- selfe King and Lord, by good right, if he had pleased. Alas, alas, what was I borne in an vnlucky houre? When so high and mighty a Prince is dead by my simplenesse: He was the gloze of men. There was neuer none like him, nor neuer shall be. Dought I to liue after him? Nay cer- tes, that will I neuer doe. For to the city that among the Ladies I be not shew'd nor pointed at with the finger, and lest I should fall into strangers hands to be punished, foras- much as I haue deseru'd shame and blame by his death, I will commit a reuenge vpon my selfe. And with that she took a Knife, saying: I seale my selfe willing and ready to dye, and know that I am innocent of the death of my Lord Hercules, so with the point of the Knife she ended her despe- rate life. Whereat Phylotes was sore abashed: and so were all they of Greece, that long wept and bewailed Her- cules and his death. And they of Athens bewayled him ex- ceedingly: some for his Science, and others for his vertues, whereof I will now cease speaking: Woe to her that is

the cause of this Translation out of French, into this simple and rude English, that is to wit, my redoubted Lady Margaret, by the grace of God, Duchesse of Burgoine and of Brabant: Sister to my soueraigne Lord the King of England, and France, &c. to receive my rude laboꝝ acceptably, and in good part.

Thus endeth the second Booke of the Collection of the Histories of Troy. Which Bookes were late translated into French out of Latin by the labour of the Venerable person, Raoulle Feure Priest, as also is sayd, and by me vnfit and unworthy, translated into this rude English, by the commandement of my sayd redoubted Lady Duchesse of Burgoine. And soasmuch as I suppose the sayd two Bookes haue not bene had befoze this time in our English language: therefore I had the better will to accomplish this sayd woꝝk, which woꝝke was begun in Bruges, and continued in Gaunt, and finished in Colen, in the time of the troublesome woꝝld, and of the great diuisions, being and reigning: as well in the Realms of England and France, as in all other places vniuersally, thꝛough the woꝝld, that is to say: in the yere of our Lord, a thousand foure hundred, seauenty and one.

And as for the third Booke, which treateth of the generall and last Destruction of Troy: It needeth not to be Translated into English, soasmuch as the woꝝshipful and Religious man, Iohn Lidgate Poete of Bury, did Translate it but late: after whose woꝝke I feare to take vpon me (that am not woꝝthy to beare his Penner and Inkeboꝝne after him) to meddle at all in that woꝝke. But yet, soasmuch as I am bound to obey and please my Ladyes good Grace: and also his woꝝke being in Verse: and as farre as I know it is not had in prose in our tongue: and also peraduenture, he translated it after some other Author then this is: and soasmuch as others men be of sundꝝ degrees: Some to reade in Rime and Meter, and some in prose: and also, because that I haue now good leꝛare, being in Colen, and hauing now other thing to doe at this time: to

Helene, mother of all Wives, I have deliberated
 in my selfe, for the contemplation of the sayd redoubted La-
 dy, to take this Labour in hand, by the sufferance, and helpe
 of Almighty God, whom I meekly beseech to give me the
 grace to accomplish it, to the pleasure of her that is
 the cause thereof: and that she receive it in
 the humble devotion, of me her faith-
 full, true, and most humble
 Servant.

The end of the Second Booke.



THE
THIRD
BOOKE,

Of the Collection of the Histories
of *Troy*.

IN

*This Third and last Booke, we will shew
how the City of Troy was by Priamus,
Sonne of King Laomedon re-edified,
and repayed more strong, and better
fortified, then ever it was
before.*

And afterward, how for the ravishment of
Dame Helene, Wife of King Menelaus of Greece,
*the said Citie was totally destroyed, and
Priamus with Hector and all his
Sonnnes slaine, with many of their
Nobles out of number, as shall
appeare.*

LONDON,
Printed by B. ALSOP, and T. FAWCETT.
1636.

THE
THIRD
BOOK

Of the Collection of the Evidence

Of the

IN

the Evidence of the Witnesses

how the Court is to be satisfied

of the Evidence of the Witnesses

and of the Evidence of the

Witnesses of the

And afterward, how for the satisfaction of

the Court, the Evidence of the

Witnesses is to be received, and

the Court is to be satisfied

of the Evidence of the

Witnesses of the

Witnesses

LONDON,

Printed by B. Alsop, and T. Fawcett.

1836.



THE
TABLE OF THE
THIRD BOOKE

OF

The Collection of the Histories of
Troy.



OW King *Priamus* re-edified the City of
Troy, more strong then euer it was be-
fore: and of his sonnes and daughters.
And how after many Councels he sent
Authenor and *Polydamus* into *Greece*, for
to demand his sister *Exione*, that *Ajax*
maintained. Chap. 1. page 401.

How King *Priamus* assembled all his Barrons for to know
whom he might send into *Greece*, for to get againe his Sister
Exione, &c. Chap. 2. page 409

How *Paris* and *Deyphebus*, *Aeneas*, *Authenor*, and *Polyda-
mus*, were sent into *Greece*: and how they ravished *Helen*
out of the Temple of *Venus* &c. pag. 418

How *Menelaus* was sore troubled for the ravishing of *Helen*,
his

The Table.

- his wife. And how *Caster* and *Pollux* brethren of her pursued *Paris* in the Sea, &c. pag. 426
- How the Kings, Dukes, Earles and Barons of *Greece*, assembled all with theyr Name before the City of *Athens*, for to come to *Troy*: &c. pag. 431
- How the *Greekes* sent *Achilles* vnto *Delphos*, to the god *Apollo* for to know the end of theyr warre, &c. pag. 433
- How the *Greekes* with a great Navie, went and sayled towards *Troy*: and how they arrived at the Porte of *Tenedon*, three miles from *Troy*, &c. pag. 437
- How the *Greekes* sent *Dyomedes* and *Vlysses*, vnto King *Priamus*, for to have againe *Helen*, and the Prisoners, and what answer they had. pag. 440
- How *Agamemnon* assembled to counsell the *Greekes*, for to have victuals, &c. pag. 445
- Of the comming of Duke *Palamedes*, and how the *Greekes* departed from the Port of *Tenedon*, by the counsell of *Dyomedes*, and came and tooke land before the strong City of *Troy*, &c. pag. 450
- Of the second Battell before *Troy*, in which there were many Kings and great Barons, slaine by the worthy *Hector*: &c. pag. 456
- Of the first truce of two moneths, demanded by the *Greekes*, and of the three battels betweene them, &c. pag. 467
- How the *Greekes* held Parliament how they might sleie the worthy *Hector*, &c. pag. 470
- How *Priamus* would that the King *Thois* that was prisoner, should have beene hanged, and how they returned to the fift battell, &c. pag. 472
- Of the truce that were betweene them, after the which began a battell againe from morne to even, with great damage of the one party, and of the other: &c. pag. 475
- How the *Greekes* and *Trojans* began the sixt Battell, that dured thirty dayes, in which were many Kings and Princes slaine, both of the one side, and of the other, &c. pag. 479
- How the *Greekes* and the *Trojans* began the seventh Battell, that dured twelve dayes, and after began the eight Battell, much

The Table.

- much dammagious to the Trojans, &c. pag. 482
- Of the rich Sepulchre of *Hector*, and of the great lamentations and weepings that the *Trojans* made for his death: and how *Palamedes* was chosen Duke and Governour of the Host of the *Greekes*. pag. 485
- How King *Priamus* issued out to Battaille, for to revenge the death of his Sonne *Hector*: and of the Prowesses that hee did: &c. pag. 488
- How *Achilles* sent a secret messenger unto *Hecuba* the Queen of Troy, for to request her sayre Daughter *Polyxena*, and of the answer: &c. pag. 491
- Of the death of *Deiphobus*, the Sonne of King *Priamus*, and how *Paris* slew *Palamedes*: &c. pag. 494
- Of many Battels that were fought on both sides, to theyr great damage: And of a certaine Truce, and of the death of the Noble *Troilus*, whom *Achilles* slew against his promise, &c. pag. 499
- How *Paris* by the perswasion of *Hecuba* his mother, slew *Achilles* in the Temple of *Apollo*, &c. pag. 504
- How Queene *Penthesilea* came from *Amazon* with a thousand Maydens, to the succor of Troy, &c. pag. 507
- How *Antheor* and *Eneas* consulted together among them for to deliver the City unto the *Greekes* by treason, and did it under colour of peace: &c. pag. 511
- How the Traytour *Antheor* bought of the Priest the *Palladium*, and gave it to *Vlysses*: and of the Horfe of Brasse, that was by the *Greekes* brought to the Temple of *Pallas*, &c. pag. 518
- Of the dissention that was moved because of the *Palladium*, betweene *Thelamon* and *Vlysses*: &c. pag. 525
- How King *Naulus* and *Cetus* his Sonne did spoyle on the Sea many Ships of the *Greekes* in theyr retarne, for the death of his sonne *Palamedes*, &c. pag. 529
- How *Horestes* sonne of King *Agamemnon* cruelly avenged himselfe of the death of his Father. And how King *Vlysses*, after sundry perillous adventures returned to his Country and Kingdome. pag. 534

The Table.

Of the dealings of *Pyrrhus* after his returne from *Troy*: and
how *Horestes* the Son of *Agamemnon* sue him at *Delphos*,
for that he had gotten away *Hermione* his wife. pag. 537
Of a Vision that *Ulysses* had in his sleepe: and how *Thelago-*
nus the sonne of *Ulysses* by Queene *Ciree*, came to seeke *V-*
lysses, and slew him, not knowing who he was. page 541



THE
THIRD BOOKE
OF
The Destruction of *Troy*.

CHAP. I.

How the King *Priamus* re-edified the City of *Troy*, more strong then euer it was before: and of his sonnes and daughters. And how after many Councils he sent *Antenor* and *Polydamas* into *Greece*, for to demand his sister *Exione*, that *Ajax* kept.



As to enter then into the matter, you haue heard heretofore of the Second Destruction of *Troy*, how *Hercules* had taken Prisoner *Priamus* the sonne of King *Laomedon*, and had put him in prison. Now be it, *Dares* of *Frigie* saith, that his Father had sent him to moue warre in a strange Country, where he had bene long, wherefore he was not at that discomfiture. This *Priamus* had espoused and wedded a very noble Lady, daughter of *Egyptus* King of *Thrace*, by whom he had five sonnes and three daughters of great beauty. The first of the sonnes was named *Hector*, the most worthy and best knight of the world. The second sonne was named *Paris*, and by surname *Alexander*, the which was the fairest knight of the world, and the best chauncer and dyaler of a bow. The third was called *Deiphobus* right

right hardy and discret. The fourth was named Helenus, a man of great science, and knew all the Arts liberall. The first and the last was called Troilus, that was one of the best knights and puissant that was in his time.

Virgil recounteth, that he had two other Sonnes by his wife, of whom the one was named Polydorus. This Polydorus was sent by King Priamus with great plenty of gold, unto a King his friend, for to haue aid against the Greeces. But this King seeing that King Priamus was in deadly strife against the Greeces, and also being moued with conuotionnesse, slew Polydorus, and buried him in the Ile of the Sea. The other sonne was named Ganimedes, whom Iupiter stole away, and made him his Bottle carrier, in the stead of Hebe the daughter of Iuno, whom he put out of that said office. The eldest of the Daughters of King Priamus was named Creusa, which was wife to Eneas: and this Eneas was sonne of Anchyses, and of Venus of Nunnidia. The second Daughter was named Cassandra; and was a right noble virgin, adorned and learned with Sciences, and knew things that were for to come. And the third was named Polixena that was the fairest Daughter, and the best soymed that was knowne in all the world. Yet besides their children herebefore rehearsed, King Priamus had thirty bastard sonnes, by diuers women, that were valiant knights, Noble and hardy.

When then King Priamus, was in a strange Countrey, he was occypped and very much imployed in the seate and profession of warre, the Queene and her children were there with them. The tydings and newes came to him that the King Laomedon his father was slaine, his Citie destroyed and his noble men were put to death, their daughters brought in seruitude, and also his sister Exione.

At these sorrowfull tydings he was greatly grieved, and wept abundantly, and made many lamentations. And anon incontinent he let the Siege, and finished his warre, and returned hastily vnto Troy: and when he found it so ruinate and destroyed, he began to make the greatest sorrow in the world,

Woꝛld, that dured long. Then he began to re-edifie the Citie, so great and so strong, that he neuer ought to doubt his enemies: and did inclose it with very Walls, and with great Towers of Marble. The Citie was so great that the circuit was thre dayes journey. And at y^e time was none in all the woꝛld so great, noꝝ none so faire, noꝝ so excellently compassed.

In this Citie were five principall Gates: of which the one was named Dardane, the second Tymbria, the third Holias, the fourth Chetas, the fift Troyen, and the six Antenorides. The Gates were right great and faire, and of strong defense. And there were in the Citie many rich Pallaces without number, the fairest that ever were, and the fairest Houses, rich and well compassed. Also there were in many parts of the Citie, diuers faire places, and pleasant for the Citizens to sport and play in. In this Citie dwelt men of all Crafts, and Marchants that went and came in traffique from all parts of the woꝛld. In the middle of the Citie ranne a River named Paucus, which bare Shippes and did bring great profits and solace vnto the Citizens.

When the Citie was thus finished, the King Priamus did cause to come all the people, and Inhabitants of the Countrey there abouts, and made them dwell in the Citie, and there came so many, that there was neuer Citie better furnished with people, and with hause Nobility, and Citizens, then it was. There were found many Games, and Playes: as the Chesse-play, the Tables, and the Dice, with diuers other Games. In the most open place of the Citie, vpon a Hicke, the King Priamus did build his rich Pallace, which was named Ilion: that was one of the richest Pallaces, and the strongest that ever was in all the woꝛld. And it was of height five hundred paces, besides the height of the Towers, whereof there was great plenty, and so high, as that it seemed to them that saw them from faire, they reacht vp vnto the Heauen. And in this rich Pallace the King Priamus did make the richest Hall that was at that time in all the woꝛld: within which was his rich Throne, and the Table whereupon he did eate, & held his estate among his Nobles.

Princes, Lords and Barons : and all that belonged thereto, was of gold and silver, of precious stones, and of Pearle.

In this Wall, at one corner, was an Altar of Gold and precious Stones, which was consecrated in the name and worship of Iupiter their God : vnto which Altar went men by twenty degrees or steppes : and vpon the Altar was the image of Iupiter of fiftene foote of height : all garnished and arrayed with precious stones. For in that god Iupiter was all the stedfast hope and trust of King Priamus, for to hold his raigne long, and in all prosperitie.

When he saw that he had so faire a Citie, so strong, and so well furnished with people, and with that, so wealthy and so rich of goods : he began to conceiue some displeasure at the wrongs that the Greekes had done vnto him, and thought long how he might reuenge him. Then he assembled on a certaine day all his Nobles, and held a rich Court. At this Court Hector his eldest sonne was not present, for he was in the parts of Pannonia, in the affaires and certaine workes of his Father : forasmuch as Pannonia, was subiect vnto the King Priamus. When King Pryamus saw all his Noble Wares assembled and gathered befoze him, he began to speake ; saying in this manner. O men, and my true friends that be partners of my great injuries to be done by the Greekes, for so little a cause or Trespasse : Ye know how the Greekes by theyr pride haue come into this Countrey, and haue cruelly slaine your Parents and friends, as well as mine. And also how they haue taken and led away Captiues, and hold in seruitude Exione my Sister whilb is so faire and Noble : and yet they hold her as a common woman. Ye know very well how they haue battered downe and destroyed this famous Citie, ouerthrowne the Walls, the Walkes and Houses, vnto the very Foundation : and haue bozne away the great riches whereof the Citie was full. And for these things, I thinke it should be reason that by the helpe of our Gods, who resist those that be insolent and proud, we all together by a common accord should take vengeance of those injuries. Ye know what a Citie we haue, and how it is peo-
pled

plad with men of Armes, and Fighters : and garnished with all manner of goods and riches.

And likewise ye know, the Alliances that we have with many great Lords and Princes, who with good will, will assist and helpe vs if neede be. Wherfore we thinke that it will be good for vs, to take revenge of this Shame. But yet so, as much as the adventures of the Warres be very doubtfull and dangerous, and that no man knoweth what may come thereof: (albeit that the iniurie be great, and that they hold my Sister in so great dishonour) yet will I not begin the Warre: But first if ye thinke good, I will send of the most sage and prudent men that I have, to pray and require them that they will reasoze againe my Sister Exione: and I will be content to pardon all the other iniuries.

When the King had thus finished his speeches befoze them: all allowed and praised his aduise, and it seemed vnto them good. And then the King Priamus immediately called one of his Princes, named Anthenor, and most earnestly desired him, and used courteous and gentle perswasions, that he would enterpris this Embassage forthwith into Greece. And Anthenor with all humility answered him, that he was alwayes ready to doe his good pleasure. Then was there a ship made ready, and all necessaries that belongeth, and was convenient for to bring Anthenor into Greece. He entered into the ship, and his men, and sailed so long, that they arrived at the Port of Thessalie, whereas was then by adventure, the King Pelcus, who receiued the Prince Anthenor very joyfully: and demanded of him wherfore he was come into these parts? Anthenor made answer vnto him in this manner: Sir (saide he) I am a Challenger of the King Priamus, that hath sent me to you, and hath commanded me to say vnto you and others, that he is well remembered of the great iniuries that you and other have done to him, that for so little cause my neerer kinsman his father, destroyed his Citty, and his people sold into bondage, and some in seruitude. And yet that is too little, to hold his Sister as a concubine, and yet at least he ought to haue married her: And forasmuch as

ye are a man of great discretion, the King my Lord wisteth you, & warneth you, that from henceforth you cease, the rage and the great slaunders that may come for this cause, that all good men ought to eschew, to their power, and that his Sister be safely deliuered againe vnto him: and he will pardon the rescue, and will hold it as a thing that neuer had happened.

When the King Peleus had heard the Prince Anthenor so speak, he chafed with him in great anger and ire, and began to blame the King Priamus, and sayd, that his wit was light. And after menaced Anthenor and commanded him, that he should presently goe out of his Land: for if he carryed long there, he would sea him, with great torments.

Anthenor carryed not long after; but againe entred into his Ship, without taking leave of King Peleus, and sayled so far by the Sea that he arrived at Salamine, where the King Thelamon sojourned. When Anthenor went vnto him and declared vnto him the cause of his coming in this manner. For (said he) the King Priamus, requesteth effectuously your noblenesse, that his Sister Exione, whom ye hold in your seruice so foully, ye would restore vnto him. For it is not sitting nor seemely vnto your gloire nor renowne, to vse so the daughter and Sister of a King, and that is issued of a more noble Lineage then you be. And in case that ye will restore to him his Sister, he will hold all things as not done, as well the dammages, as the dishonours, that by you and other haue bene done vnto him.

When the King Thelamon had heard Anthenor so speak he began to waie passing angry, and answered to him very fiercely, saying: My friend (saith he) whatsoeuer thou be, I haue much maruell of the great simplicity of thy King, to whom I beare no amity neyther he to me. And therefore I ought not to hearken vnto his request. Thy King ought to know that I and others haue ben there to renouge an insurrection, that his Father Laomedon did to some of our friends. And so far much as I then first entred into the City of Troy with great effusion of my blood, Exione of whom thou speakest, was giuen vnto me for the redemption of my blood, so to doe with her my will,

And

And sozasmuch as she is so well to my pleasure as she that is of great beauty, and replenishes with all Sciences: it is not to me so light a thing to deliuer againe a thing that is so delightfull and so faire, which I haue conquered with so great paine and danger. But thou shalt say to thy King, that he shall neuer recover her, but by the poynt of the Sword: but as for me, I repute thee for a scole, that ener wendest enterprize this Hellage, wherein lieth thy great perill: for thou art come among people that vehemently hate thee and thy like: therefore goe thy way hastily out of this Countrey. For if thou abide any moze here, I will make thee dye by cruell and hatefull death.

When Anthenor heard Thelamon so speak, he entred very hastily into his Ship, and sailed so farre, that he arrived in Thessaly, where the King Castor and the King Pollux his brother sojourned. He went a Horse speedily from his Ship, and declared his message, like as he had done to the other. And the King answered to him in great ire, and sayd to him thus: Friend (what that thou art) I will that thou know, that we thinke not to haue insured King Priamus without cause: for it is so that King Laomedon his father then began the sell, wherof he was slaine. For he wronged first certaine of the Nobles of Greece, and therefore we desire moze the euill will of thy King Priamus, then his good leaue or peace. And surely it seemeth well that he had not thee in any good reckoning when he sent thee hither to doe his message in this countrey: wherof I will with thee, soe that thou abide not long here for if thou depart not presently, thou shalt die villanously. Then Anthenor departed without leaue, and entred into his Ship, and sailed till he came to Pilon, where the Duke Nestor sojourned, with a great company of Noble men. Anthenor went to him and said, that he was Messenger of the King Priamus, and told to him his Hellage, in such wise as he had said to the other before.

And if the other were angry, this Nestor chafed moze in him selfe against Anthenor, and said vnto him, Ha, ha, vile traitor, who made thee so hardy for to say such things before

ye are a man of great discretion, the King my Lord witheth you, & warneth you, that from henceforth you cease, the rage and the great slaunders that may come for this cause, that all good men ought to eschew, to their power, and that his Sister be safely deliuered againe vnto him: and he will pardon the rescue, and will hold it as a thing that neuer had happened.

When the King Pelus had heard the Prince Anthenor so speak, he chafed with him in great anger and ire, and began to blame the King Priamus, and sayd, that his wit was light. And after menaced Anthenor and commanded him, that he should presently goe out of his Land: for if he tarried long there, he would slea him, with great torments.

Anthenor tarried not long after, but againe entred into his Ship, without taking leave of King Pelus, and sayled so far by the Sea that he arrived at Salamine, where the King Thelamon sojourned. When Anthenor went vnto him and declared vnto him the cause of his coming in this manner. For (said he) the King Priamus, requesteth effectuously your noblenesse, that his Sister Exione, whom ye hold in your seruice so foully, ye would restore vnto him. For it is not sitting nor seemely vnto your gloire nor renowne, to be so the daughter and Sister of a King, and that is issued of a more noble Lineage then you be. And in case that ye will restore to him his Sister, he will hold all things as not done, as well the damages, as the dishonours, that by you and other haue bene done vnto him.

When the King Thelamon had heard Anthenor so speak he began to waxe passing angry, and answered to him very fiercely, saying: My friend (saith he) whatsoeuer thou be, I haue much marvell of the great simplicity of thy King, to whom I beare no amity neyther he to me. And therefore I ought not to hearken vnto his request. Thy King ought to know that I and others haue ben there to renenge an insult, that his Father Laomedon did to some of our friends. And so far as as I then first entred into the City of Troy with great effusion of my blood, Exione of whom thou speakest, was giuen vnto me for the redemption of my blood, for to me with her my self,

And

And soasmuch as she is so well to my pleasure as she that is of great beauty, and replenishes with all Sciences: it is not to me so light a thing to deliuer againe a thing that is to delightfull and so faire, which I haue conquered with so great paine and danger. But thou shalt say to thy King, that he shall neuer recover her, but by the point of the Sword: but as for me, I repute thee for a foole, that euer wendest enterprize this Passage, wherein lieth thy great perill: for thou art come among people that vehemently hate thee and thy like: therefore goe thy way hastily out of this Countrey. For if thou abide any moze here, I will make thee dye by cruell and hatefull death.

When Anthenor heard Thelamon so speak, he entred very hastily into his Ship, and sailed so farre, that he arrived in Thessaly, where the King Castor and the King Pollux his brother sojourned. He went a horse speedily from his Ship, and declared his message, like as he had done to the other. And the King answered to him in great ire, and said to him thus. Friend (what that thou art) I will that thou know, that we thinke not to haue insured King Priamus without cause: for it is so that King Laomedon his father then began the sell, wherefore he was slaine. For he wronged first certaine of the Nobles of Greece, and therefore we desire moze the euill will of thy King Priamus, then his good leaue or peace. And surely it seemeth well that he had not thee in any good reckoning when he sent thee hither to doe his message in this countrey: wherefore I wish thee, so that thou abide not long here for if thou depart not presently, thou shalt die villanously. When Anthenor departed without leaue, and entred into his Ship, and sailed till he came to Pilon, where the Duke Nestor sojourned, with a great company of Noble men. Anthenor went to him and said, that he was Messenger of the King Priamus, and told to him his Passage, in such wise as he had said to the other befoze.

And if the other were angry, this Nestor chafed moze in him selfe against Anthenor, and said vnto him, Ha, ha, vile varlet, who made thee so hardy so to say such things befoze

me: Surely if it were not, that my Noblenesse hindzeth me, I would cause thy tongue to be plucked out of thy head, and in dispiight of thy King, I would by force of Horse cause to draw thy members one from another. For thy way hastily out of my sight, or by my gods, I will cause to be done vnto thee all that I haue here said.

Then Anthenor was all abashed, at the horrible words of Duke Nestor, and doubting the furie of his tyranny, returned vnto the Sea, and let him on his returne to Troy-ward. And he had not bene long on the Sea, when a great tempest arose, and the ayre began to waue darke, and to raine and to thunder very greatly, and there arose great windes contrary, and it waied thicke and horrible misty, and his Ship was bozne on the Waves, one time high, and another time lowe, in great perill, and there was not a man in the said ship, but supposed to dye, and that made not speciall promises and vowes to their gods, and in these perills were they threedayes, and on the fourth day the tempest ceased, and the ayre waied all cleare, and became peaceable.

Then they comforted themselves, and sayled so farre that they came to the port of Troy, and went straight to their Temples, to giue then thanks to their gods for that they had escaped so many perills as they had bene in. And after, Anthenor went with a great company of Noble men before the King Priamus, and when all the Barons were assembled, and all the sonnes of the King present, then Anthenor tolde all by order, what he had done in Greece, like as it is contained heretofore.

At these tydings was King Priamus soze troubled and grieved for the appoyzions speeches that they offered to his Messenger in Greece. And then he had no moze hope nor trust to reconer his Sister.

CHAP. II.

How the King *Priamus* assembled all his Barrons for to know whom he might send into *Greece*, for to get againe his Sister *Exione*. And how *Hector* answered: and of his good counsell: and how *Paris* declared to his Father, the vision and the promise of the Goddesse *Venus*.

King *Priamus* being thus assured of the hate of the Greekes, and that by no sayze meanes he could recover his Sister, he was moued with great ire, and thought that he would send a great *fla-*
up into *Greece*, soz to hurt and dammage the Greekes. Alas King *Priamus*, tell me what misadventure is this, that hath giuen to thee so great hardinesse of courage, soz to cast out thy selfe from thy wealth and rest: Why mayest not thou re-
 straine the first movings of thy courage? albeit that it was not in thy puissance, yet thou oughtest to haue and taste good counsell and aduise, and to haue in thy mind that men say commonly: Some man thinketh to reuenge his sorrow, and he increaseth it.

It had bene a moze sure thing to thee, to haue remembred the *Proverbs* that saith, that he that stretcheth well, let him not remous. Or else, he that is well at his ease, let him keepe therein. All things may be suffered sans wealth, a man that goeth vpon plaine ground, hath nothing to stumble at. In this manner the aforesaid King *Priamus* thought long, and after he assembled on a day all his noble men in his pallace of *Ilium*, and said vnto them. We know how by your counsell *Antenor* was sent into *Greece*, soz to recover *Exione* and that by faire meanes: ye very well knew also, how that he is returned and come backe, and also what wrongs and *ap-*
probz he hath found: And it seemeth that the Greekes make little account of the iniuries that they haue done vnto vs, at the least they by their words, repent them not, but yet they menace vs moze strongly then euer they did. God soz,
 bid, that euer it should come vnto vs, like as they menace vs.

But

But I pray the Gods to giue vs power to reuenge vs to their losse. And as for me, me seemeth, that we are more puissant and strong then they are, and also we haue the most surest Citie, and the best furnished in the World: and also we haue of great Lords very great plenty allyed to vs, for to helpe and ayde vs at our neede: and I thinke for conclusion, that we haue well the puissance for to hurt and dammage our enemies in many manners, and valour to defend vs from them. And so it should be good, to begin to shew them what puissance we haue, to greiue them withall. If you thinke it good, we will send our men secretly, that shall doe to them great dammage, ere that they should be ready for to defend themselves. And for that ye ought euery one to imploy your selues to take vengeance of these iniuries, and that ye haue no doubt for any thing, in asmuch as they had the first victorie: for it happeneth often times that the Conquerours be banquished of them that were vanquisher.

Then all they that were present, allowed the aduise of the King, and offered euery man by himselfe, so employ themselves to the same withall the power they could, whereat the King Priamus had great ioy. And after that he had giuen them thanks, he let euery man depart and goe home to their owne houses, excepting onely his sonnes legitimate, and the Bastards whom he maintained in his Pallace, and tolde to them his complaint of the Greekes, with weeping teares in this manner: My Sonnes, ye haue well in your memory the death of your grandfather, the seruitude of your Aunt Exione, that they holde by your life in the manner of a common woman, And you be so puissant me seemeth that reason should instruct you, for to imploy your selfe to reuenge this great iniurie and shame. And if this mone be not there, to, yet you ought to doe it, to satisfie my will and pleasure: for I am ready to dye for sorrow and anguish, which ye ought and are bound for to remedy to your power, that haue caused you so well to be nourished and brought forth. And thou Hector, my right deare sonne, that art the eldest of thy Brethren, the most wise and the most strong.

I pray the first, that thou enterprise to put in execution this my Will. And that thou be Duke and Prince to thy Wife, chosen in this worke, and all the other will obey gladly unto the. And in like manner shall all they doo of this Realme, for the great pwarlike that they know in the. And know, that from this day forth I discharge my selfe of all this worke, and put it upon the that art the most strong and mighty to maintaine battels: For I am ancient and old, and cannot from henceforth helpe my selfe; so well as I was wont for to doe.

To these words answered Hector right soberly and sweetly saying, my Father, and my right deare and Souldierlike Lord, there is none of all your Wordes, but that it seemeth to him a thing humane, to desire vengeance of these injuries, and to be that be of high noblenesse a little injury ought to be great. As it is so, that the quality of the person groweth and diminisheth, so ought the qualitie of the injury. And if we be desirous and haue appetite to take vengeance of our injuries, we forsake not, nor leaue therein the nature of men: for in like manner doe and vs the dumbe beasts to doe, and Nature it selfe teacheth and guideth them thereto, the right deare Lord and Father, there is none of all your Wordes that ought more to desire the vengeance of the injury and death of our Lord and Grandfather, then I that am the eldest. But I will (if it please you) that ye consider in this enterprise, not onely the beginning, but also the middle and the end, to what perill we may come hereafter: For other while, little profits some things well begun, that come to an euill end.

When he thinketh, that it is much more allowable for a man to abstaine from beginning things wherof the ends are dangerous, and wherof may come more euill then good: For any thing is not said to be fortunate, untill the time that it come unto a good end. I say not these things for any euill meaning: Colwarlike: but onely to the end that ye begin not any thing, & especially that thing that you haue in your heart, to put in practise, but that first ye be well counselled, and with good aduise ment.

We know well that all Affricke and Europe, be Subjects vnto the Greekes. How they be furnished with Knights, warre, they, hardy and rich, right maruillous: Surely, at this day, the force and strength of vs here is not to be compared vnto them in force nor in valiance. Wherefore, if we begin the warres against them, we might easily come to a mischievous and shamefull end. Wee that be in so great rest and ease amongst our felues, what shall wee seeke to trouble our prosperity and well-fare: Exione is not of such high prize, that it behoueth all vs to put vs in perill and danger of death for her: Shee hath bene now long time there, where she is yet. It were better that she spend forth her time, who I thinke hath but little time to liue, then we should put vs all into such perils. And meekely I beseech you, not to suppose in any wise that I say these things for Colwardise: But I doubt the chances of Fortune, and least that vnder the shadow of this thing, she confound and destroy your great Weignoy: and at least we should begin things that we ought to leaue, for to eschew moze great mischiefe.

When Hector had made an end of this answer, Paris was nothing well content therewith: he stood vpon his feet: and said in this wise. My right deare Lord, I beseech you, to heare me speake, to what end you may come, if you once begin the warre against the Greekes. How, be not wee garnished with so mighty and noble Chivalry as they be: Surely that be we, which in all the world is none that may discomfite and therefore begin ye boldly that enterprize that ye haue thought of, and send some of your whippes, and of your people to goe in to Greece, and to take thoyr people, and damage the Country. And if it please you to send me, I will doe it with a good will and heart, for I am perswaded, that if ye send me, I shall doe great dammage vnto the Greekes, and I will take away some noble Lady of Greece, and bring her with me into this Realme, and by commutation of her, you may recover your sister Exione. And if you will vnderstand and know how I am perswaded of this thing: I will tell you, how the Gods haue promised it to me. It happened to me of late

(Cin)

(said Paris) in the time that by your commandement I was in the lesser India, at the beginning of the Summer, that upon a Fryday I went to hunt in a Forrest very early, and that morning I found nothing that turned me to any pleasure: and then after Spidday, I found a great Hart, that I put to the sight, so swiftly, that I left all my company behinde: and followed the Hart close, into the most Desert place of all the Forrest, which Forrest was named Ida. And so long I followed him, that I came unto a place that was passing obscure and darke: and then I saw the Hart no more that I chased. I felt then my selfe soze weary, and my Horse also, that could no farther goe he sweat so on all sides. So I lighted downe to the ground, and tyed my Horse to a Tree, and layd me downe upon the grasse, and put vnder my head my Bow bent, in stead of a Pillow, and anon I fell asleepe. Then came to me in a vision the god Mercurie, and in his company thre Goddesses: that is to wit, Venus, Pallas, and Juno. He left the Goddesses a little from me, and after he approached and said vnto me in this manner: Paris, I haue brought here these thre Goddesses vnto thee: soz a great strife or controuersie, that is fallen betwene them. They haue all chosen thee to be iudge and to determine after thy will. Their controuersie or strife is such, that as they did eate the other day together in a plate, suddenly was cast among them an Apple, of so marvellous forme of Richeesse and beauty, that neuer was seene none such before amongst them. And there was written about this foresaid Apple in Greekeish Language, A Be is given to the Fayrest. And so anon each of them would haue it, by any means in the world: saying each of her selfe to be most faire, and fairer then the other, and so they could not agree. And so they did put it to the Iudgement, and each of them promised thee certainly a gift for thy reward, that they shall haue full hard shille, by the Iudgement of the Apple. If thou iudge that Juno be the fairest, she shall make thee the most noble man in the world, in Magnificence. If thou iudge for Pallas, she shall make thee the most wi-

best man of all the world in all sciences. If thou judge that Venus be the fairest, shee shall giue vnto thee the most Noble Lady in all Greece. When I heard Mercurius thus speake to me, I said vnto him, that I could not giue true iudgement; vntlesse I saw them all naked before me, so as to see the fashions of their bodies the better, and so as to giue a true iudgement. And then incontinent Mercurius did cause them to vncloath themselves all naked: and then I beheld them long, and me thought them all the passing faire: but yet mee seemed that Venus excelled the beautie of the other: and therefore I iudged that the Apple appertained to her. And then Venus greatly reioicing at my iudgement, confirmed vnto me the promise that Mercurius had made before in the fauour of her: and after I awoke straight way. Wellone ye then (my right deare father,) that the Gods saile of any thing that they promise: say herily. So then I say to you still, it is best that ye send me into Greece, and that you may haue joy of that I shall doe there.

After Paris, then spake Deiphebus in this manner: My right deare Lord, if in all the works that men shoulde begin, they shoulde be aduised euer in the particularities and singularments of things that might happen as befall, they shoulde neuer enterpriſe nor doe haliant act by hardinesse:

If the laborers would labour to rare and sowe the Land, so the seede which the birds picke vp and gather, they shoulde neuer Labour. And therefore (right deare Father) let vs make ready so as to send into Greece of your Ships, whome may not helius better counsell then that counsell which Paris hath giuen vnto you: For if he bring any Noble Womā from thence, ye may easily, so as to yeld her backe againe, without your further Expence, so as whom we all suffer shame enough. After this spake Helenus the fourth Sonne of King Priamus who said thus: O Father, right excellent King, and my Soueraigne Dominator, as ye be, your most humble Subiects and obedient Sonnes. Beware that continuall ſeas of vengeance put not in you such danger as I doth befall.

We know very well, how I vnderstand and know the things future and to come, as ye haue proued many times without finding fault: the Gods forbid, that euer it come to passe, that Paris should be sent into Greece: For, know ye for certain, that if euer he goe to make any assault vpon them, ye shall see this honourable City destroyed by the Greekes, the Troians slaine, and all we that are your Children. And therefore dissuade your selfe from these things, whereof the end shall be sorrowe and great desolation, with certaine death, which your selfe, your wife, and we that be your women, cannot escape. For truly, if Paris goe into Greece, all these evils shall come thereof.

When the King heard Helenus thus speake, he was all abashed, and began to counterpoise, and bethinke him more of the matter, and held his peace, & spake not of a good space: and so did all the other. Then arose by Troilus, the youngest sonne of King Priamus, and began to speake in this manner. O Noblemen and hardy, how are ye abashed for the words of this Cowardly Priest? Is it not the custome of Priests for to dread the Battailles by pusillanimity: and for to leaue good cheare, and pleasures, and to fill their bellies with good wines and with good meates? Who is he that belieneth, that any man can know the things to come without the Gods doe shew it him by Reuelation? It is but folly to tarry vpon this, or to belienue such things. If Helenus be afrayd, let him goe into the Temple, and sing Diuine Service and let the other take reuenge of their iniurious wrongs by strength and force of Armes. O right deare Lord and Father, wherefore art thou so troubled with these words? Send thy whippes into Greece, and thy knights wise and hardy, that may make requitall to the Greekes, for their iniuries that they haue done vnto vs. All they that heard Troilus thus speake, commended him, saying: that he had very well spoken. And thus they finished their Parliament and went to dinner.

After Dinner, the King Priamus called Paris, and Polyphobus, and gaue them commandement expressing, that they

should ride into the parties of Pannonie, hastily to fetch and assemble valiant knights, wise, and hardy, soz to take with them into Greece. And the same day Paris and Deiphobus departed from the City of Troy, to performe and accomplish the will of their Father. The day following, the King assembled to counsaile, all the Citizens of the City of Troy, and sayd vnto them after this manner: O my louing friends, and true Citizens, ye doe all know, how notoriously the Greekes, by their pride and insolencie haue done vnto vs great wrongs, and innumerable damages, as it is very well knowne to the whole world. And ye know also how they hold my Sister Exione in seruitude, wherefore I lye in great sorrow: and also ye may remember, how I sent Antenor into Greece, that hath done nothing: wherefore my sorrow is doubled. And soz as as by soze is cured the wounds incurable, I haue purposed to send my Sonne Paris, with men of Armes and puissance into Greece, soz to invade and assaile our enemies by strength, and soz to doe them great damages, and soz to assay if they can take any Noble Lady of Greece, and to send her into this City: and that by the commutation of her, I might get againe my Sister Exione: And because I will not begin this thing, but that it may come to your knowledge first, I pray you, that you giue to me your aduice: For without you, I will not proceed any further therein, sozasmuch as it toucheth you all as well as me?

When the King had thus finished his speeches, and that each man was silent a great while: then stood by a knight named Pantheus, that was the Sonne of Deuphrobe the Philosopher, and sayd: O right Noble King, as I am your true Seruant and Vassall, I will declare vnto you my aduice in this matter also: Truly, as a Vassall and Subject is bound to counsaile his Lord. Ye haue had good knowledge of Deuphrobe the great Philosopher, my Father, who liued here in this City, more then nine score and ten yeares, and was so wise in Philosophy, that he knew of things to come hereafter: he sayd vnto me many times, and affirmed soz truth, that

that if Paris your Sonne went into Greece to take any Noble Lady by violence, that this famous City he should be destroyed and burnt to ashes by the Greekes, and that ye and all yours shall be cruelly slaine. And therefore right wise and vertuous King, pleaseth it your Noblenesse to heare my wordes, and belieue what the Wise men haue sayd, and be perswaded in this thing, that ye may not lose by it ye leaue it, and whereof great sorowes may ensue if ye perseuere in your opinion. Wherefore will ye take to intrap the good states of your rest, and put your tranquillity vnder the dangerous adventures of fortune? Leauie this, and disuade your selfe if it please you, from this jeopardy: and finish and end your life in rest happily, and suffer not Paris to goe into Greece in armes. And if ye will proceed, send some other, and not Paris.

At these wordes of Pantheus, grew and arose great murmuring. Some approued the prophesies of Deuphrode the philosopher, and some held it as a fable: and they were of the greatest number, insomuch that by consent of the most part, Paris was appointed to goe into Greece with men of armes, so the Parliament finished, and each man went home to his particular place.

When this conclusion was knowne of Cassandra Daughter of King Priamus, she began to make so great sorow, as if she had bene frantick: out of her right wits, and began to cry on high, saying: O right Noble City of Troy, what fayn hath moued thee to be brought to such perile, so forthwith thou shalt in short time be beaten downe, and thy high Towers be overthrowne and destroyed vnto the ground? O Queene Hecuba, for what sinne haste thou deserued the death of thy children, which shall be cruell and horrible, wherefore with holdest thou not Paris from going into Greece? Which shall be the cause of this euill adventure: And when she had so cryed, she went vnto the King her father, and drowned in teares with weeping, desired him that he would be perswaded to leaue off his enterpryse: saying, that she knew by her Science the great evils and harmes

that were coming by this meanes. But neither for the dissuasions of Hector, nor the admonition of Cassandra, the King would not change his purpose, nor for Helenus his Sonne, nor Pantheus.

CHAP. III.

How Paris and Deyphebus, Aeneas, Anthenor, and Polydamas, were sent into Greece: and how they ravished Helen out of the Temple of Venus, with many Prisoners and riches, and brought them to Troy, where Paris espoused the sayd Helen.

At the beginning of May, when the earth is attyred and adorned with diuers flowers, Paris and Deyphebus returned from Pannonie, and brought with them three thousand Knights, right hardy and wise. Then they made ready two and twenty great ships, and charged and layd in them all that was convenient for them. Then Priamus called Aeneas, Anthenor, and Polydamas, the Sonne of Anthenor, and commanded them that they should goe into Greece with Paris and Deyphebus, and they offered themselves to goe with a good will. When they were all ready to take shipping, Priamus spake vnto them in this manner: I need not to be many words, for ye know well enough for what cause I send ye into Greece, and what just cause we haue to reuenge the wrongs the Greekes haue done vnto vs. But the principall cause is to recover my sister Exioec, that lieth in great thraldome. And so for as much as ye ought to employ you: wherefoze I pray and admonish you, that ye bring all your endeauours and diligence, that I may recover my sister. And be ye certaine, if ye want or need any succour, I will supply you with so great a strength, that the Greekes shall not be able to beate. And I will that in this voyage ye hold my sonne Paris Duke and Captaine of the Army of Aeneas, and Anthenor.

After

After these words, Paris and all the other took leave of the King, and entered into their ships; and hoisted up sayles, and recommended them to the guiding of Jupiter and Venus, and sayled so farre, that they arrived on the Coasts of Greece, and in sayling about the Country, it hapned on a day, that they met a ship, in which was one of the greatest Kings of Greece, named Menelaus, that went unto the City of E-pyre, unto the Duke Nestor, that sent for him. This Mene-laus was brother of Agamemnon, and was married unto Quene Helen, that was the fairest Lady in the World, that men know of in her time: she was sister of Castor and Pol-lux, that dwelled then together in the City of Sparta, and nourished with them Hermione their sister, daughter of the sayd Helen: Menelaus made his ship crosse a little, and to turne out of the right way, and so the one did not know the other.

And the Troians sayled so farre, that they arrived at the Isle of Cythar in Greece, and there they anchored their ships and went a land. In this Isle was a Temple of Venus pa-fing ancient, and of great beauty, full of all riches: for the Inhabitants of the Country made their Devotion unto the Goddess Venus especially, and kept and solemnized her feast every yeare, and she told and gave them answers of their demands.

Then when the Troians were arrived, they halloved the most principall feast of Venus: and for this cause were as-sembled men and women of the Country thereabouts, that made great chere.

When Paris knew of this feast, he took his best clothes and apparelled him, and all the fairest and loueliest of his men, and went into the Temple, in a faire and pleasing manner, and made his oblation and offering of gold and sil-ver with great liberality.

Then when Paris beheld on all sides of them that were there, for his beauty: for he was one of the sayrest Knights of the world, and was so richly and quaintly decked, that it afforded great pleasure unto all them that beheld him,

and every man desired to know what he was, and whence he came. And they demanded of the Troians, who told them it was Paris, sonne of King Priamus of Troy, that was come into Greece, by the commandement of his father, to require that they would restore againe Exione his sister, that they had giuen to King Thelamon. So farre went the tryings of the coming of these Troians, and of their beauty and rich clothing, that Quene Helen heard speaks thereof: and then after the custome of women, she had great desire to know by experience, if it were truth that she heard: and disposed her to goe vnto the Temple, vnder colour of deuotion, so, to accomplish her desire. How great folly is it, vnto honest women, to goe vnto the Feasts and sports of young people, that doe nothing but muse and deuise how they may come to their desire, and care not what mischiefe may follow in body and in soule: The ship would neuer perishe, if it abode alwayes in the Port, and were not sent out into perils of the Sea.

It is a good thing, and a precious Iewel, to haue a good woman, that holdeth her honesty in her house. How great damage came both vnto the Greekes and to the Troians, that Helen went so lightly to see the Troians: who ought not so to doe, and especially in the absence of her Husband. But it is the custome of women to be willfull, to bring their desires to the end. Helen incontinent did canse to make ready Hovse, and all that was convenient, so, to goe vnto the Temple, and she did them so vnderstand, that she went so deuotion: so this Temple was not very farre from the place where she dwelled. When all was ready, and she clothed in Royall habit, she rode with her company, vnto the Isle of Cythar, and entred into a Gallie that brought her nigh to the Temple, where she was receiued with great honour of them of the Country, as their Lady. She entred into the Temple right stately, and made there her Oblations, with right great liberality.

When Paris knew that the Quene Helen, that was Wife of the King Menelaus, one of the most Noble Kings of

of Greece, was come vnto this Temple, he arrayed him in the most Gentleman-like manner he could (and his company) and went into the Temple, for he had long time before heard speake of her great beauty. And then as he was come and saw her, he was greatly surprised with her lone, and began earnestly to behold her, and desired to see the fashion of her body, which so faire and well shaped in all parts, that it seemed to them that saw her, Nature had made her to be looked on: for in her was nothing, but it seemed to manifest all the excellencies of a woman.

Wherefore Paris could not forbear beholding her, saying in himselfe, that he had neuer seen nor heard tell of any so beautifull and well formed. And as he beheld her, she likewise beheld him, as many times and oft, and he seemed to her, that he was more faire a great deale then had bene reported to her: and still she said in her selfe, that she neuer saw a man of so great beauty, nor that pleased her so well to behold: and so she left all her deuotion and all other thoughts, and gave no heed nor respect to any thing, save onely so; to behold Paris.

When Paris knew and saw this, he had great joy, and beheld her sweetly more and more, and she him. By which sight they shewed enough of their desires, the one to the other: and thought diuers times, by what occasion they might speake together. And so long they beheld each other, that by all likelihood, Helen made a token or signe to Paris, and he approached to her: and anon Paris sat downe beside her. Whiles that the people played in the Temple, and spake vnto her with a soft voyce right sweetly, and she to him, and declared each to other how they were surprised with lone, and reasoned how they might come to the end of their desire. And when they had spoken enough of their hate lone, Paris tooke leave of her, and issued out of the Temple, he and his company: and Helen sent her eyes after him as farre as she might.

When Paris was come to his ship, he called to him the most Noble of the Troians, and said to them in this manner.

My Friends, ye know well wherfore the King my Father, hath sent vs into Greece, that is to wit, for to recover Exione his Sister: and if we cannot recover her, that we should doe damage unto the Greekes. We cannot recover Exione, for she is in too strong an hand: and also it would be to our danger and losse, since it is so that the King Tholamon, that holdeth her, and loveth her heartily, is moze puissant then we, and is in his owne Country. We are not so strong for to take any Noble City in Greece, the Country is so full of people, and valliant Knights.

Therefore it is necessary, that we refuse not the faire and notable gift the Gods hath sent vs. For in this Isle come to that feast the most greatest Citizens, and the Temple replenished with the most noble women of this Province, and also the Queens Helen that is Lady of this Countrey, and Wife of King Menelaus. This Temple is also full of Riches: if we can take them alive that be in the Temple, and bying them Prisoners with vs, and take the Gods that be there of Gold and of Silver, we shall haue conquered a great gaine, and so may get other riches that we may goe fetch in other places.

If ye thinke good, I am of the opinion, that now this night we will enter into the Temple all armed, and we will take men and women, and all that we can finde, and bying into our ships, and principally Helen: for if we can carry her into Troy, the King Priamus may lightly enough haue his Sister Exione againe for her: therefore advise speedily what is best to be done, befoze they escape vs. Some of them blamed this thing, and some alledged it: and finally they concluded after many counsels, that they would doe as Paris had desired.

Now it happened that when the night was come, and the Moone was nigh going downe, the Troians armed them in the most secret wise that they could, and left some of them for to keepe their ships, and the other went privately unto the Temple, and entered therein, so armed as they were, and with little defence: tooke all them that they found in the Temple,

Temple, and all the riches that were therein. And Paris with his owne hand, tooke Helen, and them of her company, and brought into their ships, all the best, and put them in sure guard, and after returned to the booty. Then began the noyse to be passing great within the Temple, of the Prisoners, and of some that had rather suffer death, then for to be taken Prisoners.

The noyse was heard farre, in such wise that they of the Castle that stood thereby, heard it: and incontinent they arose and armed them, and came to assaile the Troians, as valiant as they were. Then began the skirmish right fierce and mostall: but the Troians (that were feare against one) slew many of them, and the other fled and retized into their Castle: and then the Troians tooke as much goods as they could finde, and carryed them into their ships, and equipping therein, they boyled up their Sables, and sayled so long, that on the seauenth day they came, and arriued at the Port of Troy, their ships filled with good Prisoners, and great riches, and they remained at the Port of Tenedon, that was thirtie miles from Troy: and there they were received with great joy. And then Paris sent a proper Messenger vnto his Father King Priamus, to let him haue knowledge of his comming, and all that he had done in Greece. Of these tydings the King was greatly reioyced, and commanded to make a solempne Feast in all parts of the City, for these tydings.

Whiles that Helen was with the other Prisoners in the ship of Paris, she made great sorrow, and ceased not for to wepe, and to bewaile with great sighes her Husband, her Brethren, her Daughter, her Country and her Friends, and was in so great sorrow, that she left to eate and drinke. And Paris comforted her the most sweetly that he could: but she might not suffer to forbeare weeping, and then Paris sayd to her in this manner: Ware Lady: wherefore make ye this sorrow, day and night without rest? What man or woman is it, that can long endure and suffer this? Know not ye that this sorrow hurteth your health? Per-
verie

berily Lady, ye make too much thereof: Wherefoze from henceforth, I pray you to rest contented, soz in this Realme ye shall want nothing, neyther those Prisoners that you will haue respected: and ye shall be the most renowned Lady of this Realme, and the most rich; and your men that be here shall want nothing. To this she answered Paris in this manner: I know well, that will I, or will I not, I must needs doe as you will, since I am your Prisoner: and if any good happen to me and to the Prisoners, I hope the Gods will reward and thanke them that doe it. *Padam* (sayd Paris) feare not you, soz I will do to you and them all that ye shall please to command.

And then he tooke her by the hand, and brought her into a moze secret place, and sayd vnto her: *Padam*, thinke ye, sozasmuch as it hath pleased the Gods to suffer you to be brought by me into this Pruince and Kingdome, that ye be lost, and vndone, and that ye shall not be moze rich and moze honoured then ye haue bene, and that the Realme of Troy is not moze rich then the Realme of Achay: Yes verily it is, thinke ye that I will maintaine you dishonestly? Certes, nay, but will take you to my Wife, and so shall ye be moze honoured then you haue bene with your husband, and moze payd: soz your husband is not descended from so Noble a house as I am, noz so valiant: noz did he loue you so well as I will doe. Therefore cease your sorrow, and beleue me of this that I haue sayd to you. *Sir*, (sayd she) who can abstain from making of sorrow, being in the estate that I am in? Alas, this case hapned me neuer befoze, but since it cannot be otherwise, I will doe that thing ye require of me, sozasmuch as I haue no ability to resist it. Thus Helen was recomforted a little: and Paris did please her to the uttermost of his power.

On the moztow betime, she apparelled her selfe the most honourably that she could, and made her to sit vpon a Chaire richly arrayed and decked: and so did the other Prisoners, each after their degree: and after he went to his bedd himselfe, and Deyphobus his Brother, *Aneas*, *Anthenor*,
and

and Polydamas, with a great company of Noblemen, and accompanied the Queen Helen, and departed from Tenedon and went toward Troy. And there came forth of the Town the King Priamus, with a great company of Noblemen, and received his Children and his friends with great joy: and after came to Helen, and bowed courteously to her, and welcomed her honourably. And when they came nigh the City, they found great Roke of people glad of their coming, with many sorts of Instruments of Musick: and in such joy came unto the Pallace of King Priamus; and he himselfe lighted downe and helpt Helen from her Horses, and led her by the hand into the Hall, and there they made great joy, all the Night, throughout all the City, for these tydings. And then in the next Mornning, Paris by the agreement and consent of his father, Wedded Helen in the Temple of Pallace: and therefore the Feast was lengthened throughout all the City, and there was joy that endured for the space of eight dayes.

When Cassandra knew that her Brother Paris had wedded Helen, she began to make great sorrow, and like a franticke woman, she sayd thus:

Unhappy Trojans, wherefore rejoyce ye at the Wedding of Paris, of which so many evils shall happen? It will cause the death of your selves, and of your Children that shall be slaine before your eyes, and husbands before their wives with great sorrow: O Noble City of Troy, how shalt thou be destroyed and put to nought? Unhappy Mothers, what sorrow shall ye see, when ye shall see your little Children taken and dismembred before you? O Heube, Calistis, and unhappy: where shalt thou take the Water that thou shalt weep for the death of thy Children. O people blinde and foolish, why send ye not Helen home againe incontinent, and yeld her unto her right husband, before that the swordes of your enemies come, and slea you with great sorrowe. Think you that the Kingly husband of Helen, will not seeke revenge. Yes, which shall be your dolorous destruction an end. Unhappy Helen, thou shalt be the cause of great sorrowe.

As Cassandra spake and cryed thus with a high voyce, and with great sorrow; King Priamus hearing it, caused her to be taken prisoner, and intreated her to cease, but she would not. And then he commanded her to be cast in Prison, where she was kept many dayes. What pittie was it that the Troians beleued not this warning and admonition: For, if they had beleued it, they had prevented the right great evils that came after vnto them, which shall be told in tables, and made plaine and manifest to them that will heare them vnto the end of the world.

CHAP. III.

How Menelaus was sore troubled for the Ravishing of Helen his Wife. And how her two Brethren Castor and Pollux, pursued Paris in the Sea: and of their death: And of the condition and manner of the Lords, as well Greekes as Troians.



After these things were done, as is sayd: Menelaus (that sojourned at Epyre with Duke Nestor) hearing tydings of the prize and taking of his wife, and his people, was so perplexed with griefe & sorrow, that he fell to the earth in a fount. And when he was come againe to himselfe: he complained exceedingly, and made the greatest sorrow of the world. And above all other things he was most grieved for his wife, and bewailed her losse, and could not be comforted.

When Duke Nestor heard the tydings, he came to him hastily, and comforted him the best manner he could, for he loved him entirely. But Menelaus could not leaue his sorrow: but took his leaue and returned into his Country, and Duke Nestor brought him on his way, with a great company of souldiers.

He sent vnto King Agamemnon his brother, to come and speake with him. And also he sent vnto Castor and Pollux, the Brothers of Helen, that they should come also to him.

When

When Agamemnon saw his Brother make such sorrow, he said to him: Brother, wheresoever grieue yet? Suppose that the cause be just, yet a wise man ought not to make himself thereof: for it causeth his friends to be sorrowfull, and his Enemies to rejoyce: And therefore hide thy sorrow, and lay thy rage, and make shew as if thou didst not regard it: for by sorrow and griefe, thou canst not attaine to honour nor reuenge, but onely by force of armes. Therefore awake thy courage, and so shalt thou reuenge the injury done unto thee. Thou knowest what forces we haue, and what helpers and ayders we shall finde: for this injury toucheth all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and as soone as we shall require their ayde, there shall not be one but he will helpe us with all his power, and then we will goe with great puissance beseege Troy, and will doe with our Enemies as we list, and will destroy the City. And if it happen that we may take Paris that is actor of these hurts and ill, we will hang him, and make him dye a shamefull death. Cease then thy sorrow, and let us make it knowne to all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and require their ayde to reuenge this injury.

Then was Menelaus comforted with the words of his Brother, and they sent their Letters unto all the Barons of Greece, and at their intreaties they all came: first Achilles, Patroclus, Diomedes, and many other. And as soone as they knew wheresoever they were sent for, they sayd, that they would goe to Troy with all their strength, for to reuenge the shame, and recover Helen. So they chose Agamemnon chiefe and Prince of their Host, as he that was wisest and prudent, and of good counsell.

Now it happened that the Kings Castor and Pollux, Brethren of Helen, as soone as they heard say their Sister was rauished, they tooke shipping and pursued the Trojans, with a great army, to recover her againe. On the third day, as they were on the sea, there arose so great a Tempest, and so much thunder and raime, that their ships were cast on the Rocks, one here, another there: and finally they were all

perished and drowned, so that they were neuer after sene. And the Pagans say, that these two Bzethzen were translated with the Gods into the Heauen of Zodiacke, and returned into the signe of two Beaks, soasmuch as they were Bzethzen and twins. And thus ended their liues, by the occasion of the taking of their Sister. Some Poets saigne, that these Bzethzen are translated into two Starres, (that is) the North-Starre, and the South-Starre, which are named after them, Castor and Pollux.

In this place declareth Dares, in his Booke, the fashions of the Greekes that were befoze Troy, of some of the most Noble and notable of them, as he that saw them and beheld them many times, during the truce, that was oftentimes betwene both parties, during the siege befoze the Citie. And he began to speake of Helen, and sayth, that she was so faire, that in all the World no man could finde a fairer Woman, noz better sojmed in all members. Agamemnon was long, and white of body, strong of members, and well sojmed, loving labour, discret, hardy, and passing well spoken. Menelaus was of meane stature, hardy in armes, and courageous. Achilles was of right great beauty, blonke hayres, and cripe, gray eyes and great, of amiable sight, large Bzasts, and boade shoulders, great armes, his Meynes high enough, an high man, of great stature, and had none equall noz like unto him among all the Greekes, desirous to fight, large in gifts, and liberall in spending. Tantalus was great of his body, and right strong, faithfull, humble, flying quarrels, if they were not just and true. Ajax was of a bigge stature, great and large in the shoulders, great armes, and alwayes was well clothed, and very richly: and was of no great Enterpryse, and spake very quicke. Thelamon Ajax was a maruillous faire Knight, he had blacke hayres, and he had great pleasure in sporte, and he himselfe sung very sweetly: he was of great prowess, and a valiant man of warre, and without pompe. Vlyses was the most fairest man amongst all the Greekes, but yet he was very deceitfull and subtil, and deliuered his speech iocfully: he was a very

very great Liar, and was so well spoken, that he had no fellow, nor any like unto him. Diomedes was great, and had a broad breast, and maruailous strong, of fierce regard and sight, false in his promises, worthy in armes, desirous of victorie, bold and redoubted: so he was greatly injurious to his seruants, and Luxurious, wherefoze he suffered many paines. The Duke Nestor was of great members and long, well spoken, discret, and very thifty, and gave alwayes good counsaile, quickly and suddenly he would be very angry, and straightway pleased againe: he was the most truest friend in the Woyle. Prothesilaus was faire, and of a goodly stature, right noble and active in armes. Neoptolemus was great, he had blacke hazzes, and great Eyes, but joyfull and well cheered, his Eye-browes smooth, hammering in his words, but he was wise in the Law. Palamedes the Sonne of King Nautilus, was of right faire shape and leane, front and amiable, a good man, and liberall. Polydarius was passing great, fat, and swolne, hardy, and high-minded, and proud without truth. Mathaon was of meane stature, proud, and hardy, and one that slept little by Night. Brisayda the Daughter of Chalcas, was passing faire, of meane stature, white and mingled with red, and well made, sweet, and pittifull, and many men loved her so her beauty: for the loue of her came the King of Persia, into the ayde of the Greekes, unto the siege before Troy.

Now of them that were within Troy, the same Dares sayth, first of King Priamus: that he was long, grisly, and fagge, and had a loud voyce, right hardy, and that he did gladly eate carly in the Mornning, a man without dreede, and that hated flattery: he was upright, and a good Iusticer, and had great delight to heare singing and sounds of musicke, and earnestly loued his seruants, and much enriched them. Of all his Sonnes, there was none so hardy as was his eldest Sonne, the right worthy Hector. This was he that passed in his time all other Knights in Chivalry, and suffered a little: he was great, and had hard

members, and could endure much paine, and was happie, curled, and lisped : there neuer issued out of Troy so strong a man, nor so woorthy : nor neuer came there a villanous word out of his mouth : and he was neuer weary of fighting in battaile : there was neuer knight better beloued of his people, then he was. Paris was a passing faire knight, vnder strong, soft hayzed, and true, swift and sweet of speech, tut mouthed, well bzauing a Bow, wise and hardy in Battaille, very resolute, and cometous of Honour. Deiphebus and Helenus were both passing like the other, in such wise that a man could not very well knowe the one from the other, and also they resembled King Priamus their father.

Deiphebus was very wise and hardy in armes. And Helenus was a maraillous wise Clarke. Troilus was great and stout of courage, well mannured, and well beloued of young maidens : in strength and mettineesse he resembled Hector, and was the second after him in prowess : and there was not in all the Realme, a more strong or more hardy young man. Eneas had a great body : he was maraillous discreet in his woordes, well-spoken, and very courteous in his woordes, full of good counsell, and skillfull cunning. He had his visage joyfull, and his eyes cleare and gray, and was the richest man in Troy, next King Priamus, in Jeweles and Castles. Anthenor was long and leane, and spake much but he was discreet, and of great industry, and one whom King Priamus loued greatly, and that gladly played among his company, and was a right wise man. Polydamas his Sonne was a goodly young man and a faire, hardy, and of good manners, long and leane like his father, browne, and was strong in puissance of armes, and of good and courteous woordes. King Menon was great, and a goodly knight, he had large shoulders and great armes, he was hard in the breast, and of great courage, and one that brought many knights vnto Troy. The Queene Hecuba was a strong big woman, and seemed better to be a man then a woman : she was a noble woman, passing wise, courteous, and honest, and louing the woordes of Charity. Andromache the
wife

Wife of Hector was a passing faire woman and white, and that had faire eyes and faire haire: she was among all other women very honest and skilful in her woorkes. Cassandra was of a faire stature and cleare, round mouthed, wise, of shining shew, loved virginity, and knew much of things to come, by Astrology and other sciences. Polixena was a very faire maid and tender, and was the very ray of beauty, in whom nature sayled nothing, save onely that she made her mortall, and she was the fairest maide that was in her time, and the best sojourned. Many more were within the towne and without, during the sieges: but these were the principall and greatest of name. And therefore Dares declareth the fashion of them, and receiveth not of the other.

CHAP. V. How the Kings, Dukes, Earles and Barons of Greece, assembled all with their Navie before the City of Athens, to goe to Troy: and how many Ships each man brought unto the helpe of King Agamemnon.

When it came to the end of February, that the winter was passed, the King and Princes of all the Kingdomes of Greece, assembled themselves together at the port of Athens, to goe to Troy. It is noted in the religious histories, that from the beginning of the world, that so many Ships and mightie men assembled, as there were at that time. For first Agamemnon, that was King of the house of the Argives, brought from his Realme of Mithenas, many hundred Ships full of armed knights. The King Menelaus his brother brought from his Realme of Sparta, forty Ships. Archelaus and Prothemus from the Realme of Boecia fifty Ships. The Duke Astolagus and the Earle Helmius, from the Province of Orconemy thirty Ships.

The King Epistrophus & the King Sadius, from the Realme of Focide, thirty Ships: and in his company, was the Duke

Theuter, Duke Amphimachus, the Earle Polixene, and the Earle Thebus, and many other Noble men.

The ancient Duke Nestor for his Portiunce of Pilon, fiftie Ships. The King Thoas of Tholy fiftie Ships. The King Doxunois fiftie Ships. The King Thelamon Thyleus fife and thirty Ships. Polybetes and Amphymachus from his Portiunce of Calidomie, tise and thirtie Ships. The King Idumeus and the King Mercon of Crete fourescore and tise Ships. The Duke Tynelus from his Citie of Eryges, twelue Ships.

Prothocachus & Prothesilaus the Dukes of Philaca brought with them tise and fiftie Ships. Collesis, he brought foure and twenty Ships from the Realme of Creasme, and then brought King Machaon, and the King Pollydris his sonne thise and thirty Ships. Achylles brought from his noble Citie of Phaece, tise and twenty Ships.

The King Thephalus brought from Rhodes, tise and thirty Ships. Vruphilus from Orchomenie, tise and fiftie Ships. The Duke Anthippus and the Duke Amphimachus of Rusticane thirtene Ships. The King Polibetes of Rithe, and the Duke Lopins his Brother in law that had wedded his Sister, thise score and tise Ships. The King Dyomedes of Arges, fourescore and tise Ships, and had in his company Thelamus and Butialas the King Puliphetus tise Ships, the King Eareus thirtene Ships, the King Prothylas of Chemenense, tise and fiftie Ships. The King Carpenor of Carpadie tise and fiftie Ships. Theorus of Breisse, foure and twenty Ships. The number of Kings and Dukes that were come thither, were fiftie and nine. And there assembled at the Port of Athens, twelue hundred and foure and twenty Ships, without compyling the Ships of Duke Pallamides, the sonne of King Naulus, that came after on with his estate as shall be said hereafter.

CHAP. VI.

How the *Greekes* sent *Achilles* vnto *Delphos*, to the god *Apollon* for to know the end of theyr warre, and how he found *Calchas* sent from the *Troians*, that went with him to *Athens*.



When the King and the Princes were thus assembled at the Port of Athens, the King Agamemnon, that was cheife of all the Host, & taught alway to conduct this host orderly, assembled vnto the counsell on a plaine with out the Citie all the Noble men of their Host. And when they were all assembled round about him in seats that he had made, he said to them in this manner. O ye noble men, that by one consent are here assembled in this host with so great puissance, ye know very well, that it is not in the remembrance of any man, that he saw euer so many Noble men assembled, for to atcheiue any worke, nor so many young knights and actiue in armes, for to assaile theyr enemies. Is not he then out of his mind, that presumeth to raise himselfe against vs, and to begin warre: verily I doubt not but one of an hundred in this company is sufficient enough to bring this worke to an end, for which we be all assembled. It is well knowne to each of you, the great injuries and the great dammages that the Troians haue done to vs, wherefore we haue iust cause to take vengeance by force of armes, to the end that from henceforth they nor any other enterpryse neuer against vs in any manner: for if we should suffer such injuries by dissimulation, they might yet grieue vs more then they haue done. And it is not the custome of the Noble men of Greece to let passe such wrongs in dissimulation, and therefore it should be to vs great shame: that are so many, and haue assembled so great strength and so dissimble in this quarrell, and (yet that more is) there is no nation in the world, but that exceedeth our puissance, save onely these foolish people of Troy, that by euill counsell haue mo-

ued them against vs, and also haue enterpylled war vpon vs: As first the King Laomedon that injured some of our people for little occasion; wherefoze he receiued death for his reward; and his City was destroyed, and his people slaine, and sone brought in seruitude, where they are yet. Surely it is not so hard to vs that are moze puissant, to take vengeance on the Troyans, as it was to seure Princes of lesse puissance, that came to get the better of them. For so much then, as the Troyans, know verily that we are assembled for to goe vpon them and that they are strongly furnished with men of armes against our coming, and so all such things as becometh them for to defend them with: it seemeth me good, if that it please you, that ere we depart from this Port here, we send into the Ile of Delphos our speciall Messengers, for to haue answer of our God Apollo, of this that we will doe and enterpise.

Then was there none but he allowed the woyses of Agamemnon, and chose incontinently Achylles and Patroclus for to goe into this Ile, to heare the answer of Apollo: and presently they departed and went and came sone thither: for the said Ile is as it were in the midst of the Iles of Cyclades where Locana, Enfanta, Apollo and Diana be. And there was a rich Temple in the which the god of the Panims was worshipped and gaue answer to the people of such things as they demanded of him. This Ile was first called Delos, that is as much to say in Greeke as manifestation: forasmuch as in this Ile the Panims saw first the Sunne and the Moone after the deluge: and therefore they supposed that they had bene borne thers of thers Mothers; for Apollo is the Sunne, and Dyana the Moone, in their language.

Some call this Ile Ortigie: forasmuch as the Birds that men call Ortiges, in English they be Quails, were first sene there. The Panims gaue to Apollo diuers names after the diuers operations of the Sunne. In this Temple was a great Image, composed and made all of fine gold in the worship of the God Apollo, and albeit that the Image was deafe

deafe and dumbe, yet enery where Idolatry raigned in such wise at that time in the World, that the Diuell put him in the Image, and gaue answer to the Demands of the things that they demanded of him. And this did the Diuell for to abuse the foolish people, that at that time belieued that this Image was very God.

Upon this part the authoꝝ declareth, from whence came first Idolatry. We find in Historia Ecclesiastica that when Herod was deceined by the three Kings that returned not againe to him, but worshipped our Lord Iesus Christ, as is contained in the Gospell, and afterwards departed by another way, &c. that Herodes purposed to haue slaine the child Iesus, and therefore the glorious Virgin our Lady Saint Mary his Mother, and Ioseph bare him to Egypt. And as soone as our Lady entred into Egypt, all the Idols fell downe to the earth, all to be broken and bruised, according to the Prophecie of Esay, that sayd thus, Ascendet Dominus in nubem leuem, & engredietur Egyptum, & movebuntur simulachra Egypti. Shewing that at the coming of our Saviour Iesus Christ, all Idolatry should haue an end. And amongst the Iewes, Ismaell was the first that made an Idol, and that was of earth.

And Prometheus made the first among the Demons, and taught other the manner how to make them: but the right beginning of Idolatry, came of Belus King of Assiria, that was father of King Ninus, the which King Belus when he was dead, his son Ninus did burie him in a rich Sepulture, and did make an Image of fine Golde, to the semblance and the likenesse of his father, for to haue consolation and memorie of him, and worshipped him as his God, and compelled his folke to worship him: and anon an euill spirit entred into the Image, and gaue vnto the people answers of theyr sundry demands. And thus by the example of him, the simple Demons made other in the worship of theyr friends, and worshipped them: and thus proceeded they in Idolatry, and there were none but that they had their particular Gods, that gaue vnto them theyr answers of

their demands, by the deuile of the Enemy, that so deceiued them, and brought them vnto damnation, by the great enuy that he had, and yet hath against the linage of men, which GOD made, to fill all the places of Paradiſe, from whence he was caſt out for his pride, into this horzour and Darkneſſe: and after the day of iudgement to abide in Hell for evermore, in the company of the damned men.

When Achilles and Patroclus were arrived in the Ile of Delphos, they went on with great deuotion into the Temple of Apollo: and there they made their Oblations with great liberality, and demanded of him answer concerning their affaires and woakes. Then answered Apollo with a lowe voyce. Achilles, returne backe againe vnto the Greekes, that haue ſent thee hither: and ſay vnto them, that it is to come, and ſhall happen for certainty, that they ſhall goe ſafely to Troy, and there they ſhall make many battels. But in the tenth yeare they ſhall ſlay the King Priamus, his Wiſe, and his Childzen, and the moſt part of the Country. And there ſhall none eſcape, ſaue they onely whom they will ſaue.

Of this aforeſaid answer was Achilles paſſing glad and joyous: And it happened that whileſt they were yet in this Temple, a great learned Biſhop of Troy named Chalcas, ſonne of a man named Thiſtram, which was a paſſing wiſe man, entred into this Temple: and he was ſent alſo from the King Priamus, for to haue answer of Apollo for them of Troy.

As he then had made his oblations and demands of them of Troy, Apollo answered vnto him, ſaying: Chalcas, Chalcas, beware that thou returne not backe againe to Troy: but goe thou with Achilles, vnto the Greekes, and depart neuer from them, for the Greekes ſhall haue victorie of the Troyans, by the agreement of the gods, and thou ſhall be to them very neceſſary in counſell, and in Doctrine. Anon as Chalcas knew Achilles, that was in the Temple, he approached vnto him, and made acquaintance with him, and accompanied together by faith and Oath: they told each to other what the Adoll had ſaid to them, Whereof Achilles had

had great joy, and made very great cheere and countenance to Calchas, and took him aboord with them, and sayled so long, that they arrived at the Port of Athens safely: and when they issued out of their Ships, Achilles took Calchas by the hand, and presented him to the King Agamemnon, and to others, and told unto them the truth of the answer of Apollo: How they should have victorie of the Trojans, and how Apollo bad him that he should not returne againe to Troy, but hold him with the Greekes, during the warre. Of these tydings were the Greekes greatly reioiced, and made a solempne feast, and reciev'd Calchas into their company, by Faith and by Oath, and they promised to reward him well, and to doe him good:

CHAP. VI.

How the *Greekes*, with a great Navie, went and sayled towards *Troy*: and how they arrived at the Porte of *Tenedon*, three miles from *Troy*, which they conquered, and beate downe to the earth.



After this Feast that the Greekes had made for the good Answers of Apollo, Calchas went in a morning in the company of Achilles and Patroclus, unto the Tent of King Agamemnon, where all the most Nobles of the Armie were assembled, and he saluted them right courtously, saying: O Noble Kings and Princes, that be here assembled for vengeance, of the great injuries to you done by the Trojans: wherefore carry you now here, after the gods have given there answer: Thinke ye not that the King Priamus hath his spies among you, and that whiles ye sojourne, he furnisheth not his Countrey and Citie with victails, with Horses, and with other necessities: Is not a great part of the Summer passed, and ye have yet nothing enterprised upon your Enemies. Beware that ye be not behinde and ingrate, at the answer of the Gods: and that by your negligence they change not there answer into the

contrary. Therefore tarre ye no longer, but Embarks you and your hoyle, and goe ye to the Sea, and cease not untill the time that the promises of the gods be accomplished. And when Calchas had thus spoken, each man said, that he had well said and spoken. And then the King Agamemnon sent vnto all the host, and gaue commandement with the sound of a Trumpet, that euery man should make him ready to remoue. And presently they entred into their Ships and disanckred, and hoysted vp their Sailes, and went all vnto the Sea: and they had not long sayled, not passing a mile from Athens, but the ayre that was before very cleare and sayre, began to waxe troublous and thicke, and there began a very great tempest in the Sea, of winde, of raine and of thunder: insomuch that there was none so hardy but he had feare, and thought to haue dyed, for their Shippes were cast by the Sea, the one here, and the other there, and they supposed none other for certaine but to haue bene drowned. Then said Calchas to them that were with him, that the cause of the tempest was sozasmuch as Dyana their goddesse was angry against them, because they departed from Athens, and made to her no sacrifice: and for to appease this wrath, it behoued that the King Agamemnon sacrifice to her with his owne hand, Iphigenie his daughter a yongg Virgin, and tender of age, and that otherwise the tempest should neuer cease. And for to spend this sacrifice, he counselled to turne the Army, and to apply it to the Isle of Andill, where the Temple of the goddesse Diana was.

When the King Agamemnon vnderstood this thing, he was all grieved and passing sorry in his minde, for he loued his daughter Iphigenie with great loue: and on the other side, he was prayed and required of all the other Kings and Princes of Greece, that he would make no delay to this that was so great a matter, or to withstand the sacrifices: wherefore he was banquished by the said Princes, and for the loue of his Countrey, he tooke his sayd daughter Iphigenie, and in the presence of great Kings and Princes, sacrificed her vnto the goddesse Diana, and presently the tempest ceased, and the

ayze became neate and cleane, and the Sea well quieted, and in tranquillity and peace. And then he went againe into his Ship, and all the other in like manner dyctw by theyr sayles, and sayled befoze the winde, so sarre that they arriued at a port of the Realme of Troy, nigh vnto a Castle called Sarabana. Dares putteth not downe determinately, what was the cause, wherefoze the King Agamemnon made this sacrifice vnto Diana. But Ovid (in the twelfth booke of Metamorphose) saith, that it was Iphigenie his daughter as aboue is said. And when they of the Castle saw the great Radie at theyr port, they armed them, and came vnto the port, thinking to defend theyr land against the Greekes, and assailed them that thou were come on land, that were yet weary of the trauell of the Sea: But the Greekes issued presently out of theyr Ships in great number all armed, and slew them and chased them vnto their Castle, and killed them flying, and entred into the Castle with them, and there put them all vnto death, and toke the booties, and after beat downe the Castle vnto the earth, and then re-entred againe into theyr Shippes, and sayled so sarre, that they arriued at the Pozte of Tenedon, and there then they anchored theyr Shippes.

At this Pozt was a passing strong Castle, well peopled, and full of great riches, and was thre miles from Troy. When they of the Castle saw the Greekes, they came to armes, and furnished theyr Castle with good shot, and the other issued out, and came vnto the Pozt. When they found the Greekes, that were then issued out of theyr Ships all armed, and great plenty and toke all that they could finde. Thus began the battell betwaine them very fierce and mortall, and there were enough slaine and dead on both parties: and many moze of the Greekes then of the Troians. But as soone as the great strength of the Greekes were landed, the Troians could no longer suffer nor abide, but put them to flight, some to the Castle and the better fled vnto Troy. Then the Greekes besierred them, and layd the Castle round about, and assailed it on both sides, and they

they within defended it passing well upon the walles, and slew many by shot and by Engines, but the Greekes dyssed they Engines about the Castle, and set their ladders vnto the walles, and went vp on all sides, and they within defended them valiantly, and made them fall downe in their ditches, some dead and some hurt. But the Greekes that were so great in number, sent alwayes new folke to the Assault, wherof they within were growne so wearie, that they repayed and went backe, from their defences: and then the Greekes entred by force, into the Castle, and there slew all them that they found, without sparing of any man or woman and tooke and pillaged all that they found that was good, and after beat downe both the Castle, and the houses vnto the Earth, and put in the fire, and burnt all by. And after they re-entred into their ships forous of their gaine that they had gotten in the Castle.

CHAP. VIII.

How the Greekes did send *Dyomedes* and *Vlysses*, vnto the King *Priamus*, for to haue againe Queene *Helena*, and the Prisoners, and what answer they had.

When the Greekes had destroyed and beaten downe thus the Castle and edifices of *Tenadon*; then *Agamemnon*, that had the charge of all the Host, and to conduct it well as a good Captaine ought to doe, commanded that all the Butie and gaine of those two Castles should be brought forth. And so it was done presently as he had commanded: and he as a wise King distributed the gaine, vnto each man after his desert and quality. And after did cause to crye in all the Host, that all the Able men of the Host should assemble them on the plaine of *Tenadon*, before the King *Agamemnon*: and when they were all come, the King *Agamemnon* spake, and said in this manner. My friends and fellows, that be here now assembled, for so just a cause as eny of you knoweth, and in

so great puissance, that there is and shall be seedings thereof in all the world: (yet how strong that the puissance be,) that it please the gods, that it be without pride or felonie: for it is so, that of the sinne of pride grow all other vices, and that the gods resist and withstand the Insolent and poudre people. And therefore we ought to put away all pride from our workes: and in especiall in this worke here now, and use the rightest way of Justice, to the end that no may reprehend nor blame us.

We know well, that we are come thus farre, for to take vengeance of the injuries and the wrongs that the King Priamus hath done to us: and we haue done to him now great hurt and damage. We may well know for truth, that they haue assembled in the City of Troy great power, for to defend them against us: & also the Citie is passing great and strong: and ye know well, that they be upon their owne heritage, that is a thing which troubleth their force and strength. For ye may take example of the Crowe, that other while defendeth well her nest against the Falcon. I say not these things, for any doubt that I haue but that we shall haue victorie, and that we shall destroy this famous Citie, albeit that it be strong: but onely for our worship, to the end that we be recommended to haue conducted this worke by great discretion, and without pride: for that oftentimes, by ouer too hasty Enterprise, a thing of great weight, (without aduised counsell) may come to a mischeinous end. We know well, that it is long agoe that the King Priamus did first require us, by his speciall Messengers, that we would render unto him his daughter Exione, and that by our beaunetie and pride, we would not deliuer her againe: and if we had then deliuered and sent her home againe, these evils had neuer happened in the Ile of Cythar, as they now be. And the Quene Helena (who is of the most Noblest of Greece), had neuer bene ransomed nor led away: and also we had not enterprised the paine nor the labour, where we now are in. And there is none of us that knoweth what shall happen to him, good or ill: and therefore if ye thinke good, that we should

returne into our Countrey, without suffering of moze paine, with our honour and worship, wee will send unto the King Priamus our speciall Messengers, and bid him to send and deliuer againe to vs Helena freely, and that he ressoze unto vs the dammagages that Paris hath done to vs in the Ile of Cythar: soz if he will so doe, our returne shall be honourable, & we can aske no moze of him by right. And if he refuse this, wee shall haue two things that shall fight soz vs, that is Justice and our true quarrell, and our puissance excused: and when men shall heare of our offers, they will giue the wrong and blame to the Troyans, and to vs the land and praise: and we shall be excused of all the dammagages that we shall doe to them, after these offers. Wherefoze aduise you among your selues, what thing ye will doe.

Then were there some bad people, that blamed this counsell, and some allowed it: and finally, they concluded to doe so as Agamemnon had said. Then they chose soz their Spies, Dyomedes and Vlisses, soz to goe to Troy, and make their legation, which tooke their Horses and went incontinently thither, and came to Troy about midday, and they went first to the Pallace of King Priamus, and tooke theyz Horses to keepe at the Gate, and after went vp into the Hall and in going by they marvelled greatly of the rich woorkes that they saw in all the Pallace, and especially of a tree that they saw in a plaine, the which was made by Art Spagick, marvellously composed, and of great beauty, soz the flooke beneath, was no thicker but of the greatnesse of a sweare, and was passing long and high, and aboue had branches of gold and of silver, and leaues that spread ouer the Pallace, and sawe a little, it covered all: and the fruite of the said tree, was of diuers pretious stones, that gave great light and brightnesse, and also did much please and delight them that beheld it. They went so farre sozth, that they came into the great hall where the King Priamus was, accompanied with noble men. And then without saluting the King or the other, Vlisses sayd unto him in this manner.

King Priamus, marvelle nothing, that we haue not saluted

ted thee, sozasmuch as thou art our most mortall enemy. The King Agamemnon (from whom we be Spellers) sendeth and commandeth thee by vs, that thou deliver and send vnto him the Queene Helen, whom thou hast caused most vilely to be rauished and taken from her husband; and that thou make satisfaction for all the daunmages that Paris thy sonne hath done in Greece: and if thou so doe, I suppose thou shalt be to thy selfe a wise man: but if thou doe not, behold what euils may come vnto thee and thine: for thou shalt dye an euill death, and all thy men, and this noble and famous City shall be destroyed.

When the King Priamus heard Vlisses thus speake, he answered incontinently (without demanding or asking any counsell:) I maruell greatly of these thy words, that requirest of me that thing that a man already vanquished and overcome, and one y could defend himself no moze but with great paine would accord to thee. I beleue not that the Greekes haue such puissance to doe that thing which thou hast sayd vnto me: they require of me amends, and I ought to demand the like of them.

Haue not they slaine my Father and my Brother, and lead away my Sister in seruitude, whom they daigne not to marry honourably, but to hold her and vse her as a common woman: And soz to haue her againe, I haue sent to them Anthenor, and would haue pardoned them the surplus: but you know the villanies and menaces that they did vse towards my Speller: and therefore I ought not to heare any thing that ye say vnto me, but rather dye valiantly, then to agree to your request, And let Agamemnon know, that I desire neuer to haue peace nor loue with the Greekes, that haue done to me so many displeasures. And if it were not that ye be Spellers, I should make you dye an euill death. Therefore goe away quickly, for I cannot behold you without displeasure in my heart. Then began Dyomedes to laugh for despight, and said thus: O King, if without displeasure thou canst not see vs that be but two, then wilt not thou be without displeasure, all the dayes of thy life:

for thou shalt see from henceforth before thine eyes great armies of Greekes, the which shall come before the City, and shall not cease for to assault it continually, against whom thou canst not long defend thee, but that thou and thine finally shall receive bitter death. Therefore thou shouldst take better counsell in thy doings if thou wert well advised.

Then were there many Trojans that would have runne upon the Greekes, and drew theyr Swords for to have slaine them. But the King Priamus forbade them, and said unto them, that they should let two soles utter there folly, and to a wise man to suffer it. Ha, ha, sir, sayd Eneas, what is that, that ye say? men must shew to a foole his foolishnesse: and truly if it were not in your presence, this fellow that hath spoken so foolishly before you should receive his death by my owne hand. It appertaineth not unto him to say unto you such vile and venomous threatnings: and therefore I advise him, that he goe his way quickly, unless he cease to speake so absurd and foolishly.

Dyomedes, that of nothing was abashed, answered to Eneas and sayd: Whatsoever thou be thou shewest well by thy words, that thou art ill advised, and hote in thy words: and I wish and desire, that I may once finde thee in a place convenient that I may reward thee for the words that thou hast spoken of me.

I see well that the King is fortunate and happy to have such a counsellor as thou art, that giveth him counsell to doe villanie. When Vlysses brake the words of Dyomedes right wisely, and prayed him to hold his peace, and after sayd to King Priamus, we have understood all that thou hast sayd, and will goe and report it to our Princes. And incontinently they went and took their horses, and returned unto their host, where they found many assembled before the King Agamemnon and tolde to them the answer of King Priamus: whereof they had great marvell, and conferred long together for the well ordering of their affaires, since they were assured of the warre of the Trojans.

CHAP. IX.

How *Agamemnon* assembled to counsell the *Greekes*, for to have victuals : And how they sent *Achylles* and *Telephus* vnto the Realme of *Messe*, where they slew the King *Theutran* in battell : And how *Telephus* was made King : And of the Kings that came in the ayde and help of King *Priamus*.



After these things, *Agamemnon* called his folkes to counsell in the plaine of *Tenedon*, and sayd vnto him among all other things. It becometh vs necessarily to be advised, how that during the siege before *Troy*, our host shall be sarcozed with victuall, and therefore if ye thinke good, we will send vnto the Realme of *Messe*, to haue victuals from thence continually, for it is a Countrey very fertile and commodious : and they that shall go thither, shall take surety of them of the country, that they faile not to send victuall to the host, so long as we shall be in this Countrey. This counsell pleased well the *Greekes*, and incontinently they chose *Achylles*, and *Telephus* the sonne of *Hercules*, to furnish this message, and to go thither with a great company of men of armes. In that prouince reigned a King named *Theutran*, and had long reigned in peace, for his Countrey was peopled with good and hardy knights : when *Achilles* and *Telephus*, with three thousand knight force and hardy were arrived in the Isle of *Messe*, they issued out of their ships, and went on land. Then came against them the King *Theutran* with a great company of men of foot, and on horsebacke.

Then began the battell very fiercely, and at the skirmish there were many knights slaine on both sides. And albeit that the *Greekes* were lesse in number then the other were, they defended themselves well : but their defence had not wayled them, had it not bene for the great prowess of *Achylles*, that did great miracles with his body, as he

he that was the most strong and most valiant of the Greeks: for whosoever he smote he dyed therefore, and there could no man endure before him. When then Achilles had espied the King Theutram in the midst of his people, that did great damage to his folke, he thrust into the greatest pears of his enemies, and beat downe before him all that he found, untill that he came vnto King Theutram: and he gaue him so many strokes, that he all to helmed his Helme, and smote him downe to the ground soe wounded, and had slaine him incontinently, had not Telephus bene which put himselfe betweene them, and prayed Achilles humbly that he would not slea him, nor doe him any more harme then he had: and the King himselfe cryed to Achilles for mercy. Then said Achilles to Telephus, what moueth thee to pittie our mortall enemy, that is come to assaile vs with so great furie: It is reason that he fall into the pit that he made ready for vs. Ha, ha, sir, sayd Telephus, the King was very familiar with my father Hercules, and also did to me in a time great honour in this Land, and therefore I may not suffer to see him slaine before mine eyes. Well then (said Achilles) take him and doe with him what thou wilt. Then was the Battell finished, and the Greekes reioyced, and the King Theutram was carryed into his Pallace as a dead man: for Achilles had soe bruised him, and all to crushed him. And the King prayed Achilles and Telephus, that they would goe with him: the which went, and were receiued with great joy and honour.

It was not long after, that this King Theutram, that was so wounded to the death, by the wounds that Achilles had giuen him, sent for Achilles and Telephus, and then said vnto them: My Friends, I may not long liue: and after said to Telephus; My friend, I may no longer liue; and I haue no lawfull heires of my body, to whom I may leaue this Realme, which I haue gotten with great labour, and had lost long since, had it not bene for the worthie of all worthies, thy father Hercules which warranted, and was a shield vnto me, against all them that would haue taken

taken it from me: and he did often fight with them that would have taken it. So the Father by his great prowess, slew and chased them out: and since that time I have kept it peaceably, not by merit, but by the vertue of thy Father. And since it happened that the Father conquered this realm for me, and I having no heires, it is good right and reason, that thou be heire of thy Father: and with these my last words, I leave this Realme unto thee: and all my worldly goods, wherefoever they be, and make thee mine heire, and pray thee that thou doe burie me honourably, as it appertaineth to a King. And as soon as he had finished these words he dyed; and then Thelephus and the Nobles of the Countrey buried him honourably, and layd him in a very rich Sepulture, whereon was writt this Epitaph; Here lyeth the Body of King *Theraxam*, whom *Achilles* slew: who left his Realme to *Thelephus*.

Now this Thelephus, that before was but a Duke, was made King of Messe, and all the Nobles of the Countrey did him homage, and all the people promised unto him faith and service. Then Achilles did furnish his Shippes with victuall, and ordained that Thelephus should abide in his new Realme (which he did being soe grieved) and he prayed him, and also commanded, in the name of the Greekes, that he should doe his diligence, to send unto the Hoste of the Greekes provision of victuals, and he promised him that he would performe it without any default. And then Achilles tooke leave of him, and returned into his Shipp, and sayled south so long that he and his company arrived at the Port of Tenedon safely, where they found the Host yet sojourning: and anon as he was landed, he went straight to the Tent of King Agamemnon, where all the Kings and Princes were assembled: and they received him with great joy, as he that all the Host loved much, for his great strength and prowess. Then Achilles rehearsed to them, how he arrived at Messe, and told them of the battaile, and how Thelephus was made King, and how he promised to furnish the Host with victuals.

Of these tydings the Greekes had great joy, and allowed and praised much the valour of Achilles, and after the Parliament each man went unto his Quailion. Then was Achilles receiued with great joy of his Myrmidons that much loued him.

In this place here, the Athoz nameth what Kings and Princes came to the ayde of King Priamus to Troy: not of all, but of the most notable. First, came unto their ayde, the King Pandorus, King Galior, and King Adrastus, with thre thousand Knights armed.

From the Prouince of Tholoson came foure Kings, with fve thousand Knights armed, the King Carras, King Amastus, King Nestor, that was a very mighty strong man, and King Amphimacus. From the Realme of Lycia came King Glaucou, with thre thousand Knights, and his Sonne Sarpedon, that was one of the strongest knights in the World, and Cosen to Priamus: From the Realme of Licaon, came the King Ensemus, with a thousand knights right expert in armes. From the Realme of Larissa, came two Kings with fiftene hundred knights, the King Mistor, that was a very great man, and King Capidus. From the Realme of Thabory came King Remus with thre thousand expert souldiers, and in his company came foure Dukes and seven Carles, that was in League with Priamus: they were all in armes of Azure colour without other signe, and thereby was Remus and his people knowne in the Battell. From the Realme of Thracia, came King Pilex, and Duke Achamas, with elouen hundred knights. From the Realme of Panonic came the King Pessemus, and the Duke Stuper his Cousin, with thre thousand knights, right expert to ioust and shoot with the Bow.

This is a marvellous wilde Country, full of fozrests and Fountaines, and there is but little people, and enough of wilde Beasts and Birds. From the Prouince of Boetia, came thre Dukes, with twelue hundred knights, the Duke Ansergiups, the Duke Fortunus, and the Duke Sammus. From the Realme of Burtin, whereas grow good spices, came
two

Kings Brethren, with a thousand knights, the King Boetes, and the King Epistheus. From the Realme of Paphagorie, that is at the Sunne-rising, in the East, full of all riches, came the right rich king Philemenus, with three thousand knights, all their shields of the hides of fishes, all covered with gold and precious stones, and this king was as great as a Giant. From the Realme of Ethiopia, came the king Perseus, and the king of Thicteon with him, that was right hardy and wise, with three thousand knights, that had in their company many a Duke and Earle.

And also there was with them, Simagon the Sonne of king Thicteon. From the Realme of Cheres, came the king Theseus and Archilógus his Sonne that was of the affinity of king Priamus, and brought a thousand knights: From the Ile of Argus came two kings, of whom I have not the names, with twelve hundred knights.

From the Realme of Eliane, that is beyond the Realme of Amazon, came an ancient king right wise and discreet, named Epistropus, and brought a thousand knights, and a marvellous beast that was called Sagittary, that the middle was on horse, and before a man, this beast was happy like an horse, and had his eyes red as a florist coale, and shot right well with a Bow: and this beast made the Greekes feare a feare, and slew many of them with his bow. Thus were in number all the knights that came in ayde of king Priamus, two and thirty thousand, besides them of Troy, and of India, the lesser. And it is not found by writing, that since the Creation of the World so many Noble knights were assembled in one place, and that prosecuted the quarrell so to little occasion. Whom Kings and Princes ought to take heed, and and be well advised so to begonne Wars, if they might amend it by another way.

CHAP. X.

Of the comming of Duke *Palamedes*, and how the *Greekes* departed from the Port of *Tenedon*, by the counsell of *Diomedes*, and came and rooke land before the strong City of *Troy*, and how the *Trojans* receiued them with Battell right vigorously.

NOW the *Greekes* were not departed from *Tenedon*, when *Palamedes* the sonne of King *Naulus* came and arrived at the Port of *Tenedon*, with thirty ships full of knights, armed, all noble and hardy men. And at his comming the *Greekes* were joyfull, who murmured before, because he tarried so long, whereof he excused him by sheweth that he had.

This *Palamedes* was holden in great worship amongst the *Greekes*, and was the second next King *Agamemnon*; puissant and discret in armes, and very rich. And at his comming, he was chosen to be counsellor of the host. And thus were the *Greekes* many a day and night at the Port of *Tenedon*; oftentimes assembling them, so to aduise of the best manner to besiege the City of *Troy*. And at length, after many opinions, they agreed to the counsell of *Diomedes*, that was this.

Now sayd he; all ye Kings, Princes, and Barons, that are here assembled, we ought to haue great shame and dislike, since it is a yeare agoe since we landed here in this Countrey, and haue not yett bene before *Troy*. Verily, in this we haue giuen to our Enemies great advantage: so it is so, that this time during, they are puruayed of great ayde, and all their City strongly fortiffed and fenced with walles and Bulwarkes, that they haue good leysure to make; and verily they thinke that we are not so hardy as to come vnto them, and therefore the more that we delay to goe thither, the more encreaseth our shame and damage: and I trow if we had gone thither when we came first into the Countrey, we should haue more easily gone ashore, and taken
land

land, then we shall doe now: for they are better furnished now then they were at that time, of all such things as them behoued, for to defend them with: And therefore I counsell you, that to morrow betimes we put vs in the way in good order, and let vs lay the Siege firmly, and as hastily as we may. We ought to know, that we shall not do so without great laboz: wherein it behoueth euery man to employ himselfe, and to banish feare and dread. For we can pzenaile no other way in this matter, nor better, nor more honourably as I thinke.

The counsell of Diomedes pleased all the Barons of the Hoste, and early in the Morning, they re-entred into their Ships, and sayled to the Port of Troy, and brought their ships by good order one after another.

In the first front they put an hundred ships right well furnished with Knights and Banners, that waued in the winde, and after them they put another hundred: and after all the other by order, and they had not sayled farre, but that they saw the Noble City of Troy, and they approached there to as hastily as they might. When the Troians saw the Greekes approach toward the City, they ran and armed them, and mounted vpon their Horses all armed, and went forth without order vnto the Port. When then the Greekes saw the Troians come in so great number, for to defend their Port, there were none so hardie but he was afrayd. But soasmuch as they could not goe on land, but by force of Armes, they armed them incontinent, and did their best to take Land by force.

Of the first hundred shippes, was thise and Captaine the King Prothesilaus of Philard, that endeauoured with great pains and diligence to bring his shippes within the Port: but the winde being very strong, blew them into the Port, so strongly against the shore, that many of them broke and banished, and many Greekes were drowned and they that might take land took it, and were anon slaine by the Troians with great torments, and in so great number, that the ground was made red with their bloud: It is not

in the remembrance of any man, that euer any ~~Spany~~ ^{Spany} town land with so great damage as did the ~~Spany~~ ^{Spany} of the Greekes. After this first hundred shippes, the other came and arrived that followed them: and they that were within, were well provided of great Arballes here, where with they shot and slew many of the Troians, and constrained them to go backe.

And then the Greekes landed spädily, and succoured the first that fought at a deadly hazard. Then began there a battell. The King Prothesilaus that was landed with the first, did great maruailles with his body, and slew that day infinite of the Troians. And if he alone had not bene, all the Greekes that were gotten on land, had bene slain. But what might his defence helpe, when seven thousand Greekes fought against an hundred thousand Troians? And I say to you, that for the great danger wherein they felt themselves, they sold their liues deare, abiding the succours of King Archelaus, and the King Prothenor, that anon arrived, and would the Troians or not, they went ashore, took Land; and succoured their people valiantly, and beganne againe a cruell battaile.

After that arrived the Duke Nestor and his folke, that thrust in among their Enemies right fiercely. There was many a speare broken, and many an arrow shot: Knights fell before death on both sides, and their cry was so great, that it was maruailous to heare. There were slain many Troians by Archelaus and Prothenor. After arrived the King Ascaius, and King Aglus with their ships, and went a land; and assailed the Troians with great fiercenesse, and by force made them to retire: and then came to the Battell plenty of new Troians. Then beganne the Battell to be greater, then it had bene all the day before, insomuch that the Greekes were reculed by force into their shippes; and then arrived Vlisses with a great company of his Knights, which thronged anon into the Battell: and the Greekes recovered Land at their coming, and assailed the Troians furiously. There Vlisses made great effusion of blood on his Enemies, and immediately his Ensigne was made knowne.

known among them. King Philomenus seeing that Vlysses shew to their people, he addrest himselfe unto him and beat him off his horse a little wounded. Vlysses smote him againe so hard, that he wounded him in his throte, and cut asunder his Originall boone, and smote him as halfe dead. And the Troians ran and took him from the Greeks, and carryed him vpon his shield into the City, and had not this misadventure happened to the King, the Greekes had haue discomfited. But the Troians laboured much to save him. When arrived King Thoas, and King Agamemnon. King Menelans, and King Thelamon Ajax, with all their forces, and landed them, and fought very ballantly, and broke their speares vpon the Troians, and beat downe many, some haine, and some hart. At this skirmish were many Troians.

When the King Prothasilas departed from the Battell, where he had bene since the beginning, for to recover breath, when he came to the Boat, he found all his men nigh dead, for whom he wept exceedingly, and took againe his courage, to revenge the death of his men, and went againe vnto the Battell, and in his furie slew many Troians, and wounded them, and smote downe many of them off their horses. Then came to the Battell on the behalfe of the Troians, the King Perles, with a great company of knights: at the coming of the Ethiopians the Battell began to be mortall, and there were many Greekes haine, and by maine force they made them to retire, & without doubt had discomfited them, but the worthy Palamedes came wonne scoting, and at his coming the Greekes were recomforted. And then Palamedes perfozmed wonderfull deeds with his hand, and addrest himselfe against Sagamon, the Brother of King Memnon, and Nephew of the King of Perse, that soze grieved the Greekes, and he smote him so soze with his speare, that he pierced him through the Body, and smote him dead downe to the earth: afterwards he thonged into the great prease, and beat downe all that he met, and each man that knew him, made him way. And then arose a cry

upon the Troians, so that they might not beare the strength of Palamedes, who were reculed by forces, and had bene all discomfited. But the most worthiest of all worthies, Hector, when he heard the cry among his people, he issued out of the City, with a great company of valiant knights, and entred into the Battell armed in rich Armes, and bore in his shield of Gold a Lyon of Gules. His strength was a man knowne among the Greekes: he encountred and met in his coming the King Prothesilaus, that all that day had not ceased to kill the Troians: and he strooke him with his sword, with so great might upon his Helme, that he cast him to the ground, notwithstanding his Armes, whereof he fell downe upon the ground. And after, Hector thrust into the greatest pyale, and as many Greekes as he reacht with his sword he slew. Then each man fled from him, making him way, and then demanded the Greekes one of another, what he was that so grieved them, and straight they knew that it was Hector, the strongest man of the world, and then was there none so hardy, that durst abide his stroke.

Then it happened, that Hector went out a little for to refresh him, whereupon the Greekes took courage againe against the Troians: and this happened that day, eight or ten times. It was about the houre of Evening, the same time when Hector departed from the Battell and reentred into the City: for the Greekes were withall discomfited, and then arrived the right strong Achilles with his Myrmidons, and anon entred into the Battell with three thousand approved knights that were with him: and then were the Troians on all sides beaten downe and slaine, for against Achilles endured no man, but he was beaten downe to the earth, and so hurt.

Then were arrived all the Army of the Greekes, and the knights got a land, and skirmished with the other in the Battell: wherefore the Troians had much to suffer, so so that they must needs flye into their City, and Achilles and the other saw them flying: there was a great crye of the
 hurt

hurt men, and there Achilles was all dyed with the Blood of the Troians that he had slaine, and there was a great slaughter at the entry into the City. There saw the fathers their Children slaine befoze their eyes: and the mother and the slaughter had bene excading great, if Troilus, Paris, and Deyphebus, had not come with a great company fierce and new, who came and issued out of the Citie, resisted the Greekes, and made the slaughter to cease, and so; that the Night was nigh, every man withdrew him to his place.

The Troians kept close their Citie, and did make good watch, and Achilles with the Greekes, returned to their Tents with great glory, who were not yet dyessed: but the King Agamemnon did cause them to be dyessed incontinent, and made each man take place next after his estate. And they that had no Tents nor Pavilions, then they lodged under the leaves, in the best manner that they could, both themselves and their hoxses, and after anchored their Ships as well as they might, and took out of them all that was necessary for them.

Thus made the Greekes their Siege this Night, and set it befoze the City of Troy, and made marvellous great fires in the Wall, that made it as light as if it had bene day. So were they lodged a Night together, and made right good watch, although they had no assaults this Night, and they had all the Nights Trumpets and Windstrels great plenty, that Agamemnon adyained so; to comfort the Wall. And they rested this Night all armed the best wise they could: This was the first Battell of the Greekes, and of the Troians, at their coming.

CHAP. XL.

Of the second Battell before *Troy*; in which there were many Kings and great Barons, slaine by the worthy *Hector*: and how the *Trojans* had beene victorious of their Enemies, had it not been for the request of *Thelamon Ajax*, Cousen of *Hector*.

In the Night passed, *Hector* having the charge of all them of the City, ordered right early his Battells in a great plains that was in the City, and put in the first battell two thousand good knights, and appointed two of his kinsmen to conduct them, that is to say, *Glaucen* the sonne of the King of *Licia*; and to *Asiamolor* his Bastard Brother, and assigned them the King *Thesus* of *Thrace*, and *Archilogus* his Brother that was wise and valiant, and made them to issue out of the Gate named *Dardan*, which stood against the Hoste of the Greekes: In the second Battell he put three thousand good knights and strong, which he appointed King *Exampitus* of *Frigia*, and to the King *Alcanus* that were knights of very great strength, and recommended them to the guard of the Gods, and made them issue out after the same in good order.

The third Battell he betooke to his Brother *Troilus*, to conduct, with three thousand knights wise and hardy, and sayd to them at the departing. My right deare Brother, my heart putteth me in doubt of thy great hardynesse: wherefore I pray thee that thou governe thee wisely in the Battell, in such wise that thou enterpasse not such things as thou mayest not atchieve, and therefore put not thy body into danger of death, by overmuch weening, whereby thou mightest give joy to thine Enemies, and ours. Goe thy way in the Name of the Gods, who conduct and keepe thee from perill and encounterance. Wherupon his Brother, answered *Troilus*, it needeth not you to doubt of me, for I will doe that in me is right, and as you have commanded: and then he went forth with

With his company after the other, and tooze in his shield
 with Lyons of Gold.

Hector put in the fourth Battell thys thousand Knights
 and seven hundred, who marched under the conduct King
 Huppon of Larissa. This King Huppon was the strongest
 of all the Troians next Hector, and had in his company
 a valiant knight, a Bastard brother of Hector, wise and har-
 dy, named Diamacus. The fifth Battell Hector deliue-
 red to the conduct of King Cilaine, with all his people,
 that were maruailous strong, and as great as Giants, and
 the same King bare in his shield all ayre without any dis-
 ference. And Hector put in Commission in this Battell,
 Polydamas his Bastard brother with this King, and issued
 after the other. The six Battell the King Precestus lead,
 that had his people well instructed in horse and draw the
 bow, and went without Armes to battell, mounted vpon
 good light horses: and Hector committed Deyphebus his
 brother to conduct them, and they issued out after the other.
 With this Battell Hector joyned all the worthy Knights
 of the Realme of Agreste under the conduct of King Bidas,
 and of King Philon. This King Philon had a maruailous
 rich Chayze, all of tooze, of Gold, of siluer, and of precious
 stones. This Chayze was drawne by two strong Knights.
 With these two Kings, Hector put Epimagore his Ba-
 stard brother, and they issued after the other. The seventh
 Battell Anas lead, and a noble Admirall named Bustene,
 and they went after the other. The eight Battell the King
 of Persie named Perses lead: and Paris was the Chief and
 Captaine, and Hector intreated his brother Paris, that he
 would not assemble with the Greekes, untill the time that
 he came himselfe, and said that he would follow him anon.
 The ninth and last Battell, Hector lead, and ten of his Ba-
 stard brethren after him, all the best Knights of the City,
 were chosen in this Battell, to the number of five thousand.

And then when Hector was richly arrayed, and armed
 with good harnesse and sure, he mounted vpon his horse
 named Galache, that was one of the most great and stron-
 gest,

gest hoſe in the World. And ſo Armed and mounted, he rode vnto the King his Father, and ſays vnto him: Right deare Father, retayne with you a thouſand and ſue hundred Knights, and all the men of ſote of this City, and ſtand with them in the face of the Greekes; and moue not, till I ſend for you: to the end, if we haue need, that ye helpe vs. And I will ſend Meſſengers to certifie you of the eſtate of the Battell: and take good heed, and keepe good guard, that our Enemies take not the City by policy or treaſon. And the King answered him: My ſonne, I will doe as thou haſt ſayd vnto me: for next the ayde of the Gods, thou art all my hope and truſt, and I haue no confidence but in thy wit and valour. And I humbly pray the Gods to protect thee, and preſerue thee ſafe from thine Enemies.

After theſe wordes, Hector went forth after the other. This Hector was very courageous, ſtrong and victorious in Battell, and a wiſe conductor of men of Armes. His Shield was of gold, & in the middle a Lyon of Gules. And although he was the laſt that iſſued out of the City, yet he alway paſſed the battels, and put himſelfe beſore in the firſt Battell: the women that were in the City, and all the other went by on the tralles to behold the Battels: there were the daughters of the King, with Queen Helen, that had great doubt, and diuers imaginings in her ſelfe.

As ſoon as Hector ſquaded his battels, King Agamemnon was not idle, but diuided his men into ſixe and twenty Battels. He put in the firſt Patroclus with his people, and with them the ſolde of Achilles, who was not that day in the battell, for his woundes that he had, and remained in his Tent to cure them. This Patroclus was a rich and noble Duke, and loued ſo much Achilles, that they were both of one alliance. In the ſecond Battell was King Menon, and King Idomeneus with their thouſand Knights: and there was the Duke of Athens with all his people. The third Battell leaſt the King Achilaphis, and his ſonne Phileus with their people. The fourth battell leaſt King Archelous and King Prothenor his brother, and with him was Securidan, the right ſtrong

Strong knight with all the people of Boecia. The first battell King Menelaus lead with all the people of Sparta: The first Battell the King Epistropus lead, and the King Celidus with all their people.

The seventh battell lead Thelamon Ajax with all his people of Salamine, and he had foure Carles with him, which were Theseus, Amphimachus, Dorius, and Polydarius. The eighth lead king Thoas. The ninth lead Ajax Aleus. The tenth lead king Philotus: the eleventh the king Idumeus and king Neion: the twelfth Duke Nestor: the thirteenth king Exionas lead: the fourteenth Uliſſes: the fifteenth king Humerus.

In the sixteenth were the folke of Prothesilaus, much despairing to reuenge the death of their Lord: the seventeenth lead king Polydarius and king Machaon: the eighteenth the king of Rhodes, the nineteenth king Sampitus, and king Lidorus. The twentieth king Geripulus. The one and twentieth king Philotetes of Larisse. The two and twentieth Diomedes: The three and twentieth the king Oeneus of Cyprus. The foure and twentieth the king Protholus. The five and twentieth the king Carpenor. The six and twentieth, and last Battell, lead king Agamemnon, Emperour of all the Hoste.

When all the Battells was set in order on the one side and on the other, and there was nothing to doe but to meet, then Hector aduenced him the first, and Patroclus came against him as fast as his Horse might run, and smote him so strongly with his speare on his shield, that he pierced it thorow, but did no more harme. Then Hector assailed Patroclus with his sword, and gaue him so great a stroke upon his head, that he cleft it in two pieces: and Patroclus fell downe dead vnto the ground. When Hector saw him dead, he counted his Armes, for they were exceeding rich and gorgeous, and lighted downe from his Horse for to take them, but the King Menon came vpon him with three thousand good knights, for to defend the king. Patroclus against Hector, and sayd to him thus. Wolfe-ravenous and insatiable. Certes, it

be houneth to take thy prey in some othe place, soz here get, test thou none. And then they assailed him on all sides, and would haue taken from him his hoise Galathee. But Hector by his prowesse remounted (would they oz not) and meant to reuenge him on King Menon, but the King Glaucion and the King Thesus and Archilogus his Sonne, came with thzee thousand fighting men, and then Hector layed on, and beats dootone all afoze him: and the first that he met he gaue so great a stroake, that he slew him, and after him many moze he beat dootone, and slew.

Thus began the Battell on both sides, and Hector came againe to the body of Patroclus, soz to haue his Armes, but King Idumeus of Crete, came against him with two thousand fighting men, and the King Menon (that had alwayes his eyes to Hector) letted him, and was so in the way, that Hector might not haue his Armes: that he so most earnestly desired, and suffered great paine sozasmuch as he was on foot, but he enforced him with all his courage, and began to slay man and hoise, and to smite off heads, legs, set and armes, and slew siltene of the strongest that assailed him. In the meane time, King Menon toke the body of Patroclus befoze him, and carryed it vnto his Tent. As the Greekes contended to grieue Hector, and to take away his Hoise, there was among them a strong Knight, named Creon de la Pierre, that grieved him most: then one of the Seruants of Hector adressed him against this Creon, and gaue him so great a stroake with his Speare, that he feld him dead to the Earth, and after he smote down another to the Earth, and then he smote downe a thirde, and cryed to the Trojans right loud, that they should come and succaꝝ Hector.

With this cry first came Securabor, one of the bastard brethren of Hector, and thrust into the greatest ppeale, so fiercely, that he came vpon them that most grieved Hector, who had slaine moze then thirty of them, and did bestirre him, that by force he made the Greekes to recule: and then was Hector remounted, and he thrust in among them by great fiercenesse, and slew great plenty of them, soz displea-

sure that he might not haue the Armes of Patroclus. Then he met with none but he slew him, or beat him downe, and each man made him way, and feared him.

Then came vnto the Battell Menesteus Duke of Athens, and came and soryned him to that Battell whereas Troylus was, who performed maruilles in armes, and had with him King Sampitus, King Machaon, and King Alcanus. Then began fierce Battels, Menesteus aduersed him against Troylus, and there fought against him with so great force, that he beate him off his horse, in the great pzease of the folke: and Menesteus laboured with all his strength, insomuch that he toke him, and led him towards their Tents, with a great company of Knights. When Miseres of Troy cryed to the Troians, that Troylus was Prisoner, and that they should be dishonored if they suffered him so to be led away. Then the King Alcanus toke his Speare that was right strong, and and aduersed him vnto them that held Troylus, and smote the first downe to the earth, and smote another, and soze wounded him, and did so much by the ayde of his men, that Troylus was reskewed, and set againe vpon his horse, and also, by the helpe of King Sampitus, that came on with all his people, he gaue so great a stroke to Menesteus ouerthwart, that if he had not bene well armed, he had bene slaine. And then Menesteus cryed to his people, and so began among them a most fall battell, and there were many slaine on the one side and the other.

Among these things, Menesteus, that was sorry that he had lost his Prisoner, met Miseres by whom he had lost him, and beat him downe, and the same time smote down another Knight. Then came to the Battell Hupon, and Hiripisus with two thousand fighters, and against them came Menelaus and Prothenor with their folke, and there began a most fall skirmish.

Anon after came Polydamas the sonne of Anchenor, with a great company, and charged in on the other side among his enemies. After came King Remus from Troy with three thousand men, and against them came Menelaus with his people.

Etc.

The sayd Menelaus addresse'd him against King Remus, and they jousted together, and smote each other to the ground. When Polydamus the Paphlagon of Helen, a young man of twenty yeare old, addresse'd him against Remus, and Remus gaue him so great a stroke with his speare, that he smote him downe to the Earth, whereof Menelaus had great sorrow, for he loued him much, and in reuenge, he gaue so great a stroke to Remus with his sword, that he smote him down as dead. When King Remus was so beaten down, his men thought that he had bene dead, and would haue fled, had it not bene for Polydamas, that retayned them with great paine, and did so much, that they took their King so hart as he was, and bore him home in safety. When King Celidus, that was the most faire King of the world, addresse'd him to Polydamas, and smote him with his speare, but he could not remoue him. Polydamas gaue so great a stroke with his sword, that he smote him downe to the earth. Among all these things Hector came beating downe and slaying his Enemies, and made way beside him in slaying of worthy knights, and beating them downe, so farre, that he came vpon them of Salamine that King Thelamon conducted, who slew many of the Troians, and beat them downe by his great prowesse. When the King Theuter gaue so great a stroke with his speare to Hector, that he made him a deepe wound: and Hector in his great ire encountered an Admirall of the Greekes, and slew him cruelly with his sword. When was Hector closed with his Enemies on all parts: there was of the Greekes, the King Theseus, and he spake to Hector, and warned him that he should goe out of the battaile, and sayd, that it were dammage for all the world to lose such a knight: and Hector thanked him right well and courteously.

In this while Menelaus and Thelamon assayled Polydamas: and Thelamon that addresse'd him first, smote him with his speare, and after gaue many strokes, insomuch that they brake the lace of his helme, and took him, and had lead him away had not Hector bene, which was not farre

layre off, & so smote among them, that he slew him, and slew and hurt many of them, and did so much by his valour that he slew chief of them: and the other fled, and left Polydamas with him. Then there came together the King Menelaus, and the King Thelamon, with all their people, and smote in among the Trojans by so great fierceness, that they made them go backe many of them, notwithstanding the great prowesse of Hector that was with the other that did marvels in his person.

And then was his fierce and gallant warlike boye Galathee slaine under him, and then he defended himselfe on fute so marvellously, that there was no man so hardy of the Greekes that durst approach him.

When his Brethren knew the great danger that he was in, they came all to that part. Then was Thelamon sore hurt, and Dynadorus (one of the Bastard-brothers of Hector) gave so great a stroke to Polixenus, a noble man, that he slew him, and beat him downe from a great and strong horse, whereupon he sat, and took the horse unto Hector, who forthwith mounted upon him. There were marvels of Armes done by the Bastards. Then came on Deiphebus, with all his host, wherein he had great store of Archers, that hurt and slew great store of the Greekes. And Deiphebus made and gave to King Theutor a great wound in the visage. Then began the Battell as wasfall as it had bene all the day. There was Thesus assailed by Quintelenus, one of the Bastard-brothers of Hector, & of King Moderus and was taken and led away: but Hector relieved him, for the courtesie that he had done to him a little before.

Then came to the battell of the Greekes, the King Thoas, and the King Phylotas: but the King Thoas adressed him against Cassilanus, one of the Bastard-brothers of Hector, and gave him so great a stroke, that he slew him downe to the earth seeing Hector, which then smote so angerly amongst the Greekes that he slew many of them, and put them all to flight. Then came to the Battell Nestor, with six thousand knights: and the King Esdras, and the King Philon, that did great marvels of Armes against them.

At this assembly there were many knights slaine, and lea-

ten downe, of the one part and of the other. The king Phylon, that did great maruels in Armes, was enclosed round with the Greekes on all sides, and had bene slain, if Icomas and the king Eldras his father, had not deliuered him from their hands. Hector and his Brother did maruels with Polydamas, and had put all the Greekes to flight, but that Menelaus and Thelamon resisted them strongly.

Then came Aneas to the Battell with all his host, and put him in with Hector and the other, and by force put the Greekes to plains flight, whereof Ajax had very much sorrow: and also as he looked behind him, he saw the Banners that came to the Battell, which had yet bene there, and there was all the chiefe flower of the Chivalry of Greece. Then prayed he them that fled, that they would abide, and recommence and begin a new Battell. Ajax and Aneas encountered so hotly, that they fell both downe to the earth. And then came Phylotes with thre thousand knights, and made the Troyans goe backe, and smote Hector with his speare but he could not remoue him: and Hector gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he beate and sorely hurt him. Then came to the Battell the king Hu-merus, and brought with him the king Vlises with all their people in good order, and they had in their host tenne thousand knights, the which did the Troyans great hurt, that were very weary. To their succours came Paris to the Battell, and in his coming smote so hard the king of Frygie who was cousin to V-lysses, that he slew him, and beate him downe, whereof the Greekes had much sorrow: and Vlysses supposed to haue smitten Paris with his speare, but he smote his horse and slew him, and Paris fell to the earth. When Troilus gaue to Vlysses so great a stroke, that he wounded him in the face, and made the blood spring out as the wine runneth out of a tunne, and Vlysses hurt him againe. And truely the Troyans had then fled, had it not bene for the great promise of Hector, and of his Brethren, for Hector could not to put himselfe in the greatest paele, here and there, and each man that knew him, made him way.

When he saw that his people could not endure the great strength of the Greekes, he withdrew them on a hill, and told them

them what injuries the Greekes had done to them, and what they will doe if they come to their conquest, and then amongst and warned them to doe well, and after brought them to a valley on the right side, so to assault their enemies. There was great slaughter of the Greekes: there was the King Thoas of Iolus of the bastard brethren of Hector, so to revenge the death of Cassibelanus they brother that he had slaine: they beate him downe off his horse, and raised off his helme from his head, and had slaine him incontinent, if the Duke of Athens had not come on, that thrust in amongst them, and gave so great a stroke to one of the Bastards of Quintilianus, that he fell downe to the ground soe hurt: and Paris smote the Duke with an arrow in the side, and gave him a great wound: but the Duke that was soe hurt, set not thereby, but maugre them all, he delivered the King Thoas from their hands. Then Hector endeavoured to put the Greekes unto flight, and then the King Humerus shot an arrow unto Hector, and hurt him in the face, and Hector ran upon him with so great rage, that he smote him soe upon the head and cleft it unto the teeth, and he fell downe dead.

Then, with blowing of an horne, came more then seven thousand Greekes so to assault Hector that defended him against them marvellously. After this, he went a little off to his father and took thre thousand knights fresh and fierce, and brought them to the battell, and at their coming he made very great slaughter of the Greekes.

Ajax and Hector fought together, and fought each with e. ther. Menelaus slew at this turning on Admirall of Troy. Colidonius slew Moles of Oreb, the nephew of King Thoas. Mandon smote out an eye of King Sedonius. Sadellus slew an Admirall of the Greekes. Thelamon beat Margareton and soe wounded him. Famuell beat the King Prothenon to the earth. The king of Gaul lashed against Menestheus, but Menestheus hurt him on the nose with his sword. Then Dyanor seeing his brother hurt, addressed him to Menestheus, and smote him downe to the earth: and then fell upon him the three bastards that would have slaine him, as taken him, but he defended himself valiantly, and when he was incouraged by the King Theuter. But Hector

then

then assailed them both, and his good sails they had not escaped, but were in the strong and battant migh, and come to the assistance with a thousand knights that he had in his company. When came on the King of Perse with five thousand knights, that Paris lead, and so did all the other Trojans, and made the Greeks recule, and goe backe by force. Dares writeth in his Booke, how that Hector slew a thousand knights, only in this assault.

Among all other things Hector encountered the King Menon before a Tent, and said to him: ha, still traitour, that thou lettest me to take the armes of Patroclus: and then he smote him so great a stroke that he fell downe to the ground. And after Hector alighted downe, and smote off his head, and would have taken his armes from him: but Menesteus letted him, and fought upon Hector overthwart, by such force that he gave him a great wound, and went then his way without more tarrying doubting the fury of Hector. When Hector went out of the throng and bound up his wound, that it bled no more, and after went in againe into the prease, and kept in his channing name Greekes. And Dares sayth, that after he had bound up his wound, he sit to the same day a thousand knights, and there was none had courage to avenge him against him, or defend him selfe, but he put them all to flight, and the Trojans entred into their Tents, and pillas and robbed them, and took all the best that they could finde.

On this day had the Trojans had victorie of the Greekes, if fortune had pleased: for they might have slaine them all, and aske no great will that after came to them. Surely, it is not wisdom, when any man findeth his enemy in great perill and fortune, to offer his power to deliver him thereof: for if happen, and oftentimes that he shall never recover to have his Enemy in the same case, but that Fortune will turne her backe.

It must happened this day to the unhappy Hector, that had the better of his Enemies, and might have slaine them all if he would, for they long he as they did for to see. But by great misadventure, there came to Troy a great host of men, Theamon Ajax, that was sonne of King Theamon, and Eione, that was

was Cousin-germaine of Hector, and of his Brother, which was wise and ballant, he addressed him against Hector, and deliuered to him a furious assault, and Hector to him, as they that were both most ballant knights: and as they were fighting, they spake and talked together, and thereby Hector knew that he was his cousin-germaine, sonne of his Aunt: and then Hector for courtesie, embraced him in his armes, and made great chere, and offered to him to doe what he pleased, if he desired any thing of him, and prayed him that he would come to Troy with him, for to see his lineage of his mothers side: but the said Thelamon that intended nothing but to his best advantage, said that he would not goe at this time. But he prayed Hector, requesting that if he loued him so much as he said, that he would for his sake, and at his instance, cease the battell for that day, and that the Troyans should leaue the Greekes in peace. Who unhappy Hector accorded vnto him his request, and blew a Horn, and made all his peopl to withdraw into the City. When had the Troyans begun to put fire in the Ships of the Greekes, and had burnt them all, had not Hector recalled them from thence: wherfore the Troyans were sorry of thes repeale.

This was the cause wherfore the Troyans missed to haue the victorie, vnto the which they might neuer attaine: for fortune was to them contrary: and therefore Virgill sayth: Non est misericordia in bello, that is to say, there is no mercy in battell. A man ought not to be too mercifull, but take the victorie when he may get it.

CHAP. XII.

Of the first truce of two moneths demanded by the *Greekes*, and of the three battells between them, in the which *Hector* beat *Achylles* to the ground twice, and after slew the King *Prothenor*, and smote him with one stroke in two parts.



In the morning betimes the Troyans armed them for to goe and assaile the Greekes: but the Greekes went betimes to King Priamus, and demanded truce for two moneths: and he agreed to them the said truce. And then were the dead

bodies gathered, as well of the one party as of the other, and some were buried, and some burnt. Achilles was then so sorrowfull for the death of Patroclus that he could in no wise be comforted: he made his body to be buried in a faire rich Sepulture, and so did they of the other, as of the King Prothelaus, and other Kings and Princes that were slaine: and they that were hurt and wounded they did cause to be healed, during the truce. Priamus the King did bury his bastard son Cassibelanus right honourably, in the Temple of Venus, and shewed great sorrow for his death, and so did all the other that were there.

When Cassandra heard the griefe and sorrow that the Trojans made for the death of their friends, she cryed and said: O wretched Trojans, make sorrow for your selues, for in like wise shall it happen and come to you, as it is to your friends, that is the death: alas, why seeke ye not peace of the Greekes, before those evils come to you, and ere this noble City be destroyed: alas, why seeke ye not againe Helen, that the King my father did cause to ravish by force, wherefore ye shall all be destroyed: Among all these things, Palamedes murmured greatly at the Seignory of Agamemnon, saying that he was not worthy to haue so great domination aboue all the other, and that he himselfe was more worthy to haue the Seignory of the host, then Agamemnon: and that he had not the good will and consent of the Princes, but onely of these 34 souldiers: and then at that time there was nothing further proceeded.

When the truce sayled, the king Agamemnon that had the charge of all the host, ordered very sorely his battels, and gaue the first to Achilles, and the second to Dyomedes, the third to Menelaus, the fourth to Menestheus the Duke of Athens, and ordered all the other by appointed good Captaines and Conductors. Hector ordered his battels in likewise, and set in the first Troilus and in all the other he set good Captaines and hardy, and made all the battels to issue out: and he set himselfe in the front before. And when Achilles saw him, hee ranne against him, so that they smote each other to the earth very sore Hector remounted first, and left Achilles lying on the earth, and smote in among the other, in the greatest place, and he caught

no knight but he slew him, or beate him downe, and went throughout the battell all made red with the blood of them that he had slaine. When Achilles was remounted, he thrust in among the Trojans in the great pzeale, and slew many: and he went so farre, that he encountered Hector againe, and he ranne to him, and Hector to him, but Achilles was bozte downe to the ground: and Hector would haue taken his horse, but he could not, for the great succours that Achilles had. So soone as he was remounted, he assailed Hector with his sword, and gaue so great strokes to Hector, that he had almost beaten him: but Hector gaue to him so great a stroke vpon the helme, that he ouerthrew him, and made the blood spring out of his head. Thus was the battell mortall of the two knights, and if they had not bene parted the one from the other, they had bene slaine: but their people put them asunder. When came Diomedes to the battell, and Troylus on the other side, which smote each other to the earth. But Diomedes remounted first, and assailed Troylus, that was on foote, and defended himselfe valiantly, and slew the horse of Diomedes: but their men remounted them both by force, and then they began againe to skirmish. And Diomedes had taken and lead away Troylus, if the Trojans had not put them in perill of death, for to rescue him: and many of them were slaine, then came to the battell Menelaus on the Greekes side, and Paris on the other side: and thus going and comming. Hector ceased not to slea and to beate downe knights. When there was a new knight named Briets, that assailed him fiercely, but Hector with great pze smote him vpon the helme, so great a stroke that he cleft his head vnto the nauill, and he fell downe dead: but Archilogus his cōzin seeing that Hector would haue taken his horse, Archilogus defended him as much as he could, and then Hector ran vpon him, and smote him so hard that he smote his body in two paces notwithstanding his harness. the king Prothenor added him to Hector that then took no regard nor had, and smote him downe to the earth.

And Hector remounted anon vpon his horse, and gaue to king Prothenor so great a stroke with all his might that he

clest his body in two halbes: Achilles that was his cousin seeing that, had so great sorrow, that he and the King Archelous contended to reuenge his death.

But the Troyans did come vpon him with such courage and warlike strength, that the Greekes fainted and must needs die, and the Troyans followed them vnto theyr tents, and then the night came on, that made them to depart, and the Troyans returned backe into theyr City.

CHAP. XIII.

How the Greekes held Parliament how they might slea the worthy *Hector*, and how they returned to the fourth battell, in the which *Paris* and *Menelaus* encountred, and the King *Thois* was brought prisoner to *Troy*.



After this battell, when the night was come, all the Kings, Princes and Barons of the Greekes assembled at the Tent of King Agamemnon, and there held they their Parliament how they might slea Hector. And they said, that as long as he was alive, and came to battell against them, they could neuer vanquish the Troyans: but he should do to them great damage. And so bying this thing to the end, they requested Achilles that he would take it vpon him, as well for his strength, as for his wisdom. And Achilles enterprised it gladly, as he that knew that Hector desired more his death, then the death of any other: and also Hector was he, by whom he might soonest lose his life. After this counsell they went to rest, till on the morrow betimes they armed them. And Hector was then issued out of the City with his battalies well and diligently ordered, and was himselfe before all other in the first battell. And after him came *Enecas* and then *Paris*, and then *Deyphebus* and after him *Troilus*, and after him the other following each in his order. When joined all the Troyans together, and were more then an hundred thousand fighting men. Then began the battell to be horrible and morrell, Paris with them of *Perse*, that were good Knights, with *Agamemnon*

ing Crakes, and wounded them. Hector encountred the King Agamemnon, and beat him, and wounded him soze. And then Achilles assailed Hector, and gaue him so many strokes, that he brake his helme. Then Aeneas and Troylus came to the rescue of Hector, and Dyomedes came vpon that, who addressed him to Aeneas, and beat him, and sayd to him in mockery: ha, ha, good Counsellour, that gauest counsell to thy King to offend and grieue me, know thou soz truth, that if thou come oft into these battels, and that I may meet with thee thou shalt not escape without death.

Among these things, Hector assailed Achilles, and gaue to him so many strokes, that he all to frusted him and brake his helme, and wanted to haue taken him: but the sonne of Gydeus ranne vpon Hector, and gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he hurt him very soze. And Hector in his rage encountred Dyomedes, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he beate him downe to the ground: Then Troylus alighted downe to fight with Dyomedes on foot: but Dyomedes defended himselfe so valiantly, that it was maruell. And beside them, fought together Hector and Achilles. Then came to the skirmish all the Kings and Princes of Greece, with a great company of men of armes: and from the party of the Troyans: came all the Barons that were come soz to ayde them: There began marvellously the battell. The King Agamemnon and the King Pandolus fought together, the King Menelaus encountred Paris, and they knew each other well, and Menelaus smote him so hard with his speare, that he gaue him a great wound, and smote him downe, whereof Paris was ashamed. Vlisses beat the King Arastous, and tooke his horse that was very good, and sent it to his Tent. Pollimetes assailed Huppon the ancient, and slew him. Neoptolemus and King Archilogus fought together. Polidamas beate Palamedes, and wounded him very soze, and after mocked him by reproach. The king Selenus and the King Carras encountred together, & Carras was soze beaten and wounded. Phylomenus beat Anthenor, Phyloteas and the King Remus fought together. The King Theseus & the King Eurialus fought together, and both were soze hurt. And the Waggoners of King Priamus

Priamus did marvels, and slew many Greekes, and hurt many Kings. The king Thelamon and the king Sarpedon fought so sore, the one against the other, that they fell both soze hurt, and all assayed of the anguish that they had. The king Thoas and Achilles that were couzins, assailed Hector, and gave him many strokes, and dyed off his helme from his head, and hurt him in many places: and Hector gave to him so great a stroke with his sword that he cut off halfe his nose.

To the rescue of Hector came his bastard byethren, that slew many Greekes, and took the king Thoas, and wounded and beat the king Agamemnon, in such wise that he was bozne to his tent as dead, and the king Thoas was lead prisoner to Troy. Menelaus indeavoured to grieue Paris, and Paris shot to him an arrow envenomed, and wounded him in such wise, that he was bozne into his tent, and as soone as Menelaus had bound up his wounds, he came againe to the battell for to assayle Paris if had found him: and he found him and assailed him, but Eneas put himselfe betwene them both, soasmuch as Paris was unarmed, and not able to prevent him: and so Eneas led him into the City, to the end that Menelaus should not see him. Then Hector assailed Menelaus, and wanted to have taken him: but there came to the rescue great plenty of Chivalry of the Greekes, wherefore Hector could not come to his intent. And then he thrust in, and smote among the other and did so much, with help of his folke, that the Greekes fled. And then the night came on, that made the battell to cease.

CHAP. XIII.

How Priamus would that the King Thoas that was prisoner would have beene hanged, and how they returned to the first battell, in the which Hector slew with his hands three Kings: and how Dyomedes slew the Sagitary.



In the morning betimes, King Priamus (would not that they should fight that day, but) sent for his counsell that is to wit, Hector, Paris, Troilus, and Deyphebus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polydamas,

mis, and sayd unto them: We know we hold prisoner the King Thoas, that without any euill that we haue deserued, is come for to destroy vs: and therefore we thinke it good, that we make him dye an euill death. What say ye thereto? He first sayd Eneas, the gods forbid that your nobles should doe such a villanie, since it is so, that the King Thoas is one of the most noble kings of Greece, for that it might happen that the Greeks might take one of ours, to whom they might doe in semblable wise, whereof ye might take the greatest griefe and sorrow in the world. So then it is better as I thinke, that ye keepe right well and safe the King Thoas, without misdoing unto him, that if by fortune one of ours were taken, we might make an exchange, and take the one for the other. This counsell seemed good and pleasing to Hector, but the King Priamus said by to them: Not, if ye doe this, it shall seme to the Greekes that we doubt them, and that we dare not put these folke to death: notwithstanding I will doe by your counsell. This counsell finished, Eneas took Troilus and Antenor, and went to see Heleas, whom they found in the great hall of Ilion, with the Quene Hecuba, & many other Noble Ladies, where she made great sorrow, and they supposed then to haue comforted her and so did the Quene Hecuba, that said that she should take no sorrow, for they of the City would well defend them.

Among these things the Greekes complained very sore of the death of their friends that the Troyans slew thus, and held themselves very children that they had put themselves in such danger, wherefrom they had well passed, and beene deliuered if they had had good counsell: and yet it happened that same night, that there came so great a storme and raine, that their Tents were all turned vpright downe to the earth, and it seemed that the world should haue ended by the great storme, whereof their sorrow was doubled. When it came to the morning that the tempest was passed they armed themselves throughout the host, and went against the Troyans, that then were armed to battell. Achylles adressed himselfe first to Hupon, that was as great as a Giant, and was King of Larissa, and he smote him so sore with a Spear in the breast, that he kild him, and bare him

him down to the earth. Hector slew in his company, the King Anthoneus. Dyomedes slew the King Antipus. When the King Epistropus, and the King Cedus assailed Hector, and Epistropus iustled against Hector, and brake his spears upon him, and said to him many villainous words, whereat Hector was wonderfull angry, and in his exceeding great ire gave him such a stroke that he slew him, and afterwards said unto him, that he should goe and say his villainous words to them that were dead, such as he was wont to say to living men. Then was Cedus passing sorrowfull for the death of his brother, and admonished a thousand knights, that he must goe to see Hector: and they assailed him anon, and beat him off his horse, and they cryed to King Cedus goe to see Hector, and when Hector perceived that, he gave him such a stroke, that he cut off his arme, wherewith he fell for the anguish that he felt: and anon Hector slew him. Eneas slew in this skirmish the King Amphymacus, and then went together all the most puissant of the Greekes, and assailed the Troyans and slaw many of them, and they went with so great force that they put the Troyans in a chase, in the which Achilles slew the King Philes wherof Hector had great sorrow, and in his rage he slew the King Dalpime and the King Doreus, and thus by the puissance of Hector, the Troyans recovered the field, and slew many Greekes.

Then issued out of Troy the King Epistropus with thre thousand knights, and they brake ranks, and thrust among the Greekes that reuled in their cunning, so farre as he brought with him a Sagitary, the same that before is made mention of. This sagitary was not armed, but he bare a strong bow and a quiver that was full of arrows, and shot strongly. When the knights of the Greekes saw this marvellous beast, they had no desire to goe forth, and they that were before began to withdraw them, and went backe. Among these things, Hector slew Polixenes, the noble Duke, that fought so against him, so by the strength of the Troyans and the doxtrine of the sagitary, the Greekes were driven backe to their Tents. It happened that Dyomedes besoge one of the Tents was assailed of the sagitary, and had this Beast before him, and the
Troyans

Troyans on his backe, so that it behoued him there to shew his puissance. The Sagitaris had then shot an arrow to him, and Dyomedes that was not well assured, advanced him nigh vnto him, and gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, who was not armed, that he slew him, at that time it was past midday, and then the Greekes recovered the field, and made the Troyans to fle. And then encountered Hector, and Achylles, and with force of theyr speares they fought both two, and fell both to the earth: And as Achylles was first remounted, he supposed to haue led away Galathe the good horse of Hector: but Hector cryed to his folke, that they should not suffer him to leaue him away, When they ran vpon Achylles, and did so much, that they recovered Galathe, and rendred him againe to Hector, that was very glad of him. At this skirmish was Anthenor taken, and sent to their tents, notwithstanding, that Polydamas his son did mannailes of armes for to rescue him, but he could not: and thus they fought to great damage of the one party, and of the other, vntill the night parted them.

CHAP. XV.

Of the truce that were betweene them, after the which began battell againe from morne to even, with great damage of the one party, and of the other: but the *Troyans* lost more then the *Greekes*.

In the morning betimes, the Greekes sent Dyomedes and Vlisses vnto the King Priamus for to haue peace for thre months. The King Priamus assembled his counsell vpon this thing, and each man agreed saue Hector, that said that the Greekes saied that they would bury theyr dead bodyes, by deceit, and they lacked victuall, and therefore required they truce, to the end that during this time they prouide them of victuall, and so daily waste ours, wherof we may haue scarce any: howbeit he would not abide surely by his intent against the offering of so many wise men, but agreed with the other, and the truce was accorded for thre months. This truce during, the King

King Thoas was deliuered in the stead of Antenor, that they held prisoner, whom they sent to the Troyans, Calcas that by the commandement of Apollo had left the Troyans, had a passing faire daughter, and wise, named Briseyda. Chaucer in his booke that he made of Troylus named her Cresida, for which daughter he prayed to King Agamemnon and to the other Princes, that they would require the King Priamus to send Briseyda to him. They prayed earnestly to King Priamus at the request of Calcas, but the Troyans blamed soze Calcas, and called him euill and false Traytor, and worthy to dye, that had left his own land and his naturall Lord, for to goe into the company of his mortall enemies: yet at the petition and earnest desire of the Greekes. the King Priamus sent Briseyda to her Father.

The truce during, Hector went on a day vnto the tents of the Greekes, and Achylles beheld him gladly, sozasmuch as hee had neuer sene him harmed. And at the request of Achylles, Hector went into his Tent, and as they spake together of many things, Achylles said to Hector, I haue great pleasure to see thee harmed, sozasmuch as I haue neuer sene thee befoze. But yet I shall haue moze pleasure, when the day shall come that thou shalt dye of my hand, which thing I most desire. For I know thee to be very strong and haue oftentimes proued it, euen vnto the effusion of my blond, whereof I haue great anger: and yet haue much moze great sozrow, sozasmuch as thou slewest Patroclus, him that I loued most of the world. When thou mayst beleeue for certayne, that befoze this yeare be past, his death shall be quenched vpon thee, by my hand, and I also know well, that thou desirest to see me.

Hector answered and sayd, Achylles if I desire thy death, maruell thou nothing thereof: sozasmuch as thou deseruest to be mine enemy mortall: thou art come into our land for to destroy me and mine, I would haue thee know, that thy wordes feare me nothing at all: but yet I haue hope that within two yeare, if I liue and continue in health, and my word sayle me not, thou shalt die by the force and valour of my hands, not thou only, but all the most greatest part of the Greekes: for among you ye haue enterprised a great folly, and it may none otherwise come

come to you thereby but death: and I am assured that thou shalt dye by my hand ere I shall dye by thine. And if thou thinke that thou be so strong, that thou mayest defend thee against me, make it so that all the Barons of thy host promise and accord, that we fight body against body, and if it happen that thou vanquish me, that my friends and I shall be banished out of this Realme, and we shall leaue it vnto the Greekes and therof I shall giue good pledge. And herein thou mayest promise to many other, that may runne in great danger, if they follow the battell: and if it happen that I vanquish thee, make that all they of thy host depart hence, and suffer vs to liue in peace. Achylles chased soze with these words, and offered him to fight this battell, and gaue to Hector his gage, which Hector took and receiued very gladly.

When Agamemnon knew of this offer and bargaine, he went hastily vnto the Tent of Achylles, with a great company of Noble men, which would in no wise accord, nor agree to this battell, saying that they would not submit them, so many noble men vnder the strength of one man: and the Trojans sayd in like manner, saue onely the King Priamus that would gladly agree, soz the great strength that he found in his sonne Hector. Thus was the fight broken, and Hector departed and went againe to Troy soz the Greekes.

When Troylus knew certainly that Brisseyda should be sent to her father, he made great sorow, soz she was his Soueraigne Lady of loue, and in like wise Brisseyda loved earnestly Troylus, and she made also the greatest sorow of the world, soz to leaue her Soueraigne Lord in loue. There was neuer sene so much sorow made betwene two Lovers at theyr departing. Who that list to heare of all their loue, let him reade the booke of Troylus that Chancer made, wherein he shall finde whole story, which were too long to write here: but finally Brisseyda was led vnto the Greekes, whom they receiued honourably.

Among them was Dyomedes that anon was enamored with the loue of Brisseyda, when he saw her so saye and in riding by her she he shewed vnto her all his minde, and made to her many promises, and especially desired her loue: and then when she

She knew the mind of Dyomedes, she excused her saying, that she would not agree to him, nor refuse him at that time, for her heart was not disposed at that time to answer otherwise. At this answer Dyomedes had great joy, soasmuch as he was not refused utterly, and he accompanied her unto the Tent of her father, and did helpe her down of her horse, and take from her one of her gloues, which she held in her hands, and she suffered him sweetly. Calcas received her with very great joy, and when they were in privacy betweene them both, Briseyda sayd to her father these and many other like words.

Oa, ha, my father, how is thy wit sayled that were wont to be so wise, and the most honoured and beloved in the City of Troy, and governed all that was within, and had so many riches and possessions, and now hast bene traitour, thou that oughtest to haue kept thy riches, and defended thy Country unto the death: but thou leuelt better to liue in poverty and in exile among the mortall enemies of thy countrey. O how shall this turne to thy great shame: Surely thou shalt neuer get so much honour, as thou hast gotten reproach: and thou shalt not onely be blamed in thy life but thou shalt also be ill spoken off after thy death, and be damned in hell. And me seemeth yet, it had bin better to haue diuelled out from the people upon some Ile of the Sea, then to dwell here in this dishonour and opprobry: thinkest thou that the Greekes hold thee for true and faithfull. thou art openly false and untrue to thy people: Surely it was not onely the god Apollo, that thus abused thee, but it was a company of deuils. And as she thus spake to her father, she wept grievously for the displeasure that she conceiued.

Oa, ha, my daughter, said Calcas, thinkest thou that it is a fit thing to dispise the answer of the Gods, and especially in that thing that toucheth my health: I know certainly by their answers that this warre shall not endure long, that this City shall be destroyed, and the nobles also and the burgeses and therefore it is the better for vs to be here safe, then to be slaine with them and thus finished they their talke.

The coming of Briseyda pleased very much all the Greekes and they came thither and seasted her, and demanded of her

her sayings at *Troy*, and of King *Priamus*, and them that were with him, and she answered courteously to all their demands. Then all the *Pobles* that were there, promised to defend her, and hold her as deare as their Daughter: and then each man went into his owne Tent, and there was none of them, but gone to her a Jewell at the departing: and it pleased her well to abide and dwell with the *Greekes*: and she forgot the Noble City of *Troy*, and the love of Noble *Troilus*. O how soone is the purpose of a woman changed: Surely, sooner then any man can say or thinke: Even now *Briseida* accused her Father of Treason, which she her selfe exerciseth in forgetting of her Countrey, and true friend *Troilus*.

CHAP. XVI.

How the *Greekes* and *Trojans* began the sixt Battell, that durd thirty dayes, in which were many Kings and Princes slaine, both of the one side, and of the other, and how *Diomedes* smote downe *Troilus* off his horse, and sent it to *Briseida* his Love, that received it gladly.



After the thre Moneths Truce was expired, early in the morning the *Trojans* provided for a Battell. And when *Hector* had ordered all his Battels, he issued out first, and took with him fiftene thousand fighting men, and *Troilus* followed him with ten thousand knights: after him came *Paris* with thre thousand fighting men, all good Archers, and well hoysed. After came *Deyphobus* with thre thousand: after him *Aeneas*, and all the other in order, and there were this day on the *Trojans* party, more then an hundred thousand valiant fighting men.

On the *Greekes* party, came first *Menelaus* with seven thousand knights, and after him *Diomedes* with as many, and then *Achilles* who lead eleven thousand, then King *Pampytus* with a great multitude of knights, and the other after, as they were appointed. The King *Philes* advanced him the first. and *Hector* ranne against him so strongly, that he slew him

with his Speare. When there arose a great cry of his death among the Greekes, and the murther and slaughter began so great, that it was an horrible sight to see, as well of the one side, as of the other, King Pampytus slew many Troians; so to reuenge the death of his Uncle, and assailed Hector, but Hector gaue him so sound a stroke that he slew him, and so to reuenge his death, the Greekes slew many of the Troians. Achilles slew many Noblemen, among whom he slew Duke Byraon, and Euforbe that was a great Nobleman. Hector was this day soe hurt in the face, and bled great plenty of Blood, and knew not who had done it, and therefore the Troians reculed vnto the Wallles. And when Hector apparantly came vpon the Wallles, Quene Hecuba his Mother, and his sisters, he was ashamed, and furiously assailed King Menon, Cousin of Achilles, and gaue him so many strokes with his sword vpon his Helme, that he slew him in the sight of Achilles, that was mad for anger, and took a strong Speare and ran against Hector, and brake his Speare vpon him, but he could not remoue him: and Hector gaue him with his sword so great a stroke, that he made him to tumble vnder his Horse, and sayd to him: Achilles thou contendest to approach me, but know thou approachest thy death. And as Achilles would haue answered to Hector, Troilus came betwene them with a great number of knights, and put them in the midst of them. And there were haue more then five hundred knights of the Greekes, and they put them backe by force: and Menelaus came to the reskew with three thousand fighting men.

And then on the party of the Troians, came King Ademon that fought against Menelaus, and smote him, and hurt him in the face: and he and Troilus took him, and had lead him away, if Diomedes had not come the sooner, with a great company of knights, and fought valiantly with Troilus, at his coming, and smote him downe, and took his horse, and sent it to Briseida, and bidde her to say to her by his seruant, that it was Troilus Horse, her loue: and that he had conquered him by his protection, and prayed her from thenceforth, that she would hold him for her Loue.

Briseida

Briseida had great joy of these tydings, and sayd to the servant, that he should say unto his Lord, that she might not hate him, that with so good a heart loved her. When Diomedes knew the answer, he was right joyfull, and thrust in among his enemies: but the Troians that were stronger then they, made the Greekes to goe backe, and reule vnto their Tents, and had slaine them all if the King Agamemnon had not succoured them with right great strength. Then began the Battaille horrible and most fall, and the Greekes recovered the field, and chased and put the Troians backe vnto their Wittches. Then came Polydamas to the rescue, with a great number of balliant knights, and did goodly exploits of warre, and Diomedes addressed him to him, but he was beaten off his Horse by Polydamas, who took the Horse, and deliuered it to Troilus, that fought on foot, and he presently mounted thereupon.

Then came Achilles against Troilus, whom Troilus received gladly, and beat downe Achilles, which remounted lightly, and assailed Troilus with his sword, and Troilus defended him right balliantly. Then came on Hector, who had at this time slaine more then a thousand knights: but the Greekes defended Achilles, and were so sore oppressed, that they could hardly defend him any longer, and he had bene slaine or taken, if King Thelamon and the Duke of Athens had not succoured him. And they set him againe on his Horse with great paine, and then the fight came on, that parted them. They fought thus thirty dayes continually, to the great damage of both parties: and there were slaine six of the Ballard Dances of King Priamus, and Hector was hurt in the face, and therefore King Priamus demanded Truce of the Greekes for six moneths, and they agreed and accorded to him.

CHAP. XVII.

How the Greekes and the Trojans began the seventh Battell, that dured twelve dayes, and after began the eight Battell, much dammagious to the Trojans, for *Hector* was slaine by *Achilles*, and they were driven backe into their City by force, to theyr great damage.



During the fire Doneth of the Truce asforesayd, *Hector* sought to be healed of his wounds, and played in the Noble Hall of *Ilyon*, that was (as the *Histoꝝ* sayth) the beautifullest Pallace in the world. And during the truce, King *Priamus* buried his five bastard Sone, each in an honourable Sepulture. Among all other things, *Diomedes* suffered great griefe, for the losse of *Briseyda*, and could not rest for thinking on her, and many times requested her losse, and she answered him wittely, still giuing him hope without certainty: by which *Diomedes* was moze enflamed. When the fire moneths were past, they began to fight for twelve dayes space, from morning till night, and there were many slaine on both sides. And there happened a great mortality in the Host of the Greekes, by reason of the great heat: therefore *Agamemnon* requiered Truce, which was agreed and accorded to him.

The night before the Truce was expired, *Andromache* the wife of *Hector* that had two faire Sonnes by him, whereof the one was named *Laomedon*, and the other *Astromates*, this *Andromache* saw that night a marvellous Vision, and it seemed to her, that if *Hector* went the day following to the Battell, he should be slaine. And she that had great feare and dread of her husband, mournefully requested him, that he would not goe to the battell that day: whereof *Hector* blamed his wife, saying, that she should not beliene his giue faith to dreames, and he resolved to ayme him. And the next morning *Andromache* went to King *Priamus*, and to the Quene, and sold them the verity of her Vision: and prayed them with
all

all her heart that they would doe so much at her request, as to dissuade Hector, that he should not in any wise that day goe to the Battaille.

It happened, that day was faire and cleare, and the Troians armed them, and Troyus issued first into the Battaille, after him Aeneas, after Paris, Deyphebus, Polydamas, and the King Sarpedon, King Epistropus, King Croys, and King Philomenus, and after all, the Princes that were come in ayde of the Troians, each man in good order. And King Priamus sent to Hector, that he keepe him that day from going to Battell. Wherefore Hector was angry, and reproached his Wife, as he that knew well that this commandment came by her request, yet notwithstanding the forbidding, he armed him: And when Andromache saw him armed, she took her little Children, and fell downe at the feet of her husband, and humbly prayed him that he would harme him: but he would not doe it. And then she sayd, if not for my sake, yet haue pity on your little children, that I and they be not a bitter and grievous death, or that we be not lead into seruitude and bondage into strange Countreys.

At this instant came Quene Hecuba, and Quen Helen, and the sisters of Hector, and they all at once humbly intreated him, with teares in their eyes, to harme him, and come with them into the Pall: but neuer would he doe it for their prayers, but descended from the Pallace thus armed as he was and took his Horse, and would haue gone to Battell. But, at the request of Andromache, King Priamus came running anon, and took him by the hidle, and sayd to him so much, that he made him returne, but in no wise he would be perswaded to harme him.

Among all these things the Battell was moztall on both sides. Diomedes and Troylus fought together, and at the assembly they had slain one or other, if Menelaus had not come and aided him. When King Miceles of Frigia beat Menelaus, and had taken him when Aeneas came, and troubled them, and would haue slain him, but the sayd Diomedes deliuered him, and slew many Troians.

Then came King Thelamon with three thousand fighting men, and jousted in his coming against Polydamas, and put him to the worst, and unhorsed him. But Troilus succoured him, and made him to remount his horse: after came Paris and Achilles on the other side, that smote among the Troians by so great force, with the helpe of his people, that he put them to the flight vnto the City, and in this chase Achilles slew Margareton, one of the Bastards of King Priamus.

When Hector knew that Achilles had slaine Margareton, he had great sorrow, and did anon lace on his Helme, and went to the Battell that his father knew not of, and in his coming, he slew two Noble Greeke Dukes, and Duke Corriphus, and Duke Bassidus, and he thrust into the greatest pyce of the Greekes, and slew as many as he could reach, and the Greekes fled befoze him, and there was none so hardy that durst abide his strokes: and thus the Troians returned and slew the Greekes on all sides. When the Greekes took Polydamas, and had lead him away, had not Hector bene, which deliuered him, and slew many Greekes. Then an Admirall of Greece, named Leocides, assailed Hector, and Hector slew him anon.

When Achilles saw that Hector slew thus the Nobles of Greece, and so many other, that it was maruaille to behold, he thought that if Hector were not slaine, the Greekes should neuer haue victory. And so as much as he had slaine many Knights and Princes, he ran vpon him maruailously, and a Noble Duke of Greece with him, named Polycrus, that was come so; the lens of Achilles, the which had faithfully promised to giue to him his Daughter in marriage. But Hector slew the same Duke in the sight of Achilles. When Achilles thinking to revenge the death of Polycrus, assailed Hector furiously: but Hector cast to him a dart fiercely, and made him a wound in his thigh: and then Achilles fled out of the Battell: and did bind up his wound, and took a great feare of purpoe to say Hector, if he might meet him. Among all these things, Hector had taken a Noble Baron of Greece, that was richly armed, and so; to leaue him out of the Waste at his ease, he cast his shield behind.

behinde him at his backe, and had left his breast discovered: and as he was departing, and minded not Achilles, he came priuily vnto him, and thrust his speare within his body, and Hector fell downe dead to the ground. When King Menon saw Hector dead, he assailed Achilles by great force, and beat him downe to the ground, and hurt him grievously, and his men carried him into his Tent vpon his shield. Then for the death of Hector, were all the Troians, discomfited, and re-entred into their City, bearing the body of Hector with great sorrow and lamentation.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the rich Sepulture of Hector, and of the great lamentations and weepings that the Troians made for his death: and how Palamedes was chosen Duke and Governour of the Hostes of the Greeces.

NOW Hector being dead, and his body borne into the City, there is no tongue can expresse the sorrow that was made in the City, generally of men and women: and there was none but had rather haue lost his owne soule then him: and euery one says, that from thenceforth they had lost all their hope and trust of defence: and thus they demeaned right long their extreame griefe and sorrow. The noblest Kings and Princes carried the Body vnto the Pallace of Illion. When King Priamus saw him, he fell downe in a swoone vpon the Body, and was as dead for sorrow, and they were constrained to take him away by force. Where all his Wyethen made great lamentations. What might men say of the sorrow, that the Quene his Mother made, and afterwards his Sister: What sorrow made his wife: Certes, there can no man expresse their severall griefes. And so farre as the body might not long endure without corruption, the King Priamus tooke counsell of many wise masters, how they might keepe the body of Hector without corruption and without Sepulture: and then he did cause to be made by their aduice and counsell a rich sepulture vpon foure pillars of gold, list vpon

high, vpon the which was made a maruillous rich Tabernacle of Gold and precious Stones: and on the foure coeuers of the Tabernacle, were foure Images of gold, that had semblance of Angels: and aboue the Tabernacle, there was a wonderfull great Image of gold, that was made after the semblance of Hector, and had the visage towards the Greekes, and held a naked sword, with which he menaced them: and there was in the middell of the Tabernacle a place boorde, where the Pallers sat, and put the body of Hector, fleshy and bones, clad in his best garments and robes, and stood right vp on his feet, and might endure a long time in this wise without corruption, by a certaine deuice that the Pallers had set on the semmet or top of the head of Hector; that is to wit, a vessell that had a hole in the bottome, which vessell was full of very fine balme, and that distilled & dyopped into his head, & spread down into all the parts of his body, as well within as without, and they often filled the Vessell with balme. And thus the body might not impayze for the great vertue of this balme.

And all the people that desired to see Hector, saw him as perfectly as if he liued. To this Sepulture, the same Pallers made a Lampe of fine gold, burning continually without going out, quenching, and afterward, they made a closure, to the end, that no man should approach or goe vnto this Tabernacle without licence or leaue. And in this Temple the King Priamus obtained, and set great plenty of Priestes for to pray vnto the Gods without ceasing, for his sonne Hector, and gave to them good rents.

Among these things, King Agamemnon assembled all the Kings and Princes of his Host, & sayd vnto them in this manner: *Worthy Kings, Princes, and Barons,* we ought to reuer and praye thanks to the Gods, humbly and with deuout heart, that hath suffered our couragious enemy Hector to be slaine by the hand of Achilles. For whilest he liued, we had no hope to overcome our enemies. What may the Troians from henceforth hope or trust for, but onely their ouerthrow? And we may hope in short time for the Victor ouer them and theirs: and soasmuch as Achilles is grievously hurt, and may not

not goe to Battell, if y^e thinke good, whiles that y^e may be healed, and the other also that be hurt, (of whom we haue many, and also so; to bury the dead booyes) we will send to King Priamus so; to haue Truce so; two Moneths. The counsell seemed good to them, and they sent anen to King Priamus so; truce, and he agreed thereto.

During this Truce, Palamedes murmured againe at the Seignorie of Agamemnon, and as they were one day all together, Palamedes speaking of this matter, King Agamemnon answered very discretly, in the presence of them all, and said: Palamedes, thinkest thou I haue any pleasure in the Seignorie that was giuen to me at the beginning, and haue discharged vnto this present time? Know it was not my seeking, neither haue I any profit thereby: but great cares, and brensh of sleep, lest by my negligence our Hoste should be ruined & dishonoured: and I shall be well pleased to be vnder the government of another: and I feare no man that can accuse me, so; any neglect of my duty. And if thou gauest not thy consent vnto mine Election, thou wouldest not repine thereat: so; you were not at that time come, but it was two yeares after ere thou camest. And if we should haue tarried your coming, we had been at the Port of Athens, and so; as much as you shall not thinke I am desirous of this Honour, I desire another should be chosen, and am ready to giue consent with the most voyers. When Agamemnon had thus spoken, they proceeded no further that day in this matter. And in the Evening Agamemnon caused it to be proclaimed throughout the Hoste, that each man should assemble early in the Mornning, before the Generalls went at the Parliament.

When they were all assembled, Agamemnon said vnto them. Royall Princes and friends, I haue had vntill this time, the charge of this undertaking, so; to order it well: in such wise, that by the sufferance of the Gods, I haue executed it with honour vntill this time. And so; as much as it is not likely that an Antiquity be ruled alway by one Master, but that euery man employ him to the best, to his power: and so; as much as I haue conducted this Host a long time, I desire y^e to
make

ma he choys of another, that may likewise conduct it discretly. When Agamemnon had finished his words, his speeches pleased every man, and they chose Palamedes to be their Duke and Gouvernor: and then he went unto his Tent.

Achilles that lay sicke of his wounds, was angry at the disposing of Agamemnon, and sayd befoze all them that would beare it, that Palamedes was nothing like unto Agamemnon, in wit and judgement, and that they ought not to change him for Palamedes: but soasmuch as the people had consented, he abode thereby also.

CHAP. XIX.

How King Priamus issued out to Battaille, for to be revenged on the Greekes for the death of his Sonne Hector: and of the Prowesses that he did: and of the Anniversary of the sayd Hector, in which Achilles was surpris'd with the love of Polyxena, the Daughter of King Priamus, in such wise that he might endure no rest.



When the two moneths of Truce were past, King Priamus desiring to revenge the death of his Sonne Hector, ordained with his owne person his Battels: and set in each Battell good Conductors, and he himselfe went and lead with him five and twenty thousand good Knights. And Dares sayth, that there issued out of Troy that day, an hundred and fifty thousand men. Deyphebus was the foremost, and then Paris: and after him came King Priamus, Troylus, Aeneas, Menon, and Polydamas, and they marched upon the Greekes. Palamades made ready his Battalions. Then began the Battell furious and mortall. King Priamus smote downe Palamedes in his coming, and after smote unto the greatest pease of the Greekes, and slew many of them, and beate them dovyne, and perfozmed such deets of arms that day, that it is almost incredible, that a man so ancient and so farre in yeares as he was, could doe that which he did. The King Serpedon of Troy, a slayd King Neoptolemus, who was

a passing strong knight, and King Serpedon was some bozne doings to the earth, who defended him valiantly, and gave so great a stroke unto King Neoptolemus, that made him a great wound in his thigh. Then came to the battell the King of Perse that remounted againe the King Serpedon, with the ayde of his men. Menelaus and the Duke of Athens, assailed the King of Perse, and inclosed him and his people amongst them, and slew the King of Perse, and made the Troians recule backe by maine force: and there did the King Serpedon great and woonerous matters of Armes.

King Priamus and his Bastard sounes that then followed him ceased not to flog the Greekes: and there was none that day, that did so much in armes as King Priamus, for his sorow and anger, made his strength to increase. When the Greekes advised them to take the way, by which the Troians should retorne unto the City: and they went thither in great number. And when the Troians reculed so, to goe into that place, they sowed themselves in the middle of their Enemies. Then began a mortall Battell, and there came vpon them King Priamus, with a great number of fighting men, by a Whiling: and Paris came crossing them with a great plenty of good fighters, and he had great stoze of Archers, that slew very many of the Greekes, and wounded them: and they did so well beskirre them, that of force the Greekes were driven to recule to their Tents. And then the Troians reentered into their City, and the King Priamus sustained the losse and worst of this Battell. He sent unto the Greekes to demand a Truce, and they agreed and accozded to him. But we finde not how long this Truce endured.

Among these things, King Priamus did cause to be carryed by Land, the body of the King of Perse, so, to be buryed in his Countrey. Then was the weeping & sorow great in Troy, and especially of Paris, who loved him exceedingly. Now during this Truce the Anniversary of Hector approached, when men should mourne sixtene dayes in great sorow, and after should halowe the great feast of the Funerall, as then it was at that time the custome for Kings and Princes. And then during the

the Truce, the Greekes went and came into the City safely : and so did the Troians unto the Tents of the Greekes : Then Achilles desired to goe to Troy, to see the City, and the Feast of the anniversary of Hector, whom he had slaine : and so he went all unarmed unto the Temple of Apollo, whereas was the Sepulture of Hector, and he found there great plenty of Noble men and women, that wept, and made great sorrows be- fore the Sepulture : which Hector a man might see on all sides whole, in like manner as he was living, by vertue of the balm. There was the Queen Hecuba and Polyxena her Daughter, that was passing faire, with a great company of Noble Ladies, with their haysse disposed and hanging about their shoul- ders, making great lamentation. And albeit Polyxena made so great sorrow, yet it diminished not her beauty, but she seemed so exquisite and faire in all parts, that Patrus neuer seemed any fairer then she.

When Achilles had well viewed Polyxena, he sayd in him- selfe, that he had never seen so comely and faire a woman, nor better to see, or to have : and sayd she was one of the Noblest women of the World. When was Achilles shot with the dart of love, that broke him to the heart so marvellously, that he could not cease to behold her : and the more he beheld her, the more he desired her. And long so besotted on her, that he thought on no other thing, but abode in the Temple unto the Evening, as long as the Queen was there : and when she went out, he followed her the after her, as faire as he might see her : and this was the beginning of his misfortune. Afterward Achilles remained unto his Tent, and when he was layd to sleepe, there came many things in his minde, and he knew then the danger that Polyxena had put him in, and thought in himselfe, that the Strongest men in the World had not power to vanquish him, yet he could regard and fight of a female Virgin, who overcame him : and so thought, that there was no remedie in the world might save him, save he should winne her.

Then he sayd : my intricacies, strength, and riches, cannot move her to have pittie on mee. What hard fortune hath put me in this danger, to love her that hateth me so sore, with such
mo,

most fall hate, and by right good cause: for I am come hither for to slay her kindred, and haue lately slaine her Noble Brother Hector: Surely I see no remedy, since she is the noblest and fairest Lady in the world. And then he turned him to the Wall and wept, and bathought himselfe how he might obtain the loue of Polyxena: and in these meditations he spent the most part of the Night.

CHAP. XX.

Now *Achilles* sent a secret Messenger unto *Hecuba* Queen of *Troy*, for to request her fayre Daughter *Polyxena*, and of the answer: and how for the love of her, the sayd *Achilles* assembled the Host of the Greekes, and counselled them to depart, and make peace with the Troians.



The Night following, as *Achilles* was layd on his Bed, and might not sleepe, he thought that he would send his Messenger betimes vnto Queen *Hecuba*, to know if he might haue with her that same, that she would bestow her daughter *Polyxena* on him for his wife, and he would do so much for her, that he would make the Greekes to raise their siege, and goe again into their owne Country, and that Peace should be made betwene them. This that he thought in the Night, he put in execution, and sent a trusty Messenger vnto the Quene, for to require her daughter, and he related vnto her all that his Lord commanded him. When the Quene vnderstood the words of the Messenger, she answered him discretly: and although she hated *Achilles* more then any man in the world, yet she sayd: Friend, as much as in me is, I am ready to performe what your Master requireth: but certifie him, that I cannot doe this of my selfe, but I will speake to my Husband, and my Sonne *Paris*, and if you returne hither about thre dayes hence, I will fully resolve you.

When the Messenger heard the Quenes answer, he returned vnto his Lord, and told him all that he had heard: and thus

Quene Hecuba went to King Priamus her husband, and told him in the hearing of Paris, what Achilles had said: and then the King hanged downe his head, and was a long time without saying a word, and after he said: It is (I thinke) a hard thing to receiue into true friendship, he that hath done vs so many injuries, that hath taken away the light of mine eyes in slaying my deare Sonne Hector, and hath therein giuen hope to the Greekes to obtaine the vict:ry? But yet to eschew further perils, and to the end my other Sonnes lose not their liues, and that I may haue rest in mine old dayes, I consent with you that he haue what he requirerh: alway soe serene, that he doe what he hath promised, without any deception. Paris agreed to this thing readily, soeasmuch as in the promises of Achilles, was nothing spoken of Quene Helen.

The third day after, Achilles sent his Messenger againe to the Quene, and as soone as he was come before her, she said to him: I haue spoken to my husband, and my Sonne Paris, and told them the Request, and Promise of your Lord: and they are content that this his request be agreed vnto: so that he first performe what he hath promised: and so thou mayest say vnto him, that he may obtaine his desire, if he conduct wisely and secretly this thing, as much as in him lyeth. The Messenger tooke his leaue of the Quene, and came speedily to his Master, and related all that the Quene had said to him. Then began Achilles, to thinke how he should performe that which he had promised to King Priamus, being difficult for him to doe, because it was not all in his power. But it is a vice proper to foolish louers, to promise things that are hard to bring about, soe to come to the effect of their loues. And Achilles flattered himselfe, that for his merits, or giuing his ayde to the Greeks, he would make them to leaue theyr siege. And then Achilles by the counsell of Palamedes, assembled all the Kings and Noblemen of the Hoste in Parliament: and sayd as followeth.

My friends, that be here assembled, soe to bring this Warre to an end, thinke yet not otherwhiles on your selues, how by great rashnesse, lightnesse, and folly, and to recover the Wisse of King Menelaus, we haue lost our Countreyes and Lands, our

Wines

Wives, and our Children, and are come into a strange Land, where we have mispende our precious houres and times foolishly, and put our bodies in danger of death, and to great and infinite labours: and since we came hither, there are many Kings and Princes dead, and I my selfe have shed much of my dearest blood, that neuer should have happened if we had not begun this folly. Helen is not of so great price that so many Noble men should dye for her: there is enow in the world both as folle and faire as she is, of whom Menelaus might haue one or two, if he would. And it is not a light thing to overcome the Troians, for they haue a strong City, and well furnished with good fighters, both of Horse and foot: and it ought to suffice vs that we haue slaine Hector, and many other of their Nobles, wherof we might now returne with great Honour: and though we leaue Helen, haue we not Exione: to whom Helen may not compare in Noblenesse?

Then arose the Duke of Athens, and King Thoas, and contrargued strongly the words of Achilles: and so did all the others: And sayd, that he spake neyther reason, nor well. Wherent Achilles had great sorrow, and commanded his Myrmedons, that they should not atme themselves any more against the Troians, and that they should giue neyther ayde nor counsell to the Greekes. Amongst these things, Victuals began to faile among the Greekes, and they had great famine. When Palamedes assembled all the Nobles of the Host to counsell, and by their aduice King Agamemnon was sent vnto the City of Messe, to King Thelephus, that charged and laded his Shippes with Victuals, and came safely againe into the Host of the Greekes, where he was receiued with great joy. Among these things, Palamedes caused their Saue and Whipping to be repayed, to the end that they might be made ready if they had need.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the death of *Deyphebus*, the Sonne of King *Priamus*, and how *Paris* slew *Palamedes* : and how the *Trojans* chased backe the *Greekes* into their Tents, and set fire on theyr Ships : and how for all these things *Achilles* would not goe to Battell, for the love of *Polyxena*.



When the Truce was past, they began to fight as befoze. *Deyphebus* in his coming assailed King *Cressus* of Greece, and they fought together : but *Deyphebus* beat King *Cressus* downe dead to the ground, whereat the *Greekes* being toze troubled, were put to flight. When *Palamedes* and *Dio- medes* came with five and twenty thousand men, that resisted the *Trojans* : with them was King *Thelamon-Ajax*, that ad- dressed him against *Eufronius*, one of the *Barbarians* of King *Priamus*, and smote him so hard, that he beate him dead to the ground, in sight of *Deyphebus*, who in a great rage ran vpon *Thelamon*, and wounded him. When *Palamedes* saw this, he took a Speare, and ran at *Deyphebus*, and smote him so hard in the breast, that the speare entred into his body, and breaking abode in the body of *Deyphebus*. When *Paris* saw his brother wounded to the death, he took him and lead him to the Gate of the City, and appointed his men to keepe him. And as *Deyphebus* opened his eyes and saw his Brother *Paris*, he said : Brother, let me not fall without reuenging my death : I pray thee, ere this Truncheon be taken out of my body, that thou wilt reuenge me on him that hath slain me. *Paris* promised him to doo his best : and returned into the Battaille right angry for his Brother, and said in himselfe, that he desired to liue no longer, but till he had reuenged the death of his Brother : and seeing *Palamedes*, he found him in battell with King *Sarpedon*, that assailed him, and *Palamedes* defended himselfe valiantly, and gave so great a stroke to King *Sarpedon*, that he cut off his shoulder from his body, and then King *Sarpedon* fell downe dead.

Paris seeing the great damage that Palamedes did to them, and how with his prowesse he had put the Troians to flight, and couled not to slay and smite downe alway: he bent a very strong bow, and aiming well at Palamedes, shot to him an innommed Arrow, and smote him in the throat, and cut in two the master veyne, and Palamedes fell downe dead to the earth: so whose death the Greekes made great sorrow, and left the Battell, and went unto their Tents, and there held a parly against the Troians, and defended them strongly. When descended the Troians a foote, and entred into their Tents, and tooke all that they found that was good: When Paris and Troilus went by a side way unto the Port, and fired their Ships, and burnt so many, that men might see the flames farre. To the rescue of the Ships came King Thelamon, with a great company of fighting men, and began the battaille so horrible, that there was great slaughter on both sides, and verily the Ships had bene all burnt, had it not bene so; the prowesse of King Thelamon, that did manuailes with his body, and so; all his resistance, there were moze then five hundred Ships burnt. There was great slaughter of the Greekes, and many were so; hurt. There was Ebes the sonne of the King of Thrace, so; hurt with a speare, and the truncheon remained in his Body, and in that manner he went to the Tent of Achilles, where he rested him that day, who remained in his Tent, and had refused to goe to the Battell, so; the love that he had to Polyxena. Ebes reproached Achilles greatly, because he suffered the people of his Countrey to be destroyed, and to dye villanously, saying, that he might haue helped them if he would. And as soone as he had finished these words, one took the truncheon out of his body, and he dyed presently.

Anon after, came from the Battell one of the Warlets or servants of Achilles, and Achilles demanded of him tydings of the Host. War, says he, it is this day misshappen to our folke, so; the great multitude of Troians that are come upon them, and they haue slaine all that they could meet with, and I thinke there is not one Troian left at home, but every man is come to the battell, and if it please you, now whyles the

Troians be weary, to come to the Battaille, yet shall gaine a perpetuall memory, and great honour. For by your prowess you shall in little space vanquish them all, and they shall not dare to defend themselves against you, they are so wearie. But Achilles would neither for the words of his varlet, nor the death of Ebes change his purpose, but regarded not what hee saw or heard, for the great loue he had to Polyxena.

During these things, the Battell was cruell, and endured vnto the sight, to the great dammage of the Greeks, and thenight parted them; yet Deyphebus was not dead, but drew towards his end: and when Paris and Troyles saw him in that griefe, they began to make great lamentations. And then Deyphebus opened a little his eyes, and demanded of Paris with a feeble voyce, if he were dead that had slaine him: And Paris answered yes, Then Deyphebus did cause to draw out the head of the speare, with the Truncheon, and anon dyed. Wherefore the Troians made great sorrow. It is needlesse to hold long talks of the sorrow that King Priamus his father made, nor his Wife and his Sister: for it was too much, and also for the death of King Sarpedon. Of the other party the Greeks made great sorrow for the death of Palamedes, and buried his Body worshipfully. And as they that might not be long without an Head or Governo, by the graine counsell of Duke Nestor, and of others, Agamemnon was set againe in his dignity as he was before.

Early the next Morning, the Troians issued out of the City in good order, & the Greekes came against them. Then began the Battell to be mortall, & there was great slaughter on both sides: but it rained so much that day, that the Greeks withdrew them to their Tents, and the Troians followed them: but the raine was so great, that they left the Battell, and returned to the City. The next day they began to fight, and slew that day many Barons of the Greekes, and fought till the Evening: and so they continued seven dayes, where was great slaughter on both sides. And because as the Greekes could not suffer the stench of the dead bodies, they demanded truce for two months, which was granted to them by King Priamus,

During

During this Truce, King Agamemnon sent Duke Nestor, Vlysses, and Diomedes, to speake to Achilles, and to request him to come to the Host, and defend them against the Troians that slew them marshallously. When they were come to him, he receined them with great ioy. And then Vlysses sayd unto him: Sir Achilles, was it not by your agreement, and also ours, that all this Host left their Country? And now ye are come vpon King Priamus, and haue destroyed him and his; by force of Armes, and do beat downe his City: from whence cometh this Sackme, after so many hurts and dammages as we haue receined in this Land by the Troians, that haue slaine so many Kings and Princes, pill'd and robbed our Tents, and burnt our Ships, and we were now in hope to haue vanquished them, after that you by your force and valor had slaine Hector, that was the true defender of the Troians: and also that now Deyphebus is dead, the Troians are therewith put under foot, and now you haue gotten by your valour a troz, the Renowne, and great honoz, will ye lose all at once, and suffer your people to be slaine cruelly, that you haue so long defended with the effusion of your blood? Please it you from henceforth to entertaine and keepe your good renoune, and defend your people, that without you cannot long defend them against your Enemies, to the end, that we may obtaine the victory by your Powelle, by the which we hope to attaine and come to it.

Sir Vlysses (sayd Achilles) if we are come into this Land for these causes as ye haue declared, we may say that great folly was among vs, that for the Wife of one of vs, (that is to say, of Melchaeus) so many Kings and Princes be put in perill of death. Had it not bene much moze wisdom, for Palamedes to haue remained in ponce in his Country, then to be slaine here, and other Kings and Princes in like manner: Certes, the most part of the Nobles of Greece be here, and if they dye, (as many be already dead) it must needs follow that the Countreyes shall be governed by Villaines. Hector that was so valiant, is he not dead: Likewise I may dye shortly, that am not so strong as he was. And therefore so much as ye require me to

goe to Battell, so much laboꝝ ye lose, foꝛ I haue no intention to put me any moꝛe in danger : and had rather lose my Re- nowne then my life : foꝛ there is no pꝛowesse but will be foꝛ gotten. Nestor Diomedes and Agamemnon still intreated Achilles, but could not obtaine his consent. And he perswaded them to make peace with the Troians befoꝛe they were all slaine.

Then these thꝛe Princes returned, and made it knowne to the Princes of the Host, whom they assembled foꝛ this cause, and demanded their aduice. Then Agod by Menelaus, who sayd : It would be great shame to be now to seke foꝛ peace with the Troians, since Hector and Deyphebus are slaine, and that by their death, the Troians repute them as vanquished : and that without Achilles they should well maintaine their Warres against the Troians. To that answered Vlysses and Nestor, and sayd, it was no maruaile though Menelaus desired the Warres, foꝛ affection sake to recover his wife, and that Troy was not so disgarnished, but that they had a new Hector, which was Troilus, who was little lesse strong and valiant then Hector. And there was also another Deyphebus, and that was Paris, whom we ought to doubt as much as the other : and therefore they counselled to conclude a peace, and returne into Greece. Then Agod by the false Traytoꝛ Calcas, and sayd : O most Noble Heroes, thinke ye to do against the commandment of the Gods : Haue not they promised the Victory to you, and will ye now leaue it : Surely that would be great folly : take to you your wonted courage, and fight against the Troians moꝛe strongly then ye haue done befoꝛe : and cease not till ye haue the victory, that the Gods haue promised you. And then with the words of Calcas, the Greekes took heart to them : say- ing verily, that they would maintaine the Warre against the Troians, whether Achilles helpt them oꝛ not : and that they would not leaue the Warre foꝛ him.

CHAP. XXII.

Of many Battels that were fought on both sides, to theyr great dammage: And of a certaine Truce, and of the death of Noble *Troylus*, whom *Achilles* slew against his promise, and drew him at his Horse-tayle, throughout the Host, and how *Achilles* slew King *Menon*.

NOW when the Truce of two moneths was past, they began to fight in Battell sharply. There *Troylus* did mannailes, to reuenge the death of his brother. Dares saith, he slew that day a thousand Knights, so the Greekes fled, and the battell endured till the night parted them: the Day following began the fourtieth Battell. There *Diomedes* did mannailes, and slew many Troians, and addressed him against *Troylus*, who smote him downe to the ground, and deeply wounded him, reproaching him with the loue of *Briseyda*. Then the Greekes with great strength took *Diomedes* by, and bare him vpon his shield to his Tent. *Meneclaus* seeing *Diomedes* so wounded, addressed himselfe against *Troylus*, but *Troylus* having his speare whole, smote him down to the earth sore hurt, and was carried to his Tent on his shield. Then *Agamemnon* thrust in amongst the Troians, and slew many, but *Troylus* came against him, and smote him off his horse: but he was quickly remounted by the help of his men.

Thus ended the Battell that day, and *Agamemnon* required Truce for six months, and King *Priamus* agreed thereto. But heit, it seemed best to some of his Counsell, he should grant it for so long. Among these things, *Briseyda* against the will of her father, went to see *Diomedes*, that lay wounded in his tent, and she knew that her loue *Troylus* had hurt him. And having no hope to recover *Troylus*, she determined when *Diomedes* was cured of his wounds, to embrace his loue.

Among these things, King *Agamemnon* and Duke *Nestor*, went to the Tent of *Achilles*, who received them joyfully, and *Agamemnon* prayed him to come to Battell, and not to suffer their people thus to be slaine. But *Achilles* would not hear, then thereto: yet because he loued *Agamemnon*, he consented

that his men should goe to Battell without him : whereof Agamemnon and Nestor gave him great thanks, and after they had thanked him, he returned into their Tents.

When the truce was past, Agamemnon obtained his people to Battell, and Achilles sent him his Myrmidons, marked with a red signe, for to be knowne by it. When the Battell began to be mortall, to the great damage of both parties. Then Troylus beat down the Duke of Athens, and slew many of the Myrmidons, and fought thus untill the night parted them. On morrow betimes began the battell, in which King Philomenus and Polydamas took King Thoas, and had led him away, had not the Myrmidons rescued him. Then Troylus smote in among them, and slew and hurt many of them, but they slew his horse, and would have taken him. When Paris and his Brother Hector smote in among them, and remounted Troylus: then there was a fierce fight. The Myrmidons slew Eumachon one of the Bastards of King Priamus, whereof Troylus had great sorrow, and by the ayde of his people, smote in among them, and slew and hurt many, but they defended themselves valiantly. Then came to the Battell King Agamemnon, Menelaus, Thelamon, Vlysses, and Diomedes, with all their people, and began a hot skirmish. Where the Greekes did make the Troians to suffer much paine, but Troylus succoured them most valiantly, and put himselfe alwayes where most need was, and slew and beat downe all that he found in his way, and did so much by his prowess, that the Greekes fled unto their Tents, and Thelamon defended them valiantly, and made them recover the field by his prowess. This was the twentieth Battell, in the which there dyed many knights of both sides. Troylus ceased not to grieve the Myrmidons, and there was none so puissant nor so strong, that might endure against him, and he did so much, that he put the Greekes to flight, and took an hundred Noble-men, that he brought into the City.

When the Battell was finished, against the Even the Myrmidons returned unto the Tent of Achilles, and there was found many of them hurt, and there were an hundred of them dead,

boord, whereat Achilles had much sorrow: and when it was night, he went to Web, and there he had many wandering thoughts, and once he purposed to goe to the battell, to revenge the death of his men, and another time he bethought him on the beauty of Polyxena, and thought if he went, he should lose her love forever, and that King Priamus and his Wife would hold him for a dooer, so he had promised them, that he would ayde the Greekes no more, and when he thought how he had sent his men into the ayre, he was sorely grieved: When the day approached on which the seventieth Battell began, being very horrible, that durd seven dayes continually, wherein were many Greekes slaine. Agamemnon required Truce: but the Troians agreed no longer to the Truce, but till they had buried their dead bodies, and when those dayes were expired, the eightieth Battell began right aspre and fierce. Menelaus and Paris jousted, and fought balliantly together. Also Polydamas and Vlyses fought together a great while, and Menesteus overthrowed Eneas in jousting. The King Phylomenus beat Agamemnon, and had sorely wounded him, if Thelamon had not come, who smote Phylomenus to the ground sore wounded.

Archilocus sonne of Duke Nestor, assailed one of the Wardes of King Priamus named Brum, and overthrowed him to the ground with his speare and slew him. Whereat the Troians had great sorrow, and above all other Troilus was angry, who thrusting in among the Greekes, had put them to flight, if the Myrmidons had not strongly resisted him.

And therefore Troilus smote in among them, and slew so many, and beat down, & did so much, that he made the Greekes to retire into their Tents, and alighting on foot, entered into their Tents, and slew them on all sides: and there was so great a cry, that the sound came to Achilles who rested in his Tent, and he demanded of one of his servants that was there, what it was, and he sayd to him: that the Troians had vanquished the Greekes, and slew them within their Tents, which were no more able to defend them: and thinke ye to be sure here, sayd he: Nay, ye shall see anon more then forty thousand Troians

that shall see you unarmed: for they have slain most part of your Myrmidons, and unless you succor them they are all lost.

At these words Achilles quaked for rage, and forgetting the love of Polyxena, presently armed him, and mounting his horse like an enraged Lyon, he smote in among the Trojans, and slew many of them. When Troilus saw Achilles, he attacked him to him, and gave him so great a wound, that for many dayes he came not to the battell. Troilus was hurt also by the hand of Achilles, but not so sore, and both fell to the ground: and the battell durd till night, and on the morrow they began again, and endured till the evening: and thus they fought six dayes together, to the loss of both parties. King Priamus had great sorrow, that Achilles came to battell against his promise, and thought he went about to deceive him, reproaching his wife to helpe him so lightly: and Polyxena grieved exceedingly, for she was then contented to have Achilles to her husband.

Achilles during the six moneth truce, healed the wounds that Troilus gave him, and purposed to be revenged on him. After these things, the nineteenth Battell began with great slaughter, and before Achilles entered therein, he assembled his Myrmidons, and desired them onely to inclose Troilus, and to keepe him till he came, who would not be farre from them. And they promised him to doe so. When he charged into the battell. And on the other side came Troilus, who slew many of the Greekes, and did so much, that about midday he put them to flight: then the Myrmidons (being two thousand fighting men, and rememb'ring their Lords command) thrust in among the Trojans and recovered the field. And they beln together, and fought no man but Troilus, so that they found him, who fought valiantly, and was inclosed on all parts, but he slew and wounded many. And being alone among them, they slew his horse, and hurt him in many places, plucking off his Helmet, yet he defended him the best he could. When Achilles saw Troilus unarmed, he ran vpon him furiously, and smote off his head, and took the body and bound it to his horse tayle, and drew it after him throughout the Host. Oh what Willany was it to the Sonne of a Noble a King, and that was so valiant. Certes,

if any noblenesse had bin in Achilles he would not haue done it.

When Paris knew that Achilles had villanously slain Troylus, he had great sorrow, and so had Eneas and Polydamas, and they laboured to recover his body, but the Greekes refused them so strongly that they could not. Also King Menon was so grieved for the death of Troylus, that he assailed Achilles, and said vnto him: Villaine, what cruelly hath mened thee to bind to thy horses taylor, the sonne of so noble a Prince as King Priamus, and drag him as he were the wickedst wretch in the world? When he ran and smote him so hard with his speare on his breast, that he gaue him a great wound, and after gaue him so many strokes with his sword, that he beat him downe to the ground, and then was the body of Troylus recovered. The Myrmidons remounted againe Achilles, and as soone as his strength came to him, he returned into the Battell and encountered King Menon, who defended himselfe valiantly, and wounded Achilles in many places: but there came so many people on both sides, that they were parted: then the night approached, which caused the Battell to cease, and they fought thus for the space of seven daies.

The seventh day, when Achilles was healed of his wound, desiring to reuenge him of King Menon, he said to his folke, if they might encounter him, they should enclose him as they did Troylus. When began the Battell right fierce, Achilles and Menon fought together, and beat down each other on foot. When the Myrmidons enclosed him, and took him by force, who had no man to succour him. When Achilles saw King Menon in this danger, he ran vpon him, and slew him with great torment: but Menon gaue him many wounds before, whereof he lay long after. Among these things, Menelaus and Menestus with a great company of Kings, Princes, and many fighting men, thrust into the throng, and put many Troians to flight, which entred into their City, with doing great mischief, so: as much as the Greekes chased them so nigh, that they slew and hurt many of them.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Paris* by the perswasion of *Hecuba* his mother, slew *Achilles* and the son of Duke *Nestor*, in the Temple of *Apollo*, and how *Paris* and *Ajax* slew each other in Battaille.



At the death of *Troilus*, King *Priamus* and his wife and Children, and all the Citizens made great lamentation: and sayd, that seeing they had lost *Hector*, *Deiphobus*, & *Troilus*, they had no more hope of their liues. When King *Priamus* demanded truce, and it was agreed to by the Greekes: during which time, they buried the bodies of *Troilus* and King *Menon* honourably. The Queen might not be appeased nor comforted for the death of her Children, and thought of many wayes, how she might be reuenged on *Achilles*, that had thus cruelly slaine her Sonnes. And then, she called *Paris*, and weeping, sayd to him secretly thus: O my Right deare sonne, thou knowest how this *Achilles* hath slaine thy Brethren by treason, that were with thee, the solace of my life. And because he hath slaine them by treason, I thinke it just reward that he should fall in the same manner, and I will tell thee how it shall be done. The unhappy man hath many times required me to haue *Polyxena* for his wife, and I haue giuen to him good hope thereof. Now I haue purposed to send to him the keeper of my Sonnet, to bid him meet me in the Temple of *Apollo*, and I desire thee to come there in wayte with a good company of knights, and then when he shall enter therein, ye may runne vpon him, and slay him, and be sure that he escape not with life. *Paris* made answer, that he would doe this thing, in such wise as she had desired, and thereupon he assembled twenty good knights, in whom he put much confidence, and went forth into the Temple of *Apollo*.

As soon as *Achilles* heard the Messenger speake, that came from Queen *Hecuba*, the same being euill counselled, took with him the sonne of Duke *Nestor*, and they went both to the Temple

Temple of Apoilo, and as soone as they were come, Paris and his knights ran vpon him, and Paris cast at him thre Darts, wherewith he hurt him sore. Achilles drew out his Sword, hauing no other arme, and whipped his arme with his mantle, and smote in among those knights, and slew seuen of them. But in the end, Achillogus sonne of Duke Nestor, and Achilles, were both slaine within the Temple: and Paris commanded that his body should be cast into the honnds, and to the Beasts, but at the request of Helenus, they were put in a place before the Temple, so to be kept. And the Troians had great joy, and sayd they had no care of the Greekes, nor did they esteeme them. When Agamemnon knew thereof, he sent vnto King Priamus, so to haue the bodies to bury them. Then King Priamus made them to be deliuered, and they were borne downe to their Tents: then arose a great sorrow among the Greekes, and sayd, that they had lost all. The Duke Nestor might not nat be comforted so the death of his Sonne, and they made so Achilles a Noble Sepulture, which by the consent of King Priamus, was layd at the entry of the gate of Tymbre.

After these things, the King assembled to counsell all the Nobles of the Host, and shewed vnto them, how so the death of Achilles, the most part were discomfited and discouraged from the warre, and therefore demanded of them if it were good so to leaue the Warre, or to continue it. Then there was among them diuers opinions, some allowed the Warre, and the other blamed it, and at last they concluded all together, with one accord, to maintaine the Warre, saying: If Achilles were slayed, yet the promises of the Gods would neuer faile. Then stand by Ajax among them, and sayd: If Achilles be dead, let vs send so his Sonne, whom King Nicomedes his Grandfather nourisheth, and teacheth the seates of Armes: so without him we can haue no Victory of the Troians. His counsell seemed good, and by the agrément and will of every man, Menestens was chosen to goe fetch Neoptolemus, sonne of Achilles, that was named otherwise Pyrrhus.

Among these things, when the Truce was expired, the 16. of Iune, when the dayes be at the longest of all the yeare, the
Troians

Troians began the twentieth Battell against the Greeks, that was right sharpe and hard: this day went *Ajax* by great folly, to battell unarmed, and had nothing but his sword.

The Troians that had lost their best defenders, were not then so hardy as they used to be, but to save their lives, they fought valiantly, *Paris* with all the people of *Perle*, who were good Archers, slew many *Greekes*, and King *Philomenus* fought strongly, and they of *Paphlagony* came in, and they slew so many *Greekes* that they made them retreat. *Menestheus* fought against *Polydamas*, and had taken or slaine him, had not King *Philomenus* deliuered him from his hands. *Ajax* did this day maruallous, thus unarmed as he was, and slew many Troians, and was not yet hurt. In the end he smote in among them of *Perle* that *Paris* lead, and slew so many, that he put them to flight. When *Paris* saw his people thus slaine, he shot an indemonied arrow to *Ajax*, and wounded him between the backe and the sides: when *Ajax* felt himselfe wounded to the death, he would not yeeld to dye, till he had reuenged him on him that slew him: and he did so much that he found *Paris*, and sayd vnto him, thou hast slaine me with thine arrow, but befoze I dye. I will be reuenged. For by thee, and so, thy cause, many Noblemen haue been slaine. Then he gaue him so great a stroke, that he cut in two his face, and he fell downe dead to the earth: and *Ajax* after him. When the Troians took the body of *Paris* with weeping teares, and carried it vnto the City, and they were chased vnto the Gates. The flight following *Agamemnon* made the best to approach neare the City, and there pitcht their Tents. And the Troians kept their wallles day and night. Then had the Troians no more hope of their liues, when they saw all the Sonnes of King *Priamus* were dead: and there is no tongue that can expresse the lamentations that King *Priamus* made, with his wife and Daughters: and aboue all others. *Quene* *Helen* made the greatest sorrow that might be. The King did bury *Paris* in a right rich Sepulture, and set it honourably in the Temple of *Iuno*.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Quene Penthesilea* came from *Amazon* with a thousand Maydens, to the succor of *Troy*, and slew many *Greeks*, and after was slaine by *Pyrrhus* the sonne of *Achilles*.



Drawing two *Donells* together, the *Gates* of *Troy* were not opened, and the *Troians* did nothing but goe into the *City*, and lamented and sorrowed: and *King Agamemnon* sent oftentimes unto *King Priamus*, that he should send his men to *Battell*: But *King Priamus* fearing his *Destruction* would not doe it: because he wanted To; the *Quene* of *Amazon*, that was then on the way, so; to come to the succor of *King Priamus*.

Amazon is a *Province*, where dwelled none but *women*, and they were brought up to warre. They had nigh their *Country* an *Isle* where the men dwelt, and they were accustomed thrice times a yeare to goe thither: in *Aprill*, *May*, and *June*, so; to haue their company; and after they returned into *Amazonne*, and they that had conceived, if they were sonnes, they gaue them sucke so; a time, and after sent them to their *Fathers*. And if it were a *Daughter* they kept it, and burnt off the right pap, to beare a *speare* the better, and taught her the *seates* of *Armes*. Of this *Province*, a *noble* and *valiant* *Virgin* was *Quene*, who was called *Penthesilea*, and she loued *Hector* so; his good *kenslone*. When she knew that the *Greekes* had besieged *Troy*, she went to succour it with a thousand *Virgins*, so; the loue of *Hector*. And when she came and knew that he was dead, she made great sorrow; and desired *King Priamus* to let her issue out vpon the *Greekes*, that she might shew them how her *Maids* could beare *Armes*.

At the request of *Penthesilea*, the next morning the *Gate* was set open, and there issued out *King Philomenus*, with them of *Paphlagonie*, *Eneas*, *Polydamas*, with their people, and *Queen Penthesilea* with her *maydens*. The *Greekes* being ready, began the *Battell* sorely. *Menestheus* adressed him to *Penthesilea*, and she in like manner to him: and she smote *Menestheus* downe

bolane to the ground, and took his Horse, and gave him into one of her Wardens. And then came Diomedes against her, and she smote him strongly, so that he was turned by side bolane from off his horse, and she took his Shield from his necke, and deliuered it to one of her Wardens. When Thelamon saw her doe such byane daies of Arms, he encountred with her fiercely, and Thelamon was byane bolane to the ground, and she had led him into the City, but that Diomedes came to his rescue, with great defence: and then she called to her Wardens, who smote in amongst the Greekes so fiercely, that she and they put them to flight, and they shaled them into their Tents, and had slaine them all, if Diomedes had not stoutly resisted them, who maintained the skirmish into the Night, that parted them, and Rudeus Penthasilea returned into the City with great glory and honour: where King Priamus receiued her with great joy, and gave her many rich Jewels, and he hoped she would reuenge him of his Enemies. They fought thus many times afterwards, and so long that Menesteus returned from King Nycomedes, and brought Neoptolemus the sonne of Achilles, otherwise named Pyrrhus.

This Pyrrhus was receiued with great glory, by all the Barons of the Host: and the Myrmidons reioyced exceedingly, and held him for their Lord. When was deliuered to Pyrrhus the conduct of the men of armes, and R. Thelamon knighted him, praying to the Gods to give him strength, and courage in guiding of his sword, and that they would strengthen him to reuenge the death of his Father: then two Princes set on the Spurres of gold, and King Agamemnon gave him the armes of Achilles his Father, and all his other precious wearles and Jewels, and for this new knight and feare of Chivalry, the Greekes made many dayes great gladnesse.

After these things came the day of Battell, and they prepared themselves on both sides. When began the Battell right fierce, Pyrrhus being armed with the proper armes of his Father, encountred Polydamas in his coming, and had slaine him with the great tronkes of his sword, but that King Phylomeneus came and deliuered him: and then Pyrrhus smote from off his

his Horse Phylomenus, and had led him away, had not they of Paphlagonie rescued him with great paines. Among these things, Quene Penthasilea entred into the Battaille with her Maidens, and she smote in among the Myrmidons and slew many of them. Then came King Thelamon, who smote Penthasilea to the ground, and she gaue him so great a stroke with her sword, that she beat him downe in like sort: and then her Maidens relieved her, and set her againe on Horsebacke, and she smote in among the Myrmidons, that held King Phylomenus in great danger, and she slew many of them. When Pyrrhus saw his men so vail intreated, he cryed vnto them, sayd, they might be ashamed to suffer themselves to be vanquished by women: and then he left King Phylomenus, to defend his men from the Maides. Then Quene Penthasilea drew nigh to Pyrrhus, and reproached him because his Father had slaine Hector by treason, and sayd all the world ought to despise him. Pyrrhus had so great sorrow at her words, that he addressed him against her, and she beat him down to the earth: then forthwith he arose againe, and assailed Penthasilea with his sword, and she him by great strength: and then Pyrrhus was againe remounted, by the ayde of his Myrmidons. Then came to the Battell Agamemnon, Diomedes, Menelaus, and Menestes, with all their people, and so did all the other Princes and Barons.

Among these things, King Phylomenus was deliuered safe from the Myrmidons, and he gaue great thanks vnto Quene Penthasilea, and sayd, that had not she bene, he had ben slain. Then came to the Battell all the Troians, and the skirmish was sharpe and mortall: Pyrrhus encountered Glaucou the sonne of Anthenor, and Brother of Polydamas by another mother, and gaue him so great a stroke that he fell downe dead to the earth. Then addressed Penthasilea vnto Pyrrhus, and he to her, and boate downe each other to the earth: but they were quickly remounted, and began the fight againe. Then came so much people on both parts, that they were parted. Polydamas (for to reuenge the death of his Brother) slew that day many of the Greekes, and hurt them, and did so much in armes, both he
and

and Quene Penthasilea, that they put the Greekes to flight. Then came to the rescue Pyrrhus, Dyomedes, and Thelamon, and made them that fled, to sustaine the Combat: and so they did till night, that each man went into his place: they fought thus a day together, in which time were slaine moze then ten thousand fighting men of both parties, and Penthasilea lost many of her Maydens: and when they had rested a day together, they began the Battell againe.

In this Battell Pyrrhus and Penthasilea met, and brake their speares without falling, but Pyrrhus was so hurt, that the fruncheon of her speare abode within his body: wherefoze the cry arose great among the Greekes, and they ran vpon Penthasilea with great strength, and brake off the face of her Helmet: and then Pyrrhus, taking no heed to his wound, as layed Penthasilea herselfe, who thought to haue smitten him, but Pyrrhus prevented her, and gaue her so great a stroke with his sword, that he cut her arme off by the body, whereat Quene Penthasilea fell downe stark dead to the ground: and Pyrrhus that was not yet satisfied, smote the body, and cut it in two pieces: and with the great effusion of blood that ran from his wound, he fell downe as dead among his people, and they took him vp, and layd him vpon his shield, and so caried him to his Tent. Then the Maydens of Penthasilea, to reuenge the death of their Quene, smote in amongst the Myrmidons by great fury, and slew many of them: but it could not much profit the Troians, as they that were but a few, against a great multitude of Greekes. And there were slaine of them of Troy that day in the Battell, moze then ten thousand men, and the other withdrew themselves into the City, for their owne safeguard, and they shut and closed fast their Gates, and had no moze intention to issue out in Battaille against their Enemies.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Antenor* and *Enes* consulted together among them for to deliver the City unto the *Greekes* by treason, and did it under colour of peace : and how the King *Priamus* withstood them, with some of his Bastards, by great and rude words.

NOW the Trojans had great sorow, when they saw them in this distress, for they had no more hope to have any succours from any place, and they endeavoured to nothing, but to keep well their City, and to furnish them well with victuals : for they feared not death, nor ought of any assault. Among these things, the *Greekes* would have cast to the dogs, the body of *Penthesilea*, so much as she had slain so many noble men of Greece, but *Pyrhus* gained it, for the honour and credit of nobleness : and finally, they concluded, that they would cast it in a pond that was nigh the City. *Anchyses* with his sonne *Polydamas*, went to counsell together, for to advise them, how they might have their lives saved against the *Greekes*, and their goods, and rather then they would fail hereof, they would betray the City.

Then they concluded that they should speake unto *Priamus* and give him counsell to take a peace, and appointment with the *Greekes* in restoring of *Queen Helen* to her husband, and the damage that *Paris* did in the Isle of *Cicharis*. Oh, if the King *Priamus* had bene so happy to have done this and have pleased the *Greekes* at the beginning, he had saved his owne life, his wives life and the life of his Children, and had saved all the City and the Citizens, and eschewed all those mischiefs that befell them afterwards, Therefore men say in a proverbe, that Peace soon taken is good, for it is a hard thing to appease such damages to him that hath advantage of the Warre. For with great paine would the *Greekes* have bene content (that were then at the better hand) with these offers, forasmuch as they had suffered so many hurts and damages before Troy, for them seemed well that they were at the point for to destroy the City, and all the Inhabitants. But these afore-named

Traitours spake not of this matter, but to the end that vnder colour of Peace, they might betray the City: if otherwise they might not save their liues.

Then they went befoze the King Pryamus and Amphimachus (one of his Bastard sonnes) and spake there of this matter befoze many Noble men of the City: and anon as King Pryamus heard them speake of purchasing Peace with the Greekes, hee thought that they spake this thing by great surse, and began to laugh: saying to them, that therein hee would be aduised, & take counsell first: and then they spake vnto him in this manner: If thou wilt heare our counsell vpon this thing, marke what we shall say, and if it please thee not, v's thee counsell of others. The King said that he would heare their counsell, and would wate what seemed them good, saying vnto them what seemeth good.

Then spake Anthenor, saying: King you may well dissemble, but that you and yours be compassed with your enemies, whose hate by your City desiring your destruction, and ye may not issue out: there are moze then fifty Kings desire nothing but to destroy this City, and you, and all them that dwell therein: ye may no longer resist them, neither dare ye any moze set open your Gates: and thus to let vs then be inclosed herein. We ought of two euill things choose the lesse: and therefore, say to haue Peace with the Greekes, if ye seeme good, we will restore Helen to Menelaus her Husband, since that Paris is dead: & also restore the damage that Paris did doe to them in Greece, rather then we will suffer our selues to be put to death, &c.

At these words arose by Amphimachus, one of the Bastard sonnes of the K. Pryamus and repined eagerly the words of Anthenor, and said to him: What trust or hope may my Lord and Father, and we haue in this, since that thou oughtest to haue firme good will vnto him, and to this City, and we see thus hereof, thou oughtest to liue and dye with vs: and thou counsellest vs now so to make peace with the Greekes, to our shame: Truly, befoze the King shall do this thing, there shall dye twenty thousand men: the thing that thou counsellest the King, cometh of Treason.

Many other inuicious words said Amphimachus to Anthenor:

nor: and Aeneas began to interrupt him, saying, Ye know well that from henceforth we may not goe to Battell against the Greekes, and we dare no more open our Gates, wherefoze it behoueth vs to finde meanes to haue peace with them. Then the K. Pryamus with great ire said to Anthenor and Aeneas: haue ye not shame in your selues to speak to me? Ye make me dye with sorrow; for all that I haue done hitherto, I haue done it by your counsell. Anthenor, at thy returne from Greece, whither I sent thee to require my daughter, counselldest thou not me, that I should send Paris into Greece, for to endammage the Greekes? And I had neuer taken vpon me so to haue moued war against them, had not thy false counsell bene, which moued me to send thither. And thou Aeneas, alas when I sent thee with Paris into Greece, wast not thou principall of the counsell that Paris should ransacke Helen, and bring her into this Realme, and thou helpest thereto with thy person: And if thou wouldest haue bene but contrary thereto, Helen had neuer sene the Wallles of Troy. And now after this, that they haue slaine all my Childzen, and done me so much hurt, now ye counsell me (against honoz) to make peace with the Greekes, that haue so cruelly destroyed me: Surely, your Counsell smiteth my life with great sorrow and dishonour.

Of these wordes was Aeneas exclaiming wroth, and answered the King with wordes sharpe enough, and he and Anthenor departed from the King, euill content. And when they were gone, the King began to weepe, as hee that boaded that they would deliuer the City into the hands of the Greekes, which would slay him incontinent. Then he bethought him that he would make them dye first, and called to him Amphimacus, and said vnto him: Right deare Sonne, I am thy father, we ought to support each other, vnto the death. I know certainly, that Anthenor and Eneas intend so to slay vs by the Greekes, and to deliuer vnto them the City: and therefore it should not be ill done to make them fall into the Pit, that they haue made ready, befoze ere they doe any such euill, and I will tell thee in what manner. To morrow at Euen they will come to take Counsell, then thou shalt be Ambushed here within,

and thou shalt haue with thee good knights, and when they shall be come in, thou shalt run vpon them and sleie them. Amphymacus made answer vnto them, and said, that he would doe so with a very good will, and albeit there were no more assembled at this counsell but the King and his sonne: yet there is nothing so secret but other while it is knowne. Eneas knew well the truth of this thing, and it was not knowne by whom he knew it: and anon hee and Anthenor and some other of their complices: spake concerning the treason of the City, and there they swoze each to other: and then they said, if they went any more to counsell to the king, that they would goe with a great company of men of armes: for Eneas was of the most noble of Troy, and most rich next to the king, and Anthenor was also rich and had great friends in the City; and their treason was this, that they would deliuer the City vnto their enemies: so as they & all their linage should haue their liues and goods saved, and thereof they tooke good surety of the Greekes.

Among these things King Priamus sent for Anthenor and Eneas to come to counsell, for to performe that thing that he had promised, but they came with a great company of men of armes: & therefore the king sent Amphymacus that he should leave off his enterpryse. The day following, the king sent for all the Troyans to counsell, and when they were assembled before him, Eneas stood by and willed all them to make peace with the Greekes: to whom all the other agreed saue the king, and then Eneas said to him, Sir king, wheresoeuer doest not thou consent with the other, for whether thou wilt or not, we will treat for the peace, and will make it in despite of thee. When the king saw that his contradiction could not auaille, he had rather consent with the other, then to be the cause of his destruction, and then said he to Eneas, let it be done that it may be most expedient to the peace, and I will thinke well of it. When by the counsell of them all, Anthenor was chosen for to goe to the Greekes: and treat for the peace: and the Troyans tooke branches of Olive in signe of peace, and went vpon the walls of the City, and shewed the signe vnto the Greekes, the which shewed well, that they would intend to the peace.

And

And then was Anthenor let downe from the Wallies, and brought befoze Agamemnon. And King Agamemnon committed all the worke to the King of Crete, Diomedes, and Vlysses, and that whatsoever these three Princes should decre with Anthenor, all the Host promised to accomplish.

When they were assembled, Anthenor replanted with fury, promised them to deliuer the City by treason, to doe with it their will and pleasure, so they would saue him, Eneas, and all their kinsmen and parentage, and all them that he would chuse, and that Eneas should haue all his possessions without any losse. These three Kings swoore to performe it: then said one to the other, that this must be kept secret till it be brought about: and to keepe this treason more secret, Anthenor desired the Greekes, to let King Cassilius an ancient man, to goe with him to Troy, to the intent he might be the better belieued: and Anthenor demanded the body of Penthesilea, and it was deliuered to him.

After these things, Anthenor and King Cassilius entred in, to the City, and made their coming knowne to the King. On the morrow betimes, King Priamus assembled all the Troians, to heare the answer of Anthenor: who said to the King otherwise then it was, vnto god words to couer his treason.

And he spake long of the puissance of the Greekes, and of their truth in their promises, and how they had holden the truce that they made, lying befoze the City, and had bene faithfully governed, without breaking of them: and after spake of the stubbornesse of the Troyans, and of the dangers that they were in, and then concluded that it were possible to seek peace, and that they were come thereto: and said, that it could not be but lesse they gaue a great quantity of gold and silver vnto the Greekes, soz to relesoe to them the great dammages that they had in the war. And after they aduised the king and the other soz to employ themselves in this thing without any sparing. And so much (said Anthenor) as I cannot know all their will at this time, I would haue ye let Eneas go with me vnto them soz to know more, and to the end, that they beleue us the better. Every man allowed the words of Anthenor: and so went

he and Eneas to the Greekes, and the king Cassilius with them.

When the counsell was finished, the king Priamus entred in to his chamber, and began to weepe grievously, as he that perceived well the treason, and complained soze of the death of his sonnes, and the great damage that he bare, and that waye is, he must buy his peace of them that had done him all this hurt, and to give them all the treasure that he had in long time gathered together, and to become penze in his old dayes, and yet he is not sure of his life, but must needs do the will of them that shall betray him. On the other side when Helen knew that Anthenor should goe to the Greekes, she prayed him effectuously that he would make her peace with Menelaus her husband, and that he would take pittie on her : and he promised her, that he would doe to his power.

When Eneas and Anthenor were come into the Host of the Greekes, they treated of their treason, with the thar kings that the Greekes had commised : and thers they made the peace soz Helen, and toke good surety. After their communication, the Greekes ordained that Dyomedes and Vlysses should goe with them. There was great joy when they heard of their coming into their Citty, thinking to the Troians to haue had the peace they had so much desired. On the morrow early, by the commandement of the king Priamus, all the Troians were assembled at his Pallace, then spake Vlysses, saying unto them, that the Greekes demanded two things, that is to wit, restitution of the damages, and a great quantity of gold and silver : and also they required that Amphymacus should be banished soz ever out of the Citty of Troy, without any trust ever to come in againe, (this purchased Anthenor soz Amphymacus, soz as much as he had contraried him before.) Oh how great perill it is to speak lightly in time of perturbation and sedition.

When as they were all assembled in Parliament, they heard suddenly a marvellous cry : at that Dyomedes and Vlysses were in great feare that the people would haue slain them : then the other said that they would take these two things in the Head of Amphymacus, to the intent if he should not be banished : and yet there could no man know from whence this noise

came, no; wherefoze, therefoze they departed, and every man went to his place.

Then Anthenor dzels apart Dyomedes and Vlyfles fo; to fpeake of their euill practifes. Then faid Vlyfles vnto him. Why tarreft thou fo long, and delayeft to doe that thou haft promifed? Anthenor answered and faid: The gods des know that Eneas and I attend no other thing, but to doe what we haue promifed to you, but there is a maruellous thing that bindzeth vs, and I will tell you what it is. Certainly when the king Ilion founded firft the Pallace of Ilion in this Citie, he eſtabliſhed in the name of Pallas a grent temple in this Citie, and when it was all made ready, ſauiug the Tower, a marvellous thing descended from the Pannens, and ſtucke in the wall of the Temple within the grent Altar, and it hath bene there untill this time, and none may beare it away, ſaue they that kepe it: the matter is of Ire of Wood, but there is no man knoweth of what wood, no; how it is ſo made: but the goddeſſe Pallas, that ſent it thither, and gaue vnto this thing a grent vertue, and that is this; that as long as this ſaid thing ſhall be within the Temple, or within the Citie walles, the Troyans cannot loſe their Citie, no; the Kings no; the heys and this is the thing that holdeth the Troyans in ſecurity, and therefoze they may the better kepe it. And this thing hath to name Palladium, fo; as much as the goddeſſe Pallas hath ſent it. Then ſaid Dyomedes: If this thing be of ſuch vertue as thou ſpeakeſt, we doe but loſe our labour.

Then ſaid Anthenor that they ought not to be diſmayed, fo; he and Eneas attended fo; to fulfill the promiſe, fo; I haue but late ſpoken to the poſteſt that kepeth it, ſo the end that he may deliuer it by ſtealth: and I haue ſure truſt that he will deliuer it me fo; a grent ſum of gold that I haue promiſed him: as ſoone as I haue it, I will ſend it out of the Citie to you: and then we ſhall perfozme that which we haue promiſed to you: and ere ye goe hence, fo; to couer and hibe our worke, I will go vnto the King Priamus, and will tell him, that I haue ſpoke long to you, to know what quantity of gold you demand: and it was ſo effected, as Anthenor had determined.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How the Traytour *Antenor* bought of the Priest the *Palladium*, and gave it to *Vlysses*: and of the Horse of *Brasse*, that was by the *Greekes* brought to the Temple of *Pallas*, being full of men of armes: and how the City of *Troy* was taken and burnt, and the King *Priamus* slaine, &c.

When *Dyomedes* and *Vlysses* were returned into theyr Host, *Antenor* went unto *R. Priamus*, and sayd to him, that he should assemble all his folke to counsell: and when they were all come, *Antenor* said to them, that so; to come to theyr peace with the *Greekes*, they must needs pay twenty thousand markes of gold, and that in good weight, and as much of silver, and also an hundred thousand quarters of wheat: and this must be made ready within a certaine time: and then they will giue surety to hold the peace without any fraud or subtilty.

Where it was obtained how this summe should be leaued: and whiles they were buske thereabouts, *Antenor* went unto the Priest that kept the *Palladium*, whose name was *Thoant*, and bare to him a great quantity of gold, and there were they two at counsell. *Antenor* said to him, that he should take this summe of gold, wherewith he should be rich all his life, and that he should giue to him the *Palladium*, & that no man should know thereof: so; I haue (sayd he) great feare, and as much dread as thou, that any man should know thereof. And I will send it to *Vlysses*, and he shall beare the blame vpon him, and every man shall say that *Vlysses* hath stolne it, and we shall be bath quit thereof.

Thoant the Priest resisted strongly the wordes of *Antenor*: but in the end so; couetousnesse of the great summe of gold, he consented that he should take the *Palladium*, and beare it away. When *Antenor* took it, and sent it to *Vlysses* the same night, and after the voyces ran among the people, that *Vlysses* by his subtilty had stolne away the *Palladium* out of *Troy*. What treason was this of a Priest: that loued better so; couetousnesse to betray his City, then to leaue the gold that was giuen him

him: Surely, it is a foule vice in a priest the sinne of covetousness: But few have bene before this time, and few are yet, but they be tainted therewith, whereof it is great pittie, since it is so, that Avarice is the mother of all vices.

Whilst the Trojans gathered together their gold and silver, and brought it into the temple of Minerva, to keepe untill the time that it was all collected, it pleased them to offer sacrifice unto their god Apollo: and when they had slaine many beasts for their solemne sacrifice, and had put them upon the Altar, and set fire unto them for to burn them, it happened that there came two unexpected marvels.

The first was, that the fire would not kinde nor burne, for they began to make their fire more then ten times, and alwaies it quenched, and could never burne the sacrifice. The second marvell was, when they had appoynted the entrails of the Beasts for their sacrifice, a great Eagle descended from the ayre, crying greatly, and tooke with his claws the said entrails, and bare them into the ships of the Greekes.

Of these two things were the Trojans grievously troubled, and said, that the gods was angry with them. Then demanded they of Cassandra, what these things signified: and she said unto them, that the god Apollo was wroth with them, for the effusion of the blood of Achylles that was shed, wherewithall his Temple was defiled and violated: This was the first, and ye must go fetch fire at the Sepulture of Achylles, and light your sacrifice therewith, then it will quench no more: and they did so, and they did so, and the sacrifice burnt cleere: and for the second miracle, he said, that for certaine, treason was made of the City with the Greekes. When the Greekes heard of these myracles, they demanded of Calcas what it might signifie: he made answer, that the Citie would shortly be yielded up.

Amongst these things, Calcas and Crisis the wisest, counselled the Greekes that they should make a great Hoyle of Waller, and that must be so great as might hold within it a thousand knights armed: and they said unto him that it was the pleasure of the gods. This hoyle was made by a passing wise Worker, as Apis was, whose name was Sinon, and he made it so

subtily, that no man could perceiue any entry or issue, but within it was easie for them that were inclosed within to issue out when they would.

When the great hoise was fully made, and the thousand Knights therein, by the counsell of Crisus, they prayed the King Priamus, that he would suffer this hoise to enter into the City and that it might be set in the Temple of Pallas, soasmuch as they said, that they had made it in the honour of Pallas, for a Vow that they made for restitution of the Palladium, which they had caused to be taken out of the same Temple.

Among these things, the Princes that were yet within Troy, when they saw that the King had so shamefully treated with the Greekes, they went away out of Troy, and took their men with them, and the King Phylomenus led no more but two hundred and fifty men, and threescore maydens of Amazones, that were left of a thousand that came thither with the Queen Penthamia, and carryed the body of her with them, and travelled so long till they came to their owne Country.

Then came the day that the Greeks should sweare the peace solemnly upon the plaine field upon the Dananaries. King Priamus issued out of the City and his people, and swore there each party to hold the peace firmly from thence forth on: and Diomedes swore first to the Greekes: after, when they had broken the peace that they had treated with Anthenor of that thing that they concluded after, and therefore they maintayned that they were not sworn by that colour, as the Proverbe sayth, He that sweareth by Decott or maliciously, he by malice so swareth himselfe. After that Diomedes swore likewise all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and then the King Priamus and the Troyans swore in good sayth, as they that know nothing of the great treason: and after their oathes thus made, King Priamus delivered Helen to Menelaus her husband, and prayed him no other Kings and Princes of Greece, that they would doe her no harme but pardon her, and they promised him so to doo that they would.

Then prayed the Greekes, that they might set the hoise of brass within the Temple of Pallas, for restitution of the Palladium

dium, to the end that the goddess Pallas might be so them friendly, in theyr returne. And as the King Priamus answered not thereto, Eneas and Anthenor said to him, that it should be well done, and that it should be an honour to the City. Wherebeit the King Priamus accepted it with euill will. When the Greeks receiued the gold and silver, and the wheat that was promised them, and sent it, and put into their ships.

After these things they went all of Iocession, and in deuotion with their Priests, and began with strength of cordes, to draw the horse of haulte into before the gate of the City, and so far as much as by the gate it might not enter into the City, it was so great: therefore they brake the Wall of the City in length and height, in such wise as it entred in the Towne, and the Troyans receiued it with great joy, but the custome of Fortune is such, that great joy endeth with heauinesse, and in sorrow. The Troyans made joy of this horse wherein was inclosed theyr death, and they knew not of it. In this horse was a subtil man named Sinon, that bare the keyes of the horse, so to open it. When the Troyans were a slepe, and rested them in the night, soothwith they issued out of the horse, & gaue a token of fire to them that were in the fields, to the end that they should come into the City, so to put it all to destruction.

The same day the Greekes lained to goe unto Tenedon, and said that they would receiue Helen and set her in safety, because that the people should not run vpon her. So the great euils and hurts that were done for her, and thus they departed from the Port of Troy with theyr sayle drawne vp, and came before the Sunne going downe to Tenedon. When had the Troyans great joy when they saw the Greekes depart, and they supped that evening with great gladnesse: and the Greekes as soon as they were come to Tenedon, they armed them in the evening and went silly and painly toward Troy. When the Troyans had supped, they went to bed so to slepe. When Sinon opened the Horse, and went out and lighted this fire, and shewed to them that were without, and anon without delay, they that were layd in wait, entred into the Citie by the Gate that was broken so to beeing in the Horse of Haulte.

And

And the Knights issued out, and they slew the Trojans in their houses, where they slept, as they that thought nothing.

Thus entered the Greekes into the City, and slew men, women and children, without sparing of any, and took all that they found in their houses, and slew so many that they had slain about twenty thousand ere it was day. They robbed the Temples, and the cry arose to be horrible of them that they slew. When the K. Priamus heard the cry (he knew that Eneas and Antenor had betrayed him) he arose then hastily and went into his temple of Apollo, that was within his Pallace, as he that had no more trust nor hope of his life, and knelt before the high Altar. Cassandra stood on the other side, as one that had been out of her wits, into the Temple of Minerva weeping and demeaning great sorrow: and the other noble women abode still in the Pallace in weeping and teares.

When the morning came, the Greekes (by the conduct of Eneas and Antenor that were open traytors to their City) and also to their King) came and entered into the Pallace of Ilion, where they found no defence, and put them all to death that they found. When Pyrrhus entered into the Temple of Apollo and found there the K. Priamus advising his death: then he ran upon him with a naked sword (in sight of Eneas and Antenor that guided him) he slew there the King Priamus before the high Altar, which was all sprinkled with his blood, The Mu. Hecuba and Polixena fled, and knew not whether to go: and it happened that she met with Eneas, and then she said to him in great fury. O, a, fellow traytour, from whence is come to thee so great cruelty, that thou hast brought them with thee that hath slain the K. Priamus, that hath done to thee so much good, and hath set thee in magnificence, and also hast betrayed the Country where thou wert borne, and the City that thou oughtest to keepe: at the least let it suffice thee, and refrain the now of thy intent, and have pittie of this unhappy Polixena, to the end y among so many evils as thou hast done, thou maist have grace to do one good deed, as soe to save her from death, before the Greekes slay her. Eneas (moued with pittie) received Polixena in his guard, and conducted her into a secret place.

Among

Among these things King Thelamon set in the Temple of Minerva in keeping Andromeda, the wife of Hector and Cassandra, and set the City on fire in all places and burnt the noble City, except onely the houses of the Traitors, which were reserved. When the City of Troy was all burnt, A. Agamemnon assembled all the most noble of Greece in the Temple of Minerva: and when they were all assembled, he required them of two things: one was, that they should keepe their promise with the Traitors: the other, that they should take good advise to part the prey of the City.

The answer of the Greekes was such, that they would hold their faith to the Traitors, as for the first point; and as to the second, every man should bring all the prey in common, and there to part to each man after his desert. Then spake Thelamon and said, they should burne Helen, for whom so much hurt and euill was done, and so many worthy Kings and Princes had dyed for. And there was a great murmure hereupon, that Agamemnon, Vlysses and Menelaus had much a doe to save her. But Vlysses with his faire speech, said to them so much of diuers things, that they were content that Helen should haue no harme. And then Agamemnon did so much to all the other, that for his reward, Cassandra the daughter of A. Priamus was deliuered vnto him. Whilst that the Greekes held yet their Parliament, there came to them Eneas and Anthenor, and aduertised them how Helen had alway blamed the Treasons of the enterpryse that they made against the Greeks, and counselled them to put the body of Achylles in sepulture, which they would haue giuen to the Hounds, and besought them therefore they would save his life, and it accorded to them. And then Andromeda and Helenus intreated for the two sonnes of Hector, which were saved, albeit that Pyrrhus was against it, and debated it a little, but in the end he agreed to it, and so the Children were saved.

After this discourse, they ordained, that all the Noble women were escaped from death, should goe whether they would freely, or dwell there still, if it pleased them. And after these things done, they purposed to depart from Troy: but a great tempest began

began to arise at that time, that endured a whole moneth before they could goe to Sea. When the Greekes asked of Calcas the cause of this trouble that endured so long : and he answered that the puissance Infernals were not yet appeased for the effusion of the blood of Achylles, that was shed in the Temple of Apollo, for the issue of Polixena : and to appease the gods, it behoued to sacrifice Polixena, for whom Achylles dyed.

When Pyrrhus required diligently where Polixena was, & was cause of his Fathers death, for there was no tydings whether she were alive or dead : Agamemnon demanded of Antenor : which said to him, that he knew not where she was, whereof he dyed not : and yet for to make an end of all his evils, he enquired so much that Polixena was found in an old ancient Tower, whereas she was put in, and then he went and dyed her out by force by her armes, and presented her unto M. Agamemnon, which sent her to Pyrrhus, the which sent her to the Sepulture of Achylles for to be slaine : and as they led her, there was no King nor Prince but had great sorrow, to see so faire a woman to be lost, without she had deserved it, and they had deliuered her from the hand of Pyrrhus, if Calcas had not bene, that said that the tempest would not cease untill she were dead.

When Polixena was before the Sepulture of Achylles, she excused her humbly of the death of Achylles, and said that she was much sorry for his death, and the Kings and Princes of Greece suffered her to dye against Justice, and without fault or trespass : yet she had rather dye then live with them that hath slaine all her friends. When she had finished her words, Pyrrhus smote her with his sword (in the sight of the Queen her mother) and slew her cruelly and cut her in pieces, and cast them all about the Sepulture. When Hecuba saw her daughter slaine, she fell downe in a swoond, and after went out of her wit, and assailed with her teath and nassles all that she might come by, and cast stones, and hurt many of the Greekes. When they took her by force, and led her into an Ile and there stoned her to death. And thus the Qu. Hecuba ended her life, & the Greekes made for her a noble Sepulture, and put her body therein : and her Sepulture appears yet in the same Ile to this day.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the dissention that was moved because of the *Palladium*, betweene *Thelamon* and *Vlyses*: and how *Eneas* and *Antenor* were exiled out of *Troy*: and how the *Greekes* returned, and of their adventures.

WHiles the *Greekes* sojourned yet at *Troy*, and could not depart for the great tempest, after that they had destroyed the City, and taken all that they found that was good: the King *Thelamon* made his quarrell besore the King *Agamemnon* for the *Palladium* that *Vlyses* had saying, that he had not so well deserved it as he had done, that had so many times succoured the host with vittual, and also had defended it by his great prowesse: whereas the host of the *Greekes* had bene in danger to have bene lost, had not hee bene, and said that he had slaine the *Is. Polimnestor*, to whom the *Is. Priamus* had put his son *Polidorus*, and after slain the same *Polidorus*, and had brought a great treasure he found, to the host of the *Greekes*. And also he had slaine the King of *Frige*, and brought his gods into the host, and alledged then that he had gotten many treasures to the Reignes of *Greece*, and many other valiances that he had done to the honour of the *Greekes*: and said moreover, that *Vlyses* had in him no prowesse but onely subtilty, and false speaking to deceiue men, and by him we have gotten great shame, that where we might have vanquished the *Troyans* by Armes, now we have vanquished them by deceit and falsehood.

So these two answered *Vlyses*, and said, that by his valiance and by his wit the *Troyans* were vanquished: and if hee had not bene, the *Troyans* had bene yet in state and in glory in the City. And after said to *Thelamon*: surely the *Palladium* was neuer conquered by your prowesse, but by my wit: and the *Greekes* knew not what it was, nor of what vertue, untill I told them, by the diligence that I used thereto: and when I knew that *Troy* could not be taken as long as it was in the same, I went secretly into the City, and did so much that it was

was deliuered vnto me, and after we took the City. To this answered Thelamon insuriously, and Vlysses to him in like manner, in somuch that they became mortall enemies each to other: and Thelamon menaced Vlysses vnto death openly. And yet after that this matter was well discussed, Agamemnon and Menelaus iudged that Vlysses should still keepe the Palladium: (some sayd, that they made this iudgement, sozasmuch as Vlysses by his faire speaking had saued Helen from death, that Thelamon and others would haue had dead.) And with this iudgment they could not be content, soz the greatest part of the Poast, said that Thelamon ought better to haue the Palladium then Vlysses: and therefore Thelamon spake to Agamemnon and Menelaus many insurious wordes, and said, that he would be their mortall enemy from thenceforth on. For this cause Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Vlysses, kept all thre together, and had alway with them a great company of valient Knights. When it came that on the morrow after, early in the morning, that Thelamon was foundaine in his bed, and had wounds in many places of his body, whereof arose a great cry in the hoast, and they made great sorow, & gane all the blame to the thre things befoze rehearsed.

Pyrrhus that loued the R. Thelamon exceedingly, said many injurious wordes to Vlysses, and to the other. When Vlysses doubted, and the next night following he and his men entred in to their Ships secretly and went to sea, and left the Palladium with his friend Dyomedes. Pyrrhus did cause to burne the body of Thelamon, and put the ashes in a vessell of gold, to carry with him into his owne Countrey, so bury it honourably. The hate was great betwene Pyrrhus and the R. Agamemnon, and his brother: but Antenor made the peace, and after on a day gaue a dinner vnto all the nobles of Greece, and did serue them with many meates, and gane them faire gifts.

Among these things, the Greekes reproached Encas, that had falsified his oath, because he had hid Polixena: and soz this cause they banished him out of Troy for ever. And when Encas saw he might not abide there, he prayed them earnestly that he might haue the two and twenty ships which Paris had
with

with him into Greece, and they granted to him his request, and gave him foure moneths space for to repaire and furnish them of all such necessaries that they lacked. Anthenor departed after from Troy with his good will, and led with him a great number of Troians: but the Histoie telleth not whether he would goe. Eneas greatly hated Anthenor so much as by him he was banished out of Troy: and was in great sorowe why Anthenor was not as well banished as he. And for this cause Eneas assembled all the Troians, and said to them: My friends and brethren, since that Fortune hath put me in state wherein we be, we cannot live without a Gouverneur: and if ye will doo by my counsell, ye shall chuse Anthenor, and make him your King, for he is wise enough to gouerne you. This counsell seemed good to the Troians, and they sent after Anthenor that returned anon unto them: & as soone as he was come, Eneas assembled a great number of people to run upon him, as he that was most mighty in Troy. When the Troians prayed him that he would cease, since that the warre was finished, and that he should not begin it againe. Polix, (said Eneas) should we spare so hainous a Traytour, that by his villany hath caused Polixena the faire daughter of M. Priamus to die, and by him I was banished out of Troy, that should haue counselled you: and now I must needs leave you? Eneas said so much to the Troians, that they banished Anthenor for euer out of Troy, and constrained him to goe presently out of the Towne.

Anthenor went unto Sea with a great company of Troians, and sailed so far that he fell among Pirates of the Sea, who ran upon him and slew many of his men, and hurt, and robbed his ships: and in the end Anthenor escaped from them, and sailed so farre that he arrived in a Countie named Gerbandy, whereof Tetides was Lord and King, a iust man and a courteous. In this land arrived Anthenor with a few ships, and rested on the side of the greater Ile, that was nigh unto the Port. He saw the Country faire and full of woods and land, and fountaines, and there he builded a City to him and to his people, and fortified it with walles and good Towers. And when the Troians knew thereof, many went thither and

dwelt there with Anthenor, and the City grew apace, and was full of people, and Anthenor governed himself so wisely in this land, that he was in grace with King Tetides, and was the second person after the King in his Realme, and named his City Cortiremetralum.

Cassandra that was left at Troy, had much sorrow for the great mischises that were fallen to her friends: and ceased not to weile and wepe: and when she had demeaned long her grieve: the Greekes demanded of her their estates in their returning home: of which she said to them, that they should suffer many great perils ere they got into their Countrey: and after she said to Agamemnon, that they of his own house should kill him. So it happened to him after, and to all the other, like as Cassandra had foretold to them. Of King Thelamon were left two sonnes of the Queens, the eldest was named Hermicides of the Queens Glauke: and the other of the Queens Thymista, had to name Anchysatus: these two children the King Thelamon nourished till they were able to beare armes.

Among these things Agamemnon and Menelaus demanded leave to returne into their lands: and the most part of the Greekes gave them leave, being soe vexed, so much as they had bene suspected of the death of Thelamon with Vlyses, which was holie alway like a thiefe, whereas it shewed that he was culpable of his death. Thus these two brethren went to their home, in the beginning of Winter. When the Sea is most dangerous, some after, the other Greekes went to Sea, as soles and onill advised for the doubts of the Sea, and had their ships all laden with the riches, wherof they had spoiled the rich City of Troy: and for the great desire that they had to be at home in their own Countrey, they returned backe in the middle of Winter, and let apart all dangers which fell unto them. About the hours of noon, came a great tempest, and surprised them suddenly with great thunder and rain, with wind and great waues of the Sea that cast their ships here and there in the Sea: and brake their masts, and all to rent their sailes. And when the night came, which was long and dark, the ships left each other in sailing before the winde, some in one place, and

and some in another, and many were burnt with Lightning and Thunder that fell upon them, and many were sunke in the Sea: and they that were therin were drowned, and the great riches of Troy lost. Oylus Ajax that had six Ships in this company, had all his Ships perished, and he himselfe by the force of his armes and legges all naked swimming came and arriued a land all swollen with the water he had drunk, and lay a great while vpon the grasse, moze looking for death then life: and anon after came others likewise, that were so saved with swimming, which were discomfited in their mishap. This mischise came to this Ajax, so much as he drew Cassandra out of the Temple of Minerva. And it happeneth oft time, that many be punished for the sinne and trespass of one man.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How King *Naulus* and *Cetus* his Sonne did spoyle on the Sea many Ships of the Greekes in theyr returne, for the death of King *Agamemnon*, and of the exile of *Dyomedes*, and of his calling backe by *Eges* his wife.



In this time there was a King in Greece named *Naulus*, that was very rich and puissant, and his Realme stood vpon the flos of the Sea of Greece toward the South. In the which Sea were great high Rocks, and many mountaines and hills of sand which were right perilous. This King was father of *Palamedes*, that was slaine before Troy, and had a Sonnes named *Cetus*: there was not a King in Greece so rich, nor so puissant.

Now there were some enill people there, that could not be in ease without annoyng of others, which made the said King *Naulus* and his Son King *Cetus* to vnderstand, that *Palamedes* was not slaine in battell, so as the voyce ranne, but he was slaine couertly by *Vlysses* and *Dyomedes*. *Agamemnon* and *Menelaus* had made and contrived a false Letter, wherein was contained that *Palamedes* would haue betrayed the Host of the Greekes, whils he was Emperour of the Host, for a great

quantity of gold : and they made this letter to be put by the side of a Knight that was slain. And then Vlysses treated in such wise with one of the Secretaries of Palamedes, for a great sum of money, such as the Letters contained : and this Secretary by the induction of Vlysses, put this sum of money under the head of Palamedes while he slept. And as soone as the Secretary said to Vlysses what he had done : then Vlysses shew this Secretary privately, and shortly with did so much that this Letter came into the hands of the Greekes, that read it, and were all abashed when they saw the Treason in writing, and the sum contained in the same, layed under his head. They went then into his Tent, and found the truth of this thing, and presently they would have run upon Palamedes : but that he offered himselfe to defend it against whom soever would proue it, and so there was none so hardy that durst fight against him. Then Vlysses did so much by his faire Language, that this thing was appeased : and Palamedes continued still in his dignity.

Now after this thing was appeased, Vlysses & Dyomedes one day gave Palamedes to understand, that they knew a pit wherein was much Treasure, and that they would that he should have his part : and that hee should goe the next night following. When night was come they went all three without any more company, and they offered Palamedes for to goe downe into the pit first, and said, that they would follow : and as soone as hee was within, the other two cast stones upon him, so many, that they slew him, and after returned to their Tents privately. This thing done, these men charged King Naulus and Cetus of the death of Palamedes : and all was false. Then the King and his Sonne began earnestly see to bothinke them, how they might avenge them of the Greekes. They knew well that the Greekes were upon returns in the heart of the Winter : and that they must passe along by his Kingdome. And then Naulus did proclamations in all his Realme, that men should make great fires every night upon the Mountaynes that stood by the Sea side. And this did he to the end, that when the Greekes should see the fires, they should come thither, thinking to finde some good haven : & if they came they should finde hard rocks & Hills of sand. And so they should not escape without death.

It was thus done as Naulus had bruised, for there were nigh two hundred ships of the Greekes split and broken against the Rocks: and all that were therein were drowned. When the other ships that followed them, heard the noise of the ships that were broken, and the cry of them that were drowned, they turned on the other way, and made to Sea, wards, & saved themselves. Of them that escaped, were Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Dyomedes and some others, that shall be named hereafter.

Cetus that otherwise was called Pellus, had great sorrow when he understood that Agamemnon was escaped: and then he thought long, how he might avenge himself. When he was come home, and was arrived in his owne Land, he wrote a letter to Clytemnestra, the wife of Agamemnon: and this Letter contained, that for certaine Agamemnon her Husband, had espoused one of the Daughters of H. Priamus, and that he loved her greatly, and brought her with him into his Country, so to make her Quene, and to put out Clytemnestra, & slay her: and therefore Cetus advertised her, to the end that she might in time provide for herselfe. Clytemnestra when belaued these Letters and thanked Cetus, and thought that she would avenge her of her husband. This Clytemnestra in the absence of her Husband, loved a man named Egistus, by whom she had a Daughter named Brigona: she loved more her Love Egistus, than ever she did her Husband, though he was come of looke blood. But it is the custome of a woman that doth amisse, to take into her one of lesse value then her Husband is. She had treated with Egistus, that the first night that Agamemnon should come and lye with her, he should run upon him, and slay him. This thing being done as she had purposed: and H. Agamemnon slain and layd in the Earth: Clytemnestra shortly after, toke to Husband her Love Egistus, King of Michmas.

Agamemnon thus slain, had a Son of this Clytemnestra named Horestes, a young child, which Calibus his cousin had in keeping, & toke him from his Mother, to the end she should not slay him: and after sent him to the K. of Crete, Idameus, that way his Uncle. And he had great joy of him: and so had his

wife Tharasis also, that loved him as much as Clytemnestra her daughter, that had no more children but her, and shee was a faire young maide. Thus as Cetus had written to Clytemnestra the wife of Agamemnon, in like manner he wrote to the wife of Dyomedes named Egee, who was daughter to M. Polimides of Arsimens, and sister of Asandrus, that returned from Troy with Dyomedes his brother in law. So it happened in their returning, that they went into the land of M. Telephus, which was euill content, and went against them with a great company of men of armes, and assailed them: and they defended themselves strongly. And Asandrus slew many of the knights of Telephus, wherefore hee was sore displeased, and tooke a great speare, and adressed him against Asandrus with so great force that he slew him. Dyomedes to avenge his death, slew many knights of Telephus, and recovered the body of Asandrus with great paine, and bare it into his ship.

Thus dyed Asandrus, but it was not so reported to Egee his sister: but it was told her, that Dyomedes her husband had slaine him, to haue all the Seignorie of Archimens, whereof Asandrus had the one halfe against his sister Egee. Of these sayings, and of them that Cetus had written, Egee was angrie with Dyomedes her husband, and wrought so with her people, that they promised her that they would no more receive Dyomedes for their Lord. Thus when Dyomedes returned, neither his wife nor folke would receive him, but banished him out of his Countrey for ever. Then he happened to arrive in Salamine, where M. Theuter the Brother of M. Thelamon was. This king heard say, that Dyomedes was culpable of the death of his brother, with Vlysses: whereupon he commanded that Dyomedes should be taken. But Dyomedes hearing thereof, fled from thence. M. Demophon and M. Achmas being arrived in theyr owne Lands, were banished in like manner. And then they arrived, in the Land of Duke Nestor, which received them with great joy. These two kings purposed to go into their Lands with men of armes, and take vengeance on their people. But Duke Nestor blamed them thereof: and counselled them, that they should not admonish them to receive them for
their

their Lords, and promise them great Liberties. Thus did they as Nestor had counselled them: and it was not long after, but they people received them.

Whilst Eneas abode in Troy to repaire his Ships, he endured many assaults of his neighbours, that would have taken the remnant of the Troyans as a prey. And sozasmuch as he could not abide there longer then his terme assigned by the Greekes, he assembled the Troyans, and counselled them, that they should send for Dyomedes to be their King, and said unto them, he would come willingly, sozasmuch as he was driven out of his country: and he was both wise and valiant. So they sent to sake Dyomedes and found him: who came forthwith, and found the Troyans besieged by their Neighbour Nations. Eneas then prepared to battell: in which Dyomedes bare himself so valiantly, that he took some Prisoners, and hanged many as Thieues. In the fifth Battell, he behaved himself so, that he got the upper hand of his Enemies, and conquered them all: so as there was none of his neighbours that durst assaile the Troyans.

During these things the Navy of Eneas was made ready, whereupon he tooke Shipping with Anchyses his Father: and being at Sea, they resolved to go and sake an habitation where the Gods and Fortune would assigne them. During their adventures at Sea, many perils happened, and rowling at random this way and that way, they sailed by Hellespont, and from thence to Tuscanie in Italy. From whence they sailed to Carthage, and then againe to Italy. The Story whereof who list to peruse, let him read Virgill.

When Egea the wife of Dyomedes knew that the Troyans had entertained Dyomedes, and that he had discomfited their enemies, she doubted that Dyomedes should take vengeance on her. Then she counselled with her people, and by their advise ment she sent for him to come unto her: who came with a good will, and had good entertainment. In like manner did many Lords that had bene exiled, returne againe to their Cities and houses, and enjoyed their old Seignories, as many as had escaped the danger of the Sea.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Horestes* son of King *Agamemnon*, cruelly avenged himselfe of the death of his Father. And how King *Ulysses* after sundry perillous adventures, returned into his Country.



Then *Horestes* son of *K. Agamemnon*, who was about twenty and foure yeares of Age, and had bene brought up vnder King *Idumeus*, was by the said *Idumeus* made Knight, at whose Knighting was great feasting and sport. Then *Horestes* prayed him that he would helpe him with his people, to be reuenged for the death of his Father, and to recouer his Lands againe. Whereupon *Idumeus* deliuered vnto him a thousand Armed men, wise, and hardy. And *Horestes* gathered out of other places, an other thousand: so going toward *Michmas*, he went by *Trafim* where *Forensis* was *Gouernour*, of whom he got an hundred Souldiers: this did *Forensis* for the hatred that he bare to *Egistus*, because the said *Egistus* hauing espoused his Daughter, forsooke her for the loue of *Clitemnestra*. So he joyned with *Horestes*, to make war against *Egistus*. This expedition was taken in hand at the beginning of May. When they came before *Michmas*, those that kept the City would not yeld it by. He then besieged it round: for *Horestes* had answer from the Gods, that he should be auenged of his Father, with his owne hands, albeit that he was slain clo- sed within that fortified City. *Egistus* was not at this time in that City, but was gone to procure ayde of men of War from o- ther places, against the coming of *Horestes* his Enemy, by the instigation of his wife *Clitemnestra*.

When *Horestes* understood thereof, he secretly layed a great Ambush of armed men, to surpriſe *Egistus* in his returne, and therewith also gaue fresh assaults to the City: which being but ill fortified was taken after Astene daies Siege: who appointing his men to keepe due watch, that none should goe on i- nor in at the Gates, went himselfe to the Pallace Royall, where he took his Mother, committing her to safe prison, and caused him to be apprehended that were any way guilty of his

Fathers death, and had rebelled against him. The same day returned Egistus, with his new wives, thinking to have gone to the rescue of the City: but by the way he was taken by the Ambush of Horestes, who slew all his men, and carryed him to Horestes, with his hands bound behind him.

On the morrow after, Horestes caused his Mother Clitemnestra to be brought before him stark naked, with both her hands bound, whom as soon as ever he saw, he ran at her with his sword, and first he cut off her two Pappes, and after slew her, and then he caused her body to be drowne into the fields, and there to be left for the Dogs, and the Birds of the ayre to devoure. Then he made Egistus to be taken and stripped, and to be drowne naked through the City, and after wards to be hanged. And in like manner dealt he with all those that were found to have bin culpable of his fathers death. This vengeance took Horestes, for the death of good King Agamemnon his Father.

Menelaus having endured many great perils by Sea, at length arriv'd in Crete, having with him Helen his Wife: who hearing of the death of his Brother, and how cruelly Horestes had put his owne Mother to death, was soze displeased with his nephew. At that same time came unto Menelaus all the greatest Lords and Nobles of Greece, to see her, for whose sake all the Greekes had suffered so much trouble and vexation. From Crete, Menelaus sayled to Michmas, and told Horestes that he was not worthy to be myether King nor Governour there, for that he had so cruelly put to death his owne Mother. Whereupon Menelaus assembled at Athens all the chiefe Nobles of Greece, onely to the end for to depose Horestes of his Raigne and Government, for the tyranous murdering of his Mother. Horestes excused himselfe thereof, saying: that the Gods had appoynted him to doe that which he had done.

At this the Duke of Athens rose up, and offered to be Champion, in maintaining Horestes his cause against any that would withstand it, by Combat or otherwise: which Challenge of his being by no man accepted, Horestes was judged as guiltlesse, and suffered still to enjoy his Kingdome. But upon this quarrell Horestes conceived such mortall hatred against Menelaus his Uncle,

Ulicks, that he afterwards bare great enill will to him. Not withstanding R. Idumeus came within a while to Michmas, and so reconciled them each to other, that Horestes took to wife Hermione the daughter, of R. Menelaus and of Helen. Where, at Erigone the daughter of Egistus and of Clitemaestra had so great sorrow, that she hanged her selfe, being grieved that Horestes prospered so well.

During these affaires, Vlysses came into Crete with two Merchant-ships, for he had lost all his owne Ships, and the chiefe of his goods by Pyrats, on the Sea. After which losses, he arrived in the countrey of R. Thelamon where he lost the rest of his goods, and they of that Country would have hanged him, if he had not by his cunning escaped their hands. After that he arrived in the Country of R. Manlus, who hated him for the death of his son Palamodes: yet there he so handled the matter by his industry, that he got from thence. At last coming againe into Crete, he was kindly entertained by R. Idumeus, who wondered to see him in so poore a case, demanding him of all his adventures, and how he had sped since he last departed from Troy. To all which Vlysses replied, shewing how great perils he had passed by Sea, and how he had lost all his men and goods, that he brought with him from Troy. R. Idumeus had pity on him, when he heard these things, and gave honorable entertainment, for as long as he would stay with him. When he would needs depart to returne into his owne Country, Idumeus gave him two Ships, furnished him with all things necessary for his voyage, and with great plenty of riches, requesting him that he would take his way by the King Alcinous to whom he should be very welcome.

Thus Vlysses departing from Crete came unto R. Alcinous, who received him joyfully, and was much delighted with his communication. There was Vlysses told of Penelope his wife, how many noble men had requested her love, yet none could obtaine it, but she still as he constant: and how certaine of his lands were unjustly detained from her during his absence: the truth of which, his son Vlysses Thelamonius coming thither assured him thereof. Upon Vlysses prayed Alcinous that

he would accompany him to his Realme with a great company of armed men, for to help to restore him againe to his right. To which thing Alcinous willingly agreed. So they sailed by Sea, and on a night arrived in his Country, and coming to the houses of his enemies, slew them all, on the morrow after Vlysses came to his Pallace, where he had royall entertainment, of all sorts of people: but especially Penelope his wife made great joy for his coming, which she had long desired. His people then came from all places, with many rich presents, to welcome him home. Great was the joy, and most honourable the entertainment that Vlysses had at his returne shewen him. Then he so dealt with King Alcinous, that he gave to his sonne Thelamonius, his daughter Nausica to wife. The wedding being celebrated with great solemnity. Alcinous departed home againe, into his owne Country, leaving Vlysses quietly possessed in his Realme.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the dealings of *Pyrrhus* after his returne from *Troy*: and how *Horistes* the Son of *Agamemnon* slue him at *Delphos*, for that he had gotten away *Hiermione* his wife.



Pyrhus the Son of *Achylles*, and of *Dyadamis*, daughter of *Lycomedes*, which *Lycomedes* was son to *Acastus* an old King, and greatly hated of *Acastus* his Grandfather by the Mother side. It is not recorded how, or wherefore this hatred grew. But this *Acastus* having driven *Peileus* out of his Kingdome of *Thessaly*, layed wayle by many wyres for to have slaine *Pyrrhus* in his returne from *Troy*.

Pyrrhus passing through many perils at Sea, was driven by foul weather, to call the most part of his Riches and Jewels that he brought from *Troy* into the Sea: and arriving at *Molossie* he going ashore, was given to understand, that *Peleus* his Grandfather, by the Father side, was exiled from his Kingdome by *Acastus*, and that many wyres were hyed to be in waite to slay him as he: whereat he was sore displeased.

King

King Peleus then knew not how to save himself, because Philistines and Menalippus the two sonnes of Acastus, were there, and sought by all meanes to slay him. In the end Peleus remembered him of an old Building, that stood halfe a mile from the Citie of Thessalie, betwene the Sea and the Citie: This place was encompassed about with Rocks and Walls, hauing great Cellars vnder ground, into which by a little hole growne ouer with Bushes a man might goe.

Into these Waulks King Peleus got him, and there he abode untill the returne of his Nephew Pyrrhus from Troy, by whose good helpe, he trusted to auenge himselfe of his Enemies. For whose coming he often went to looke on the Sea coast. When Pyrrhus with his Ships were landed, he addrest himselfe to Thessalie, against A. Acastus: and the better to atchieue his purpose, he sent his two Secretaries, the one called Crispus, & the other Adrastus, to one Asandrus, a man of great honour and estimation in Thessalie: (whom Asandrus was a great friend both to him, and to Peleus) for to haue his counsell and helpe. The Messengers hauing been with Asandrus, returned vnto Pyrrhus, assuring him of his friendly ayde. Whereupon Pyrrhus hoysed Saile againe, and making towards Thessalie, they were by a sudden Tempest driven in at the Port Sepelidim, halfe a mile from Thessalie, neere about whereas Peleus kept in the Waulks. When Pyrrhus want a Shore to rest himselfe, and take fresh ayre, and by chance he went straight walking to the Cause where Peleus was hidde: and passing along the bushes, he fell into the hole, where was the descent into the Cause, as afoze is sayd, where hee found Peleus his Grand-father. Peleus knowing him by his countenance, so much as he resembled much his Father Achylles, embraced him joyfully, and made knowne vnto him all his misfortunes, and the wrongs that he had sustained by the meanes of Acastus, and his sonnes. Tidings herof came to Philistines and Menalippus the sonnes of Acastus, who were on hunting in a Forrest thereby. Then Pyrrhus apparelled himselfe in some beggerly apparel, and leauing his Grand-father, and company with his Ships, went alone with his Sword into the Forrest, where he met

met with Phyliftines and Menalippus, who demanded of him, what he was, and whether he would? Pyrrhus said, he was a Grecian, that returning from Troy, in company with 500 more had escaped with his life from Ship-wracke, and lost all that he had in the Sea, being now driven to beg for his sustenance from doze to doze: wherefore he did beseech them, if they had brought any victuals with them, that they would giue him something to eat. The two Brethren said forthwith that he should abide with them: which thing he granted.

Upon this Word a great Hart came running by them, at the sight whereof Menalippus put spurs to his horse, and followed on the chase: and immediately Phyliftines alighting off his horse to rest himselfe, Pyrrhus ran him quite thorough with his sword and slew him: and Menalippus afterwards returning againe, was also assailed and slaine by Pyrrhus. Thus Pyrrhus slew his two Uncles, the brethren of Thetis the mother of Achilles his Father. Passing from thence, he met with Chinaras, one of the household of Acastus, of whom demanding where the R. Acastus was: and understanding that hee was hard by, he slew Chinaras, and going in haste to his Ships, he arrayed him straightway in pretious robes, and so adorned, he came backe againe to the Forrest: and meeting with King Acastus, the King asked him who he was: I am (said he) one of the sonnes of King Priamus of Troy, who now am prisoner to Pyrrhus. Where is Pyrrhus (said the King?) He pointed him toward the Sea. And as he was looking toward the Sea-coast, Pyrrhus drew out his sword and would haue slaine him, had not Thetis bene, who knew Pyrrhus and cried out saying: Ah deare Nephew, what wilt thou doe? Wilt thou kill my Father as thou hast killed my two Brethren, thy Uncles: and thus saying, he caught him fast by the Arms that he was about to strike withall. Then Pyrrhus replied, saying: the King Acastus thy Father, hath wrongfully killed King Peleus thy husband: let him restore him vnto his right and I will save his life. King Acastus was well content therewith: then a peace was concluded betwene them all thys, and they laved well together. After this, Acastus said to Peleus, I am
old,

who, and can no longer now well governe this Realme: and these are gone that should have succeeded us in this Kingdome. Now therefore, if it please thee, let Pyrrhus my right deare Brother take on him the government. Pelous hope of was well contented: and then was commandment given to all the Barons of Thessalie, that they should doe homage to Pyrrhus as to their King & Souveraigne: whereto the Barons with great joy and liking accorded. Thus was Pyrrhus crowned King of Thessaly and esteemed the most redoubted King in all Greece. Idumeus King of Crete dyed shortly after, leaving behind him two Sons Merian and Loarca. Loarca dyed shortly after his father, and Merian enjoyed the Kingdome. Thelamonius the sonne of Vlysses had a sonne by his wife Nausica, named Deiphebus.


After all these things accomplished, Acastus went and buried his two sonnes in Thessaly, by the consent of Pyrrhus: and it hapned that when Pyrrhus was promoted to his royall dignity he became enamoured of Hermione daughter of Helen, & wife to Horestes. Her he so courted, and allured by many enticements, that he got her away from her Husband into Thessaly, and took her to his wife. Horestes was so grievously at this injury offered: yet he durst not assaile him with battell in his owne Realme, but said that he would ere long be avenged of this indignity, as soon as time and place would serve. It came to passe shortly after that Pyrrhus went to Delphos, so to give thanks unto his God Apollo, for the good success he had obtained in Thessaly, in revenging his fathers death, and getting the Kingdome: and leaving in his Pallace behind him Andromache, sometime the wife of Hector, and Laomedon her young son, in his absence it was found, that the said Andromache was with child by Pyrrhus, wherewith Hermione took displeasure, so that she sent word to Menelaus her father, how Pyrrhus for the love of Andromache had forsaken her, requesting him, that during the absence of Pyrrhus at Delphos, he would come and kill Andromache and Laomedon her sonne. At her request Menelaus came, and with a naked sword ranne at Andromache, who sought in her armes Laomedon her young sonne, and ran into the City crying for ayde.

Upon

Upon sight hereof the City rose in armes, for to defend Andromache and her young Son from the outrage and slaughter : whereupon Menelaus was forced to retire into his Countrey without atchieuing his purpose. When Hecestes understood of Pyrrhus his being at Delphos, hee went with all speed thither, and meeting him, slew him with his owne hands, and caused him to be buried. Shortly after this, did Hecestes recover againe his wife, and carried her into his owne Realmes. When Pyrrhus was dead, Peleus and Thetis sought Andromache that was with child by Pyrrhus, with her little Son Laomedon, and sent them into the City of Molossa, where Andromache was deliuered of a goodly Son, which she named Achilleides. This Achilleides when he was grown to yeares, holpe his brother Laomedon to be King of Thessaly, and willed, that for his sake all the Troyans should be set free. There the Scythians saith, that the sister of King Menon (which Menon, Achilles slew before Troy, and whom King Pryamus buried by his sonne Troilus) came in very costly apparell to Troy, and opening her brothers Sepulchre, took out his bones : which so soon as she had, she with them vanished suddenly, no man knew whither, or which way. And it is sayd, that either was a Goddesse, or the daughter of a Goddesse.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of a Vision that *Ulysses* had in his sleepe : and how *Thelagonus* the sonne of *Ulysses* by Queene *Cira*, came to seeke *Ulysses*, and slew him, not knowing who hee was.

 *Ulysses* was sleeping on his bed, he had a marvellous strange vision, in which there seemed to appeare before him, a wonderfull faire creature, the most beautifull that euer he saw, which he would faine haue touched and embraced, but the Image would not suffer him. And he going after it, the Image asked him, what he would haue : he answered, that he was desirous to ioyne with it in carnall copulation. Then said the Image : Oh, a woofull confusion will this be, for thereupon one of vs must dye. *Ulysses*, to him seemed, that the Image held a Speare, about the

the head of which was a pennell cunningly wrought all ouer with fishes. And to him seemed, that the Image departed away and said : This sight betokeneth destruction that shall happen to vs two. When Vlysses awaked, he was troubled to thinke of his dreame, and wondered, being desirous to know what it might signifie : wherefoze he sent vnto the cunning men and soothsayers of his Realme, to enquire what this vision might pzeage : who hauing considered thereof, said : that his owne son should kill him. Upon this, he fearing his sonne, caused him to be apprehended and surely kept. Afterward he got him to dwell in a strong Castle, that stood alone farre from company, where with a few of his most trusty friends and seruants, he spent the time : and this Castle none might come vnto but those few of his owne retinue : and they also not to passe oze re-passe but at certaine times, by a draw-bridge and a wicket, the Castle being watred round about, and well fortified. Now it had so fallen out befoze, that in his returne from Troy, Vlysses had arrived in an Ile where Circe was Queen and Governour, who was the cunningest woman in the world in enchantment.

This Circe by her witchcraft made Vlysses stay with her a time at his returne, and conceived by him a sonne, whom she named Thelagonus. And about the time of Vlysses his dwelling in his Castle, as is aforesaid : Thelagonus being grown to ripe yeares, and being a stout young man, would needs know of his spother, who was his father. After much intreaty and importunate demands, she told him, who was his father, and where he did dwell.

Thelagonus very glad hereof, and desiring to see his Father, travelled sozthwith to Achaia, and hearing where Vlysses dwelt he went thither : and coming on a Sunday morning, he requested those that kept the Bridge, that they would let him goe in to speake with Vlysses. The Warders would by no meanes yeeld thereto, but thrust him backe churlishly : whereat he taking displeasure, stricke one on the necke with his fist, and beat him downe dead, and setting vpon the other, call them all off the Bridge, whereupon they made a great cry : insomuch that the people of the Castle armed themselves, and came and
asked.

assailed Thelagonus very fiercely. He seeing that, leapt to one, and wounding his sword out of his hand, wherewith he flew forth in that space, and was himself hurt in many places. Thereupon the vipers grew more and more: and Vlysses doubting that it was his son Thelamonius, who had broken out of prison came running out with a dart in his hand, which he flung at Thelagonus, and hit him, not knowing who he was, and hurt Thelagonus a little.

Thelagonus feeling himselfe hurt with the dart, took it, and flung it againe at Vlysses (not knowing who he was) with so great force, that hitting him, it gave him his death wound, so that he fell downe to the Earth. Then Vlysses being in great paine, (remembering himselfe of his fore-said Wagon,) demanded of him what he was: saying, I am Vlysses. Thelagonus hearing this, fell to great lamentation, and said. Alas wretch that I am, I came hither to see my Father, and to live sorrowfully with him, and now I have slaine him. Thus saying, he fell downe in a swoond: and when he was come againe to his understanding, he rent his cloathes, beat himselfe about the face with his fistes, and went to his Father, and fell downe weeping before him and said: I am Thelagonus thy unhappy Sonne, whom thou begottest on Quene Circe: I pray the gods that they will suffer me to dye with thee.

When Vlysses understood this, he sent for Thelamonius, his his lawfull begotten Son, who presently comming would have slaine Thelagonus, to reuenge his fathers death. But Vlysses said, not so, for he is thy Brother: be ye reconciled together, and live and loue as Brethren. Then was Vlysses carried into Achaia: where within three dayes he died, and was by his Sonne honourably buried. After whose death Thelamonius his Sonne succeeded in that Kingdome, who kept with him Thelagonus his brother, for the space of a yeare and a halfe, making him knight and honouring him greatly. At length, being often sent for by Circe his Mother, he returned to her into the Ile Aulides, hauing receiued many rich presents at the hands of his brother. And Circe dying shortly after, Thelagonus reuiued her Kingdome, and reigned in the said Ile three

score yeares. Thelamonius was fourescore and thirtene yeares olde at the death of Vlysses his Father, and Reigned after wards, much increasing his Seignory, thre score and nene yeares.

In this wise Dares finished his booke of the siege of Troy, and speaketh not of their further Adventures: and asmuch as is contained in the History before written, is also found to haue bene recorded by Dictes the Greeke: and in most things both their Bookes agree.

Dares in the end of his Booke writeth thus, that the Siege of Troy endured for the space of Ten yeares, ten moneths and twelue dayes; and that the number of the Greekes there slaine was eight hundred and sixe thousand fighting men: and the number of the Troyans, slaine in defence of themselves and of their Countrey, was sixe hundred fifty and sixe thousand fighting-men. He saith moreover, that when Eneas departed from Troy into exile he carryed with him two hundred ships: and that Anthenor had with him alway sixe hundred Sautiers, and all the rest that were escaped, went with Eneas.

The said Dares furthermore reporteth in the latter end of his Booke, by whom the most Noble Kings and Princes of the one part and of the other were slaine: and he sayth that Hector the most famous Prince of Chivalry in the World, slew with his owne hands in good and loyall fight, eightene Kings: not with treacherie or subtilie deuises, but by his Broweisse and valour: the names of which Kings doe here follow. That is, King Archilocus, King Prothesilaus, B. Patroclus, B. Menon, B. Prothenor, B. Archimenes, B. Polemon, B. Epistropus, B. Ecedius, B. Daccius, B. Polixenus, B. Phylbus, B. Anthypus, B. Cenucus, B. Polybetes, B. Humerus, B. Fumus and B. Exampirus. And Paris he slew Pallamedes, who was Emperour of all the Greekish Host, B. Achilles, and at last B. Ajax: and therewithall Ajax slew him also, Eneas slew B. Amphymachus and B. Nercus, Achilles slew B. Cupemus, B. Yponeus, B. Plebens, B. Austerus, B. Cimoneus, B. Menon, & B. Neoptolemus.

Also he slew Hector at his waies, and Troilus, whom he caused his Myrmidones to beset round about. Pyrrhus the son of

the said Achylles, slew the Queene Penthesilea in fight: he slew also cruelly and tyrannously, the noble H. Priamus. He slew moreover Polixena, the fairest Maide in the World. Dyomedes slew H. Antypus, H. Escorius H. Protheor, and King Obteineus.

Now thus I am come to the finishing of this present booke, which I haue Translated (though rudely,) out of French into English; at the commandement and request of my right gracious and redoubted Lady and Mistresse, the Lady Margarer, Dutchesse of Burgony, Lothericke, and of Brabant, &c. And sozasmuch as I am weary of tedious wryting, and weine in yeares, being not able to wryte out severall Bookes for all Gentlemen, and such others as her desire of the same, I haue caused this booke to be Printed: that being published the more plentifully, mens turnes may be the more easily served. And as for the sundry Authoers that haue wrytten of this matter, namely, Homer, Dictes, and Dares, all be it their wrytings in many circumstances bee disagree, yet in describing the destruction of Troy, they all affirme it to haue bene in manner as is said, utterly ruinat, and layd waste for ever, with such a wonderfull Effusion of the blood of so many worthy Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, Barons and Knights, and such an exceeding number of Soldiours, as here is mentioned.

And loke what pleasure & commodity men reape by perusing this Booke, let them translate the praise and thanks due therefore, (next to Almighty GOD) vnto my sayed Right Gracious Lady, who not onely caused me to undertake this Translation, but hath also bountifully rewarded me for my labours. To whose good liking I humbly Dedicate this worke: beseeching her Grace, & all that shall read the same, to accept in good part my simple endeavour herein. And I (most humbly pray vnto Almighty GOD) that the example of this cruell Warre and desolation of this famous Citty, may be a warning to all other Cittyes and People, to flye Strutting, and all other vices, the causes of Warre and destruction: and that all true Christians may learne to liue goddly, and in Brotherly loue and concord together, Amen.

Pergama flere volo, Fata Danais data solo.
Solo capta dolo: capta, redacta solo.
Causa malitalis, Meritrix fuit exitialis:
Famina lethalis, Famina plena malis.
Si fueris lota: si vita sequens bona tota:
Si eris ignota, non eris absq̃ nota,
Passaprimus Paridem., Paradis modo besca pridem.
Es factura fidem., ne redeas in idem.
Rumor de veteri, faciet ventura timeri,
Cras poterunt fieri, turpia sicut heri.
Scena quid eodius, morti quicatera tradis?
Cur tu non cladi, conscia clade cadis?
Famina digna mori, re-amatur amoris priori:
Reddita victori, delicijsq̃ thori.

FINIS.

